



Erotic
Drama

ADDICTED

By
Dolphin Rise

ADDICTED

PROLOGUE

This is a story about a man who fell in love with an older woman. He introduces her to his life, his way of living, his sexual habits and he finds it hard to believe the person he has been looking for is a woman older than him. He has struggled with women in his age group, they didn't understand but this one woman is like a rare diamond. She is everything that he has been looking for but he has a lot of questions. Will his family accept him, what will the community say when they find out.

He always had a problem of listening to what people had to say, he always cared about what they think which resulted into him forgetting about himself, forgetting that he also deserves to be happy, he deserves to have some in his life to love him for him and know that this woman loves him beyond the what words could describe. The question is, can he grow a thick skin and forget about other people and focus on what he wants.

Even though their relation is seen as an abomination by other, can he stand by her and love her through it all. Can he do what she does and not care about other except him and her

She lays next to me sleeping, she is absolutely exhausted and still looks beautiful. The sex really takes out a lot from her. She became the light of

my life. Our relationship has seen a lot of trials and tribulations and mostly people could not understand how she could date someone younger than her. In our relationship she doesn't act older, instead she gives me the respect I deserve as the man in this relationship. She always tells me that all I see in you is a man, a man who loves me and a man who cares for me and takes care of his woman. Whenever she says that it makes me want her even more. I tried dating girls younger than me but they just didn't do for me.

What I can never understand is how people seem to have a problem when it comes to a younger man dating an older woman and they don't have issues with their grandpas' dating their daughters out there. We broke up at some point and that was the worst time in my life. I felt empty and lost. I wasn't interested in any of the girls. I only wanted her and I told myself that I would get her back. It was a struggle. I didn't see her for a year. She blocked me from any kind of

communication with her. She told me I should try to move on and find myself a nice a girl.

“I don’t want any other girl Uyanda, I want you. You are the woman for me. These girls you are telling me about will not understand what I am all about but you do. You understood because it is also something you wanted.” – i said to her.

She looked at me, stood up and came and stood between my legs, she held my face in the palm of her hands and kissed me and she pulled out.

“I love you, I love you very much and I want nothing more than to make this work. I want you take this time and think about us. I want you to think if I am really what you or I am just here to fulfil a fantasy. I want you to be as sure as I am about you.” – she said and placed another kiss on my lips. I understood what she was saying and eventually I let her walk out and I promised her that she would be back in my arms again and she will be my wife. She looked back at me and told me she would like nothing better. She left town.

I had to fight for her because I knew I loved her even though I had doubts because of the stigma that our relationship carried. I knew I loved her more than life itself. I wanted her and no one else.

“You can’t be looking like this for the rest of your life, if you want her back then fight for her. She doesn’t care about what people think and say about your relationship but she knows you do. you let what people say and think about you get to you, and I think that’s why she did what she did. she is like a drug to you, you can’t live without her. even a blind man can see that” - Bathandwa said to me and he was right. I always let other people control the outcome of aspects of my life and it’s true, I can’t live without her.

After she left I had girls throw themselves at me and I was not interested. They always said that Uyanda gave me umuthi. That was not the case, I just love her. She is my fantasy and my reality.

For a year Bathandwa put up with a sulking, depressed me and a year after she left she came back and this time I wasn't about to let her slip away from me. No matter what it took, I was determined to make her mine.

I am Vuyolwethu Bhengu and this is my story about the hell I've been through for loving an older woman.

FIVE YEARS AGO.....

CHAPTER 1

TUESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Tuesday morning and I have a meeting at Impact IT Solutions with an Uyanda J afta. I've been wanting to work with this company for a while and I hope that we'll be able to negotiate a deal that can benefit all of us. They have a nice building here. It must have been designed by a woman, it has a feminine touch to it. very cozy and welcoming.

Receptionist: Morning Sir, what can I do for you?

Me: I have an appointment with Uyanda J afta, I am Vuyolwethu Bhengu.

Receptionist: Oh yes. You can go through to the office Sir the assistant will attend to you when you get to the floor. It's on the second floor. You can take the elevator or the stairs. – she shows me the way and off I go. If I said I wasn't nervous I would be lying and I don't know why. I'm the type of guy that people always think is intimidating, maybe I am just a little. This is just another business meeting, I am used to these type of meetings. I walk up to her

office, the door is closed and it only has a name on, no title, just the name. I knock and a female voice calls for me to come in. Maybe she's his assistant.

Me: Morning, I am here to see Uyanda J afta

Her: You are in the right office , I am her. – I was expecting to see a man not this goddess in front of me. She is very attractive, my heart is doing it 's own dance right now.

Me: to be honest I was not expecting a woman. I thought you would be a man.

Her: Why would you think that?

Me: your name. it's mostly common amongst males.

Her: I hear you. Please have a sit Mr Bhengu. (I take a sit directly opposite her and she shifts to pull her skirt down and she can't keep straight eye contact with me.) What can I do for you today?

Me: I need the services of your company Mrs J afta. I need new software for my accounting firm. The software we have is outdated. It needs an update

but we want to change it completely it's been giving us problems and security on it is very minimal and I need to make sure that client information is secure. (She is looking at me but she is not looking at my eyes, she is watching my lips. Her body language is saying a lot right now. She is making me want to spread her on this desk. My shaft is slowly twitching. Shit what is this woman doing to me.)

Her: I might have something for you. I will give you a few options to choose from, I'll explain everything to you and I'll give it to you to take with you and you can read through it. (We carry on talking and she explains everything to me. She stands from her seat and walks to a filing cabinet. She is looking very sexy in her straight cut maroon skirt with a nude shirt with her sleeves rolled up to the elbows. She walks with so much grace, the way she carries herself is such a turn on. She is very confident. She is shorter than me. While she is busy looking the cabinet, taking longer than necessary. I get up, walk up to her and stand behind her. She stops what she was doing when I hold her hands while

standing behind her. I reach for neck and breath her scent in. She smells good. I place a soft kiss on her neck. She tilts her head giving me access and her back is on my chest. My hand moves to between her thighs, she slightly opens her legs giving full access to her cookie. I slide my finger in her panties and finding her hole. She is so wet and ready. I carry on and finger her also playing with her clit. As she was about to cum, I stop. I make her lick my fingers.)

Me: Taste yourself. (she licks my fingers clean and I pull her panties in place and pull down her skirt.)
The file Mrs J afta.

Her: It's Miss J afta.

Me: My apologies Miss J afta. (I move away from her and take my seat. She takes a few minutes to collect herself and takes the file out and comes back to sit.)

Her: you'll find everything we discussed in here. Go through it and decide on what you want and we can take it from there. (J ust like that she was as

professional as when I walked in.)

Me: thank you Miss J afta. (There's knock on the door and she let's whoever was knocking in. A guy walks in and her face changes to the one of someone not pleased at all.)

Him: I need to talk you.

Her: please wait outside, I'm in a meeting.

Him: your meeting can't be more important than what we need to talk about.

Her: Look..... (I interrupt what she was about to say to him.)

Me: It's ok Miss J afta, I have everything I need in this file right. I'll be in touch, maybe tonight or tomorrow morning i'll call you.

Him: she won't be taking work calls tonight. (I turn to look at her, totally ignoring this idiot's comment.)

Her: No problem Mr Bhengu. (I shake her hand and thank her as I walk out.)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I watch him as he walks out the office. He has this dominance in him that makes me weak at my knees, it makes me dripping wet. I only just met the man. How can he make me feel like this. The minute he spoke, sat opposite me and carried on talking. His voice alone just made me wet. In fact everything about him made me wet. But how can he leave me hanging like that. How can I do that, how did I let him touch me like that wgeni don't even know him. I couldn't help myself, I just had to give in, I just had to submit to him. The way he is, I can't even keep steady eye contact with me. He makes want to give myself to him. My thoughts are interrupted, I even forgot there was someone here.

Him: busy lusting over another man while i'm here.

Me: remind me again what you are doing here
Mzoxolo.

Him: Uya I want us to work things out. I still want to be with you.

Her: I told you it's not going to work out. I'm not going to waist my time and your time working on something I know I don't want. (I get up and walk to stand by the window. The only thing on my mind right now is the moment I had with Mr Bhengu. My cookie is busy screaming and itching for him. My body is craving his touch and my heart is screaming out his name. Mzoxolo holds my waist from behind and turns me around leaning my back against the window. He pulls my skirt up and spreads my legs using his and his fingers find their way in my cookie. He pushes two fingers in deep inside causing me to gasp and when I hold his hand to pull out and I look at him and I see Mr Bhengu's face, I feel him, I smell his cologne. A little voice in my head tells me it's not him. I quickly close my eyes and open them. I quickly push Mzoxolo from

me and fix myself.) Get out Mzoxolo and don't ever come to my office without an appointment.

Him: come on Uya, I know you still want me and I still want you. Let's work on this and see.

Me: there is nothing to work on.

Him: is it because of him? (I am very annoyed with this guy right now. I don't even know what I wanted with me. Well maybe I know what I wanted but it definitely was not what I expected. He has a nice sized dick but he doesn't know how to use it. His sex game is not what I want, I'm never satisfied.)

Me: because if who?

Him: the guy that was here (my mind trails off to Vuyolwethu. Why did he have to be so attractive. I quickly bring myself to reality.)

Me: look it's not because of him. You and I we are not meant for each other, we are just not compatible. For example, when it comes to sex you can't keep up with me. When it comes to activities we do when we are out you can't keep up. We end up doing what you like doing because I'm too daring

for you. Your words not mine. You don't challenge me Mzoxolo. So please let this go because you and I we'll never work out. (He looks at me like I've lost my mind. I'm sure he did not expect what I said but it's the truth he's just going to have to swallow it.) Don't make this more difficult than it is. Please just leave. Lets part ways peacefully. I am not going to say let's be friends, that's not going to work either. (He walked to the door, stopped and turned to look at me.)

Him: I'm not giving up on you, by a long a shot.

CHAPTER 2

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I have to meet Uyanda again today. I called her last night making an appointment for today. I couldn't sleep last night thinking about her. I need to find out more about her and that means spending more time with her. This day has actually gone by quite quick. It's 14:00 and my appointment with her is at 14:30 and I am going to be late. Bathandwa walks in.

Me: sorry big brother I'm late for a meeting.

Bathandwa: my timing sucks. I was hoping for a late lunch.

Me: let's make it tomorrow. Right now I have to rush. (I hug him and walk out. The drive seemed to be taking longer than necessary. When I get there I'm twenty minutes late. The receptionist tells me to go through to her office. Her assistant was at her desk today, she also told me to go through not forgetting to remind me that I'm late. The door to her office was open, she was standing by the window her back facing the door. I stand there

watching her and stole a few pictures of her. Today she is wearing a black pant suit. I walk in put my staff on her desk, I don't think her mind is here, she must be deep in thought. Today I plan on behaving myself. I stand behind her holding her waist, looking at what she is looking at.

Her: Mr Bhengu, you are late.

Me: how did you know it was me?

Uyanda: your scent gave you away the minute you stood at the door.

Me: so you knew I was here all this time and you didn't say anything. (She slow turns to face me which puts us in a compromising position. She puts her hands on my chest, closes her eyes, takes a deep breath and gently pushes me away from her and she walks to her seat and sits.)

Uyanda: I was waiting for you to knock but I guess it's not going to happen. Please have a seat Sir. I mean Mr Bhengu. (She quickly corrects herself. The question is why, what was going through her mind.)

Me: You are allowed to call me by name.

Uyanda: it wouldn't be professional. Can we carry on with our meeting. We don't have much time since you decided to be late.

Me: And for that I apologise.

Uyanda: Apology accepted Mr Bhengu. So have you decided on what option you are going to go for.

Me: I have. I want the Platinum package. It has everything I need in it.

Uyanda: I have the paperwork ready for you to sign.

Me: how did you know I would go for that?

Uyanda: I did my homework on your company. Here, you can take them with you. Have your lawyer go through the contract and if you are ok with everything in this contract you can sign it and bring it back or you can email it to me and I'll send someone to fetch the original from you.

Me: let me have it so that my lawyer goes through it. I'll let you know as soon as it is signed.

Uyanda: thank you for coming and thank you for

considering us. If there's nothing else, I have another meeting in a few minutes. (She says that standing going to her filing cabinet and takes out a file. I want her, I want her to be mine.)

Me: There is something else (as she stands next to her desk she looks at me confused.) Have dinner me tonight.

Uyanda: I don't go ... (I don't give her a chance to finish to what she wanted to say.)

Me: It's not open for discussion. I'll pick you up at 17:00. Early dinner before we go home. I'll see you at 17:00 (I stand and walk out not giving her a chance to respond.)

*

*

*

Uyanda

*

*

*

What just happened? He didn't even wait for me to respond. Ok what's going on with me? I didn't want him to leave. I wanted to feel his warm lips on my skin, I wanted to feel his touch. I've known this man for two minutes and yet I yearn for him. I am drawn to him. The thought of him makes my clit twitch. "Uyanda snap out of it." As I think to myself. I have to call the house.

Me: MaRose, how are you guys?

MaRose: we are fine sisi and how are you?

Me: I'm fine ma. I called to let you guys know that I'll be home late today.

MaRose: you are never home late, who is he? You know that Danny won't be happy about it.

Me: I know ma. I won't be too late. I'll be home around 20:00. Please tell him mommy loves him. I'll see You guys later.

My son is really not going to be happy about me being late but he'll be ok.

I look at the file on my desk and I see his name on it. My hand involuntarily touches my neck anticipating the feel his warm lips. I trail my fingers down my neck to my chest, unbutton the first button of my shirt, putting my hand inside my shirt squeezing my breast as the thought of him doing that goes through my mind. A knock interrupts me and I quickly fix myself. "SHIT" I need the bathroom.

Me: come in (My assistant walks in.)

Angela: Mr Bhengu just called. He says that there is a car waiting for you downstairs.

Me: what time is it?

Angela: It's almost 17:00.

Me: thank you Angela. I'll see you tomorrow. (This man is very punctual. I collect my things and go downstairs. The car is parked right in front of the door. He gets out, walks over to me, takes my bags from me, takes my hand and opens the door for me. I settle in as he puts my bags in the back seat. I really

don't know what this man does to me. His touch is so electrifying. I'm lost in my own world as he drives to God knows where. He has chocolate skin, a nicely trimmed beard, sexy body. He is not wearing his jacket. His lips are look so juicy. My hands are itching to caress his face as I kiss him. My lips are hungry for his. My body is screaming for his touch. My heart is screaming his name.

Vuyo: You really shouldn't look at me like that. (That brings me out my daze. I got lost in my own thoughts.) We are here. What were you thinking about? You didn't hear anything I said.

Me: It was nothing. Don't worry about it. This is a beautiful place. I didn't know there was such a place here. I think I have just found my favourite spot.

Vuyo: I come here all the time. The food here is absolutely amazing. (the waitress takes our orders and leaves. He hasn't taken his eyes off me. I don't like looking into his eyes, I just get lost in them. They way he looks at me possesses me, his eyes draw me to him.) Tell me about you

Me: what do you want to know?

Vuyo: Everything (I look at him wondering why he wants to know everything, but then again who am I kidding. I know why.)

Me: You will have to ask me questions so that I can answer them but I will tell you a few things. I'm sure you already know about my professional life, you have probably looked into me already.

Vuyo: that is true. I want to know you personally.

Me: Well there's not much to tell. I spend most of my time with my son.

Vuyo: is the guy that was at your office the father?

Me: No he is not. I adopted my son. He is three years old now. I got him when he was a month old.

Vuyo: why did you opt for adoption?

Me: I didn't want to have a child with just anyone. When I have my own child I want it to be with a man I love, a man I would be married to.

Vuyo: You want to be married?

Me: yes I do. (we continue talking and the conversation was mostly about me. He really wanted to know about me. I must say I am enjoying myself. As serious as he is, he can let loose, he is a lot of fun. The evening is a lot of fun but I keep getting lost in my own thoughts of him. He is so captivating, the way his lips move when he talks, his voice, deep and a little bit husky. I wonder what he sound like when I he wakes up. I have to go home, I need a bath. I am so wet and horny for this man. What is going on with me.) Please excuse me I need the ladies room.

Vuyo: Sure. When you come back we can leave. (I get up and find my way to the ladies and do my business. Just as I get out, I bump into him at the door causing to walk back in. I open my mouth to say something but he tells me to be quiet. He gently pushes me against the wall. He takes both my hands and places them behind me holding them with his left hand. He is too close to me, his scent is driving me crazy, and I'm looking down with my forehead on his chest. I don't want to look into his

eyes. His eyes hypnotise me. With his other hand he makes me look at him. The way he is holding me is restricting me from moving. He is in control of this moment and that alone is making really horny. He is caressing the side of my face. Right now at this moment I am at his mercy. He moves his face closer to mine, brushes my lips with his. They are so soft and all I want is for him to kiss me. He softly kisses me while gently squeezing my breast. He stops and looks at me.)

Vuyo: I've been wanting to do that since yesterday. I love your lips. (he kisses me again before I could say anything. His hand moves from my breast to my waist pulling it closer to him making me feel his erection. He lets go and unbutton my pants and slide his inside my pants and inside my panties. I slightly part my legs for him. Fluids are flowing like the Nile River. He massages my clit which makes me moan in his mouth.) You are so wet Uyanda. Are you wet for me Uyanda? (just when as I am about to answer he pushes his finger in hole without notice and quickly kisses me to keep me

quiet. He continues to finger me, he hasn't let go of my hands either. I feel him putting in a second finger and goes deeper and that causes me to moan loudly in his mouth. I slightly part my legs again giving him more access. He continues with this torture and right now I am about to climax)

Not yet Uyanda. You can only cum when I tell you to. (he whispers in my ear.)

Me: I can't hold it Vuyo

Vuyo: You have to. (he kisses me again pushing his fingers harder and deeper. He thrusts in twice and stops. He lets go of my hands, he pulls me into one of the stalls in the ladies room and locks. He helps me out of my pants and panties. He kneels in front of me, takes one leg and puts over his shoulder, holds my hands behind me again and starts eating me out. His tongue is dancing in my hole coming out to lick my clit and flick it. he lets go of my hands again and without notice again he finger fucks hard, deeper and fast while he sucks on my clit. I can't hold my orgasm anymore, I want let go, I want to explode.) Come for me Uyanda. (he

didn't need to tell me twice. I explode while he still continues to suck on my clit and he keeps pushing his fingers in deeper and deeper. My hands are over my mouth muffling my moans. This is so intense, it doesn't stop, my whole body is shaking. He stops sucking me but continues to finger me. I can't stop the orgasm. What is this man doing to me. I have never had such an orgasm from oral sex. He stops and pulls out his fingers that are covered with my juices and he licks them while looking up at me smiling. This man is really driving me crazy. He drops my leg from his shoulder. I really can't stand properly. I am done. I am still shaking, my orgasm slowly subsiding. I'm catching my breath. He gets up and pulls me to him holding me tight.) Soon you'll be getting a whole lot more than this. Let's clean you up and dressed so that I can take you home. I'm keeping these. (he says dangling my panties in front of me and puts them in his pocket.)

[03/03, 08:24] : CHAPTER 3

THURSDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I decided to cut my day short today. I didn't have any meetings today. I just couldn't concentrate on work. I can't escape Vuyolwethu Bhengu. He is in my thoughts. Everything he did to me last night keeps coming back to me. I've been horny the whole day today. I haven't spoken to him today or seen him and I hope and pray that I don't. Leaving work early is also my way of avoiding him in case he comes to the office and I thought I could escape the thoughts of him by coming to the mall. I guess I thought wrong. Everything keeps playing back as if it's happening right this very minute. I crave him, I crave all of him. I'm sitting at Mugg & Bean and it is crowded. You would think that at least that would distract me but hell this man is invading my

thoughts and my body is betraying me.

Her: Uyanda! UYANDA!!! (When did she get here.)

Me: Hey Tasha

Her: I've been calling you. Where did you go right now? Are you ok?

Me: I'm ok. I guess I just got lost my own world. How are you? What are you doing here?

Her: I'm good just busy. I'm meeting someone. Business meeting, she might be a potential investor. I want to extend my business.

Me: Why didn't you tell me? I'm also looking to invest in something. I like your business, send me a copy of the proposal and let me look at it and let me know how it goes with your meeting today.

Her: You already have your own business and you are also employed, I didn't think you would be interested.

Me: I am interested dear. This is something for Danny. The money I will be generating from the new venture will go into his trust fund that I just

opened.

Her: You really love him.

Me: he is my son Tasha and he makes it easy for me to love him. People still talk but I don't care.

Her: People will talk Uyanda. I like that you don't care and continue doing you. All you need now is man, a proper man not that obsessive Mzoxolo. That guy is so obsessed over you.

Me: I told him it was over between us and he told me he is not giving up on us. I mean there was no us, I just wanted good sex and that wasn't even that good. (She looks at like I'm crazy.)

Her: it was good, just not good enough for you and you know that. None of the guys you've been with can keep up with you and I doubt you'll ever meet anyone who can.

Me: Ok fine, you are right. (my thoughts trail off to Mr Bhengu. I think I've met my match but I can't tell her that because I also don't know what's going on. I know what's going on just not sure about it.)

Her: I feel sorry Mzoxolo because I think he has really fallen for you.

Me: I just don't feel the same way he does and I can't keep him around just because I feel sorry for him. (she gets up, kisses mu cheek)

Her: I have to go; the lady I am meeting is here. I'll come by your house later. I miss Danny.

Me: See you later then. (she leaves me to my thoughts again. She is right though. I haven't met a guy that can keep up with me. She says I'm too active. Screw this I am going to his office.)

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

Uyanda is an amazing woman and I want her. I want her in my life but I'm afraid she is right about me being unable to keep up. The woman has a very high sex drive but I still want her. I think we can make it work. We just have to try but she doesn't want to and I don't know what to do right now to get her to agree.

Him: thinking about her again?

Me: yes. What are you doing here, aren't supposed to be at work?

Him: I thought we might do lunch. Come on let's go. We'll meet him at Mugg & Bean.

Me: You planned lunch and didn't tell me?

Him: we didn't plan it. Lumko called wanting to meet up and asked me to pick you up.

Me: I see. (I grab my wallet and keys and we leave.)

Him: You are really falling for this woman aren't you?

Me: I think I am. I just want to give it a try and I want to try with her but she is not interested.

Him: why is she not interested?

Me: I told you about how active she is sexually and it might be a problem between us. She is also very adventurous. I love that about her. There's never a dull moment with her. She always wants to try new things. (When we get to Mugg and Bean, Uyanda was leaving.) I'll be with you guys in a minute.

Uyanda Hi

Uyanda: hey, how are you?

ME: I'm good and you?

Uyanda: I'm good. I'll see you around.

Me: Uyanda wait (she turns to look at me) I really want us to give this a try.

Uyanda: And I still stand by everything I said to you. It won't work Mzoxolo especially with the fact that I don't feel the same way you do. Don't get yourself hung up on me Mzoxolo, you'll get hurt.

Find yourself a nice woman that will feel the same you do.

Me: I'm not giving up on you. (she walks away as I

walk to the guys and join them.)

Lungile: You need to let her go man.

Me: that's the problem, I can't.

Lumko: remember what happened last time. Don't take yourself back there Mzo.

Me: I won't.

Lumko: I hope not. This time I don't think you will recover. Keep that in mind.

Me: I hear you man. (I understand what he is saying and I really cannot take myself back there, I really need to be careful with this.)

Lumko: guys I wanted to meet with you because I have something to tell you.

Lungile: are you dying?

Lumko: no man. I'm getting married. I proposed to Kuhle.

Me: we always knew you would be the one to get married first but are you sure you want to marry this woman?

Lungile: I was just about to ask the same question.

Lumko: yes I'm sure. I love her.

Me: and she loves your money not you.

Lungile: Look man we love you and we care about you. Don't get us wrong. If you are sure about it, we will support you and we will be there for you but you really need to think hard about this. She doesn't love you, she doesn't take care of you. You have a maid that does everything for you except the sex. The woman doesn't even cook for you. You are always cooking. I get that you love cooking and all but sometimes it's nice to have your woman serve you dinner when you come home from work. She is not even the type that wants to have kids and you want kids.

Me: He is right man. You really need to think about this. Who knows if she is not gallivanting with another guy while you are at work? The girl loves money Lumko and you are providing her the lifestyle she wants.

Lungile: Speak of the devil. There she is. I'm sorry

Lumko but you are not the only guy in her life.

Lumko: what are you talking about? (he turns to look to where Lungile was looking, I do too and this Kuhle woman is with another man, very cosy at that. Lumko gets up and walks towards them and we follow him. she hasn't even noticed us. She kisses the guy she is with.)

Lumko: So this is what you do when I'm at work. You are sleeping with other man. Give my ring back, don't bother coming to the house, there's nothing for you there. (the shock mixed with fear on her face – Priceless)

Guy: what ring are you talking about?

Lungile: she didn't tell you. My friend proposed to her and she said yes.

Guy: is that true Kuhle?

Lumko: Look man I have no quarrel with you.
Kuhle; the ring please. (she can't even talk. She opens her bag, takes it out and hands it to Lumko.)

Kuhle: Lumko I'm sorry.

Lumko: I don't need your apology.

Guy: Kuhle what the fuck is going on here? (at this moment we walk away and leave no before paying our bill)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

“Uyanda what are you doing to me? I ask myself. I want her, I want to make her mine. I want to be inside her every day. I want to kiss her every day. I want to touch her soft skin every day. I want her to wake up next to me every day. Last night was amazing. She is a very interesting woman and very sexy at that. Since I met her, she is all I think about. A knock interrupts me.

Me: Come in. (I didn't have to look at the door to know that it's her. What is she doing here?)

Uyanda: Mr Bhengu, How are you today?

Me: I'm fine Miss J afta and you?

Uyanda: I'm fine. I am here to fetch the original contract.

Me: I thought you were going to send someone to collect it.

Uyanda: I decided to come myself. (she sits on the chair opposite me and looks me in the eyes. This is the first time she has looked into my eyes so intensely and it is turning me on. I can feel my dick betraying me. I decide to get up and take the contract from the second desk that's in my office and I put it on the desk in front of her.) Thank you Mr Bhengu. The installation of the new software will be done on Sunday so that there are not interruptions when you guys are working.

Me: thank you Miss J afta. (she looks at me again)

Uyanda: What's going on? (I expected that

question from her.)

Me: I want you, I want you to be mine but I am scared you might not want to be with me and I am saying all this knowing that you are twelve years older than me and frankly I don't care about that

Uyanda: Why would you think that?

Me: there's a lot you don't know about me Miss J afta, and you have all the time to learn about me. I'll tell you one thing that scare women about me. They don't want to stay when I introduce them to the kind of sex I like and my life style. I've had one that stayed but she stayed for the money and at some point I had to let her go.

Uyanda: what could be so scary about your life.

Me: it's not scary, it's just a lack of understanding . Tomorrow I'll fetch you from work, you can have dinner with me at my place and I will tell you everything you want to know. (She gets up and comes around to my side and turns my chair so that I face her. she stands between my legs caresses my face slowly and playing with my beard.

She is looking straight into my eyes)

Uyanda: I can't stop thinking about you. You've been on mind every minute of the day since Tuesday. I can't stop thinking about what you did to me last night at the restaurant. I don't know what's happening to me. Every time I am next to you my body betrays me. I want you. If I am twelve year older than you then that makes you thirty. Frankly I don't care. (I take her face into my hands and kiss her)

[03/03, 08:24] : CHAPTER 4

SUNDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Vuyo stayed true to his word. He picked me up after work on Friday and took me to his house which is absolutely a beautiful house, very clean and neat. You would swear he has a helper but the man leaves alone. He says he does everything himself. He cooked for us Friday night, he didn't even want me to help. He eventually told me why he hasn't had a proper relationship.

*****FLASH

BACK*****

Vuyo: Uyanda do you know anything about BDSM (Oh my God is he into BDSM. I never thought in my life I would meet someone who understands BDSM. People always freak out the minute you mention it. It's like their first thought of it is violence. Little do they know that BDSM is a very wide aspect with a variety of options that you can choose from.)

Me: BDSM – Bondage and Discipline, Dominance and Submission and Sadomasochism, also known as Kink.

Vuyo: I'm amazed. I guess you won't be running

from me.

Me: that will depend on which category you fall under.

Vuyo: Dominance and Submission. When I was introduced to BDSM six years ago, I fell in love with D/s. It appealed to me and matched my personality.

Me: You were introduced to it?

Vuyo: Yes I was. That's a story for another day. I loved the idea of a Dom/Sub relationship. I am a Dom Uyanda and I have been looking for a Sub. Most girls I've met never understood why I chose this life style. When I first saw you I told myself I would make you mine. I wanted you to be my sub. I want you to be my sub and by that you will have to understand that I will dominate you. I am not a part time Dom. I won't only dominate you at certain times or have pre-arranged scenes. This is a life style for me and I love it. I love being in control of everything I do and have. I will have a say in what you do and in certain aspect of your life but I won't control your wardrobe, meaning you dress how you

want. You also get to hang out with your friends. I will take care of you. Yes I know you have a job and can take care of yourself but I will take care of you and your needs. All I want is for you to submit to me, respect me and be loyal. It also doesn't mean I'll walk all over and you won't have a voice. You will have a voice. If you don't like something you must tell me. You know that communication is very important in this kind of relationship. Everything has to be consensual.

I am not asking you to submit to me today, we are going to take things slow and when you feel you can trust me with your life and son's life then you can submit. Sex is going to be very intense and it's going to take a lot out of you and you know we are going to use a lot of sex toys. Also the only way I will punish you when you don't listen is sex. (I'm wet just listening to him talk.)

Me: I've always wanted to be a SUB but just never met the right person. I am a submissive person by nature. I love the idea of being dominated, being told what to do, given rules to follow, be punished

when I don't follow the rules. (he looks at me like he doesn't what he is hearing) Most guys never understood me just like you were never understood. They never understood why I would want to use ropes, handcuffs and all during sex.

Vuyo: Where have you been all my life?

***** END OF

FLASHBACK*****

We spoke about a lot of things. He did most of the talking. I loved listening to his voice which got me really wet and horny. I wanted so bad for him to touch me but he didn't and in a way i thankful he didn't otherwise I would have gotten home late. I really don't know how he does it. I am so drawn to him. Finally I have met someone who understands me but the way things are between us it scares me. Everything is happening so fast. Maybe I should relax and just let things be. I went out for breakfast with Danny this morning and now I'm waiting for Vuyo. I'll be spending the afternoon with him at his house. My phone pings and it's an SMS from him saying he is outside.

Me: Ma I'm leaving now. Is Danny sleeping?

Ma Rose: He is nana. You can go. Uyanda enjoy yourself and this time let him into your life and if in time you see that he is good for you introduce him to Danny.

Me: I will enjoy myself ma and the rest we'll see as time goes on. Bye ma. See you when I come back. I won't be too late.

Ma Rose: Stay as long as you want. (she says that laughing. I thank her and leave.)

He gets out of the car when he sees me. I walk up to him and take his face into my hands and kiss him.

Me: Hi

Vuyo: Hi to you too. how are you?

Me: I am fine and you ?

Vuyo: I am good.

Me: so what do you have planned for me today. (I ask as he drives off.)

Vuyo: You'll see when we get to my house. Don't

worry you'll have fun I promise. You are not making my life easy for me Uyanda. You could have dressed in pants. (he says that running his hand up and down my thigh, keeping his eyes on the road. When I look at him I can see his erection.

Me: it's hot Mr Bhengu, so this dress is perfect.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Uyanda: I need your permission to do something. I just need you to say yes.

Me: Just don't kill me.

Uyanda: I won't. (she says that brushing my thigh and moving her hand up to my very erect dick. She puts her hand inside my pants. I'm wearing sweat

pants which makes it easy for her. She starts playing with my dick.)

Me: What are you doing Uyanda?

Uyanda: Keep your eyes on the road honey and focus on your driving, never mind what I'm doing. (this woman smiles at me and continues with her torture. She pulls out my dick and brings her face to it and starts licking me while rubbing it as well. She shifts to position herself comfortably. She continues licking me, using her other hand to massage my balls over my pants. She puts me in her mouth and starts sucking me playing with her tongue on the tip every now and again.)

Me: Uyanda I have to pull over (she is really driving me crazy right now, the way she is sucking on it like a lollipop.)

Uyanda: You can't pull over just focus. (with that said she goes back to sucking me. She massages the spot where the balls meet the dick with her thumb, at the same time taking in my dick deeper into her mouth. She continues the massage and

the sucking me and I can feel that I about to explode and I have to pull over. Immediately I saw a spot and pulled over. She hasn't stopped with her torture and I just exploded in her mouth. Damn this woman is going to kill me. She swallows, comes up and kisses me while I am still trying to catch my breath. She moves back to her seat and makes herself comfortable and looks out the window. I fix myself and turn to look at me.)

Me: Look at me Uyanda. That was great. I haven't had a head like that in a long time. You don't have to be shy about it plus if I didn't want you to do it, I wouldn't have allowed you.

Uyanda: I hear you. Can we go. (I bring the engine to life and drive off. When we get to my house she asks for the bathroom. I already cooked lunch. Everything is ready for us, the table is all set. When she comes back I was busy with pouring wine for myself.)

Me: would you like a glass?

Uyanda: Yes please.

Me: I have rules that you are going to have to understand and every time you break a rule, you will be punished. Do you understand me? (I speak as I hand her the glass of wine.)

Uyanda: I understand. (she is looking down and I want her to look at me with those beautiful brown eyes of hers. I walk up to her and make her look at me. She puts down her glass, looks up at me, takes my face into her hands and kisses me.) “I want you” – she says while kissing me.

Me: Is that so? (she nods) Speak Uyanda, you have to speak

Uyanda: yes Mr Bhengu

Me: Come here. (I take her hand into mine and take her to my bedroom. She goes and stands to next the bed while I quickly go to the bathroom. When I come out she was sitting on the corner of the bed. She is beautiful, she has a very calm aura. I sit on the small couch that's in my room facing her direction.) Take off your dress Uyanda. (She stands and slowly removes her dress. She has a

beautiful body. This woman doesn't look 42 at all.)
Do you exercise Uyanda?

Uyanda: Yes I do, five days a week.

Me: I see. That's good then. I like that. That means you will join me on some days. That's beautiful underwear. Take your panties off and leave the bra on. Lie on the bed on your back and spread your legs for me and bring your knees up. (she follows my instruction. I walk to her and kiss her cookie. I walk back to the couch remove my clothes and sit back on the couch.) I want you to play with yourself. Don't touch your breasts. Just play with your cookie. (She slowly moves her hand to her mouth and sucks her fingers and moves it to her cookie. She uses the middle to rub her clit. She moves her finger up and down from her clit to her hole. She doesn't push it inside. She does that for a while and goes to back to her clit and starts flicking it with her finger. Her moans are music to my ears right now. She uses her other hand to part her lips, fully revealing her clit and her hole. She slides her finger and pushes it inside her cookie. Takes it out and

puts it in again. She adds a second finger and she finger fucks herself with two fingers. I can see her creamy juices on her fingers and around her hole. She really gets wet. She uses her other on her clit. Pressing on it and slightly pinching it, she tells she is about to come. I walk to her and slowly push my forefinger in together with her fingers and that makes her go crazy. I remove my finger, quickly grab a condom and put it on. She hasn't stopped and I know she wants to release. I hold her hand take out her fingers out of her slowly insert myself.)

Uyanda: HOLY SHIT!!! (I can't help but smile at her. she opens her eyes and looks at me.) I want to come. (I give her one hard deep thrust and hold myself there and she is done for it. I keep pushing myself in deeper. Her whole body is shaking, she is holding on to me so tight, breathing heavily into my neck. I move slowly back and forth through her orgasm making it more intense for her. She eventually stops shaking, wraps her legs around my waist and I continue moving inside her slowly kissing her soft lips. She is softly moaning under

me. I remove her legs from my waist, put them on my arms balancing myself on the sides of her hips which opens her up even more with her knees close to her shoulders and pump her hard, making her scream softly. She feels so good. I have been wanting to be inside her. she is so warm. I continue gently pumping her in that position and she tells me she is coming again.)

Me: Not yet Uyanda. Hold it baby. (with that said I take her legs and put them on my shoulder. She takes them and wraps them around my neck slightly bringing me closer to her face. I up my pace moving inside her and I feel my orgasm coming. I want her to come with me. I take one of her legs and place it between my legs and thrust in her faster. "I need you to come with me Uyanda." I thrust in her a few more times going deeper and we both explode. I collapse on top of her. I move to lie on my side and move with her so that I don't have to pull out.) I don't want to use condoms with you, so if you don't mind I would like us to go see a doctor tomorrow. I want us to get tested, that's if you don't

mind. I'm sure you are on the pill or the injection hence you haven't been pregnant.

Uyanda: Yes I am on the injection and no I don't mind going to the doctor. My last tests were six month ago, so I due to go.

Me: Good. The appointment is at 10:00 tomorrow.

Uyanda: what if I said I mind.

Me: I would just cancel. (She looks at me smiles and shakes her head. Probably thinking that I am crazy.) Let's shower and we can go have lunch. This was just an introduction and it was not part of my plans for you today. Next time I am going to tie you to this bed and make you scream my name so loud the neighbours will hear you. Remember you are mine now and mine alone. (she gets on top of me and kisses.)

Uyanda: I am yours Mr Bhengu.

[03/03, 08:25] : CHAPTER 5

A MONTH LATER

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

It's the first week of April and things have been going great not without challenges though. We've been doing well. Vuyolwethu has been amazing. He is very protective especially when people in his neighbourhood start talking.

He didn't leave his neighbourhood when he became successful instead he built himself a very nice house here. I've been here a few times and the few times I've been here, I get cold stares from people. They don't know anything about us yet. I think it's because he is dating an outsider. It's amazing how people always feel that one should date from their neighbourhood especially when they have money.

Me: Hi (he pulls me in for a kiss. His kisses always

make me wet. He takes his time with the kiss, it's sensual, it's amazing, it's a reminder that I am his.)

Vuyo: how are you?

Me: I am good. Girls in this area hate me. (I say that with a smile on my face.)

Vuyo: They can hate you all they want. You Miss J afta are mine and that idiot Mzoxolo needs to get it through his thick skull before I make him.

Me: Eventually he will. Why do you need my car. (He asked if he could use my car today.)

Vuyo: I just love using your car. I don't own a bakkie that's why I love using yours. Out of all the vehicles you could buy, why a double cab van? You look so small in it.

Me: let's just say I love big vehicles. I want to introduce you to Danny.

Vuyo: Are you sure about that?

Me: yes I am. The question is would you like to meet him?

Vuyo: I would love too.

Me: there is some thing else but I need the bathroom first. (I take my bag and walk to his bedroom. I get there and change. I am so nervous. I'm wondering if he is going to like this. When I walk back to the lounge he was sitting on the couch busy on the phone. I walk closer to him only then he notices me. He puts his phone away not taking his eyes off me. He gets up and pulls to him squeezing my waist.)

Me: please sit. I have something I want to say. (He lets go and sits. I take my position and kneel in front of him looking down with my hands on his knees.)

Mr Bhengu it's been a good month with you, enjoying all the time I've spent with you. I have grown to trust you, I don't just respect you but I respect everything about you. I kneel before you today accepting you as my King. I am yours, I've been yours from the beginning. I've been yours even before I knew I was yours, from the first day we met. I don't know if What i am feeling is love, whatever it is that I am feeling is making me kneel before you and give myself to you. I submit to you

and I promise to be loyal always. Will you take me and make me yours.

Vuyo: I really didn't expect this. As you said, you've been mine from the beginning and you will forever be mine. Look at me Uyanda. (He takes my hands into his as I look up at him.) I want you to understand that even though you kneel before me right now it does not mean you will be below me. You will never be below me, I will bow before you as my Queen and you kneel before me as your King. (He stands making me stand with him. He lifts me and I wrap my legs around his waist and walks to the bedroom. He gently places me on the bed and kisses me. He stops and goes to his closet and comes back with two ropes. He ties my wrists to my ankles and opens me up. He stands and in front just looking at me smiling, admiring my body. He walks back to his closet again, comes back holding a little black remote looking thing. I've never seen this before. We haven't used this yet.) it's a clit stimulator. (He says as he sees my questioning look.

(He switches it on and starts vibrating in his hand. He comes to me and pulls me to the edge of the bed. He kneels and starts licking me, flicking his tongue on my clit and he switches to sucking my clit for a while and without notice I feel vibration on my clit. He moves the stimulator up and down my clit for a while. He moves it down again and this time moving it closer to my hole and presses it. He repeats that a few a times and I can't help but call out his name. He moves the stimulator up on my clit again and presses my clit with it. The feeling is out of this world. I can feel the vibration of this little machine inside me. My pussy is dripping wet and I can my feel orgasm.)

Me: Vuyo I'm coming, Ahhhhhh shit!!! (He presses it a little harder on my clit and immediately inserts his finger and moving it up on the upper inside wall of my pussy just under my clit and that sends me over the edge and I explode. He stops and puts the toy away without notice again he inserts dick gently moving in and out. He is not giving me a chance to catch my breath after this orgasm my body hasn't

fully recovered, it is still slightly vibrating. He keeps on going with his torture. He thrusts deep and gently, comes back out and gently goes back and forth and then another deep thrust he carries on like that for a while. While inside me, he unties the ropes. He gently pulls out and flips me over to be on all fours and inserts again. This time he is not so gentle. He goes hard and faster. He pauses a bit. He takes the stimulator and gives it to me. He starts moving again, hard and fast. He tells me to rub my clit with it. he is gently holding my head down on the bed. With his other hand he takes my free hand place it behind me on my waist, holding it. he is moaning and groaning and I know he is about to explode. He tells to press the stimulator on my clit and I do as told and in no time I climax and he follows after. He gently pulls out, lies on his side and pulls me to me and inserts again. We stay like this catching our breaths.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

That was unexpected. She has just made me the happiest man. She freely gave herself to me today and I'll make sure she never regrets. Soon she is going to introduce me to Danny and that means being father. She is giving me everything I have always wanted and it's happening in such a short space of time. I hear a knock on the window as I am about to get out of the vehicle. When I open the window and it's this idiot.

Mzoxolo: I thought it was Uyanda. Sorry.

Me: it is her vehicle, I'll be using it the next few days. She is using mine. Is there anything I can help you with?

Mzoxolo: No. I wanted to talk to her.

Me: I see. Listen man, I don't repeat myself over and over again. Please leave her alone. She is

mine now and that is not going to change anytime soon.

Mzoxolo: I love her and I am going to fight her.

Me: Don't waste your energy man because this is one fight you will never win.

Mzoxolo: we shall see about that.

Me: this is not love. You are obsessed. And I am going to do anything to protect her really man don't waste your time. You will lose.

Mzoxolo: Like I said before "we'll see about that. (he says that walking away. This guy is really something else. He is going to get hurt. This obsession he has over Uyanda will get him into trouble. I get out of the vehicle and walk into the mall where I am meeting my brother.

Bathandwa: you are late.

Me: I'm sorry, I got delayed by this idiot who wants to be Uyanda's man.

Bathandwa: Knowing you, you won't let that happen.

ME: hey she is my rare diamond.

Bathandwa: I really don't like that she is older than you.

Me: When you look at us together what do you see. There is nothing that says she is older than me. I really don't care about what people think. I care about this woman and I think I 'm in love with her. I know people will talk, and they can talk all they want. Uyanda is mine now and always.

Bathandwa:; I hear you man. As long as you are happy.

Me: I am happy Bathwandwa, I really am. She want to introduce me to her son too.

Bathandwa: are you ready for that? How old is her son?

Me: I am ready and he is three years old. Come to think of it I haven't seen a picture of him yet. I don't even know what he looks like.

Bathandwa: he could be a one eyed boy, for all you know.

Me: there you go again starting with your nonsense.

Bathandwa: When are you introducing her to the parents?

Me: When I go home to them. (this woman walks up to us.)

Her: Bathandwa and Vuyo how are you?

Bathandwa: we are fine. What can we do for you?

Her: I just wanted to see how you guys were doing and I have been trying to get a hold of you

Vuyolwethu. I know when I left you it was not fair and I truly didn't understand what you are all about. I would like you to give me a second change.

Me: Look Zola, that ship has sailed. I gave you a chance back then but you didn't want it. I am already in a relationship and I am not interested in having a fling. If I were you I would forget about me. I'm very happy where I am.

Bathandwa: You heard the man. Please excuse us. Let us finish out lunch in peace.

[03/03, 08:26] : CHAPTER 6

SATURDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

He is always on my mind. I want to be with him every minute of every day. I want to feel his skin on mine, I want his scent to go through my nose all the time, I want his butterfly touches, his butterfly kisses all over my body. I really don't know what he is doing to me. He is coming over today to meet Danny. Mam' Rose said that I'm in love with him but I just don't know it. All I need is one moment that will make it clear to me. Someone taps me on my shoulder.

Me: Hey Tasha, you really like sneaking up on me.
(Danny quickly runs to her)

Tasha: I thought you guys were spending the day indoors today.

Me: We are. We just need a few things for the day. I've been getting a lot of strange stares around this mall today, its like people know something I don't.

Tasha: have you see the weekend paper?

Me: No I haven't, why, what's on it?

Tasha: You and Vuyo are on the front page. Remember when we went to that Fundraiser Function last week, well someone caught you guys kissing. Come I'll show you the paper.

Me: I guess this is our relationship going public.

Tasha: You could say that. Here look. (she says as we walk into Checkers.)

Me: Oh my God Tasha. Did they have to say he is a child? He is only 12 years younger Tasha.

Tasha: Do you care what they think?

Me: I don't, you know I don't but sometimes this shit gets to me.

Tasha: I know and I understand. Look at you Uya. You are happy, he makes you happy and that's all that matters.

Me: You know that I haven't even told my family about him and now they are going to find out from the papers.

Tasha: Don't worry about it so much. I know your parents will understand and all they want is for you to be happy but I can't say the same for your brothers. Your brothers are so overprotective of you.

Me: I'm their only sister Tasha, I've gotten used to it. I wonder if Vuyo has seen this, he is not going to be happy.

Tasha: understandably so. Why are you taking such a big tub of ice cream.

Me: Vuyo loves ice cream and he is going to be coming over to my place more often now. I'm introducing him to Danny today.

Tasha: That's great Uya. Does he know your son is white?

Me: He is going to get the shock of his life (I laugh at my own statement.) I've never even shown him a picture of him and I haven't been posting Danny on my social media profiles.

Tasha: he is going to get a heart attack.

Me: I'm sure he will be fine. (my phone rings and it's my mom) excuse me Tasha I have to take this, it's my mom

Me: Hello Ma

Mom: Why didn't you tell us, now we have to find out from the neighbours?

Me: what do you mean by finding out from the neighbours?

Mom: Uyanda you know how nosy Patricia Gumede is. She came here showing us the paper. KZN might be big my baby but it can be very small. Hold on your father wants to talk to you?

Dad: Does he make you happy baby?

Me: yes dad he does. He makes me very happy.

Dad: has he met Danny?

Me: He's meeting him today dad.

Dad: as long as he makes you happy and he is good to you, we don't have a problem.

Me: I'm sorry you had to find out like this. I had planned to tell you when I'm home next weekend.

Mom: Not everything goes according to our plans baby. Don't worry about it. (I guess they have the phone on speaker.)

Me: Thank you guys. I have to go, I'll talk to you soon. I love you.)

Mom & Dad: We love you too. Kiss Danny for us.

Tasha: You see. All they want is for their baby girl to be happy.

Me: I know Tasha, I know. Listen we have to go. Vuyo is very punctual.

Tasha: ok. I'll see you guys tomorrow for lunch. You are still coming right?

Me: yes we are.

Tasha: I'll walk you to your car. You are going to be in trouble with what you are wearing.

Me: I'm not supposed to be wearing it in public unless I am with him.

Tasha: why did you break the rule Uya? You are looking to be punished.

Me: I broke the rule because I can. It's my first time breaking a rule. I want to see how he punishes me. (I say as I open the car door.)

Tasha: that's not your car Uya.

Me: it's his and he has mine. (she doesn't say anything, she is looking at someone standing next to the car on the driver's which I haven't noticed.)

Her: I'm sorry I thought Vuyo was driving.

Tasha: He is not. If you don't mind please excuse us. (I finish buckling up Danny in his car sit and close the door. I walk around going to the driver's side.)

Me: I'll see you tomorrow Tasha, don't forget

Danny's favourites fir tomorrow.

Tasha: I won't. (she gives me a hug kissing my cheek and walks away. Surprisingly this woman is still standing here.)

Me: Excuse me (she looks at me and moves to the side.)

*

*

*

ZOLA

*

*

*

I look at as she asks me to move. I must say she looks gorgeous, very sexy and a beautiful body, she seems very humble, probably why Vuyo fell for her. It won't last. She is too old for him. She is going to get tired of him, tired of Vuyo's life style. She'll get

tired of the sex every day.

Me: Are you the older woman he is seeing?

Her: I don't see how it's any of your business.

Me: it won't last. He is going to want someone younger, someone who can keep up with him.

Her: I take it you are the ex?

Me: Yes I am and I want him back.

Her: You are younger and you couldn't keep up with him. what makes you think you will survive the second round? (she doesn't wait for me to respond. She gets in the car and drives off.)

I can't believe she just did that. Who does she think she is. No one walks away from me while I am talking to them. If she thinks she can have him then she has another coming. I know I couldn't handle the way Vuyo is but that was because I didn't understand it. I have taken the time to look into it and understand it, and I can learn to adjust. I've been with him before so it won't be that hard. I

don't even understand why he had to go for someone older than him. The paper said she is much older, I just wonder how old she is for them to say she is dating a child. When I get to my car Xolelwa was still waiting for me.

Xolelwa: I thought you said you saw Vuyo.

Me: it was not him, someone else was driving his car.

Xolelwa: Who? (she asked looking shocked. I know right, Vuyo never allowed anyone to drive his car not even me.)

Me: His new girlfriend.

Xolelwa: she must be special. You were never allowed to drive his car. I heard she was a bit older but what is Vuyo thinking dating an older woman.

Me: How do you know about that?

Xolelwa: Girls eKasi talk Zola. She spends a lot of time at his house.

Me: Well that is going to end very soon. I'm taking him back.

Xolelwa: I doubt you are going to win. Vuyo Bhengu is the hunter not the prey and why would you want to go back? I thought you couldn't handle him. (someone knocks on the car window and it's Vuyo's brother. He opens the back door and gets in.)

Bathandwa: I saw what you just did right now. If you don't want trouble, you will leave her alone. do you hear me Zola? (He doesn't even greet.)

Me: Didn't your mom teach you to greet first? You are a fan of her now?

Bathandwa: Don't be cocky with me Zola. My brother is happy, happier than he has been in a long time and if you ruin this for him, you will have me to deal with. Leave Uyanda alone. She has enough to deal with. She doesn't need the likes of you bothering her. Believe me Zola I will end you.

Xolelwa: Listen to him Zola.

Me: Xolelwa please just stop. Why her Bathandwa? He is going to get tired of her, he is going to want someone younger.

Bathandwa: And you think that you are going to be

that someone? The way I see it, their relationship is going to last a very long time. Stay away from them Zola. I won't tell you again. (with that said, he got out the car and left. I bring my engine to life and drive off.)

Xolelwa: I think you should listen to him. You know how Bathandwa gets about his brother. He might be younger than him but Bathandwa will do anything for his brother and you know it. I don't think you want to deal with him.

Me: Oh please, Bathandwa won't do anything to me.

Xolelwa: If you say so. You do know that she is going to him.

Me: I know. I'm counting on it. I know he'll come see me.

Xolelwa: you are playing with fire Zola and you are going to get burnt.

[03/03, 08:26] : CHAPTER 7

STILL SATURDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I am a bit nervous about meeting Danny. I just wonder if he is going to like me. She opens the door for me. I can't get over her beauty, her beautiful body, her smile when she sees me.

Uyanda: You shouldn't drool, I'm all yours. Please come in.

Me: I don't drool. (I say pulling her to me for a kiss. She takes my hand and pulls me into the house. She has a very beautiful house. Not too big, very warm. It's a home, Big enough for her and Danny.)

Uyanda: would you like something to drink? Please have a sit.

Me: Juice will be fine, thank you. (I follow her to

the kitchen and I notice shopping bags and I look at how she is dressed. I walk to her and stand behind her while she pours the juice and sniff her neck. She always smells good. I must remember to ask her what perfume she is using. I grab her butt and squeeze it a little tighter than usual and give her a slap on the butt cheek. She flinches a little as I brush where I slapped her. I pull her closer to me and whisper in her ear.)

Me: You broke one of the rules My Kitten you know that I am going to punish you right?

Uyanda: I know and I'm sorry.

Me: An apology won't get you out of this one. Why did you do it?

Uyanda: I wanted to wear this dress.

Me: where is Danny My Kitten? Where is his nanny?

Uyanda: Danny is in his room; Mam Rose has the weekend off. (I'm still holding her close to me. I kiss her neck softly, squeezing her breasts a little harder than usual.)

Me: Take off your panties and bend over and hold on to the high chair.(I let go of her and she follows my instructions. She has a cute ass.) I am going to slap your butt ten times. Five slaps on each side. Do you understand Kitten?

Uyanda: Yes Sir.

Me: Good girl. (I go ahead and do as I told her. She winces every now and again. When I'm done. I brush her butt and kiss both her butt cheeks. I pull her up and help her put her panties on. I lean on the cupboard when I'm done. She is standing next to the chair looking down.) Come here Kitten. (I hold her close to me brushing her ass)

Does it hurt?

Uyanda: a little

Me: I'll make it feel better, I promise but your punishment is not done. I am still going to fuck you hard. Right now I don't want our son to walk in on us. (She puts her arms around my neck and kisses me.)

Uyanda: it won't happen again. Here's your juice.

I'll go get Danny.

Are you ready?

Me: yes I am. Are you ok baby? (She smiles her beautiful naughty smile and winks at me.)

Uyanda: I am so wet. (And she walks away. She is going to be the death of me I swear. She walks backs into the kitchen while I was still sitting there having my juice.)

This is Danny. Danny this mommy's friend the one I told you about.

Me: He is white (I whisper that to her)

Uyanda: I know right. (She says that with a big smile on her face. I turn to look at this kid. I pick him up and put him on the counter.)

Me: Hi there Champ. I'm Vuyolwethu Bhengu.

Danny: I'm Daniel Nathan J afta

Me: Nice to meet you. Do you mind if I call you Nathan. I like that name better.

Danny: I don't mind. Mommy loves Danny.

Me: Do you want to help mommy prepare lunch for us?

Danny: Can I mommy? Please! (she looks at me and shakes her head)

Uyanda: it's fine Danny, you guys can help me.

Danny: Can I have ice cream too mommy?

Uyanda: Only if you finish your food. (we prepare our lunch with a little playing here and there. We are basically enjoying a day indoors just the three of us.)

Me: Why don't you pack a bag for Nathan, we can go to my house for a sleepover. We can also order in for dinner and tomorrow I'll drop you off at Tasha's place.

Danny: Please mama.

Uyanda: it seems like Danny likes you Mr Bhengu.

Me: he wouldn't have been able resist my charm. Besides I still need to punish you.

Uyanda: and here I thought I got away with it.

Me: Never Kitten, never. Go pack so that we can go. I'll clean up here. (After everything was done we leave, by the time we get to my house Nathan was asleep. I carry him to his room with his mom following behind.)

Uyanda: I didn't know you had a kid's room here.

Me: I didn't. I had it done when you told me that you wanted to introduce me to Nathan. This way you are able to bring him with you for a sleep over. Why didn't you tell me he is white?

Uyanda: I didn't think it would matter.

Me: it doesn't matter. I would have loved to know that's all. I like him a lot. He is a charmer. We are going to get along just fine me and him. (We kiss Nathan goodnight and leave his room. I hold her hand and pull her towards our room and close the door behind me.) You really shouldn't break the rules Kitten. I want you to strip naked and next to the big mirror.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

After that instruction he walks into the bathroom and comes out wearing his briefs. Oh My God!!! This man looks absolutely sexy. He walks into his closet and comes out with a few things in his hands. He places everything on the small table next to the mirror and I can see his erection. He is standing there looking at me and I am just wondering what he is going to do to me. He comes closer, kisses me and moves to stand behind. He takes a blind fold and blind folds me. I can feel his wet soft lips on the back of my neck, down my spine, all the way to my waist. His hands are playing with my breasts. He spreads my legs a little using his. He moves to stand in front of me and takes two ropes from the small table; he ties my wrists with each rope.

Vuyo: don't close your legs, keep them apart like that and I want you to bend over and touch your ankles. (I do as told and he kneels behind me and ties wrists to my ankles. When he is done I feel his tongue on my cookie. He licks me for a bit and stands behind me.) You are so wet my Kitten, are you ready for me?

Me: Yes Sir (he holds my waist tight and without notice he enters me roughly and pounds in me deep and he is not gentle at all but it feels good. I am enjoying it. He slaps my but cheeks with each thrust. He carries on like that for a while just as I am about to climax, he stops and pulls out. Right now I feel like crying and my ass is burning from his slaps but strangely enough it feels good. He unties my ankles but leaves the ropes on my wrists. He takes my hand and walks with me. He gently places me on the bed making lie flat on my stomach. He spreads my legs and kneels between my legs and with a single stroke he enters me from behind, again he is not so gentle. He pushes in deep and holds his position. He takes my hands and ties

them behind my back and goes on to fuck me hard. This is really punishment. He has no mercy on me. He is making me scream out his name in pleasure. He carries on fucking me in this position and again just as I am about to climax, he stops and pulls out. This time he doesn't untie me. He flips me over so that he is on top of me. He takes the blind fold off, he looks at me and smiles. I don't know why he is smiling when he is busy denying me an orgasm. He spreads my legs and his face finds its way between my legs, his tongue finds my hole. I can feel his tongue moving in and out of pussy, he sucks on my clit for a while and his tongue finds its way inside my hole again and he goes back to sucking my clit gently grazing it with his teeth. I am ready to explode and he stops again. I swear my tears are threatening to fall and I think he can see it because he is just smiling at me. I turn and look away. He kneels in between my legs, grabs my ass and lifts my lower body with my back still flat on the bed and my wrists still tied behind my back. He enters me again hard and deep.)

Vuyo: wrap your legs around my waist Kitten. You really shouldn't break the rules my Kitten. Do you understand why I am doing this?

Me: yes Sir I do. (With that he starts moving hard and deep and this time it doesn't take me long, I feel my orgasm coming. My ass is in the air with his hands holding it tight and my legs tightly wrapped around his waist. He goes deeper and faster.)

Vuyo: Come for me baby. (He didn't have to tell me twice. I exploded, while he carried on fucking me through my orgasm until he climaxed too.) Keep your legs there; I am going to untie you. (After he unties me, he carries me to the bathroom and we get into the shower. After we are done he takes me to bed and tucks me in. After this session I just want to close my eyes and sleep. This is what he does. After every hectic session, he takes care of me making sure that I am ok.)

Sleep my kitten. I'll check on Nathan. (With that said he kisses me and leaves me to sleep.)

[03/03, 08:26] : CHAPTER 8

SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Choosing to be a Dominant has saved me from a lot of things even girls that wanted to date me for my money and I always made the girls I dated to sign a non-disclosure contract so that they don't talk about my life preferences. Uyanda is different from all of them. I didn't have to draw up a D/s contract for her. She makes it easy for me probably because she understands this and probably because it's something she has always wanted. I had to punish her last night for wearing a dress she is only supposed to wear when she is with me. I don't control what she wears. She can wear whatever

she wants but there are certain outfits that I feel she can only wear when she is with me especially her short summer dresses and shorts. Uyanda is very sexy without even trying, whatever she wears looks good on her. I don't want all these man gawking at her while she is alone. She slept early last night tired from the punishment I gave her. It was her first punishment and I get the feeling that there will be more I'll have to give out but the next time I must be lenient on her but then again I don't have to be and it will also depend on her defiance. Last night also didn't end with the punishment. She woke up in the middle of the night needing the bathroom and I ended up making sweet love to her. The thought of her drives me crazy. I can't stay away from her. I always want her next to me. I always want to feel her touch, hear her voice, her moans, her whispers; I always want to see her smile, hear her laugh. She gives me peace.

She allows me to lead her, guide her and protect her. She always surprises me. For someone who has never been in D/s relationship, I must say she is

doing well. Today she is spending the afternoon with Tasha and when she came to me to ask for permission to go, I was surprised at how she did. She kneeled before me and asked for permission. Yes one of the rules is to ask for permission for when she wants to go out with her friends but she doesn't have to kneel but be she chooses to do it that way. The way she allows me to exert power on her is absolutely amazing. She makes me happy in every way. I want to introduce her to my parents but I know my mother is going to have a problem with our relationship and I am sure they already know since we made the front page on the weekend paper.

Right now I'm making breakfast for us. They are still sleeping.

"Morning" - her voice always sounds a little husky in the morning and she hugs me from me behind. I thought she was still sleeping.

Uyanda: Why didn't you wake me?

Me: You were sleeping peacefully I didn't want to wake you. (She is leaning her head on my back, her arms tight around my waist. Something is wrong) what's wrong Kitten?

Uyanda: How do you something is wrong?

Me: Whenever you hold me like this, something is wrong. (I gently loosen her grip on me and turn around to face her) Talk to me (I say pulling her to one of the chairs in the kitchen.)

Uyanda: Yesterday I met one of your exes. She was standing next to the car when I got to the car. I was with Tasha and Danny. She thought you were driving the car. She said she wants you back and that you are going to get tired of me and want someone younger. (I carefully listen to her as she tells me what happened. I can tell she is hurt. In as much as she is hiding it, I can tell she is hurt. Zola is really playing with fire this time around.)

Me: Hey look at me. Remember You Are Mine and Mine Alone. I Am Yours and Yours Alone. Don't let that snob get to you. I know you don't care about

what people say and think about us just as I don't either and I understand that even though we may not care, this shit does get to a person sometimes. As for Zola, you have nothing worry about. She had her chance; she didn't want to be my sub. She couldn't handle having her life controlled by me.

Uyanda: Is it going to happen all the time when I drive your car, have people waiting next to it thinking you are driving.

ME: Only Zola does that no one else. I know you are worried about your safety and Nathan's safety. Trust me you are safe. She did that even when I was dating her. That's why it was also easy for me to let her go when she wanted out of the relationship; she became too rebellious for my liking.

Come let's eat, we can go shower before Nathan wakes up.

Uyanda: You really like his second name.

Me: I love it. (After having breakfast we quickly went to take a shower. Nathan woke up while we

were getting dressed. I quickly finished up and went to attend to Nathan. Bathed him and made his breakfast. His mom came into the kitchen just as I finished feeding him.) Are you all done Kitten?

Uyanda: Yes Sir I am. (she does it without fail. She knows that every time I call her “Kitten”, she has to call me.)

Me: Let’s go then. We don’t want to keep Tasha waiting. (she walks over to Nathan and kisses him all over his face)

Danny: I love you mama

Uyanda: I love you Danny. (she gets him off the chair as I quickly grab my car keys and she takes her bag and we leave. When we get to Tasha’s place she was already waiting for them. Nathan quickly got out of the car and ran to his aunt Tasha)

Me: Call me when you are done, I’ll come fetch you guys.

Uyanda: I’ll do so. (Just as I drive off my phone rings and it’s my mother.)

Mom: When were you planning on telling us?

ME: Hello mother, how are you? I was going to tell you when i was ready to tell you.

Mom: Why Vuyo, why did she have to be older, couldn't you find yourself a young beautiful girl that will be able to give you babies.

Me: Mama please. This woman makes me happy mama. I want her and no one else.

Mom: what are people going to say Vuyo. This is so embarrassing.

Dad: Speak for yourself woman and let the boy be. I am twenty years older than you why do you have an issue with Vuyo's preference.

Mom: It's different.

ME: How is it different mama? Yes she is older, she is 42 years old and she makes me happy in a way a 25 years has never made me feel. She makes me feel things no younger woman has ever made feel. Doesn't my happiness count mama?

Mom: She is too old for you Vuyo.

Dad: Leave it alone MaBhengu. Let the child be. Are you not listening to him? He says he is happy and that's good enough for me.

Mom: it might be good enough for you but it's not good enough for me. He can do better. I'm sure she is after his money.

ME: You don't even know her and you are judging her, I won't let you do that. Not while I can hear you. Dad I'll call you later. I have to go.

Mom: Not while I am still talking to you Vuyolwethu.

Me: I won't be listening to you judging and degrading the woman I love. (I quickly hang up. Did I just say I love her?)

I knew that this was going to happen. Did I really just admit that I love? I do love her. I'm sure I am smiling like a retard now but the question is "Does she feel the same way?" I quickly call Bathandwa and ask him to meet me at Zola's place. When I get

there Bathandwa has not arrived. I go in anyway.
She opens for me and lets me in. What is she
wearing?

*

*

*

ZOLA

*

*

*

I knew he would come. This is my chance to work
my magic but right now Vuyo looks livid like he is
ready to kill someone.

Vuyo: do you have a death wish or something?

Me: or something.

Vuyo: and you think you can be my sub with that
kind out attitude. What are you doing following my

car around? (Bathandwa walks in without knocking.)

Me: Knocking wouldn't have killed you Bathandwa.

Bathandwa: "MXM"

Vuyo: I asked you a question Zola.

Me: I was not following it. I saw it parked at the mall and decided to wait for you because I thought you were driving. I wanted to talk to you.

Vuyo: When you realised I was not driving, why didn't walk away? Why did you have to say the things you said to her?

Me: so she is sending you to fight her battles for her?

Vuyo: She is letting me protect her, she is letting me be the man in this relationship, and she is letting me control the situation, something you failed to do when I was with you. (He moves closer to me) You say you wanted to talk to me, start talking. (He keeps moving closer to me causing me to back up from him until I fall on my ass on the couch.

Bathandwa is just sitting there watching)

Me: I want you back Vuyo. At first I didn't understand this life of yours. I never took the time to understand it but now I do and I am willing to learn.

Bathandwa: Don't you think it's a bit too late for that?

ME: No it's not. He is not married to her and she is too old for him. I don't even know why you are dating her because you have your own money, your own business, you are successful.

Vuyo: This stupidity is what I couldn't deal with when we were dating. The fact that you think this is about money means you understand nothing about me. (He hovers over me holding on to the armrests of the couch I'm sitting on.) I am only going to say this to you once "Leave my wife alone. Do you hear me Zola? LEAVE HER ALONE or you will regret not doing so. If she tells me you bothered her again, I won't be held responsible for what I do to you. (After that he walks out leaving Bathandwa with me.)

Bathandwa: You were counting on her telling him so that he can come here. You knew he would come hence the outfit. This situation didn't turn out the way you planned. He wasn't even moved by the way you are dressed. You look like a prostitute by the way. A desperate one, the ones you find on the street.

Me: He will be mine, he just doesn't know it.

Bathandwa: You don't listen do you? You know at first I didn't like that she was older but I took the time to watch them together, I saw the good change she makes in his life and now I will do anything to protect her. Leave them alone Zola.

Me: I can't Bathandwa, I love him.

Bathandwa: no you don't you are obsessed and I feel sorry for you. (he gets up from the couch and comes to where I am sitting. He hovers over the same Vuyo did and caresses the side of my face.)
LEAVE THEM ALONE. I wouldn't want to hurt this little pretty face of yours and I will if you keep pushing. This is my brother's life that you are trying

to ruin. You should really think hard if that's what you want to do. (with that said he leaves.)

[03/03, 08:26] : CHAPTER 9

STILL SUNDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

Uyanda has been through a lot with relationships and I am happy that she has finally found someone who loves her for her. Someone who is not obsessed. I couldn't believe it when she told me that she was into BDSM. I could never understand it but she explained it to me, actually she educated me about it and it's quite an interesting subject. I might just consider a D/s relationship.

Me: You love him.

Uyanda: I don't know Tasha.

Me: I wasn't asking you. I was telling you. You trust him and you love him, hence you introduced Danny to him. What did he say when he saw him?

Uyanda: His reaction was priceless but they get along. They like each other. They spent most of the day yesterday playing together practically side lining me.

Me: you should be happy Uya.

Uyanda: trust me Tasha I am happy and my son is happy.

Me: Did he ask why you adopted a white kid.

Uyanda: not yet but I know he will.

Me: are you ready to talk about it.

Uyanda: I'm over it, so yes I'll tell him when he asks.

Me: that's good. Remember the meeting I had with a potential investor.

Uyanda: I remember. I read your proposal and I

wanted to talk to you about it. Did she agree to invest?

Me: no she did not. She said it's too much and she was not happy with the percentage of the profit returns.

Uyanda: Look I like your proposal and I'm happy the percentage you are offering. Besides that money is not coming to me, it's Danny's. Before we go ahead with everything I have to talk to Vuyolwethu about it.

Me: ok I understand. Is his company going to manage Danny's trust fund?

Uyanda: we haven't discussed our finances yet but I don't do anything without telling him and I must say I have been managing my finances better since he came into my life.

Me: that's good Uya but you've never really had a problem with managing money. Tell me did you get punished yesterday for wearing that dress.

Uyanda: yhooo Tasha. I thought it was going to be just a spanking. He had no mercy on me and denied

me an orgasm three times Tasha, he can't do worse than that. Can you believe he actually said that was nothing. He says punishments depend on my defiance.

Me: judging by the smile on your face you enjoyed it. You finally met your match.

Uyanda: I did enjoy it. I felt the punishment though.

Me: you really shouldn't break the rules.

Uyanda: if you were me you would too. (We spent the day talking about everything and playing with Danny until he fell asleep. Vuyolwethu is on his way to fetch them. Apparently he is with his brother. A knock interrupts me. Uyanda is busy packing Danny's bag.)

Me: what are you doing here?

Him: I want to see Uyanda.

Me: she is not here. You can go check at her place.

Him: I know she is not there she left yesterday, I know for a fact that she is here.

“What the fuck are you doing here, are you fucking

stalking me. How the fuck do you even know I wasn't home?" – that was Uyanda and she is livid. She never swears unless she is really angry and she hardly ever gets angry. But this man has always had a way if getting under her skin.

Mzoxolo: I want to talk to you. Tasha please let me in.

Me: NO!!!! Go away, just leave.

Mzoxolo: Uyanda i'm not leaving here until I talk to you.

Uyanda: Which part of NO don't you understand? The "N" or the "O"

"It's obvious that he doesn't understand the whole word." – Bathandwa says from behind Mzoxolo.

Bathandwa: I believe the ladies asked you to leave.

Mzoxolo: I'm not leaving until I talk to Uyanda. Back off kid.

Bathandwa: what did you say?

Mzoxolo: you heard me. (just then Vuyolwethu walks in and comes to us while these two are still

standing at the door.?

Vuyo: are you guys ok? Where is Nathan?

Me: we are fine. Danny is sleeping. He is refusing to leave. We didn't let him in.

Vuyo: He kisses Uyanda's cheek and kisses my forehead) Go to Nathan's room now. (We don't ask questions we do as told. Luckiky Danny was still sleeping.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

As soon as the ladies disappear to the passage, I throw a punch at this fool standing in front me. As

he throws his back Vuyolwethu holds his hand.

Vuyo: you will do no such.

Mzoxolo: who the hell do you think you are? This is not your house.

Me: just as much as it is not yours but you will not come here and disrespect these ladies. They asked you to leave why didn't you.

Mzoxolo: it seems like you are slow, I told you I'm not going anywhere until I talk to her. She is my woman.

Vuyo: Bathandwa take a sit. I'm going to deal with this fool. (My brother is a very calm person but don't mess with him) I'm not even going to offer you a seat. I hate repeating myself. Right now I want you to listen to me and listen good. She is mine, today, tomorrow, for eternity. She is my forever, my everything. I don't like it when she doesn't have a smile on her face. I hate it when people make her cry when I don't even make her cry. I hate the fact that she is worried about me right now. I am a very fair person. I am not going to say

this again. "LEAVE MY WIFE ALONE. " Get it through your thick skull that she doesn't want you. She broke up with you months ago accept it and move on or else deal with the consequences of your action.

Mzoxolo: you don't get to tell me what to do. You are just a boy playing the grown man's field. (Vuyo turns to look at me and smiles. I know what that means. He turns and looks at this moron and throws a punch at him. This guy looks shocked holding his cheek. Vuyo throws another punch on his stomach, which makes him groan like dying a cow as he kneels. My brother doesn't give him a chance to get up. He throws another punch on his face.)

Me: Vuyo stop, you don't want the girls coming out here.

Vuyo: let this be a lesson to you. You better listen or else I'll do worse.

Me: I'd listen to him if I were you. Get out now. (He gets up and walks to the door he stops and turns

around)

Mzoxolo: this is not over. You are going to pay for this and she in the end she will be mine. (He walks out leaving us looking at each other. There's something wrong with this guy. He is too obsessed with Uyanda.

Me: I think I am going to call in favour, this obsession that he has over Uyanda is very unsettling. This is more than just an obsession.

Vuyo: You are right about that. Listen let me take my girl and my son home. I'll see you tomorrow. (Just then the ladies come out with who I assume is Danny. I haven't met him but my brother told me about him. The minute he sees Vuyo, runs to him and he lift him and kisses him all over his face.

Danny: I missed you.

Vuyo: I missed you too champ. I want you to meet someone. This my brother, uncle Bathandwa. This my son Danny.

Me: nice to meet you Danny. (He holds out his hand for a hand shake and I take it.)

Danny: nice to meet you too. Mommy can we sleepover at uncle Vuyo's house.

Uyanda: I don't know baby, let's hear what he says
(We all look at Vuyo waiting for his answer)

Vuyo: why are you all looking at me like that. Of course you can Nathan. We should get going. Bathandwa can you stay here a bit and just make sure she is safe. I'll be taking the car. Do you want me to send a car for you or are you going to use an uber.

Me: I'll take an uber. (We walk them out.)

Vuyo: I just bought you thirty minutes with her. Ask her out on a date. (Vuyo can be crazy at times He gets in his car and drives off.)

Me: are you ok with me staying for a while?

Tasha: I don't have a problem with that. Would you like something to drink and something to eat?

Me: Beer if you have or dry red wine if you have.

Tasha: I have wine. Merlot ok?

Me: it's perfect. (I like this girl. I want to ask her out

but she might not be interested. Vuyo and I share the same life style. I want to commit to someone now. I'm tired of flings and she might just be what I need. I have nothing to lose. I might as well just ask her. She comes out with two glasses of wine. She puts one on the coffee table and holds the other glass with both hands and gives it to me bending her knees a little. Wow! I didn't know a white girl could do that.)

Tasha: Uyanda taught me. She has taught me a lot of things and still teaching me a lot. We've been friends for 6 years now. It's just me and her. We have no other friends. We've kept our lives very private.

Me: I see. Tasha would you mind if I take you out for dinner tomorrow night? It's just dinner. I promise and I just want to get know you. (She looks at me and smiles.)

Tasha: I would love to go out with you.

[03/03, 08:27] : CHAPTER 10

MONDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It's 2 am in the morning and I can't sleep. I need to deal with Mzoxolo. He is giving me a headache. This obsession he has over Uyanda is very unhealthy. Even after a few punches he still thinks he can have her.

This woman is beautiful. She turns and gets out of bed and goes to the bathroom. She is taking longer than usual eventually she comes out, comes back to bed.

Uyanda: why are you not sleeping?(she doesn't give me a chance to answer. She kisses me, with her hands giving me butterfly touches. She moves her lips to my neck and gets between my legs. She

stops, spreads my legs and kneels between them. She takes my dick into her small hands.

Me: what are you doing Kitten?

Uyanda: I'm giving you a Penis Massage. I won't bite I promise.

Me: you bite Kitten, you bite. (She hasn't stop what she is doing. She is taking it, taking her time and really paying attention to what she is doing. She moves her hands from the tip down alternating them.

Uyanda: don't tell me you are scared of a little kitten.

Me: I'm not, I'm scared for her. I'm scared of what I'll do to her when she bites. (She smiles and changes her hand movements. She moves her hands on the sides of my dick and gently rubs it like she is rubbing her hands together. I am really hard right now and I want to be inside her. She kisses the tip while rubbing me. The feeling of pleasure is out this world when she holds it in one hand moving up and down and uses her other hand to massage

the ridge between my balls and anus.) DAMMIT!!! I feel my orgasm and she can feel it. She presses hard on the ridge, she puts me in her and mouth and suck on my tip and continues press hard and I can't hold myself anymore and I let go. I watch her as she swallows my juices. I pull her up to me, kiss her soft lips, flip her so that she is under me.) I don't want to hurt you.

Uyanda: I know, but you need to release the tension. I know it frustrates you that he can't leave me alone and I know you are angry about yesterday.

Me: No Kitten, it will be too much for you.

Uyanda: I'd rather deal with that than deal with the silent you.

Me: you won't be able to go to work when i'm done with you. (She doesn't say anything but pulls my face to hers and kisses me.) Remember your safe words My Kitten?

Uyanda: Red and Yellow

Me: Good girl. Strip naked and lie flat on stomach, slightly bring your ass and put your hands behind

your back. (I walk to my closet and get what I need. When I walk out she has assumed the position exactly as instructed. I walk over to the bed and spread her legs so that I can kneel between them. I tie her hands behind her back. I bring her ass slightly up again and spank her hard and she flinches a little. I spank her again on her other butt cheek and flinches again. This session is going to take a lot out of her. I really didn't want her to experience this but the question is how long I would have been able to keep her away from these types of sessions. I just hope that she doesn't hate me after this. There's nothing extreme that I do except that I am going to be rough with her. She is really an amazing woman, an amazing SUB at that, although at times she can drive me crazy. I know she thinks I don't notice but I do notice her subtle ways of defying me. One of these days I am going to punish her for it. Right now I need to release my anger and my frustration. This Mzoxolo guy is really becoming a thorn on my side. She doesn't know how bad it gets but she is willing to take whatever I dish out on her.

I spank her again hard and she flinches. This time I don't even brush where I spanked to ease the pain. I do it again and without notice I enter me roughly and she can't help but scream in pleasure and in pain. I fuck her really hard. In as much as I am doing so, I am also making sure that she gets pleasure out of it and I think she is, she is a moaning mess. I continue to fuck her in that position for a while and stop when she is about to come. I pull out and push her flat on her stomach, get off the bed and tie ropes on her ankles which I tie to the bed, spreading her legs even wider. Again I enter her roughly and fuck her hard. This time I'm letting her have her orgasm. She lets go but I don't stop fucking. I put my hand on her stomach bringing her ass up a little again and continue with my torture and she is taking it. Her orgasm has subsided. I stop and let her breath a little as I untie the rope from her ankles. I position her on her side. Her hands are still tied behind her. I take her leg and push it to her chest and the other I put between my legs while she lays on her side. Again I go in hard spanking her at the same time. I keep going

pounding her hard and fast.

Uyanda: Yellow (that's a warning for me. I slow down a little but still going in hard and deep. I stop)

Me: are you ok Kitten? (she nods for me. I know she is out of breath and probably really tired. We've been at it for a while now.) I can't hear you My Kitten.

Uyanda: I'm ok Sir. (With that said I continue pounding her in that position after a while. I take her leg that I pushed to her chest and place it on my shoulder keeping the other between my legs. I move myself a little bit closer to her fuck her hard again. I know for sure she is going to hate me. I pull out and untie the ropes on her hands. I make her lie her back tying her ankles to the bed posts again. This time I tie the ropes at the top of the bed post which lifts her slightly off the bed. I don't waste time I go in again hard holding her waist tight as I kneel between her legs. I can feel my orgasm and she is about to explode too. I give her a few hard and deep strokes and we both release. I keep her in that position without pulling out, I untie the

ropes from her ankles. I pull her upper body to me, making her seat on top of me while I am still inside her, holding her close to my chest. I can feel it, she is done, she is finished and her pussy is probably burning. I lay her on the bed and walk to the bathroom and run a bath for the both of us, adding bath salts for her. I go back to the bedroom and she is just lying on the bed not moving. I just take to the bathroom and put her in the tub and I sit behind and let her lie on my chest with her back. I help bath a little and she keeps flinching and wincing when she has to move. She hasn't said anything and that scares me. After we are done I dress her in one of my t-shirts and tuck her in to bed. I join her holding her from behind. It's still too early to get ready for work.)

Me: Are you ok baby?

Uyanda: I'm ok. Just tired and sore. My nuna is burning.

Me: I'm sorry Uyanda.

Uyanda: What for? You didn't do anything wrong. I

wanted this and I enjoyed it and it was what you needed. (She is right about that. I really needed it. I kiss the back of her neck and she lets out a soft moan. This one is absolutely crazy.)

Me: I'll take Danny to Mam' Rose on my way to work so that you can sleep without him bothering you.

Uyanda: Ok. Thank you for doing that. It hurts baby.

Me: Do you want me to kiss it better with ice, it will ease the burning. (she turns and looks at me with a very naughty smile.)

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I didn't realise he liked me. I really didn't think that he would be attracted to me. I've had a crush on him since last month. I never thought he would ask me out. Uyanda and I, we are same. We haven't had that much luck with relationships. My last relationship was just a mess. The guy was cheating all the time and I just couldn't deal. When I met Uyanda I was in a very space but as time went on she managed to help me. I love her so much, she has now become my big sister.

I don't even know what I am going to wear tonight for this dinner. I should call Uyanda and see. I know it's early but she is always awake at this time.

ME: Hello (that's not her. that's Vuyo on the other end.) can I speak to Uyanda please

Vuyo: You would but she is still sleeping.

ME: How, she is normally awake at this time.

Vuyo: I know and she is going to be out for a while.

Maybe you can call back in two hours. What do you need maybe I can help.

Me: I needed advice about what to wear tonight on my date with Bathandwa.

Vuyo: so he finally asked you

Me: yes he did.

Vuyo: knowing my brother and he feels. I wouldn't worry about what to wear. he is probably busy shopping for your outfit.

Me: You can't be serious

Vuyo: I am dead serious. So just relax lady and enjoy. Tasha please don't hurt and I know he won't hurt you and he hasn't been on a proper date for a while now.

Me: I have no intention of hurting him. thank you for the advice.

Vuyo: I have to go. I'll Uyanda a note to call you when she wakes up. Enjoy your day Tasha

Me: thank you and you too.

I won't be able to concentrate at work. The only thing on my mind right now is tonight. I hate being unable concentrate. It always drives me crazy. I don't even know what to do with myself right. I should have just said no. Maybe I can cancel it still have to cancel. Argh, the nerves are too much. I need to relax. Let me just get ready for work and I'll deal with the rest later.

[03/03, 08:27] : CHAPTER 11

STILL MONDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I've been trying to call Uyanda but I can't get a hold

of her. I might as well call Vuyo and see what's happening.

Me: Hi, I've been trying to call Uya but she is not answering and she is not at work.

Vuyo: She's probably still sleeping. She is at my house

Me: Where is Danny?

Vuyo: with Mam' Rose. I'll send you my address; you can go and check on her. They slept over last night.

Me: Thank you. We'll talk later.

Vuyo: Don't be so nervous. He doesn't bite.

Me: It's our first date, I can't help it.

Vuyo: You are going to have fun that I can guarantee. Go see Uyanda, maybe by the time you get there she'll be awake. I'll try calling the house phone and let her know you are coming.

Me: thanks. I appreciate that.

How can I not be nervous. I'm worried about how the date will go. My phone beeps and it's a message with his address. I grab my bag and leave. When I get there she opens for me. I guess Vuyo managed to get her.

Me: I've been trying to call you, what happened to you.

Uyanda: Vuyolwethu happened.

Tasha: What do you mean Uya?

Uyanda: He pissed off by what happened last night at your house. He was not angry with us. He hates the fact that Mzoxolo can't leave me alone. It frustrates him. So I let him take his anger out on me.

Tasha: You mean you guys went rough?

Uyanda: yep. Don't worry I'm fine. He took care of me afterwards.

Tasha: You still look tired though.

Uyanda: I am. He'll be home early today. Don't

look so worried Tasha. A Dom will always take care of his sub after a hectic session, or punishment. It's his way of showing you that he cares. He might punish you or be rough with you but he still cares and loves you. He shows that by taking care of you. Trust me you would love it. You don't have much to worry about in your life. He takes care of everything including his Sub. That's if you relinquish control of your life to him. With Vuyo it's different. Any major decisions he consults me. I still have a say in certain things. All I can say is that I love my life and I am enjoying every minute of it.

Tasha: I'm glad you are. I don't know what to wear tonight.

Uyanda: what's the occasion?

Tasha: I have a date with Bathandwa

Uyanda: You are only telling me now Tasha; when did that happen?

Tasha: Last night after you guys left, he asked me out and I said yes.

Uyanda: Finally. You've been crushing on him ever

since you met him. Did he say where you guys are going?

Tasha: No he didn't.

Uyanda: just keep it casual. Smart casual would be fine. It could be jeans or a dress. But I wouldn't advise you to wear a dress.

Tasha: I wasn't thinking of a dress. (A knock interrupts us and Uyanda goes to open. After a few minutes she comes back with a box.) What's that?

Uyanda: it's a delivery for you, it's from your date. Here open it.

(She gives me the to open and inside is a beautiful black dress with a yellow belt and matching sneakers.) There's a note. (She takes the note and reads it.

“I hope it fits and hope that you like it. Wear it tonight. I'll pick up at 18:00” “B”)

We hear another knock before we could say

anything about the note.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

As I was busy reading Tasha's note, there was a knock at the door and when I open I am met by an unfamiliar face. I've never seen this person before.

Her: Is Vuyo home?

Me: He is at work. How may I help you?

Her: And you are?

Me: How about you tell me who you are and I'll tell him when he is home. (All of a sudden this Zola woman shows up behind her. What the hell is she doing here?)

Zola: what are you doing here? Where is helper?

Me: I should be asking you that and I'm sure you know very well that he is not home and there's no helper here. Please leave before I have you arrested for trespassing.

Her: Zola you know this is going to get ugly.

Zola: Zandi can you please not start the Xolelwa attitude. If I wanted her here, she would be here. As for you cougar, I am going to make sure he dumps you like a hot potato.

Me: Tasha (I call out to her) please call the cops before I kill someone. (This Zandi woman looks at Zola.)

Zandi: we should go Zola

Zola: I'm not going anywhere until she understands that she can't have him. Zandi you know how I feel about him and I am not about to give him up especially to someone way older than him.

Tasha: the cops are coming. What the hell do they want here?

Me: the man of the house. They seem to have something to discuss with him and apparently I am a cougar. Can you believe it?

Tasha: Do they even know what a cougar is.

Me: I don't think so. I need to call him, I can't have his house crawling with cops and he is not here.

Tasha: Bathandwa is also coming. I called him.

Zola: Bathandwa doesn't live here. He has no say to what happens in this house.

Me: says someone who is about to be arrested for trespassing. What in God's name are you wearing? You look like a cheap prostitute.

Zandi: you can't talk to her like that.

Me: I'll talk to her any damn way I please. (Zola walks closer to me and slaps me. Tasha moves towards her and I hold her back. Just then the cops arrive.)

Officer: what's going on here?

Me: I would like to have these two arrested for trespassing and I want to press a charge of assault

against Zola.

Zola: ASSAULT!!! I didn't assault you

Tasha: you slapped her. That's assault.

Zola: you are joking right?

Me: No I'm not. Please take her away before Mr Bhengu gets here.

Officer: this is the Bhengu Residence? Vuyolwethu Bhengu?

Tasha: yes why?

Officer: and you are? (He directs the question to me)

Me: I'm his girlfriend; Uyanda J afta and this is my friend Tasha Andrews

Officer: and you Miss, you are trespassing on private property and assaulting the lady of the house?

“Who assaulted who, when and why?” That was Bathandwa.

Bathandwa: Officer Zwane what brings you here?

(he asks shaking his hand, walks over to Tasha, kisses her cheek and comes to kiss my cheek too)

Officer Zwane: A Miss Tasha called the station reporting someone trespassing on private property and giving us this address. Only to find out it's your brother's house and Miss J afta is pressing assault charges against this lady.

Bathandwa: What do you mean by assault?

Tasha: Zola slapped Uyanda.

Bathandwa: did you call Vuyo?

ME: I did and he was busy finishing up in a meeting he had. I'm sure he is on his way now.

Bathandwa: Zwane take these two before my brother gets here.

Zandile: I think you are too late for that. there's a car that just pulled up. You don't have to press assault charges, you could have just slapped her back.

Me: and risk getting arrested. If I had done that she was going to have me arrested. I know how this

works. You came here knowing that Vuyo wouldn't be home. Only you know why you are here but you didn't count on finding me here, so now you are pissed off because things didn't go according to your plans.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Vuyo: what's going on here? (He walks over to the ladies. Kisses Tasha's cheek and goes to Uyanda and kisses her forehead but he holds her face in his hands and looks at her. He noticed) What happened to your face Uyanda, who did this to you? (Uyanda moves her eyes to Zola and Vuyo follows her eyes and stares at her.) I can't hear you Uyanda.

Talk to me, who did this?

Uyanda: Zola did this she slapped me. (Vuyo quickly walks over to Zola and grabs her by the neck, pushing her against the wall where she was standing. Uyanda quickly runs to him and grabs his arm.)

Uyanda: Think of Danny please. I did, that's why she is still standing. (He looks at and lets go of Zola.)

Me: Zwane take them please otherwise this will get ugly.

Officer Zwane: You are under arrest for trespassing on private property and for assaulting Miss J afta. (officer Zwane carries on to read them their rights.)

Zola: You can't do this to me.

Officer Zwane: Miss J afta you will have to come to the station to make a statement.

Vuyo: I'll bring her. Thanks Zwane. See you later. (with that said the officers leave with these two women)

Me: Tasha please go get ready for our date otherwise we are going to be late. I hate being late for anything.

Vuyo: Keep your pants on man. You still have time. Are you guys ok?

Tasha: we are ok. just that this woman is absolutely crazy. (Vuyo goes to Uyanda, makes her sit on his lap, he brushes the side of her face we she was slapped.)

Vuyo: we have to go to the police station baby and get this over and done with. We still need to go home to Danny.

Uyanda: Let me go change/

Me: Tasha go with her. You only have an hour little miss and we leave. (we all get ready to leave for our different destinations. We left after Vuyo and Uyanda. We need to something about these two. Zola and Mxoxolo are becoming thorns in our lives now. I need to make a few call regarding Mzoxolo. Something is dodgy about him. the info I have so far is not adding up.)

[03/03, 08:28] : CHAPTER 12

TUESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: What do you want from me?

Zola: I want you

Me: why? (I sit back on this chair and fold my arms looking straight at her while she is thinking about how to answer my question. I know for sure that if this was Uyanda sitting opposite me right now, she wouldn't have to think about my question, the answer would just flow from her. She would even close her eyes, smile touching her lips. I would be left wondering what she's imagining.) You don't

have an answer for me?

Zola: She is older than you Vuyo. You will get tired of her. Why put her through all this knowing that you are going to leave her. You need someone younger and fresh.

Me: and you are that person right? (She nods, she knows I don't like that. I know she is trying to press my buttons. It goes to show she doesn't know me at all.) Who said anything to you when you were sleeping with a man 25 years older than you making him old enough to be your father. Did I come to your place and caused havoc. Did I come to your house telling the old man you were sleeping with to leave you?

Zola: How did you know about that? Anyway that's different Vuyo. Men have always dated younger women. It has been a norm for them. A woman is not supposed to date a younger man.

Me: I'm looking at you now wondering what I ever saw in you. I'm getting a restraining order against you.

Zola: Vuyo please don't do that, you ...

Me: shhhhh I'm still talking. As I was saying; I'm getting a restraining order against you. When you make bail, you will have to keep a 500 meter distance from me and Uyanda. You laid your hands on her, so you are going to pay for that. Get this through your fuckin' thick skull; I DON'T WANT YOU. You know I hate repeating myself.

Zola: please Vuyo give me a chance. You can't be serious about that cougar.

Me: you will also refrain from calling her names and insulting her. That's my woman, my future wife and the mother of my kids. You will refrain from talking about her like that otherwise I'll sue you for defamation of character. I can't physically hurt you Zola because if I do, I will end up in jail. I won't let my people lose me because of you; you are simply not worth it. I know that you are going to get out on bail and probably the old man you are sleeping with will bail you out. I want you to know that you are going to jail, you are going to pay for laying your hands on her.

Zola: Vuyo please; I can't go to jail. Please; I need you.

Me: You should have thought about that before trespassing on my property and hitting her. You don't need me Zola, you need my money. (I get up to leave and look at her) You know that I hate repeating myself and I don't want to have this conversation with you again. I don't even want to your face ever again.

Zola: Vuyo please, I'm sorry, please give me another chance

Me: don't do that, don't beg. I forgive you but your actions will not go unpunished. Don't forget the terms of the restraining order when you make bail. (I leave before she says anything. If I had to listen to another word out of her mouth I would have killed her. I need to check on Uyanda, she didn't go to work today. I really don't understand why people have an issue about this. I'm the one dating her and not them. The old women in my neighbourhood are always talking about how they have beautiful daughters I can date, instead I choose to go for

someone older. Some of these girls are just unemployed alcoholics; some just need a man for his money. There are a very few decent girls in my neighbourhood and they are not what I want. I wish people could understand that I have everything I need in Uyanda and stop judging us. That is not possible in the world we live in. This is going to be a difficult journey for us, I know for sure people are going to make things difficult for us but she is mine and I am hers. I never thought my mother would be one of the people that would be against my relationship considering the age difference between her and dad. Yes their situation is different, dad is older but that shouldn't matter. When I get to her house Mam' Rose opens for me and lets me in.

Nathan come running to me, holding a packet of chips in his hand. I pick him up, kissing him all over his face.

Me: How are you champ?

Danny: I'm fine and you?

Me: I'm fine too, just tired. I had a long day.

Danny: Do you want ice cream?

Me: I would love some. (I say walking towards the kitchen Mam' Rose leading the way.) Before I have ice cream, I'll have a sandwich and then have ice cream for dessert.

Danny: I also had a sandwich for lunch.

Me: let me make myself one and then we can both have ice cream. (I turn to look at Mam' Rose with a questioning look.)

Mam' Rose: She's in her room. Go; I'll make the sandwich for you. Danny will help me, Right Danny?

Danny: Yes Mama Rose. (I quickly walk out the kitchen going to her bedroom. I stand at the door and watch her getting dressed. She must have just had a shower or just changing into something more comfortable. She turns and sees me standing there; she just runs and jumps on me wrapping her legs around my waist. This is what makes me happy, these kinds of moments with her. The way she gets so happy to see me like she hasn't seen me in ages, the priceless smile on her face and Nathan. How

can I not be happy? How can I not love them? They are my world.)

Uyanda: How was your day? (she asks as I walk over to the bed and sit with her still wrapped around me.)

Me: it was ok. I Went to court to get a restraining order against Zola and her friend. I also went to see her at the police station. I can only hope she got the message.

Uyanda: I don't really care. All I know is that I am happy, my son is happy and that's all that matters.

Me: That's all I want; for you guys to be happy.
(Nathan runs in while I kiss his mother)

Uyanda: Danny no running in the house. (she says that getting off me. Picking up Nathan.

Danny: Uncle Vuyo's sandwich is ready.

ME: thank you Nathan. Let's go to the kitchen then.
(He wiggles out of his mother's arms and she puts him down, comes to me grabs my hand as we walk out to the kitchen leaving his mom to finish getting

dressed.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

I was livid about the situation we encountered at my brother's house yesterday. I'm glad the girls called the cops and I really hope Zola gets to spend time in jail. She can be really stupid. Besides that chaos my date with Tasha really went well. She is a lot of fun. She is more like Uyanda, their personalities are similar in a way just a few differences here and there. It's no wonder they get along so well even though Tasha is younger than Uyanda. I didn't ask how they ended up being friends but I sense that there is a lot of history between them. Her office

door is open and she is busy on her desk with some papers. I told her yesterday about my life style. She understands it. She told me that Uyanda has taught her a lot about BDSM and that she is interested in D/s relationship. Me being me, I didn't want to push. I just told her that if she wants to be with me, that's the only way she can be with me and she understand that and asked if she could think about it. She seems like an amazing woman and she seems willing to be a sub.

Tasha: You've been standing there for a while now. Is everything ok?

Me: Everything is fine Miss Andrews. How are you?

Tasha: I'm fine Mr Bhengu and how are you? How's your day so far?

Me: I'm fine Cupcake. (I walk to where she is sitting, help her up, bring her close to me holding her waist and kiss her.) I should have kissed you last night. I love your lips.

Tasha: Why didn't you

Me: I was too nervous.

Tasha: You are joking right? You didn't seem nervous to me.

Me: Don't judge a book by its cover Miss Andrews.
(She pulls me to the couch)

Tasha: Let's sit. Thank you for last night I had a great time and I love the dress you bought me.

Me: I aim to please Miss Andrews. I am to please.
(She shakes her head and just smiles.)

Tasha: I heard everything you told me about you yesterday and your lifestyle. There was nothing new from what you told me. Uyanda educates me about this type of relationship. She did extensive research on BDSM years ago. She really wanted to understand and know it. She passed on that knowledge to me and she still does. I know I asked to think about what you said but I realise that there is nothing to think about. I know what I want, I know what I want to do and most importantly is that I know I want to be with you and I am willing try. I am willing to learn. I am willing to be taught.

ME: are you saying what I think you are saying?

(she nods her head.) I need your words Cupcake

Tasha: Yes I am and you will have to be patient with me considering that I am new to this.

Me: i can really be patient and don't worry we'll take it slow, baby steps.

Tasha: Thank you I really appreciate that. (I kiss her again. I really hope that this time she is the one. When you live the life my brother and I live, it is not easy to find a partner that you want. Most girls would do it for the benefits but they would get tired of you mainly because of the sex. It can be too much at time. I just hope Tasha can handle it. We still have a long way to go. I doubt I'll have it easy as my brother did with Uyanda, but we have all the time in the world to work on it.)

ME: thank you for giving me a chance and I promise that you will not regret it. Don't break the rules Tasha, the punishments can be hectic.

Tasha: I know. Uyanda was recently punished, so I know.

Me: thank God you Uyanda. I think this will be

easier than I thought. You know a lot, so there's not much that I am going to do in terms of teaching you.

Tasha: Uyanda has done the job for you. (she smiles and kisses me again. She needs to stop with the kisses. She is giving me a hard on.

ME: you really need to stop with the kissing otherwise I won't be held responsible for what I do to you. (she just smiles at me)

Tasha: what happened with that woman last night?

Me: she was arrested as you know already. She is going to appear court tomorrow I think for bail.

Vuyo also went see her and I hope this time that she is going to listen. Uyanda really doesn't need all this crap. Besides my brother won't let anything or anyone hurt her.

Tasha: even a fool can see that. He is exactly the same way even with Danny.

Me: Danny is an amazing kid. What's the story behind his adoption? Why did she opt to adopt a white?

Tasha: It's not my place to talk about it. When she is ready not talk, she will talk.

[03/03, 08:28] : CHAPTER 13

THREE MONTHS LATER

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It is now July and I've always loved winter in KZN. It's really not that cold here at this time. But right now I can't wait to be done here and go home. I should have been home an hour ago. Uyanda and Danny are sleeping over tonight. I need to be ready for them when they arrive. It's been a smooth three months, no drama and I hope it stays this way.

Him: Mr Bhengu your presentation was very impressive and we would like to do business with you.

Me: that's great. Thank you so much. I will have the necessary paper work drawn up and it will be ready by Friday. You can just let me know when you are available so that we can meet again.

Him: I'll have my assistant make all the arrangements of our next meeting.

Me: thank you. If there's nothing else, I'll get going my family is waiting for me.

Him: I read in the paper a few months back that you were dating an older woman, is it true?

Me: Yes it is true, if you don't mind I'd rather we don't discuss my personal life.

Him: I understand. Enjoy your time with family, there's nothing more important.

Me: thank you. See you soon. (I walk out. When I get to my car, my phone rings and it's my mother.

Me: Mother

Mom: How are you my son?

Me: I'm fine ma and how are you

Mom: I'm fine baby. Your dad and I, we are coming for a visit this weekend.

Me: is everything ok ma?

Mom: Everything is fine. We just want to talk to you boys.

Me: where will you be staying?

Mom: we'll be staying with your brother this time.

Me: Ok ma. See you Friday then.

Mom: what's the hurry, I'm still talking

Me: Ma, I'm driving, I'm on my home.

Mom: Mhhh, I see. Ok then. Bye.

My relationship with my mom has changed since I started dating Uyanda. She is refusing to accept that she is the woman I want to be with. I bet my

life that they are coming here discuss this issue. Bathandwa will also have to tell them about Tasha. I'm sure he is not happy with the fact that they are going to be staying with him. Just as I pull up at my house, the same car that was parked a house away from me is still there. This can't be good, I have bad feeling about this. Let's see if it's going to be there tomorrow. I should consider moving, buy a house in a nice secluded and quiet place and just enjoy life with my family. Nathan and I we've gotten very close, in fact we are inseparable. They have been spending more time here because of him. He wants to be here all the time. I haven't told his mom that I love her. Maybe it's time I did. I don't even know why I haven't told her.

I can't believe in such a short space of time that I've know them and started spending time here, how my house becomes lonely when they are not here. Being a Dom at times is not easy because it's not easy to love, it's not easy to open up. Sometimes I would want to have sub just for control and for the

fact that I don't do flings and one night stands and all that. Out of the four subs I've had, I can't say I really loved them but Uyanda, Uyanda is completely different and mainly because I didn't have to train her to be a sub. She is naturally a sub, it comes easy to her.

“Honey we are home!” – She does that all the time and sometimes Nathan would do the same thing and I'm sure he is about to. Right on cue

Danny: Daddy we are home! (did he just call me daddy. I stop everything I am doing and walk out of the kitchen. When I walk into the lounge Uyanda was talking to Nathan.

Uyanda: did you just call him Daddy?

Danny: Yes mama. Is it wrong?

Uyanda: oh sweetheart, it's not wrong. It's not wrong at all, mama is just surprised that's all. (she picks him up and hugs him, kissing his face. She puts him down and he sees me first and comes running to me. This kid loves running.

Danny: Daddy!!!

Me: How are you?

Danny: I'm fine and you?

Me: I'm fine thanks. (Uyanda walks over to us, stands on her toes and kisses my cheek.)

Uyanda: it smells good here, what are you cooking?

Me: Beef and dumplings. Dinner will be ready by 19:00. You guys have time to freshen up. Nathan I have something for you in your room. (I put him down and he runs off.) And you little miss come here. (she walks over to me and stands in front of me looking down) Look at me Uyanda. He called me daddy.

Uyanda: I know and I didn't tell him to. Maybe he sees the way you are with him and he saw it fit. Danny is a very smart kid, too smart for his age. Are you ok with him calling you "Daddy"?

Me: I am more than ok. I'm happy. Go freshen up, you can come help me in the kitchen and later on when Nathan is asleep, you can be my slut and call out my name all night. (I say that spanking her. She smiles and disappears to the bedroom.

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I'm breathing heavily, his lips on my pussy feel like heaven. He has me sitting on a chair against the wall with my arms spread open and tied to the wall. My ass is on the edge of the chair, my legs are spread open over the armrests of the chair. He is kneeling in front of me, eating my pussy like there is no tomorrow. His tongue is magical on my clit he has made me climax twice already using his mouth. He stops, looks at me and smiles.

Bathandwa: I love how you taste Princess. (I don't say anything I just smile at him. He takes the vibrator, switches it on and moves it around outside

my hole. The sensation is out of this world. He uses his free hand to open my cookie lips and moves the vibrator up and down my clit for a while and I am ready to cum for him again. He moves the vibrator to my hole and inserts it while using his thumb to press on my clit. He gently pushes the vibrator in deep hitting my g-spot and pressing hard on my clit with his other hand and that sends me over the edge and I explode. He kisses me to muffle my scream. He takes out the vibrator, closes my legs. He gets up and leaves the room and comes back with a glass of water, which is exactly what I needed. He opens one of the chest drawers and takes out a cloth.) are you ok Princess

Me: Yes Sir (he helps me drink the water since I am still tied up. He unties the ropes from the wall, leaving them on my wrists. He comes back to kneel in front of me.)

Bathandwa: Spread your legs over the armrest again Princess. (I do what I am told, he brings my ass to the edge of the chair again. he takes the ropes and ties my hands behind the chair. When he

is done he comes back to kiss me playing with my breasts, squeezing them and pinching on my nipples ever so slightly. He stops again) I am going to put nipple clamps on you Princess, do you understand?

Me: Yes Sir

Bathandwa: Remember your safe words Princess?

Me: Yellow and Kevin

Bathandwa: that's my good little Princess. (he goes ahead and puts them on. He doesn't put them on to tight, just enough to feel the subtle pain. It hurts but not too much. When he is done he brushes his fingers over my nipples making circles on them. Right now my nipples are extra sensitive. Everything he does on the sends tingles to my cookie. He sucks on my nipples, while squeezing my breasts a little harder as well. He sucks and bites on them a little. I swear I am going to have an orgasm just from him playing with my breasts. Now understand Uyanda when she talks about a Boob orgasm, that's what she calls it. He continues

with this torture for a while, he stops and I immediately feel his dick gently going in. He brings me more to the edge of the sit and starts moving inside in me. He goes in hard and fast. He is hitting all the right corners in my pussy and I can't hold it anymore I climax again. He stops but doesn't pull out. I can feel his hands loosening the ropes, he is too close, my nipples are touching his skin and that just drives me crazy. I want him to start moving again he lifts me from the chair and walks with me and I think he just placed me on the bed. He starts moving again, he wraps my legs on each of his leg making him spread his legs a little. He moves gently and faster while sucking on my nipples again. I am going to cum again.) Wait for me Princess

Me: I can't hold it

Bathandwa: Yes you can. (with that said he carries on moving and he ups his pace again and goes deeper inside me and sucks on my nipples again.) Cum for me Princess. (he didn't need to tell me twice, I just let go, hold on tight to his waist and he follows soon after. We take a moment to catch our

breath. After a while he pulls out and brings me water again.

It has been a blissful three months with him. He has been very patient with me and very loving. The sex has been out of this world. I'm learning new things and I am getting the hang of being a sub. Him and his brother are very strict but it's all in a good way. I never thought I would get used to asking for permission to do certain things and him choosing what I wear on certain days. He buys my clothes and I must say he hasn't bought anything that I didn't like. He also allows me to choose what I want. Ever since we started dating I haven't spent a single cent of my money. He says it's his job to take care of me. He wants to do it. at first it was hard but I am getting used to it. Today I surrendered myself to him as his sub. I am now officially a submissive. I am now in a D/s relationship. Who would have thought?

Bathandwa: thank You Princess.

Me: for what Sir?

Bathandwa: For giving yourself to me. I promise you won't regret it.

Me: I know I won't. I promise I won't be too difficult as well.

Bathandwa: you are doing great so far. Listen my parents are coming over this weekend and I was wondering if you would like me to introduce you to them? Vuyo is also thinking of introducing Uyanda but he hasn't spoken to her about it.

Me: if you are sure about it then I don't mind.

Bathandwa: I am sure but I have to warn you, my mother is going to be a bitch about us.

Me: If I can handle you, I'm sure I can handle her.

Bathandwa: good girl.

[03/03, 08:29] : CHAPTER 14

THURSDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I feel her soft tiny hands on my hands on my face, her soft lips giving me butterfly kisses. It's too early, after last night she should be sleeping .

Me: Morning (my eyes are still closed)

Uyanda: Morning My King. I love your "I just woke up voice"

Me: It's too early Kitten, what's wrong?

Uyanda: I can't sleep. Can you hold me?

Me: You didn't have to wake me for that. You could have snuggled closed to me I would have automatically held you.

Uyanda: I know. I also wanted to hear your voice.

Me: You also know that I could punish you for this?

Uyanda: But there's no rule that says I can't wake you up when I want to.

Me: I just made it one. (throughout this conversation my eyes are still closed)

Uyanda: I guess you are going to punish me almost every day then. What would my punishment be for this?

Me: No sex for a week my Queen. (even though my eyes are closed, I sense the shock in her, the disbelief written all over her face.)

Uyanda: No sex for a week!!! Think of something else not that (I want to laugh but I have to pull off this act as long as possible.)

Me: there's nothing else I can think of My Kitten. (she lets go of me and I think she has turned to face the other way. When I open my eyes she has turned and she is sniffing. Is she crying? I move close to her and hold her from behind.) Are you crying My Kitten, you know I hate it when you cry. What's wrong?

Uyanda: You want to deny me sex for week, A

week Vuyolwethu. You are not even saying a day or two but a whole week. (I love it when she doesn't shorten my name.)

Me: I'm sorry My Kitten but it has to be like that because you don't listen. (I say kissing the back of her neck, she is still naked. I love that she doesn't get dressed again after sex. She doesn't mind sleeping naked. I continue kissing the back of her neck, moving to her shoulder back to her neck again moving down to her spine. I know these kisses are her weakness. Even if she wanted to say no, she never says no when I kiss her back. She moves a little, moving closer to me and my dick doesn't waste any time I feel it waking up as she moves her ass closer to me.) Do you want me Kitten?

Uyanda: Yes Sir I do. (she is still sniffing, which means she is still crying.)

Me: You have to first stop crying Kitten. (she moves to try and turn but I hold her in place not allowing her to. she wipes her tears with the back of her hand. I think I have created a sex addict here. I kiss the back of her neck again and her shoulder. I

bring her left leg up holding it in place and enter her, there's no time for foreplay. In just a few minutes this woman is wet as ever. I move in slowly and gently. This is home. I continue moving slowly and gently. I let her drop her leg over mine and continue moving back and forth taking her from behind as we lay on our sides. After a while, I move to lie on my back, moving her so that she is top of me with her back on my chest. I hold her legs behind her knees opening them wider, bringing my knees slightly up and gently moving in her. I whisper in her) Put your finger in your mouth, make it wet and play with your clit Kitten. Good girl. (I continue moving and I change my pace moving faster. She is about to cum.) I want you to pinch and press on your clit Kitten as I go deeper and faster. I want you to keep up with my rhythm.

Uyanda: Yes sir. (she does exactly that and I go deeper and she lets go, she explodes. I let go of her legs and let her breathe a little. I get her off me and she lies on her side again.

Me: Lie on your back MY Kitten. (She does as she

is told and she opens her legs for me and I enter her gently and slowly moving in back and forth, slowly digging deep in her. she has her legs tight below my ass which makes me go deeper in her. she is so warm and wet. Her body is moving with me, she is keeping up with rhythm. Her moans are music to me, they drive me crazy. We are making love, I am making love to her I'm telling how I feel. I move faster, bringing her legs to my shoulder which makes whisper my name. I go faster and we both climax. We both just lay there, catching our breath.) We should start getting ready for work.

Uyanda: I want to stay like this the whole day.

Me: We can't Kitten, You know that. Look at me, I want to tell you something.

You had me from the first day I stepped foot in your office. You were mine from that moment and I knew it then and I know it now. At that moment I didn't know how old you were, all I knew is that I wanted you to be mine and I was determined to make you mine. Here we are today because you didn't push me away that day. You allowed me to

invade you in every way possible. I love how you are. Uyanda you make me happy. You and Nathan are mine, you are my life now and always. (this woman of mine can be so emotional. She has tears falling from her eyes as I speak and I keep wiping them.) We are still going to go through a lot of challenges especially with the people out there. I wish we could stay in this little bubble of ours, just the three of us but we can't. I know that I will always do my best to protect you guys. What I am trying to say to you Uyanda is that "I love you." I love you whole heartedly. You owned my heart with the first smile you gave me. It belongs to you. As hard as I may seem but you and Nathan make me softie. I Love You. (she grabs my face and kisses me with tears running down her face.)

Uyanda: I love you J ali.

Me: How do you know that? I never taught you my clan names.

Uyanda: Your brother has been teaching me and I have been teaching Tasha. (she gives me a big smile and tries to get up but she flinches in pain.)

Me: what's wrong?

Uyanda: it hurts (she says holding her nuna.)

Me: come lets bath and you'll feel better in no time. My brother doesn't even tell he is teaching you our clan names.

Uyanda: I asked him not to. I wanted to surprise you.

Me: You are amazing. Are you dropping Danny off back at your place or should I do it.

Uyanda: Can you do it babe. I have an early meeting today and I have to drive pass the restaurant as well.

Me: Ok then. How would you feel if I move from here and buy a house in another area?

Uyanda: why would you do that?

Me: To protect you and my son. They don't know about Nathan yet and I don't want him exposed to the brutal negativity that we are exposed to right now. We can deal with it but he is a baby, he won't be able to. (He walks in just as we finish getting

dressed.)

Danny: Morning

Me: Morning Nathan, did you sleep well?

Danny: I did and you?

Me: We did too. it's time for your bath and then we can have breakfast.

Uyanda: I'll do it.

Me: don't worry I'll do it. You can finish up here and start on breakfast. We'll finish the conversation later. (I kiss her forehead and walk out with Nathan. I give him his bath, dress him up for the day. With him talking non-stop.) Thank you for calling me "Daddy" and I love you.

Danny: I love you too daddy. I'm hungry now.

Me: Let's go to the kitchen I'm sure mommy is done with breakfast. What do you want to eat?

Danny: Bacon, eggs and toast.

Me: Me too and some orange juice. (when we walk into the kitchen, my laptop bag is here, my jacket

and my keys, her bags are here too and she is dishing up.)

Uyanda: Please sit. The food is ready. (She serves us our and also joins us. She shouldn't have worn a skirt. Bhengu down there is twitching now. This dick of mine doesn't know how to behave, Acting upñ even with Nathan here and I think she has noticed.) About the house Sir, I think it will depend on where you buy it.

Me: I'm thinking of another beach house. (Shit I forgot I haven't told her about the other house. There's a lot I still need to tell her.)

Uyanda: What do you mean by “another beach house?”

Me: I'll tell you later.

Uyanda: ok. I don't mind a beach house.

Me: ok then. I'll let you know when we can go house shopping.

Uyanda: you make it sound like we'll be shopping for clothes. We can do it online you know that right.

Me: I know baby, I know. (She looks at me like she wants to ask for something.) What?

Uyanda: I've had my car for three years now and I had plans to change it this year. Can I do that?

Me: what were you thinking of getting?

Uyanda: another double cab.

Me: Do you want to pay for it yourself?

Uyanda: if you don't mind my love.

Me: it's fine My Queen. You can go ahead.(she gets up, kisses and thanks me. Christ I want her right now.) We have to get going baby. Nathan are you ready to go?

Danny: yes Daddy.

Me: Quickly go get your bag in your room. (He runs off after his mom cleans him up.) Look what you are doing to me Kitten. How am I going to survive the whole day? (She walks over to me and stands between my legs with arms around my neck kissing me. She is making it worse.)

Uyanda: you'll just have to try and not think about

me.

Me: do you have any idea how hard that is going to be with you dressed like that.

Danny: I'm ready Daddy.

Me: Lets go champ. I kiss his mom and she moves from me, hands me my things, grabs her bags and we all leave. The drive to her house seems long today. I drop off Nathan with Mam' Rose. I need my Kitten. I can't take this. Let me call her.)

Me: where are you?

Uyanda: on my way to the office. I decided to go to the restaurant later.

Me: come to my office first. I'm almost there.

(This is how it is everyday. I can't get enough of her. I park my car and rush to my office. My PA walks in.

Sihle: morning Mr Bhengu

Me: morning Sihle. (Just then Uyanda walks in.) I'll

talk to you later Sihle. She walks out closing the door behind her and I quickly lock it. I look at this woman smiling at me.) Take off your skirt and panties. Good thing you are not wearing stockings. I pick her up and make lie on her back on my desk and drop my pants. She pulls my face to her and kisses me as I enter her making her moan in between the kiss. This has to be quick. I fuck her hard and quick with her legs on her chest and her feet on my chest.)

Uyanda: please don't stop. I'm cuming. (She didn't have to say it twice. I fuck her deeper and harder and we both climax. I go to the bathroom and get a towel to clean her up. I get her off the desk and give her the skirt.

Uyanda: My panties Mr Bhengu

Me: I'm keeping them. I love you Mrs Bhengu. I'll bring you lunch later. I'm taking your car as well. You can take mine.

Uyanda: see you at lunch time Mr Bhengu. I love you.

[03/03, 08:29] : CHAPTER 15

FRIDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

It's been a wonderful three months and right now I am a happy man. Tasha finally submitted to me, she relinquished control of her life to me. She is really good at this and having Uyanda for support is helping her a lot. It hasn't been easy for her but she is getting used to it. She's been a good a girl, behaving which I haven't had to punish her and I can't say that about Uyanda. I think she breaks the rules on purpose and funny enough it's the not so serious rules, the little things that she knows irritate

my brother but she is very subtle about it. We are planning a couple's weekend away for just the four of us. These trips will help us build our relationship and make them stronger. It's basically a retreat; they also have counselling sessions which we will be attending. We want to do these twice a year.

I have to pick up my parents from the airport later this afternoon. I don't know why Vuyo couldn't do it considering that they are spending the weekend at my house, which means no sleepovers with Tasha this weekend. I honestly don't think it's fair. We are cooking dinner for them tonight and introducing the ladies to them, which reminds I have to go shopping for some groceries, Tasha should come with me. I might as well drive to her place now. My phone rings and it's my brother.

Me: Brother

Vuyo: Are you ready for your parents?

Me: We both know that we can never be ready for those two this weekend especially your mother.

Vuyo: So she is my mother when she is being nasty. You know she is not only going to be nasty to Uyanda only, Tasha is also going to fry.

Me: what's really her problem man because this behaviour of hers is really irritating the shit out of me. I'm on my way to pick up Tasha, I need her to help with the groceries.

Vuyo: I called to tell you that I'll pick them up from the airport and drop them off at your house. The only way to deal with mom is ignorance. She is coming with the same attitude she always had of wanting us to her friends' daughters. Let's just ignore her and just be there for the ladies because this is going to hit them hard. If mom can't accept Uyanda then there's going to be problems.

Me: Same with me man. If she can't accept Tasha, she might as well forget about me being her son.

Thanks for fetching them at least we'll have more time to prepare dinner. Let's talk later. I'm here and she just opened the door looking very sexy. I have to go man, junior is hungry now.

Vuyo: Too much information man. We'll talk later.

Me: Why do you have to look so sexy Tasha? This lingerie suits you. How did you know it was me at the door?

Tasha: I heard your voice and you are the only I was expecting and the only who has the remote to my gate.

Me: Come here Princess, your Prince needs you. Look what you are doing to him just by looking like that. (I bring her close to me and she looks me straight in the eyes and kisses me. This kiss is different, it's slow, it's soft, it has more emotion and it's not rushed. It's saying something, it's full of meaning. She slowly unbuttons my shirt and helps me take it off and goes and unbuckles my belt, helping me take my pants off and my trunks. We are standing in the middle of the lounge, the way things are right now the bedroom is too far. She kisses my neck, moving down to my chest, leaving wet kisses and goes down to my V. She kneels in

front of me and takes junior in her hands while leaving wet kisses around junior. She holds him in her hands licking the tip as if she is licking ice cream. She pulls me closer to her face and starts licking my balls. Good thing I showered before coming here. She licks them for a while and puts them in her mouth and starts sucking on them while her one hand is rubbing my dick. Ok to be honest I have never had a woman suck my balls before, this shit feels good. She is good at it and if I am not careful she is going to make cum and right I want to cum inside her not like this. She uses her other hand to force me to spread my legs a little giving her more access, she rubs between my balls and anus. This area is very sensitive. I can feel my orgasm already.) Dammit Tasha you are going to make me cum. (she ignores me and carries on with what she is doing. I hold her face so that she can stop and she does. She looks up at me still kneeling. I don't say anything, I just take her hands bring her up and turn her around so that I can hold her from behind.) You are very naughty Princess

Tasha: I know Sir.

Me: I like this kind of naughty Princess. You should do it me more often. I love it when you are relaxed and confident. Open your legs for me Princess, align your feet with your shoulders, bend over and put your hands behind your back. I'll hold them on the sides. Always remember your safe words Princess.

Tasha: Yes Sir. (with that said I enter her from behind gently) Oh Shit My King!!! (that alone drives me crazy and I gently move inside her hitting every corner of her wet pussy and in no time she comes for me. I pull out and go sit on the couch, I instruct to straddle me while putting me inside her with her back on my chest, but I bend her forward and her hands are on my knees and help her ride me. She moves her waist in the most flexible manner, twerking on my dick, making me groan and moan calling her name. I hold her tight so that she stops moving. Pull her up place her on the couch on her back, letting one leg drop on the side of the couch and place the other on the back rest of couch and I

enter gently and move slowly in her holding her hands above her head. She is moving with me, meeting every thrust I give her halfway. She really feels good and I don't want it to stop but we have to end this and get ready for the parents.) baby I'm Cumming, please go deeper and slowly. (I do exactly that and in a few thrusts we both climax. This woman is going to kill me I swear. Her energy is out of this world.

Me: Let's go shower and we still have to pick up Uyanda. I need you guys to prepare yourselves for drama tonight, in fact this whole weekend and mother is bringing the drama.

Tasha: I hear you. As long as you guys will be there for us, then we'll be fine.

Me: we'll be there every step of the way.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I am really not looking forward to this weekend. I think that tomorrow we should go out, the four of us and leave the parents in that house. After tonight we are definitely going to need a night out. We haven't been out in public that much and I think it's time we take control of our lives.

Mom: Vuyolwethu, how are you? I thought your brother was fetching us.

Me: He has a lot to do, so I decided to fetch you.
Dad how are you doing?

Dad: I'm good son, just tired. Uphi u Uyanda?
(Where is Uyanda?)

Me: You'll meet her later dad. You are going to love her.

Mom: I won't, I don't.

Me: Ma can you please stop with your drama. I love that woman Ma and at some point you are going to have to accept that .

Mom: I don't..... (I don't let her finish)

Me: Just stop ok. I don't have the energy for this. Just remember that your actions will define how our relationship continues.

Dad: Leave the child alone woman. Why can't you see that your son is happy?

Mom: How Ngcolosi. He is dating a woman older than him.

Dad: why is that an issue? Don't start with this nonsense of yours; I've had enough of it.

My dad is getting angry with mom and she doesn't seem like she is going to stop anytime soon. This is going to be a long night. When we arrive at Bathandwa's place he has already started cooking. The ladies are with him in the kitchen when I walk in. The parents are in their room freshening up. It's almost 18:30 and it's time to dish up for everyone. Bathandwa and Tasha do that and the parents are

already sitting on the dining table. Bathandwa and Tasha dish up for everyone making sure everyone has food and we join the parents at the table. The tension around this table is so thick, you can cut it with a knife. We continue eating in silence. After we are done eating, we have our drinks while still sitting at the dining table.

Me: Mom, Dad we want to introduce you to the special people in our lives. This is Uyanda J afta my girlfriend and that is Tasha Andrews, Bathandwa's girlfriend.

Mom: Bathandwa a white girl, what does she know about our culture and if it happens that you marry her, how is she cope and wena Uyanda what do you want from my son?

Dad: Zethu what did I say to you about this attitude of yours? (mom immediately keeps quiet) Nice to meet you ladies. I am their father Nkosinathi Bhengu and their mother Zethu.

Uyanda: it is nice to meet you.

Dad: are you ladies coping with this guys?

Tasha: they can be a handful Sir but we are coping just fine. (the conversation continues with the ladies telling dad about them. Dad is definitely asking a lot of questions but we like it, they are enjoying themselves and that is good for us. Mom has been quiet. I guess I spoke too soon. It was too good to be true.

Mom: What do you want from my kids? Is it their money? (I was about to say something but Uyanda holds my hand under the table, which is her way of stopping me without anyone noticing.

Uyanda: We don't want your sons' money. As you see us here with them, we are both successful business women. I am currently employed as a CEO of a multi-million rand IT solutions company and they are paying me a very good salary. I also have my own restaurant. I didn't get the job because of your son and definitely did not start my restaurant with his money. Tasha has a fashion boutique and events company. She didn't start those businesses with Bathandwa's money. We had all this when they met us and we'll still have it when

they leave us which I doubt will happen. You see Mrs Bhengu what you seem to not understand is that not every relationship is about money. Our relationships with your sons have never been about money, they are something more. Something deeper and special but I guess that's something beyond your understanding. I am sure that you can understand when I tell you that we love them very much and we are not going anywhere, you might as well get used to these faces that you see in front of you because you are going to be seeing them for a very long time.

Mom: How can you love him when he is so much younger than you? If you think I will accept that then you have another thing coming. My sons can do better than you.

Tasha: No they won't. if we leave they will end up with people who will be with them for their money and it will be your doing Mrs Bhengu. My race and my age mean nothing. I love Bathandwa very much and I am not about to let him go because of a mother who is refusing to let her children be happy.

Bathandwa: What did you just say? (he asks looking at Tasha)

Dad: she hasn't told you yet?

Bathandwa: No dad and I want her to say it again. Say it again Tasha.

Tasha: I love you Bhengu, I love you Ngcolosi, I love you J ali, I love you Shongololo

Bathandwa: who taught you? (I think I saw a tear in my brother's eyes. He is more emotional than I am)

Tasha: You taught Uyanda and she taught me. (he looks at Uyanda and winks at her with a smile which she returns.

Dad: You see Zethu this is love right here and I'll be dammed if I let you come between them.

[03/03, 08:30] : CHAPTER 16

SATURDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Just like I predicted that we are going to need a night out. After last night we just need to chill. Mom is really giving us a hard time especially me. She is really on my case about Uyanda and right now there's nothing dad can do or anyone for that matter and her behaviour is going to damage our relationship even more and I don't like this one bit.

Mom: Vuyolwethu you need to stop with this nonsense. She is not good for you, she is too old. I really don't understand why you boys had to go for older women, when you can find yourselves nice, young, fresh girls.

Bathandwa: Mama please, I am begging you just stop with all this. You are ruining the relationship we have with you.

Mom: what are you saying? Are you saying that

you will no longer have a relationship with me? I am your mother and you can't do that.

Me: You are not acting like our mother right now. You should be supporting us mother.

Mom: I will not support something I do not agree with. Break up with these women and we will be fine.

Me: Bathandwa can we go. I really don't have the energy to deal with this woman. Can we go please before I do something I'll regret.

Mom: And where are you going?

Me: we are going out mama. We are not kids anymore, we don't need your permission.

Mom: You can't just leave us alone in this house.

Dad: Let the kids be. (he says that walking in the lounge)

Bathandwa: we'll see you later. Let's go man. Your mother is getting on my nerves. Where are the girls?

Me: at Uyanda's house. (we make our way to Uyanda's house with Bathandwa driving. I didn't

think dealing with my mother would be so difficult.)

Bathandwa: Mother has a hold on you, she is your weakness. You always end up doing what she wants somehow. It's as if you are under a spell or something when it comes to her. You need to fight for Uyanda. Mother needs to understand that you love her and she is not going anywhere. Whatever that makes you crack when she puts you under pressure, you need to fight it man or else you are going to lose your family. Vuyo I know you, you are strong, you can handle pressure better than anyone I know but when it comes to mother, I don't know what happens to you. Yes you fight and stand up to her but somehow you end giving in. Even dad is worried.

Me: I also don't know what happens to me. It's like I get to a point where I just can't fight her anymore. It's always like I'm being dragged into the space where I just have to listen to her. I know I had a tendency of listening to what people say about me, about my life but that was before we became Doms, ever since then I do me the way I want but when it

comes to mother, I just don't know what happens.

Bathandwa: Maybe you are bewitched (he laughs at his statement)

Me: Don't joke like that and I doubt mom will ever do anything like that, would she?

Bathandwa: I don't think so man. (When we get to her place, we let ourselves in, she gave me keys about a week ago.)

Danny: Daddy (he comes running for me to pick him up and I do kissing him all over his face)

Me: How are you champ?

Danny: I'm fine Daddy and you?

Me: I'm ok.

Danny: Hello uncle

Bathandwa: what's up man, you good?

Danny: I'm good.

Me: Where are mom and Aunt Tasha?

Danny: Mom's room.

Me: Ok. Why don't you go back to watching tv and we'll go check on them. Have you had dinner?

Danny: Yes Daddy

Me: I'll ask Mam Rose to give you some chips.

Danny: thanks Daddy. (I leave him in the lounge watching his favourite cartoon. Bathandwa left us there.)

Me: Hey (Uyanda stands up and walks to me, she puts her arms around my neck, stands on her toes to kiss me.)

Uyanda: are you ok?

Me: I'm ok now that I have you in my arms. Are you ready to go?

Uyanda: yes we are but are you sure about this?

Me: yes we are. We can't keep hiding ourselves from the world. We can't not live our lives because we are scared of what people will say about us. We haven't been out in months and after last night we deserve this and it should be the normal for us. We go out have fun on some weekends, travel and see

the world.

Uyanda: Since you put it that way then we can go.
(we all leave say our goodbyes to Nathan and leave.)

Tasha: Where are we going?

Bathandwa: the place is not far from here. We like going there when we want to go out. It has a nice kasi vibe, it's chilled out, great food and beautiful music. (when we get there we were taken to our table which I booked this morning. We place our orders for food and drinks. We just sit there eating drinking, having beautiful conversation, enjoying ourselves. I can't remember the last time we enjoyed ourselves like this. After two hours of being here we decide to go wild. Bathandwa and I we are standing at the bar waiting for the shots of Tequila that we ordered and we are watching the girls talking and dancing. I haven't seen Uyanda laugh so much. The DJ plays one of her favourite house tracks and they both get up and start dancing. While we were busy watching them, these guys walk up to them and we could tell by the expression on their faces that they were not happy. Just then

the bar man gives us our drinks and we go.)

Bathandwa: Gentlemen please find yourselves another table, this one is taken. (I walk up to Uyanda, hold her by the waist kissing her forehead. Tasha is already next to Bathandwa)

Me: are you ok?

Uyanda: I'm fine baby.

Guy 1: We were here first, you find yourselves another table, these ladies were alone here.

ME: as you can see, they are not alone and I'm sure they never said that they are alone. Please excuse us. (the one guy takes a good look at Bathandwa like he recognises him from somewhere.)

Guy 2: Bafethu let's go, You don't want to mess with these guys. (the other two look at him and look at us and they quietly get up and leave.)

Bathandwa: are you guys ok, do you want to leave?

Tasha: we are fine and no we don't want to leave.

Bathandwa: Seems like Princess is more than just tipsy.

Uyanda: You did give us permission to go wild, as long as you are here watching us then we'll be fine. We really need this since we have monster – in-law to deal with. (Bathandwa just laughs at what she just said. She 4 whispers in my ear that she needs the bathroom. We get up with me holding her hand. There is a private bathroom here, I just need to get the key from the barman. As we stand at the bar waiting for the barman, these girls walk to the bar ordering their drinks)

Girl 1: Isn't that the woman dating a younger man. Apparently she is old enough to be his mother.

Girl 2: I'm sure she is after his money

Girl 3: it's no different from what we are doing mos, just leave the woman alone and mind your own business at least her man is hot and yummy

Girl 2: the guy is hot though and his brother who is apparently dating a white woman.

(Uyanda looks at me and smiles. She is not that drunk)

Uyanda: do you hear that babe? I'm old enough to

be your mother (and she laughs) They are ones to talk when they are here with men old enough to be their grandfathers and later they will be sleeping with them as payment for the expensive drinks they are buy them now. By the way, are you using my card or your card to pay for tonight? (I know exactly what she is trying to do and I think I have to play along.) I'm using your card babe, tonight is on you and tomorrow will be on me. I kiss her and the barman hands me the key. We get up to leave but she turns and looks at these girls)

Uyanda: You are busy sitting here judging me while you will be paying for these drinks later tonight with sex and me I can actually afford to buy everyone here drinks and yes I am older than him and I am not ashamed, he is mine and I am his alone. What we do, when we do it is none of your business, so back off. your men with big pregnant bellies are waiting for you. (These girls turn to look at me as if expecting me to say something but they started this.)

Me: Never start something if you can't finish it.

Uyanda: Oh you can look at him and drool all you want. You can't have him and you never will. (she turns to me, takes my hand and we walk away. I would be lying if I said I wasn't turned on right now. Dammit, right now I wish she was wearing a dress.)

*

*

*

ZOLA

*

*

*

I've been in jail for a month now. Vuyolwethu leaved up to his promise of me spending time in jail. I was sentenced to 18 months in prison, that is a very long time for me to be in year and there's no option for early release even with good behaviour. I am going to use this time to plan how to get him back and I will have him back. If he thinks I am

giving up on him that easy, then he has another thing coming. Vuyo doesn't get that I love him and I need him in my life. I am going to make sure that he breaks up with that woman he claims to love and these old women always out there taking our man. She is going to learn that she should stick to her age group. We ended up dating older men because the younger are busy chasing the older women saying that they know how to treat men and we don't. I mean what nonsense is that. I know how to treat a man. I can also learn to be what Vuyolwethu wants and I'm sure his parents are not pleased with his choice of a woman. They are probably on his case about it. That relationship won't last long if I have anything to do with it.

*

*

*

ZETHU BHENGU

*

*

*

.

I can't believe my kids. How can they date women older than them and the other one decides his woman will be older and white. Vuyo is only 30 and she 42. Bathandwa is 28 and she is 34. What is wrong with these kids? I can't have Vuyo dating this woman. He needs to find himself a younger woman. In fact both of them need to date people younger. Imagine what people would say about it in fact what people are saying right now. My neighbours, the women back home asking how I could let something like this happen. My sons should be dating their daughters.

Nathi: Why are you so against these boys dating these girls? And don't say you are worried about what people will say because we both know that is not the truth.

Me: it is. There's nothing else. They should be dating the respectable girls from back home, girls

that know how to take care of a man, the girls that will make sure that they have a home cooked meal when they get home.

Nathi: and who says they are not getting that now? Who says they are not well taken care of?

Ntombizethu don't test me because this is more than what you are saying.

Me: I don't know what you want me to say. (I say getting up and leaving him there. I know my husband loves his sons and doesn't want anyone hurting them on purpose. That man would kill for his sons. They love him just as much. They always had the best relationship with him. He'll never understand why I feel the way I do about this whole situation. I just need to make these four break up especially Vuyo and that Uyanda.

[03/03, 08:30] : INSERT 17

A WEEK LATER

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

It's a Saturday and the weather is nice so I'm taking Danny to the beach, a day at the beach just the two of us. It has been a difficult week for the four of us. Mrs Bhengu is really making our lives a living hell especially for me and Vuyo. I really don't know what her problem is. She is really on their cases about us. She is worse than the paparazzi. That's just another thing that's driving us crazy. I've come to learn that Vuyo is not your normal average business man that can afford his lifestyle. The man is moneyed, seriously moneyed, both him and his brother. I've never really paid attention to his company, I never did a detail background check on it and him. Argh at least now I know why the paparazzi is always following us. The question remains though, what's his mother's problem,

because his father doesn't have a problem in fact the old man is happy for his kids. It's amazing how much they look like him and look nothing like their mother.

Our relationship is still good but there's just something with Vuyolwethu when it comes to his mom. One minute he is standing up for us and fighting for us and the next minute he doesn't know what to do. it's almost as if he wants to do what his mother tells him to do but he is fighting it. I love him very much and I don't see myself living my life without him but the way things are going it's as if Vuyolwethu doesn't know what he wants.

Danny: Mama may I have ice cream?

Me: Sure. Let's go find an ice cream shop. (when we get to the ice shop, we get the ice cream and I hear someone calling my name when I turn to see who it is, it's one of Mzoxolo's friends, Lumko, he is with a woman.)

Lumko: Uyanda hey, how are you?

Me: I'm good Lumko and you? "Hello" – I say referring to the lady he is with and she just scowls at me. I wonder what did I do for her to give me such attitude.

Lumko: I'm good. Can we talk I promise I won't take up much of your time.

Me: Sure we can sit.

Her: What could be so important that you have to interrupt our time Lumko by wanting to talk to this bitch that sleeps with kids? (Did she just call me a bitch in front of my son? What's it to her who I sleep with? My life is none of her business.)

Lumko: Did you just call her a bitch?

Me: Danny go play in the play area.

Danny: Are you sure mama?

ME: I'm sure baby, mommy will be able to see you, I'll be watching you all the time. Mama just needs to talk to uncle Lumko ok.

Danny: Ok mama. (and he runs off)

Lumko: I asked you a question?

Her: I did and I'm not about to change that. She is one. What is she thinking sleeping with a man almost half her age?

Uyanda: Do you know what's funny about people like you, you me my relationship as an abomination and yet look at you. How old are you again?

Because I'm sure Lumko is very much older than you and you are just in for the money and the life style. Lumko you really need to stop dating these girls. Find yourself a mature woman. Call me a bitch again and I will have cleaning the sand off this floor with your tongue.

Her: Are you calling me immature? I would like to see you try.

Uyanda: However you want to translate what I said, that's your problem not mine. Lumko you wanted to talk to me.

Lumko: Nomsa go wait for me in the car. I am going to deal with you later.

Her: Why do I have to go?

Lumko: I said 'GO" (He half shouts at her, he is angry at her) what we have to talk about is none of your business. GO!!! (she gets up, takes the keys and leaves.)

Me: What's wrong? You have this worried look on your face.

Lumko: It's Mzoxolo, he has gone AWOL and it's not a good thing.

Uyanda: What do you mean it's not a good thing?

Lumko: Mzoxolo suffers from O.L.D

Uyanda: what in God's name is that Lumko?

Lumko: Obsessive Love Disorder. He thinks he loves you but in actual fact he is obsessed with you. When you broke things off with him it made it made worse. He is very jealous of the relationship you have right now. He is possessive of you which makes his jealousy extreme. He feels the need to protect you all the time. He wants you all to himself
Uyanda.

Uyanda: You said it got worse when I broke up with

him, elaborate please.

Lumko: I'm sure you were receiving endless calls from him and texts and right now you are probably receiving endless emails from him. That's because he has disappeared, switched off his phone and only communicates via email just to let us know he is alive. What I really want to tell you is that, you need to be careful, watch yourself and Danny. This is not the first time he has done something like this and it only happens when he stops taking his meds and it's obvious that he stopped taking his meds a while back.

Uyanda: what happened the last time he was like this?

Lumko: He kidnapped the girl forcing her to recognise him as her man, forced himself on her. He becomes dangerous Uyanda. You need to tell your boyfriend. I know what you are thinking.

The girl never wanted to press charges against him instead she left town saying she to live her life in peace without having to go in out of court for a case

that she won't get justice for. We tried to convince her to press charges but she flatly refused. As his friend we did what we could do for me at that time. We had him admitted in a mental hospital got him the help he needed. He spent three years in there. He's been doing well until he met his new obsession which is you. Please watch yourself Uyanda and tell your boyfriend. I have to go, I need to deal with that girl for calling you a bitch. Maybe one day I'll find myself a girl like you. Take care Uyanda and take care of your kid. I'll see you soon. (he gets up leaves me there still trying to digest everything he just said to me .)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It's happening again and I don't know how to fight it. Sometimes I feel weak and just want to do everything she tells me at the same time I feel strong to fight her. She is my mother, shouldn't she be supporting me and being there for me. In as much as I love her but I have this hate growing inside me for her for what she is doing. Every time I talk to her I feel like there is a battle going on in my head. One voice saying listen to her and it's more dominant than the way that tells me not to.

I'm at the car wash having my car washed and this girl walks up to me.

Her: Hey lover boy

Me: You don't know me well enough to call me lover boy, so don't call me that again.

Her: come on loosen up, you are too uptight and I can help with that. (she says stroking my arm from the shoulder to my hand.)

Me: I would stop doing that if I were and walk away.

Her: what's wrong, doesn't she give you enough sex? What is she always tired or something? It is to be expected she is old.

Me: If you ever talk about her like that ever again, I'll make you wish you were never born. Leave now.

Her: It's the truth and you know it. I'm pretty sure she can't satisfy you whereas I can do a better job. I'll make sure you are always smiling. (I smile looking at her thinking of what Uyanda would say right now. I get up to leave and she grabs my arm, I look at her hand and look at her and at her hand again and she slowly lets go) You can't really be walking away from all of this.

Me: I am. I hate it when a girl throws herself at me especially when she can see that I am not interested, but she persists. I do the chasing not the other way around. Another thing is that I don't sleep with street whores. Besides you wouldn't survive even one session with me. Go back to the grandpa that you came here with and keep him happy. I'm not about to become one your statistics that you can boast to your friends. Look at what in

front you and know that you will never have it. It belongs to her. Now if you'll excuse my woman is waiting for me at home. (I walk away and when I get outside my care is done. I pay and leave. I hope she is home. She was going to take Danny to the beach today. She sent me pictures of him playing in the water. He looked so adorable. I must ask her what the story is behind the adoption. My phone rings and it's my mother. She has been calling non-stop lately.)

Me: Mother!

Mom: is that how you answer your phone when I call Vuyolwethu?

ME: what do you want mama? Is dad ok?

Mom: Your father is fine. I'm coming to see you tomorrow.

Me: You were just here with dad, what could be the reason behind this sudden visit?

Mom: I don't need a reason to come see my kids.

I'll be staying with you.

Me: and dad agreed to this?

Mom: he doesn't have a choice. I want to my kids.

Me: do whatever you want mama. Even if I can tell you not come, you will come anyway. Just know that I won't be wasting my money paying for your travel costs and I am also going to tell Bathandwa not to pay for you.

Little voice in my head: she is your mother, you have to pay for her.

Me: Bye mama (I hang up immediately before I find myself agreeing to pay her trip.)

Great my people are home. I pull up and park in the driveway. It smells awesome in here, she is cooking and I can here Danny's voice, he is talking non-stop as usual. I walk to the kitchen and lean on the door frame, they haven't seen me but I know she knows I am here and she is not going to say anything until I do.

Danny: Daddy!! (he comes running, he smells fresh. She bathed him already.)

Me: Hey Champ.

Danny: guess what?

Me: what?

Danny: mama took me to the beach, bought me ice cream and a waffle. I also played in the water.

Me: did you have fun?

Danny: I did but I missed you.

Me: I promise next time, I'll go with you and mommy.

Danny: Ok Daddy

Me: (Put him down) Let say hello to your mom and talk to her for a bit. (he runs out of the kitchen.)

Me: Hey (I walk up to her, hold her waist, pulling her to me and kissing her) Sounds like you guys had fun but something is bothering you. What's wrong?

Uyanda: Sit I need to tell you something.

Me: Sounds serious

Uyanda: It is. When we were at the beach I saw one of Mzoxolo friends and told me that Mzoxolo has disappeared and it's not a good thing.

Me: what do you me by "not a good thing?"

Uyanda: He told me that Mzoxolo suffers from O.L.D. it means(I don't let her finish.)

Me: I know what it means

Uyanda: he told me that it's not first time he has done something like. The last time it happened, the woman ended up leaving town. (I listen to her speak and she tells me everything that she was told. Ok this is just becoming too much now. if it's not my mother, it's the paparazzi, it's the community and now this. I have to speak to Bathandwa. We have to find this idiot before he does anything. We must get to him first.

[03/03, 08:30] : CHAPTER 18

MONDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

My people spent the weekend with me. She is still sleeping. I just love watching her sleep. She looks so peaceful. It's amazing how she is able to sleep naked through the night, feeling her warm skin against mine, feeling her heart beat against my chest when she is sleeping. God knows I love this woman and I know I can't live with out her. I hear the door bell. Who could that be so early in the morning? I slowly get out of bed avoiding to wake her. Dammit where are my pj pants? When I get to the door, I can't believe who I am seeing. How the did she get here and so early. How did she even get in the yard? Oh shit she still has my old set of keys.

Me: what are you doing here mother?

Mom: are you going to let me in? (I move to the side and let her in and close the door.) You changed your locks. Why?

Me: this is my house if I remember correctly, meaning that I can do as I please. What are you doing here?

Mom: Visiting you

Me: at this hour?

Mom: stop it Vuyo. Just show me my room. (It's too early to be arguing with this woman. I just leave her there and go to my room.)

Uyanda: she is really here? I hope I'm dreaming. (I slide into bed next to her, pulling her to my chest.)

Me: it's not a dream Kitten, she is really here.

Uyanda: How long is she staying?

Me: honestly I don't know. I didn't ask her but I will ask her. (There's a knock on our door I go and open the door while Uyanda goes to the bathroom.)

Mom: can't you put a t-shirt on? Tell this girlfriend of yours to make me some tea and bring it to my room.

Me: she is still sleeping ma and I'm sure you can manage making your own tea. Please excuse me, I need to go to bed. Just as I'm about to close the door, Danny walked out of his room which is directly opposite ours rubbing his eyes. I'm sure all this commotion with my mother woke him up.)

Danny: Daddy

Me: Hey Champ, come here. (I Pick him up and hold him to my chest, he puts his head on my shoulder, meaning that he still wants to sleep. I am usually making love to my woman at this hour but now I have to deal with my mother.) Ma please, just go sleep. It's too early for your drama. It's 5:30 in the morning for crying out loud. (I walk into my room and close the door. Uyanda is sitting on the bed wearing my t-shirt, Nathan is falling asleep on my shoulder again. His mom takes him gets under the blankets with him. She holds him close to her chest, holding him from behind. I can't sleep

anymore. I'll just let them sleep. I go ahead and take a shower after which I go to my study and do a bit of work, when I look at the time it's already 7:30 and I hear commotion in the kitchen.)

Me: I thought you would be still sleeping.

Uyanda: I couldn't and Danny just woke he is hungry.

Me: where is he?

Uyanda: still in bed in our room watching tv. (just then mom walks in)

Mom: if it's not the cougar, you are finally awake.

Me: mother stop it right now or leave my house.

Mom: but it's the truth, she is one. I really don't know what you see in this woman. Vuyolwethu you need to end this right now.

Me: Or else what mother, what are you going to do? why can't you get it through your head that I love this woman. I love her mother and she is not going anywhere.

Mom: we shall see about that. She even has

baggage. You have a child that's not yours calling you daddy, a white child. What do people have to say about this? a black man fathering a white child.

Me: And what is wrong with that? You are really getting on my nerves on woman. Why don't you want us to be happy? Why can't you accept the fact that I am with her and Bathandwa is happy? Why do we have to ask you the same questions over and over again. I'm tired mother, I really am tired of your nonsense. I just can't deal with you. If you continue with this bulls hit, I am going to disown you and you know what's going to happen once I do that.

Mom: You can't do that and you won't do that and you know it. Your conscious won't let you disown your own mother. You tried once and it didn't work.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

What does she mean by “it didn’t work.” I’m standing here watching these two. Vuyolwethu is really tired of his mom. All of sudden he looks drained. I mean a few minutes ago he looked fine and ready for the day but the minute his mother walked into the kitchen, he just looked really, really drained and everything he is saying now he doesn’t sound very convincing. His mother has this evil smirk on her face.

Me: Baby you can’t disown her, she is the only mother you have. I don’t want you losing your mother because of me.

Vuyo: it doesn’t matter Uyanda because she does this every time I am happy. I don’t feel so good baby, I need to sit.

Me: what’s wrong? I don’t know I just felt dizzy all of a sudden. (I walk to the sink and get him a glass of water, I help him drink it and help him to stand so that we can go to the bedroom. When we get there

Danny was still watching tv.

Me: Danny please move to the other side, Daddy needs to lie down, he is not feeling well. (he moves and I help Vuyo to lie down, he looks at me holding the side of my face)

Vuyo: it doesn't matter what she says. I love you and I love Nathan, You guys are my life.

Me: We love you too. (he slowly closes his eyes and sleeps. I don't know what just happened to him but I have never seen him like this. Vuyolwethu is a strong man but right now he is so weak. His mother is really getting to him. I have to make a phone call.)

“Me: Hello

Bathandwa: His Kitten, what's wrong, you don't sound ok?

Me: Can you get to your brother's house, he is not ok. I don't know what happened to him. He felt dizzy and when I put him to bed he immediately went to sleep and your mother is here. It didn't start

with him being dizzy. (I go on and tell him everything that happened in the space of a minutes.)

Bathandwa: Ok I hear you. I have a meeting in a few minutes it will take about an hour then I'll be there.

Me: Ok thanks. See you then.”

I look at Danny, who is looking at his Daddy and has this worried look on his face.

Me: Hey Danny, don't worry daddy will be ok. Just let him sleep for now ok. You can stay here and watch over him and I'll bring you your breakfast.

Danny: Ok mama. (I walk out going to the kitchen)

Zethu: How is he? You can't miss the excitement in her voice and I wonder what she is excited about.)

Me: He is sleeping.

Zethu: Your days are numbered here. He might be fighting for you right now but eventually he always does what I tell him to. He is going to break up with you and maybe you can find someone your age. I

won't let an old hag like you destroy my son's life. My son will have a chance to have someone young, good looking, respectful, someone who will have time for him, someone who is going to be home taking care of him and his needs.

Me: From where I am standing you are the one destroying his life, destroying their lives. You want them to date girls who don't even know what they want, girls that they will have to take care for the rest of their lives, girls who can't think for themselves, the girls that will spend their money like there's no tomorrow. Some mother you are. I feel for them I really do. it's one thing that you hate me but to hate your sons like this, it makes me wonder.

Zethu: my relationship with my sons' is none of your business. (I leave her there to go feed my son and Vuyolwethu is still out like a light and now I'm starting to worry. Bathandwa please hurry. After I finish feeding him I notice that Vuyolwethu is sweating. The bedroom is not that warm and the electric blanket is off. i help him out of T-shirt and

you would think he would wake up but he didn't. I completely remove the blankets from him, I get a cold wet towel and wipe his face and his upper body just to cool him down. Just then his brother walks in.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

I walk in and she is busy wiping him and he is completely out. Danny was also helping his mom which was the cutest thing. I stand looking at them taking care of my brother. The love they have for him is amazing. I quickly snap a picture.

Me: what's wrong with him?

Uyanda: I really don't know. One minute he was fine and the next he was really out of it. It all happened when your mother got here. He was fine until she got here. This is taking a lot out of him. She is his mother and it must be tough to be fighting with your mother all the time. I'm afraid he is not going to have the strength to fight her. I feel like he is on the verge of giving in.

Me: He loves you, he will fight for your relationship. (I have the same worries and what worries me the most is that this is not the first time this has happened. The last time this happened Vuyo broke up with a girl he dated at the time. I can't tell Uyanda that, she is going to worry.) Where is mother now?

Uyanda: she was in the kitchen, if not she is in her room.

Me: Ok let me go find her and I'll also call dad and let him know. Tasha is working but she will come by later. (I walk out to find my mother and I hear her voice coming from her room and it sounds like she is talking on the phone. I can't make out what

she is saying but she is talking about something working. I just walk in without knocking.)

Mom: Didn't I teach you to knock. I'll have to call you back – "she says to the person she was talking to."

Me: what did you do to him mother? This is the second time this has happened to my brother. The first time you were also involved

Mom: I did nothing to your brother. What if it's that cougar of his?

ME: Call her that again and I won't be responsible for what I do to you. You are really revealing your true colours now. It's funny how much we love you and you have been ungrateful of the love we have shown you. I was wondering how long it would take you to reveal your true self.

Mom: What are you talking about child?

me: You know exactly what I am talking about. My dad and my brother might be blind to it but I am not. If anything happens to him or Uyanda, you are going to pay dearly. I am going to forget that you

are the woman that raised me. If I were you, whatever you are up to, I would stop because I will catch you. It might not be today or tomorrow or next month but I will catch and I will make you suffer. I am going to be taking them to my house and you are not welcome there. I suggest you pack your things and go back home.

Mom: Bathandwa I am your mother, you can't talk to me like that. Who taught you to be disrespectful towards your elders, it certainly was not me. Maybe hanging out with that white girl is changing your behaviour.

Me: You leave her out of this. I don't even want to hear you mention her name. I won't repeat myself. By the time I come here tomorrow I want you gone. Do you hear me mother?

(she doesn't say anything, she just looks at me and suddenly I can't maintain eye contact with her. I walk out leaving her there. I walk into my brother's room and Uyanda was just sitting on the couch watching him sleep.) Pack his things; I'm taking you guys to your house. You can't stay here with this

woman.

Uyanda: there's no need to pack. He has everything there.

Me: good then. Let's go. I'll carry him to the car. Take Danny. (she takes her bag and her laptop bag with his and puts in his wallet and phone and we leave as I carry my brother. She is going to have to drive Vuyo's car since I don't have a car sit in my car for Danny. On the way I decide to call my dad, it's just me and Vuyo in the car and he is still out.)

“Me: Dad

Dad: how are you son?

Me: not good dad. It happened again. Mom is here and it happened again. I need you to come this side.

Dad: Shit!!!! Is he ok?

Me: He is fine dad, just out. I told mom to go home tomorrow.

Dad: You did good. I just don't want to believe what I was told could be true but it looks like it is

true. I'll be there tomorrow.

Me: What are you talking about dad?

Dad: I'll tell you tomorrow when I'm there.”

[03/03, 08:30] : CHAPTER 19

TUESDAY

*

*

*

NKOSINATHI BHENGU

*

*

*

Being a parent is never easy but at the end of the day all you want for your kids is happiness. I knew that my boys would be successful someday. Even though they were very troublesome, they were determined to make it in the business world. They always told me that they would own their own

businesses one day, they would be partners. They always said they would build a big house for us. I always thought they were just dreaming but I never put them down, instead I helped them believe in their dreams, I helped them make their dreams become a reality.

As time went on, as they grew older and they became man, my wife developed an obsession over the boys. She wanted them to do what she wants and she still does that. I never understood why, I still don't. I don't know what is it with her and my boys. They once told me that they were having the same dream and in this dream they are both sleeping with a snake. At that time they were still in high school. I must say I never took it seriously, I just brushed it off as just a dream but when I think about it that's exactly when my wife's obsession developed for the kids. At the same time I found myself not being able to say no to her, even today I still can't say no to her. I really don't know what changed.

A few years back I bumped into a woman who told me that I should be careful of my wife she is dangerous. When I asked her how, she said “with time it will all be revealed, you will have to fight for your kids.” I thought about it for a while and I just brushed it off. I couldn’t believe that my wife could be dangerous. Lately I’ve been thinking a lot about this woman and I had a dream about her a few months ago saying that the time has come, the time for what exactly? I am still very confused about this whole thing. With what’s happening with Vuyo right now, I am even more confused.

Me: How is he?

Bathandwa: He is awake Uyanda says he seems fine. He was a bit disorientated when he woke up but he is ok. We are going to go see them after we have breakfast.

Me: Uyanda must be really worried about him

Bathandwa: she is dad, she is very worried. Even

Danny who doesn't understand what is going on is worried. He loves Vuyo very much and what happened yesterday really frustrated him. He is not used to him being like that.

Me: It is understandable. He is just a kid who wants to see his parents happy all the time.

Bathandwa: A very smart kid.

Me: Where is your mother?

Bathandwa: I left her at Vuyo's house yesterday and I told her to go back home. I don't know if she left yet. We will have to go check after seeing Vuyo.

Me: You know son, I never wanted to believe that your mother could have anything to do with this. This is the second time and it happens when she is around. I don't know

what it means but I really don't want to believe what I am thinking. I don't want to believe that the woman I trust and love could do something this.

Bathandwa: Do you really love her dad? I have noticed that whenever she is not around you don't

seem to mind. It's like a weight gets lifted off your shoulders.

Me: I don't know kid. I really don't know. Over the years your feelings changed for her, you are not close to her as you used to be. What happened?

Bathandwa: Nothing happened dad. I just grew up that's all. (He immediately focuses on his food when he says that and I know he is lying. I'll just have to wait until he is ready to tell me.)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I have been awake for hours now. I woke up with this strong feeling of protecting Uyanda and Nathan but I don't know from what. She has been fussing

over me the whole morning. She is so worried about but she shouldn't I am fine. This week we are supposed to be going out and having fun. We took leave for a week from our jobs just so we can spend some time together and Nathan and now this happens. I don't even know what happened. She told what happened and I just can't piece it together but I know something is off with this whole thing.

Me: Uyanda stop fussing, I am fine, I promise. Come here please. (she looks beautiful and sexy. I love the dress she is wearing. She walks over to me; I'm seated on the couch in our bedroom. I make her straddle me, hold her waist tight and pulling her close to my chest. I want to feel her heartbeat against mine.) I'm fine, stop worrying. (I say kissing her and she kisses me back. The kiss is so passionate. We are both pouring out our feelings in this kiss. I can't lose her, I can never lose her. I would never survive losing her. I move my hands to her thighs, squeezing them a little. I help her out of the dress. She is wearing matching black satin underwear. Beautiful. I get up from the couch and

go to the bed while carrying her. I gently place her on the bed and pull away from her, stand between her legs admiring her body, admiring the beautiful underwear she is wearing and my dick just continues to twitch and grows hard. I slowly help her out of her underwear and pull back to admire her again. She is looking at me with a smile on her face.)

Uyanda: Are you sure you want to this?

Me: You are mine Kitten, I will always want to this with you. I take off the pyjama pants I'm wearing and stand between her legs stark naked, my dick ready for action, hard as a rock. I stroke myself as she watches, she smiles and bites her lower lip. She gives me her hand so that I can help her up, which I do. She sits up with her face directly in front of my dick. She takes her hand and helps me stroke my dick. After a while she puts the tip in her mouth and starts sucking on it with both our hands stroking it. I know she can easily make me cum right now and that's not what I want. I want to be inside her pussy. I want to feel her warmth, her wetness. I hold her

face with both my hands, stopping her and pull my dick out her mouth.) Lie back Kitten, I want to be inside you. (she does as told and follow her and kiss her but she pulls out)

Uyanda: I know what you want. Go to the closet where the drawers are. Open the bottom drawer and you'll find what you need there.

Me: I will but right now I want to be inside you. (She pulls my face to hers and kisses me. I slowly push my dick in and she is really wet for me.) Wrap your legs on my waist Kitten, I whisper in her ear as she moans, feeling my hard shaft enter her. She whispers an I love you in my ears.) I love you too Kitten. (I move in her slowly and gently. she moves with me as well meeting my every thrust. She tells me she is coming but I don't want her to cum yet.) Not yet Kitten. (I pull out slowly and walk to the closet and open the drawer she said I must open. My God this woman, when did she get all this. I take out a blind fold and a set of cuffs; cuffs for her hands and her legs. When I come out of the closet, she was moaning with two of her fingers inside her

pussy. I place everything on the bed. I take the blind fold and put it on her while she is busy finger fucking herself and place a kiss on her lips.) Keep going, I want to watch, tell me when you are ready to cum. (she continues doing so, pulling out to flick her forefinger on her clit. She puts her two fingers in again, moving them in and out of her. She takes her other hand and press on her clit using her thumb rubbing it vigorously.)

Uyanda: I'm cuming Sir. (Immediately I move closer to her and remove both her hands from her pussy and I suck her hole with my thumb vigorously rubbing on her clit and she explodes in my mouth. I stop rubbing her clit but I continue sucking on her hole, putting my tongue in her, my hands holding her waist tight. Eventually I stop and her body starts to calm down from the orgasm. I take the handcuffs, cuff her hands, I take there other set of cuffs and cuff her ankles. I push her legs to her chest and hook the cuffs on her ankles to the ones on her hands. I make her pull her hands over her head which makes her pull her ass and hips up a

little also leaving her pussy very exposed, very pink and her white juices still flowing out of her. I enter her hard and deep and this time I'm fucking her.) Go wild Sir, I am your whore right now. (right there she just drove me crazy. I really continue fucking her with no mercy, squeezing her breast hard every now and again. I stop and pull out. Unhook her ankle cuffs from her hands; flip her so that she is on all fours. I enter her again and hold.)

Me: Do you want me to continue My Kitten?

Uyanda: Yes Sir. Please fuck me hard and deep. (she is not doing this just for me. She wants this as much as I do. I go in hard and deep and fuck her. I bend her, pushing her ass up so that I can go deeper, gently holding her face down and her waist tight. I can feel my orgasm and hers too. she can't hold it anymore, she cums and I continue fucking her through her orgasm until I cum too. I pull out, take the key and take the cuffs off her and the blind fold. She is lying on her stomach and I am lying on my side looking at her beautiful face and then she speaks.)

I'm not with you because of the sex, or the fact that you can dominate me. I'm with you because you own my heart and you make this D/s relationship we have the most amazing experience. Most importantly right now I am with you because I love you.

Me: I am with you right now because I know I can't live without. (I kiss her softly. Let's go shower. I'm sure Bathandwa is going to be knocking like a crazy person soon. As we get up from the bed I feel dizzy again but it quickly stops. I know she has noticed and she chooses not ask if I'm ok. I hate what's happening. I don't want her worrying about me. What the fuck is going on anyway?

[03/03, 08:30] : INSERT 20

STILL TUESDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: Dad come on let's go. What's taking you so long?

Dad: hold your horses I'm coming. I was just looking for my wallet. (he walks into the lounge with his wallet and phone.) Ok we can go. (With that said we leave. The drive to Uyanda's house is very quiet, we are both lost in our own thoughts. I really wonder if dad married her because he truly loved her or there's another reason behind it. I know for a fact that she hates the fact that she can't control me the same way she can control Vuyo, it frustrates her. There are times where I would find myself agreeing to everything she says but immediately realise that it's not what I want. I guess it's because I am more rebellious than Vuyo is. Even when we were kids I was more rebellious. I always got us into trouble. I remember when we got into so much when we were in varsity we almost got suspended.

One of the lecturers saved us and that's when we were introduced to Dominance and Submission and that's when mother had difficulty controlling us. I wonder if this would be a story worth telling our kids one. We never even told our parents about it. They noticed the changes in us, the way we just became in control of our lives. I think dad knows, maybe he doesn't.

Me: we are here dad.

Dad: this is hers?

Me: it is. I know it's amazing right? She has really done well for herself. It's not a big house but big enough for her and Danny and two guests.

Dad: it's beautiful. (We walk to the door and we can hear the music playing it's not loud or soft, it's just right. I really hope these two are up to any hanky panky. I check if the door is locked and it's not so we let ourselves in. I can see that my dad is really impressed. We hear laughter and Uyanda comes into the lounge running with Vuyo on her tail.

(Uyanda really brings out his gentle side. She is wearing one his t-shirts and leggings and he is just in shorts, topless. They haven't even noticed us. He catches up with her and lifts her, wrapping her legs around her waist.)

Vuyo: You deserve to be punished for that. (He kisses her)

Uyanda: Maybe later, right now it still hurt from earlier. (she puts her arms around his neck and kisses him)

Vuyo: You know I always make it feel better (We move from the door and walk towards the couches and dad clears his throat as they walk back the same direction they came from)

Uyanda: Shit!!! Babe it's your dad. Put me down please. (Vuyo turns still holding on to Uyanda and not letting her down.)

Vuyo: This invasion of privacy, how did you get in the gate?

Me: I have your keys.

Dad: Don't you think you should put her down now. She's embarrassed enough now. That should be punishment enough for whatever she did. (Dad is being cocky and smiling from ear to ear. Vuyo puts her down, kisses her forehead. She turns to face us and she is really embarrassed.)

Uyanda: Shongololo how are you? (she moves towards my dad shaking his hand and I just pull her in for a hug and kiss her cheek.)

Dad: I'm fine my daughter, I was just worried about my son here. I can see he is doing fine now.

Uyanda: Not entirely Shongololo, he tries to hide it from me but I can see.

Me: what do you mean?

Uyanda: He had another dizzy spell earlier but it didn't last long. He's been ok so far.

Vuyo: It was nothing serious. I am fine. I really am.

Dad: What did your mother want?

Vuyo: Nothing she said she was just visiting. I started getting sick while I was talking to her. Dad I

can't deal with this woman anymore. I love Uyanda, she makes me happy and I don't know why she can't accept that.

Dad: I know son and I promise I'll find out what's going on with her.

Me: Please do dad, you the best person to deal with her because if I have to deal with her it won't be pretty.

Vuyo: Where is she?

ME: we left her at your place yesterday. I'll go check if she left.

Dad: I hope she has gone home. There's someone I want to go see later on, maybe she can help with all this.

Me: who is that dad?

Dad: she is a traditional healer.

Uyanda: do you really think that's who you need? Can she really go that far just to control you guys?

Dad: we don't know Uyanda. I'd rather leave no stone unturned. I really don't know what to believe

anymore. Vuyo do you think you can stay here for a while and not go to your house in case she is there. You know how stubborn she gets. She is probably still there and I really don't feel like calling her right now. Wait a second; you said she arrived yesterday morning.

Vuyo; Yes she did. Why?

Dad: She left home Sunday Morning. Where did she sleep if she only arrived yesterday?

Me: what could she have been doing the whole of Sunday and with who?

Dad: we'll just find out from her.

Vuyo: excuse me I need some water. (he gets up but wobbles and holds onto Uyanda's shoulder but he can't hold his balance, I quickly get up and hold him from behind as he falls. He looks at me and closes his eyes again. (Uyanda looks at me with this worried look, tears falling from her eyes. Dad quickly takes her into his arms as I take Vuyo to the car.)

Me: Let's take him to the hospital just to be safe

since we all don't know what's going on. I just want us to rule out anything medically related. Where is Danny?

Uyanda: He is out with Mam' Rose. Bathandwa we are supposed to be enjoying this week, not dealing with all this. Don't we deserve to be happy? (she asks as I drive off to the hospital, she is sitting in the back seat with him caressing his face.)

Me: You do and you will be. Trust me you will be. (Dad is just quiet. I know he feels her pain and he doesn't know how to comfort her especially if his wife is involved in all this.)

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

I am worried about Mzoxolo, I really am. I am wondering what he has planned. I'm worried that those brothers won't let him get away with anything he tries to do to Uyanda. I'm sure she has told them what I told her, I really hope that she has, that will help them stay a step ahead of him and maybe they can find him. My resources are limited, I can only do so much. My phone rings and it's an unknown number

“Me: Hello

Him: My friend; how are you?

Me: Mzoxolo, dude where are you? I've been worried sick about you.

Mzoxolo: All you need to know is that I am fine. How is my girl doing, how is Uyanda Lumko? (I have to be careful answering this question. I don't want to say anything that can send him over the edge.)

Me: She is fine man

Mzoxolo: Is she still with that idiot?

Me: yes she is.

Mzoxolo: When I come back I am going to prove to her that I am the one for her not that Ben10 of hers. She needs a real man Lumko, a man that can take of her, not some high school kid who doesn't know what he wants out of life.

Me: he seems very determined to keep her in his life. I don't think anyone can come between them. I don't think you should try to; you'll only be digging your own grave.

Mzoxolo: She is mine Lumko and that's that.

(He hangs up before I could say anything else. This is not good. I need to talk to Uyanda again. I just hate the fact that I can't find him. Nomsa walks into my office. What is she doing here? She probably wants money again and she is not getting it this time.)

Nomsa: Hey babe

Me: What are you doing here?

Nomso: Yhoooo!! What's eating you?

Me: Just say what you want. (she catwalks around my desk and sits on my lap, kisses me and right now I know she wants money. She gets off and kneels between my legs and unbuckles my belt, pulls my zipper down. She takes my shafts into her hands and it betrays me. I start getting hard as she strokes me. I take her hand and stand up with her. I know she is not wearing any panties. I kiss her a little and bend her over on my desk.) Put your hands over your hands over mouth Nomsa. (I open one of my drawers, take out a rubber and put it on. I know she is about to scream. Without notice I enter her slowly. I pull out and move my shaft on her opening teasing her. This time I enter her hard, she screams with her hands muffling her sounds and move slowly and pull out again. I enter her hard again and keep moving in her. I increase my pace and fuck her really hard. I move one hand from her waist to her cookie and I start rubbing her clit gently while fucking her hard. She starts squeezing my shaft with her cookie and I know she is cumming. I

also don't waste time, I release my juices. I slowly pull out, pull her dress down. I take a tissue from my desk, remove the condom and wipe myself. I pull my pants up, fix myself and sit back on my chair. She walks around to the other side of the desk and sits. I look at her, really look at her and I realise that I feel nothing for her. I'm just using her just as she is using me.) Thank you, I really needed that.

Nomsa: I'm glad I could help.

Me: if you don't mind I have a lot to do. I'll see you tomorrow.

Nomsa: Just like that.

Me: Yes just like that.

Nomsa: Can I have some money?

Me: I gave you R 10 000 for the month, what did you do with it, it's still in the middle of the month which means you will not be receiving any more money.

Nomsa: Please Lumko, I really need this money.

Please.

Me: then find yourself a job. Like I said I'll see you tomorrow night. Make sure you are at my house by 18:00, don't be late.

Nomsa: this is not fair Lumko. I just gave you ass and this is the thanks I get.

Me: get this Nomsa; there are many girls like out there some are more desperate than you are. You don't love me; you just love the money I give you. I'm not your employer. The money I give you is just a favour because I knew that you are the type that gives ass for money. I give you a R10 000 allowance every month and if that can't last you a month then that's not my problem. Be at my house tomorrow at 18:00. (she gets up and leaves without saying anything. I really need to stop with this shit and find myself a nice girl.)

[03/03, 08:32] : CHAPTER 21

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Yesterday we took Vuyolwethu to the hospital. He fainted again and he hasn't woken up yet. I couldn't sleep at the hospital because of Danny. The doctor ran some tests on him and we should be getting the results today. I really don't know what's happening with him. It hurts seeing him like this. It's like I can feel what's happening. It feels like he is losing control of his of his life and we can't let that happen. He needs to fight.

Danny on the hand wants to go to the hospital with me but I'll only take him later.

I hate hospitals they bring back memories I don't want relive. I need Vuyo to be out of there. I really

cannot stand hospitals. The only good memories I have of hospitals are when I got Danny. My son is really hurting. He misses Vuyolwethu, he keeps asking for him. Could it be possible that their mother is bewitching them, If so; why would she do that what does she stand to gain from doing that? How can a mother do that? There is just too much that doesn't add up here, too many pieces not in place.

Tasha walks in interrupting my thoughts.

Tasha: Are you ready to go?

ME: Yes I am.

Tasha: Bathandwa said we'll meet him at the hospital. (I grab my wallet and phone and we leave.) I feel guilty in a way.

Me: What do you mean?

Tasha: I feel if they had never met us none of this would be happening. I feel like it's our fault that they have to deal with all this.

Me: What are you saying exactly Tasha? Do you

want to end things with him?

Tasha: No, never. Look at me I am happier than I have been in a long time. I am not about to give him up just because his mother is selfish. I love him very much and the only way I am leaving this man is death my friend. She might as well kill me.

Me: I feel he is leaving me, I feel like he is losing control, I feel like this is deeper than we thought. There are so many pieces floating around, I can't piece them together. I don't want to lose him Tasha. I know for a fact that I will be lost without him.

Tasha: Everything is going to be fine Uya. It is all going to work out I promise. We are here.

Me: I hate hospitals; I just want him to come home now. I can't keep coming here.

Tasha: I understand but you have to for him. You have to stay strong for him and you need to bring Danny to see him.

Me: I will tonight. I am hoping he will be awake by then.

Tasha: Let's hope so. (Bathandwa walks up to us and hugs us kissing our cheeks. He is exhausted. I'm sure he slept here.)

Me: How is he?

Bathandwa: he is awake and he has been asking for you. Let's go, dad is in there with him. (when walk in he was laughing with dad. He looks really drained. Whatever is happening is really taking a lot out of him. I get to him and hug him.)

Me: You scared me.

Vuyo: I'm ok Kitten.

Me: that's what you said yesterday, look at you now. I really don't like this Vuyo.

Vuyo: I know baby. I promise we'll get to the bottom of this. (I pull his face close to mine and kiss him. I hear someone clearing their throat. When I look it's Bathandwa and his dad is looking at us with the biggest smile. I forgot they were here.)

Me: Baba, how are you?

Nkosinathi: I'm ok sisi just tired that's all.

Me: I hope the doctor won't keep him here long.

Nkosinathi: I hope he won't. He said we would get the results today. I spoke to the traditional healer early this morning and she said I need to take him to her and she will only be available from Monday next week, she is out of town attending to someone else.

Bathandwa: I'm sure we can wait until she comes back, right big brother?

Vuyo: for sure man. Do you trust her dad?

Dad: for some strange reason I do trust her. It's like I was lead to her.

Me: I hope it all works out. Bathandwa did you manage to check if your mom is gone?

Bathandwa: No I didn't. We spent the whole day here remember. (My phone beeps indicating a message and it's the online news notification and I notice Vuyolwethu's name. I open the notification and it's a picture of us from last night here at the hospital. It's the picture of the four of us. This was taken while his dad went out and a picture of Vuyo

still sleeping. These must have been taken by a nurse here. I am really pissed off. Whatever happened to privacy? Do they really have to invade our lives like that?)

Vuyo: Baby what's wrong? (I just take my phone and give it to him. I can see his facial expression, he is livid. He gives it to Bathandwa who shows Tasha and his dad.) We need to find out who took those pictures and sold them to the paparazzi. We need to teach them a lesson. This is really invasion of our privacy. Just then his mother walks in. What is she doing here? I really don't need this right now.)

*

*

*

ZETHU BHENGU

*

*

*

ME: And you don't tell me my son is in hospital, I have to find out via social media.

Bathandwa: Didn't I tell you to go home yesterday? What are you doing here?

Me: Nkosinathi what are you doing here? Why didn't you call me and tell me Vuyo is in hospital? (I ask plainly ignoring Bathandwa's question.)

Nkosinathi: Why should I, when he is here because of you.

Me: How is it that he is here because of me? I didn't do anything to him. (My husband looks at me and smiles. He gets up and walks to me)

Nkosinathi: when I find out what you are doing to him and to me, trust me you will live to regret it. (he kisses her forehead and walks out. I got scared when he said that. He was too calm but you could sense the anger in his statement, in his voice. I know he meant every word. I'm too focused on these boys, I'm losing him)

Me: You two girls need to leave. You are not needed here.

Bathandwa: You are the one not needed here. Leave now. (I don't know what's happening with Bathandwa, he is so aggressive towards me lately)

Me: If it wasn't for them your brother wouldn't be here. The stress of this relationship is too much on him. (Uyanda looks at Vuyo, who seems to be frozen right now just staring at me not saying anything as if he is contemplating something.)

Uyanda: I'm not going anywhere.

Me: they are ruining our relationship. Everything was fine before they came into your lives.

Bathandwa: Mother please leave. (He roars at me and I must say I got scared. I am standing my ground, I am not about to be scared of him.)

Me: Just stop child. You know very well that's not going to happen. Please see this for what it is.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I can hear her speak. The minute she walked through the door, I froze. Uyanda is standing up for herself and Bathandwa. I'm looking at this woman and I don't see the woman that raised me. This is not her. She has changed. Something is driving her to be like this. Maybe Bathandwa is right, maybe I am bewitched and it's her. I think I'm in a trans I can hear everything that is happening around me. Am I scared of this woman, is that why I become so weak in her presence?

Uyanda: Listen woman, we are not going anywhere, if anything you should live.

Mom: You and this white girl are nothing but trouble in my sons' lives. You are ruining our lives.

Bathandwa: how are they doing that mother? You

are the one causing trouble by not accepting what is.

Mom: This is all wrong Bathandwa. The women are older than you, which makes them more experienced than you. You still need to experiment, experience a whole lot of different things about life, and make mistakes.

Bathandwa: What do you think we've been doing since we turned 18? That's exactly what we have been doing and now it's time for us to grow up and settle down and we choose to settle down with them.

Mom: I'm sure their biological clock has ticked and stopped. I doubt very much they can even have kids.

Tasha: what gives you the prerogative to have such an opinion about us? Are you God? Do you know what's happening with our bodies? If I were you I would think twice before I say anything. The more you speak, the more you drive your sons away from you.

Mom: Listen here white girl, if anyone is going to be driven away it will be you and (Uyanda doesn't let her finish)

Uyanda: You leave Tasha out of this. It's obvious that your quarrel is with me. You are fighting me. If it's a fight you want, then it's fight you will get.

Me: Uyanda don't (that's the first thing I say) there's no need for any of this. Mother please leave, I need all of you to leave. I just need to be alone. Mother please do not come back here again. I swear if you do, I will kill you. (I can see the shock in her face and the disbelief) All of you please leave. (I take Uyanda's hand as they walk out and pull her to me. I sit up and dangle my legs making her stand between my legs. I pull her close to me and hold her tight. The feeling I had yesterday when I woke up, the feeling of protecting her comes back to me again.) Look at me My Kitten, don't worry. We are going to get through this. I love you and no one can ever change that. Always remember that you are mine. No matter what happens you cannot give yourself to someone else. You are forever mine.

Uyanda: I am forever yours. (I kiss her forehead and let her walk out.)

Voice in my head: You should listen to your mother don't fight it.

Me: I'm not losing my woman because of her.

Voice in my head: You will lose, she won't let you win. Whatever you are thinking won't work. She is always a step ahead.

Me: I won't lose, not this time.

[03/03, 08:33] : CHAPTER 22

THURSDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I spent another night at the hospital. The doctor said he wanted to make sure that I am fit to go home. The test results came back yesterday and they show that nothing is wrong with me. We all thought they would but Bathandwa had to rule out anything medical. Next up is Dad and his traditional healer. My brother spent the night here and we had a long conversation about the woman we call mother and we have come to a realisation that she is up to something, we are not sure what it is yet.

I have been discharged, I am going home today, I'm just waiting for my brother to fetch me. Uyanda had to take Danny for his check-up. I'm hoping they will be home by the time I get there. I am going to be staying with them for a while.

Bathandwa: You seem to be deep in thoughts, are you ok? - "he speaks as he walks in. He is too observant. He would have been a good cop had he become one."

Me: I just can't wait to get out of here. I'm tired of this place.

Bathandwa: Are you going to Uyanda's house?

Me: Yes. She wants me to stay with her for a while and since mother is around and staying in my house, I can't go there otherwise I will end up killing her and that's not a good plan.

Bathandwa: neither is what we spoke about yesterday.

Me: I know man. (I say as we walk to the car. We get in and he drives off.) It has to be done though.

Bathandwa: this can take longer than three months Vuyolwethu and that's not ideal.

Me: Do you have something better? (He looks at me thinking and he has no answer for me.) I thought so. Let's just stick to this and see what happens. We'll deal with everything that happens as it happens.

Bathandwa: Are you sure about this? Someone might have to die, you know that right?

Me: I know but I don't think it will get to that.

Little voice in my heard: You are going to lose.

ME: Bathandwa you need make sure that Tasha is safe.

Bathandwa: I know man and I'll make sure of that. We are here. (he parks the car and we get out. He opens the door using my set of keys and it's very quiet. They are not back yet.) Looks like no one is home. Do you want me to prepare you something to eat?

Me: No man, I'm fine. Thanks for offering. Where are we on the Mzoxolo issue? That's just another matter that's eating at me.

Bathandwa: It seems like he has disappeared off the face of the earth. The only thing that shows he still exists in this world are the emails he keeps sending to her and they are untraceable. Whoever is helping this guy is really good at what they do.

Me: can he really be that good to make him just disappear?

Bathandwa: he has made it happen.

Me: it doesn't matter. We have to really work hard on finding him. We need to have the upper hand.

We need to strike first.

Bathandwa: I know. We will find him. Listen I have to go. I have a meeting in an hour. Are you sure you are going to be ok here on your own.

Me: I'll be fine man. I'll shower and take a nap.

Bathandwa: I'll see you later then.

*

*

*

ZETHU BHENGU

*

*

*

“Me: hello

Her: yes hello. Why are you calling?

Me: this whole thing is not working. He fainted twice but when he woke up he was still himself.

Her: if you have done everything right, then give it time. He won't be able to fight it much longer.

Me: Are you sure about that?

Her: I am sure, it will work. he is just fighting it.

Me: if you say so. I really hope it does work because everything is riding on this working.

(A knock interrupts the phone call. I go to open the door and it's my husband. What is he doing here?)

Me: What are you doing here? I thought you didn't want to see me.

Nkosinathi: is that how you speak to your husband?

Me: I just thought you didn't want to see me.

Nkosinathi: How could I not want to see my wife? You know I have to see you all the time. You know it's hard to get through the day without seeing your face.

Me: I know that but you have to do without me for a couple of hours.

Nkosinathi: a couple of hours that's a lot of time to not be near you. I'll go with you. I don't want to stay here alone. (Nkosinathi is delaying me with his clinginess. I don't even understand why he is so clingy all of a sudden. He is ruining my plans, he really is.).

ME: its fine I'll stay. I'll just change my appointment for tomorrow.

Nkosinathin: that's great. We can order in and watch some movies. We haven't spent time together in a while now.

ME: I'm here now. We can spend some time.

Nkosinathi: I need park the car inside the yard. Where's the remote for the gate, please open it for me.

Me: How did you get in?

Nkosinathi: I used the small gate MaBhengu. (He gets up, looks at me with a smile I haven't seen on him on his in a long time, the smile that gives me butterflies. He kisses my forehead grabs his car keys and walks out. What is going on with this man

today? Maybe that woman was right, maybe it is working. Honestly speaking I have missed seeing him like this and I'm not going to push things. I must just enjoy this time with him. After a few minutes he walks back in) what are we going to eat my love? (He asks as he settles next to me on the couch, puts his arm around my waist, pulls me to him, making me lean on his shoulder and kisses the top of my head.)

Me: I feel like Pizza. Can't remember the last time we had pizza.

Nkosinathi: Pizza it is then. Why don't you go change into some comfortable clothes and I'll get us some wine so long.

Me: I'll do that. (He turns me making me look at him. He holds my face in his hands, looking into my eyes, smiles and kisses me in the most beautiful way. I've really missed this.)

Nkosinathi: I have loved you for a long time; I still love you and will forever love you. (he lets go and I get up and go to the bedroom. This day is turning

out to be better than I thought. I shouldn't have panicked like that. Let me change and enjoy my time with my husband. I'll see what tomorrow has in store for me tomorrow. Things are looking up)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I had to take Danny to his doctor today for his bi-annual check-ups and everything is all good.

Danny: Mommy, is daddy coming home today?

Me: Yes baby he is. Your uncle is fetching him from the hospital, maybe he is home already.

Danny: so he'll be there when we get there?

Me: Yes sweetie and we are almost home. (I look

at him in the rear-view mirror and he is all smiles. Danny really loves Vuyolwethu in a way I never thought he would. They are so close and every day they are getting closer and it's amazing to watch. In no time we get home. As we walk, the smell is wonderful and I know it's him, he is cooking. This man really loves cooking. We walk straight to the kitchen and there he is looking all sexy. I pick Danny up and put my hand on his mouth. I just want to look at this man for a minute. Danny laughs with my hand over his mouth and that makes him turn to look at us. Argh Danny just ruined the moment. I put him down and he runs to him while I am still standing at the door. He walks up to me with Danny in his arms, smiling at me. He pecks my lips and kisses my forehead.)

Vuyo: Nathan just ruined it for you.

Me: I was still enjoying watching you doing your thing. Danny here, take your bag and go put it in your room. (he runs off with his bag. It's a good thing I don't have stairs in this house. I'm sure Danny would have fallen off them a couple of times

the way he just loves running. Maybe it's the age he is in.) What are you cooking?

Vuyo: Lamb shanks with samp and beans.

Me: Mhhhhh one of my favourites and what are we having for dessert.

Vuyo: There is cheese cake with cream but I want you for dessert.

Me: Oh is that so (he pulls me closer to him and kisses me)

Vuyo: yes it is. (he continues to kiss with his hand squeezing my ass. All of a sudden he pulls out of the kiss and holds temples.)

Me: Baby are you ok?

Vuyo: I'm fine, just had a very sharp pain but it's gone now.

Me: come let's sit (he doesn't hesitate; we sit on the high chairs in the kitchen. He looks at me and smiles.)

Vuyo: I love you so much Uyanda, in a way I never thought I would and I have to protect you and

Nathan. I've been thinking a lot while I was in hospital. I think my mother is right. Maybe I will get tired of you and want someone younger. (WHAT THE HELL!!! Where did that come from all of a sudden? How can he say that? What just happened? A minute ago he was loving me and now he thinks his mother is right. Is he being for real about this?)

Me: What are you talking about Vuyo, what do you mean?

Vuyo: I don't know all I know is that I am very confused right now but what I am sure off is that I need to protect you and Nathan. I don't know I've had this feeling since my mother got here. Maybe she is right; maybe I am not good for you.

Me: Vuyo please snap out of it. What hell is going on with you? (he gets up and stands between my legs and holds me tight kissing the top of my head.)

Vuyo: Don't worry my Kitten, everything will work for the best, I promise. (what the hell is going on with this man. What's happening to him? He can't do

this, he can't give up on us. He has to fight for us. We can't go through everything we've been through just for him to listen to his mother. What happened? He quickly lets go and groans in pain holding his temples again.)

Me: are you ok?

Vuyo: it's that pain again but it's gone now. I'll take some painkillers. Look at me. (I look up at him)

Whatever happens Kitten, never doubt my love for you. You are forever mine.

Me: I am forever yours. (he kisses me so passionately, I can feel his love for me through this kiss but what's going on. I am so confused.)

[03/03, 08:33] : CHAPTER 23

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

Me: I'm worried about your brother and Uyanda.
Your brother didn't look so good the last I saw him.

Bathandwa: don't worry about them, they are going to be fine I promise.

Me: how are you immune to your mother's control?

Bathandwa: Let's just say a lot has happened, but I wouldn't say I'm immune but I have learned stand up for myself against her.

Me: what do you mean a lot has happened babe?

Bathandwa: I mean exactly that. That's not something I want to talk about right now. Right I want to talk about us.

Me: what about us?

Bathandwa: I can see that you are getting comfortable with the way things are with our relationship and I know we said we would take

things slow which we are but I want to ask you something as you know communication is very important in this relationship, we both have to agree on things to do especially when it comes to sex and Princess remember that it is very important that you follow the rules that I have set for you and if you agree to what I'm about to ask, I'll add a few more rules to the ones you already have.

Me: What is it that you want to ask?

Bathandwa: I know that most of the power play has been happening in the bedroom but I want our D/s to be 24/7 thing. I don't only want to dominate you in the bedroom and the few aspects of your life but I want dominate every aspect of your life, only if you will let me and only if you feel comfortable with that. You will still have a say but I will be in full control.

Me: really; you want that with me?

Bathandwa: why do you sound shocked Tasha? I love you, you are my life and I want it with you, I want this life with you.

Me: are you not afraid that I might be rebellious at

times. (he smiles his evil naughty smile)

Bathandwa: that will give the opportunity to punish you Princess. Look Princess if you are worried that I will cheat on you at some point, well you better get that thought out of your head because it won't happen. The life that my brother and I chose, the way we are it doesn't allow us to cheat. To us the one woman we have, we cheat on her with her. If I want to cheat I'll cheat on you with you because you are all the woman I need. You can be any woman I desire, which brings me to another topic I want us to talk about.

Me: tell me how you can cheat on me with me

Bathandwa: different ways my love and one of them is Role Play. I want us to try Role Play. Do you understand what role play is?

Me: I think I do. We can try it and yes we can do this 24/7. I love this. I love this life. I never thought I would. I always thought that this was Uyanda 's thing, this is the life she wanted and has. When we started dating I would ask myself what I'm doing. I

would always tell myself I can't really do what my friend does. Yes we spoke about it a lot, she told me a lot about it and I never really saw myself being into it until I met a certain tall, dark chocolate skin, body to die for, amazing smile kind of guy that I fell in love with Dominance and Submission. To a certain extent it feels like something that I have always needed to have in my life.

Bathandwa: come here (I move closer to him with his hands on my waist and he makes me straddle him. He has his hand on the back of my head and the other on my waist and pulls my face in for a kiss. He unties my hair that I tied in a ponytail and his hand goes through my hair. He absolutely loves my dark curly hair. He even told me never to change it. He moves his lips to my neck, gently pulls on my hair tilting my head to the side giving him more access to my neck, he leaves wet kisses and bites on my neck and it feels good. I know he's marking me, he always does that and I really don't mind it. He gets up from the couch, holding me tight on my ass forcing me to wrap my legs around his waist. I love

this man; I love how he handles my body, and how he treats me like a Queen. The respect he has for me is amazing. I got lost in the kiss as I realise that we are in our bedroom when he pulls out of the kiss and makes me lie on my back on the bed. He moves away from the bed and takes off his clothes even his trunk, he is completely naked. He walks to the closet and comes back with one of his ties and places it on the bed. He comes and hovers over me kissing me gently. he slowly helps me out of my t-shirt and jeans and my underwear. He takes the tie and ties my hands behind my back. He gently turns me on the bed so that my legs are on the pillows but he gently pulls me making sure my shoulders are on the edge of the bed and my head is hanging.) Princess do you trust me (I nod a little while looking at him.) I need your words Princess. Remember the golden rule Princess; you have to use your words.

ME: Yes I trust you.

Bathandwa: do you remember your safe words

Me: Yellow and Kevin. (What is he going to do, why

do I need to remember my safe words.)

Bathandwa: I want to fuck your mouth Princess, will you let me?

Me: yes. (he stands spreading his legs over my with his shaft hanging right over me hard as a rock.)

Bathanwa: spread your legs for me Princess. (I oblige. He leans over my body, using his arms to balance himself as if to do push ups, his head is between my legs and I feel his soft lips on my shaved pussy. He slowly licks on my clit and sucks on it as well. I can't help but slightly lift my ass up, pushing myself closer to his face. Slowly he inserts the tip of his shaft in my mouth while he is sucking on me. He moves in and out and mouth slowly. I feel him bite on my clit and it feels so good and I want him deep inside me. He lowers himself on my face and his shaft moves in little further in my mouth. He gently moves up and down in my mouth and I can hear him groan when I use a little teeth. I can't touch him since my hands are tied; I guess this is why he asked if I trust him. I'll have to trust him not to go too deep. I feel my orgasm, my body

is starting to shake, when he notices he tells to let go and I do. He pulls out of my mouth but he continues to suck while I cum. He stops and brings his face to mine, kissing me, making me taste myself. In no time he is hovering over me. He lifts me at the waist and unties me. He doesn't give me a chance to completely catch my breath. He enters me with my head still hanging on the edge of the bed. He wraps my legs around his waist. He takes a pillow and puts under my ass, lifting it a little. His hands are holding on tight to my waist. He pulls out and goes in again, he pulls out again and this time when he goes in he goes in hard and faster he goes on like that and I think he found my g-spot.)

ME: I am cumming baby (with that said I just let go but he carries fucking me through my orgasm and he keeps hitting the same spot making it intense, he groans and moan and I know he is about to climax and in no time he lets go pushing himself in deeper and making me to cum all over again. One of these days he is going to kill me.)

*

*

*

NKOSINATHI

*

*

*

Me: that was great. You've been starving me woman. You should stop with that. You know how much I love this cookie of yours.

Zethu: I promise I won't starve you anymore but next time you need to be gentler.

Me: Did I hurt you my love?

Zethu: No you didn't but I'm burning down there.

Me: You'll feel better after we bath ok.

Zethu: ok.

Me: I am going to ask you a few questions and I want you to answer me honestly. Do you love me?

Zethu: Yes I do. I love you very much from the day I first met you.

Me: Are you using muthi to make me love you? (I can feel her tensing up in my arms)

Zethu: No never. I would never do something like I swear.

Me: Not even on the boys?

Zethu: not even on them.

Me: Bathandwa was the closest child to you and now he is distant, what happened between the two of you? (she tenses up again and hesitates before she answers me.

Zethu: I really don't know babakhe. He changed and I would also like to know why. Why all these questions my love?

Me: I'm just trying to understand everything that is going on. it is all so confusing and mixed up. I just can't put the pieces together

Zethu: have you thought that it could be those girls they are dating. What if it's them?

Me: I don't think so. There is nothing they are going to gain by doing that. They have their own things, their own money.

Zethu: maybe they want more and you know the kids have a lot. Let's go bath. (That's what she does when she doesn't want to talk about something. She brushes it off. I kiss her forehead and get out of bed, go to the bathroom and put some water in the tub. This woman is up to something. This is more than just her having control over us. There is something else but I can't put my finger on it. I need to get her to leave and go back home but the question is how. She walks in interrupting my thoughts, my phone in her hand.) Vuyo just called. He hung before I could answer it.

Me: I'll call him back later after we are done. Don't cook tonight. We are going out for dinner.

Zethu: why are you being so nice today?

Me: isn't this what you want MaBhengu? Do you want me to always be the grumpy husband? I know you didn't like that. I'm trying change things

between. I want to be the way we were before all this tension and I want you to fix things with the boys. What's happening is not healthy for our family.

Zethu: they need to break up with those girls and everything will go back to normal. (that statement carries a lot of weight)

Me: Stop that Ntombizethu. Let the kids be happy. I don't ever want to hear you speak like that. Those kids deserve to be happy. I don't ever want to hear you speak like that. Do you understand me?(she is very shock by my outburst and a little terrified)

Zethu: Yebo Baba.

[03/03, 08:33] : CHAPTER 24

FRIDAY

*

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Me: What do you mean by that Vuyolwethu?

Vuyo: I mean exactly that Uyanda . She is right

Me: How can you say that Vuyolwethu (he touches his temples again and I know it's the pain again.)

Is it the pain again?

Vuyo: Yes it is.

Me: argh why do I care, when you don't even want to fight for us. You are giving up on us.

Vuyo: I am fighting Uyanda and I am losing, I can feel it. I feel all of it. She is my mother Uyanda, I might have a thick skin towards everyone else but I have to listen to her.

Me: No you are not. Vuyo we have been through a

lot the past few months and after all this. You are letting that bitch you call a mother come between us. Fuck Vuyo, you can't do that. (Oh Shit! I know that look he is giving me. I quickly move to where he is sitting and kneel before him) I'm sorry Sir.

Vuyo: Why are you using bad language Kitten.

Me: I'm angry, I'm angry at you because you are giving up on us. You are listening to what people have to say about us. (he takes my hand and makes me stand. He looks up at me and makes me sit on his lap. All this time I wasn't even looking at me. I feel tears fall from my eyes and I can't look at him)

Vuyo: Look at me Uyanda. (I've always loved the way he says my name, it does something to.

Everything about him does something to me. I refuse to look at him but he puts his hand under my chin and lifts my face) Please don't cry baby. I can't fight it anymore and if I want to be ok and stay alive for you I have to listen to her. The headaches are getting worse every day. I don't have the strength to fight anymore. I have to protect you and Nathan. Just because you are angry, bad words are not

allowed, we have a child here. (this is so confusing. One minute he is listening to what his mom says and the next he is protecting me. What's happening with him?)

Me: what is happening Vuyo, you are confusing me.

Vuyo: She is my mother, she has always been there and I have to listen to her. (he says pulling me to his chest holding me tight.) I'm sorry Kitten. I know you were counting on me but I can't anymore. (I quickly wiggle myself out of his embrace; I stand and look at him with tears falling from my eyes)

Me: Please leave (it comes out as whisper; I don't think he heard me. My voice is failing me. He stands, comes to me looking deep into my eyes, I am frozen where I stand. I feel the warmth of his hand on my waist pulling me to him. I lay my head on his chest. I can hear his heartbeat. I know it beats for me, just as mine beats for him but why, why is he giving up on us. What does this woman have on him? He kisses the top of my head and lets me go. He grabs his wallet and car keys and leaves. I fall on my knees and let it all out. It's a good thing

Danny is spending the weekend with Tasha. I can't contemplate what just happened. Is he really listening to her. God knows I hate this woman. How can she do this to her son? How can she be so cruel? My heart is in pieces, I feel it break into a million pieces and it hurts, it hurts so much that I want to rip out of my chest. I don't want to feel this pain. Can I really let him go? I can't, I just can't. I belong to him and he is mine. This can't be happening. It can't be happening. This is a terrible dream that I am going to wake up from but why is it taking so long for me to wake up. Somebody please wake me up. I let out a loud cry. It hurts, it hurts so much. I can't lose him, he has to come back but I told him to leave but he has to come back. He has to understand I was angry at what he said. I feel arms around me and I know it's his brother. He picks me up from the floor and carries me to my room. He gently places me on the bed and this pillow smells like him. I cry even more taking the pillow and hugging it. He gets on the bed hugs me from behind trying to calm me down. "It's all going to be ok. He'll be back, I promise." – he says. I

don't say anything. I stop crying and lay there.
Eventually I fall asleep.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I broke her. She is broken. She is all I want but I just..... "I hate you mother for this." – I think to myself. I had to call my brother to go to her house. My parents walk into kitchen and I quickly wipe the tears I had.

Dad: what's wrong son? Why are you crying?

Me: I left Uyanda.

Dad: what do you mean you left her, left her where exactly?

Me: Her house. I told her I couldn't fight this anymore. I told her I was tired of fighting mom. I told her that the woman is my mother and I can't fight her anymore. I just don't have the energy dad and I keep getting these excruciating headaches.

Dad: why did you that Vuyo? What if you lose her for good? (I look up at my dad and he is really concerned but my mother has a different look on her smile. She is holding her smile.)

Me: I will get her back dad. No one can ever take her place in my life or in my heart, no one.

Mom: Oh come on you'll get over her and realise that she was a mistake. There are whole lot of other girls out there.

Dad: What did I say to you MaBhengu.

Mom: I'm sorry. (What's happening with her, this woman never apologies to anyone. What happened between these two? But when I really look at her, she is still her old self. She is just pretending. I shake my head.)

Me: there might be other girls out there mother but

none compare to her. None can ever make me feel what she makes me feel.

Dad: Look at me Vuyo. It is all going to work out. You can't give up on her son; you really can't give up on her. You have to fight for her. (dad gives me hug. I get up and go to my room and leave them there. I just lie on my bed and look at the ceiling. My phone rings and it's my brother.

“Me: How is she?

Bathandwa: Not good man, not good at all. She is sleeping now. It's a good thing Danny is spending the weekend with Tasha. I'll stay here until she wakes up. I have no plans today.

Me: I love her man, I love her so much and seeing her like that killed me.

Bathandwa: I know man and you have to fight for her. You can't give up, you can never give up on her.

Me: I know. My headaches are getting worse
Bathandwa and I don't know what to do.

Bathandwa: I'll speak to dad and see if he can't get that traditional healer to come back sooner. I also don't want to lose you. (I hear a scream from his background.)

Me: what's going on Bathandwa?

Bathandwa: It's her, let me go check on her, I'll call you back.

Me: No keep me on the line, just put it in your pocket.

Bathandwa: Hey, shhhh! It was just a dream.

Uyanda: I want him back Bathandwa, I can't live without him. What am I supposed to tell Danny? I can't Bathandwa. He needs to come back. He needs to fight for us. I need his arms around me Bathandwa. I need him to tell me that it's going to be ok. I need to hear his voice. I need all of him. (she breaks down and cries.)

Bathandwa: I know Uyanda and I promise he will come back.

Uyanda: When I need him now. (she just cries)

Me: I love you Kitten, I love you so much. (I whisper into the phone and cut the call. I groan in pain. I need my pills. Damn these headaches. I know she probably thinks she was just a fantasy that I wanted to fulfil but that's not case. Right now I just don't know what's going on. Ahhhhh!!!!)

*

*

*

ZETHU BHENGU

*

*

*

My phone rings and I quickly answer and it's a good thing I am alone.

“me: Hello

Her: it is working but it is going to work against you and it has begun.

Me: what do you mean?

Her: the longer they fight it, the quicker it turns on you. You need to have control and you don't.

Me: I do. They are listening to me. He broke up with her today.

Her: you need to be careful or you will lose it all. You are on the verge of losing it all. Your husband is stronger than you think. “

She hangs up before I could say anything. What does she mean by being on the verge of losing? I am not losing. Everything is working out as planned.

[03/03, 08:34] : CHAPTER 25

SUNDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I asked Tasha to keep Danny, I'll fetch him tomorrow after work. I keep hoping that this is just a horrible nightmare that I am going to wake up from but it's not. It hurts so much and I don't know how to deal with the pain. Bathandwa comes here all the time to check up on me. He just left going to see his brother apparently the headaches are getting worse. "Vuyo what's going on with you?" I miss him so much. I feel so empty. I haven't heard from him since he left Friday. My phone rings and it's my boss. It must be important for him to call me on a Sunday.

"Me: Hello

Him: Miss J afta. I apologise for calling you on a

Sunday but this is rather important.

Me: what can I do for you sir?

Him: Remember when I spoke about extending the company, opening another branch?

Me: Yes I do. Are you going to open another branch?

Him: Yes I am in Cape Town and I need you to head up the project, if you agree, you will be leaving on Tuesday. I know it's very short notice but you don't have to worry about accommodation and food. The company will take care of that, I know you have a son and the company will take care of his school or his nanny. You will also be given a company to use for that period. You can sleep on it tonight and let me know tomorrow morning so that I can finalise everything.

Me: You really want me to do this don't you? (he chuckles a little)

Him: You are the best Miss J afta, that's why I hired you. Even with all the work you do for me, you managed to start your business. I would rather

have you do it than that idiot son of mine.

Me: Don't let hear you say that. I'll sleep on it and get back to you in the morning. How long is it going to take, the project that is?

Him: A minimum of six months but not more than a year. I'll be expecting your call. Have a good day Miss J afta."

Six months is a long time. Can I really stay away for six months and more? Can I really survive so far away without him? You know what I am going to Cape Town. I don't care how long it takes, I am going. As long as I have Danny with me I'll be fine. I'll have to tell Tasha and she is going to hate me. She will support me but she will hate me. She has Bathandwa so she will be ok.

God knows I miss Vuyo. I'm so used to seeing him every day. This is going to be hard, really hard. (I get up from the couch and grab myself a bottle of wine and go back to sit in the lounge and watch

movies. I take my phone and text my boss telling him I am accepting his offer to go to Cape Town. I feel tears fall from my eyes. He is my Rock Star. Why is he giving up on us? Why does he care what people think especially his mother? I get that she is his mother but he can't let her control him like that. What am I saying, he is letting her control him. He is listening to her. My phone rings again and it's Tasha, telling me to open the gate she is outside. I grab the remote on the coffee table and open for her. What is she doing here? I told her I would see her tomorrow. She opens the door and lets herself in. I sit up on the couch and she comes straight to me gives me a tight hug.

Tasha: Are you ok? (I look at the bottle of wine on the table and look at her.) It's ok. I'll have a glass with you.

Me: Why Tasha, why?

Tasha: I don't know sweetie but I know he loves you, he really does love you.

Me: then why is he letting her win. We've been fighting for us together and now he wants me to fight alone. I can't Tasha, I can't do it alone. I need him.

Tasha: I know babe you do.

Me: it hurts Tasha, it hurts so much. It hurts more than the day we lost her. I feel like ripping my heart out so that I don't have to feel the pain. I don't know if I'll ever get over him Tasha. He is embedded in me; he is a part of me that I cannot remove.

Tasha: You don't have to remove him or get over him. You are made for each other and I know that you will find your way back to each other.

Me: Right now that seems very impossible. My boss called earlier today.

Tasha: on a Sunday, was it important?

Me: He is opening another branch in Cape Town and he wants me to head up the project. I'm leaving on Tuesday. Everything has been set up for me. I'm going to take Mam' Rose with me and we are going to be there for six months maybe to year.

Tasha: I can see that you have made up your mind and I won't try to convince you otherwise. I understand why you are doing it and I'll support you. You don't have to ask, yes I'll look after the restaurant.

Me: thank you so much Tasha. Where is my son?

Tasha: he is with his uncle. They are having a boys' outing.

Me: I feel sorry for my child. Bathandwa is going to bring him back so tired, he'll sleep through the night.

(I just break down and cry thinking about how he is going to miss his dad and uncle when we leave.)

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

Life has been good and tough at the same time. I decided that I won't let what happened with Kuhle turn into a person I'm not. I broke up with Nomsa after realising that I will go bankrupt if I continue giving her money like that and that's all she cared about, sucking me dry. I'm just learning that there is nothing wrong with staying single. Ever since I broke up with Nomsa I spend a lot of time with myself and it feels good. My door bell rings and I go downstairs to check.

Me: J es us Christ!!! Where have you been? (this I did not expect and he looks good.)

Mzoxolo: are you going to let me in? (I move aside and let him in) Thanks. How are you?

Me: I'm good. How have you been? (he looks, he looks better than when he disappeared.)

Mzoxolo: I've been good taking care of myself.

Me: where have you been?

Mzoxolo: I've been around man (so he is not going to tell me. That's not a good sign.)

Me: what are you doing here?

Mzoxolo: I need your help. I need to get her back Lumko. I can't leave without her. (I need to be careful here otherwise this guy might just lose it.) I also called Lungile and he is on his way here. (just as he finished saying that my doorbell rings and it's Lungile.)

Lungile: Hey man, is he here?

Me: he is, he just arrived. Come in man.

Lungile: Mzoxolo is that you?

Mzoxolo: it's me man.

Lungile: you look good. Where have you been?

We've been worried about you.

Mzoxolo: I've been around. (Lungile looks at me and I just shrug.) I need her back guys and I need your help.

Lungile: No Mzoxolo, not this again. She has moved on and she is happy. Why can't you just

leave her alone?

Mzoxolo: I love her that's why?

Me: No you don't, you are obsessed with her just like you were with Amanda.

Lungile: Look man, I'm not ready to lose my life because of this, her brother in law is a crazy guy. In fact those brothers put together are crazy.

Mzoxolo: What are you saying that you are not going to help me?

Lungile: I love you man, I really do but I'm not helping you with this. Leave the woman alone. (he turns to look at me)

Me: neither am I man. Just leave her alone. She is happy where she is. (he looks at both of us, he looks livid and he just walks out on us.)

Lungile: This is a Amanda situation all over again.

Me: You can say that again and he is going to disappear again. We handled this all wrong.

Lungile: don't worry he won't disappear. We'll know where he is all the time.

Me: what do you mean?

Lungile: before I came here I asked Jonny for a tracking device and I placed the device in his car before ringing the doorbell. Besides he is adamant to get her back. He will stay low until he is done with his plan. We just need to make sure that he doesn't get to her.

[03/03, 08:34] : CHAPTER 26

MONDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I woke up with a very an uneasy feeling today. I battled to sleep last night but eventually I fell asleep in the early hours of the morning. I miss Uyanda so

much. I'm so used to feeling the warmth of body on my skin which made sleep peacefully. Every time I want to talk to her something always holds me back. I miss everything about her. I even miss watching her in this kitchen. Breakfast is not the same without her. I spent time with my brother and Danny yesterday and I must say it was awesome. a knock on my front door this early, who could that be? I don't have time to put on a t-shirt. I just froze when I opened the door. She looks beautiful but her eyes, her eyes are full of sadness, hurt and pain and yet there is still so much love in them. The way she looks at me hasn't changed.

Me: Please come in. You could have used your key know that right. (she smiles as she walks in)

Uyanda: I wasn't sure if I should. How are you?

Me: I don't know. (she looks at me with a raised eyebrow) I really don't. My headaches are getting worse, the sharp pain is becoming more constant. I have a lot of confusion going on in my head. I feel like I'm not in control but in control. I really don't know. (she sits on the chair in the kitchen. I make

coffee for the both of us. I sit opposite her facing her. why is she wearing a dress, she is tempting me. I put my hand on her thigh under her dress; she closes her eyes enjoying my touch. I get up and stand between her legs with my hand on her waist pulling her to me. I put my other hand under her chin making her look at me and I kiss her slowly and passionately. She doesn't hesitate she kisses me back. God knows I love this woman. God knows I want nothing more than to have her in my life and our son. I want her to be the mother of my kids. I stop the kiss and put my forehead on hers looking into her beautiful eyes.)

Me: I love you

Uyanda: I love you too. (When I try to move away from her she holds me and pulls me to her. She wraps her legs around me.) Take me to our room (she whispers. I pick her up from the chair and wrap her legs around my waist and walk with her to our room. No one is saying anything. I gently place her on the bed on her back. She pulls me to her and plants soft wet kisses on my neck moving to my

lips. I know this kiss. I know she wants me right now and I want her but I am not sure about it.)

Make love to me Sir. (I look her not sure of what to say to her. I know she knows I'm hesitating) Make love to me please. (she begs. I kiss her slowly, her hands slowly moving up and down my back. I can feel the electricity from her hands, the love she is pouring out on this kiss, the pain she feels. I can feel all of it and I don't know how to make her feel better. I help her out of her dress and underwear. I take a minute to admire her body. She absolutely has a beautiful body. I kiss between her breasts moving up to the neck all the way to her soft lips and she lets out a moan in my mouth. I move my hand up from her thigh to breast giving it a tight squeeze. I move my lips to her twins and start sucking on them and she is enjoying every minute. Her breathing has changed it has become heavier as I give her breasts equal attention. I slowly move down her body kissing every part of it until I get to her pussy. She opens her legs wider for me. I take a minute and just admire her wet pink pussy.)

Please Sir (she says in a low sexy voice. I look at

her and just smirk)

Me: Please what My Kitten? (just as she was about to say something I dive in and eat her out, my tongue swirling inside her hole. She puts her hands on the back of my head pushing me in to go deeper. She lifts her ass a little and starts moving slowly. I move tongue to her clit flicking it and I graze it a little with my teeth before sucking on it. I suck on it really hard and I can tell she is about to cum. I insert a finger in her hole and move it back and forth.)

Uyanda: Shit!!!! I'm cumming (I stop and move up kissing her lips making her taste herself and insert my shaft in her hard. I keep pushing in without pulling back. I move my waist so that she can feel the movements deep inside her and right now I know I have reached her g-spot. She starts tensing and shaking, she is calling out my name non-stop.)

Me: That's it my Kitten cum on my dick, squeeze it tight with your pussy.

Uyanda: I can't stop baby, I keep cumming. (I start

moving back and forth giving her deep strokes. I've never made her orgasm this intense before. Her nails are digging on my back and I'm sure she left marks there. I carry on with my deep strokes, she is still cumming. She is squeezing my shaft with her pussy and it feels so good right. I keep on going slowly, just as she starts to calm down I increase my pace.) OH MY GOD!!!!

Me: don't cum yet Kitten, wait for Sir, do you hear me?

Uyanda: yes Sir. (She is completely out of breath. I move in faster and deeper. I feel my orgasm, I am about to explode and she is too.) I can't hold it anymore.

Me: Let go Kitten, let go for me. (with that said we both explode. I just flop on top of her with my whole weight. We both try to catch our breath.) I love you Kitten. I love very much. You are forever mine.

Uyanda: I love you. I'm forever yours. Let's shower. I'm also hungry. (I couldn't help but smile. She is

always hungry after our sessions. we get off the bed and go shower. She is now watching while I make breakfast for us. I don't know where my parents went, I'm sure they are not here.)

Uyanda: I came here to tell you something. (she says as I dish up for us and I can see she is nervous about telling whatever it is and I know she speaks really fast when she is nervous.) Impact IT Solutions is opening another branch in Cape Town. I got a call from my boss yesterday asking me to head up the project for the next six month possibly to a year. I'm leaving tomorrow afternoon with Danny and Mam' Rose. I wanted to ask if it's possible for to take care of my house while I'm gone. (This can't be happening. Now I know why our session was different today, I know why she wanted me to make love to her. She is saying goodbye. I know I hurt her, I know broke her but I can't have her so far away. I can't. I feel tears threatening to fall. Hers are already falling.)

Me: I know I hurt you on Friday but to move so far

away Uyanda. I can't not see you for that long.

Uyanda: Vuyolwethu you chose your mother. You chose to listen to her. You know how much I love you. You know I don't care about what people say, I don't care about what your mother thinks of me. I just want you but you made your choice. It hurts Vuyo. It hurts so much, I want to rip my heart out so that I don't feel the pain.

Me: Baby I know but please I am begging you I can't deal with you being so far away. (This is not how it was supposed to work out; I think to myself but I didn't realise I was thinking out loud.)

Uyanda: What do you it was not supposed to work out like this. (I look at her and just let my tears fall. I walk up to her and make her stand so that I can hold her)

Me: Please don't leave Kitten. I promise I am fighting for us, Please don't leave. (she pulls away and sits down again.)

Uyanda: Baby you made your choice and I am making mine. You need to decide if I am what you

really want. Maybe you should do what your mother says, since you choose to listen to her. Find yourself a nice young girl.

Me: I don't want any other girl Uyanda, I want you. You are the woman for me. These girls you are telling me about will not understand what I am all about. You understand because it is also something you want. (We are both crying at this moment and I'm thinking how I am going to get through all this knowing that she so far away. She gives me the strength to fight. She looks at me, stands and comes to stand between my legs. She holds my face in the palm of her hands, wipes my tears with her thumb. I do the same with her face. She pulls me close and kisses me.)

Uyanda: I love, I love you very much and I want nothing more than to make this work. I want you to take this time and think about us. I want you to think if I am what you really want or I am just here to fulfil a fantasy. I want you to be as sure as I am about you. (she kisses me again. She doesn't know. I'm not hurting her on purpose. I want her

and only her. She is not a fantasy. She is my reality, my life, my heart. I can't live without her. I knew she would be hurt but I didn't think she would want to move. God I am going to miss her so much.)

Me: Believe me when I tell you I am fighting for us. I promise you that you will be back in my arms and I am going to make you wife and I will be the best father to Danny.

Uyanda: I would like nothing more than that.

Me: I know it may seem farfetched right now and I know that you may be confused. Everything will be clear very soon. Remember that you can't give yourself to anyone Kitten, I love you and you are forever mine.

Uyanda: I am forever yours (she kisses me and she just grabs her car keys and runs out of the house with me calling after. By the time I get outside her car was out the gate. Right there at that moment I just broke down. I dropped on my knees and just cried. I knew it would hurt her but I never wanted her to be so far away. Damn you Ntombizethu. I

suddenly felt the excruciating pain again. I can't stop the tears from falling. The pain is killing me. I hear a car driving in and it's my car, dad is driving he is alone. He comes running to me leaving the car door open.)

Dad: What's wrong? Come on let's get you inside. Come on son, don't do this.)I feel another set of arms. When I look it's my brother. When did he get here?) we need to get him dressed and take him to her. she is waiting for us. We need to hurry.

Me: she's leaving Bathandwa. She is going to be so far away. She is my strength. How am I supposed to fight without her by my side. I need her man. I need her to be close. I knew she would be hurt but I didn't want to move. It hurts, my head hurts. (my vision started being blurry and then.....)

[03/03, 08:34] : CHAPTER 27

STILL MONDAY

NKOSINATHI

As soon as we walk in carrying Vuyo, she shows us where to put him. It's as if she was expecting us to bring him in; in this condition.

Her: He is suffering from headaches that start off with a very sharp pain.

Me: yes

Her: you all need help. She is using all of you for her work. He is suffering more because he is the main focus.

Me: I don't follow

Her: your son has figured it out. (she says that looking at Bathandwa) You never loved her. She is making you love her. You have been under her spell all this time. She is using umuthi on you and she is doing much worse to your sons.

Me: since when?

Her: since your first wife, the mother of your kids died. That's why you married her so soon after her death. (Bathandwa has been so quiet since we got.

She looks at Bathandwa) tell your father about your dreams. I know you've told him before but you need to tell him everything, you don't have to do that now. Right now I need to help you. Today I am going to give you something to drink both of you. It will help to get the muthi out of your systems. As for you,(she looks at Bathandwa) you have to stay behind. He is going to need you when he wakes up. I can only work on him when he wakes up.

Me: what you are saying is that I never really loved this woman.

Her: no you didn't, you still don't. Haven't you noticed that you have times that where you didn't want her next you, or you just didn't where she was or what she was doing? Your first wife's death was not an accident.

Me: I did but I always brushed it off.

Her: You brushed off a lot of things in the years. It's time for you to fight for your family. Fight for your kids. How much do you know about your wife?

Me: Not much, why?

Her: Your wife is not who she claims to be. She is from a well off family, a family with money. She is driven by greed. That's why she uses Muthi on your family so that she can have control of you and you can do whatever she says. In order for her to keep getting money she has to use umuthi, which she is using on you and she has to sleep with your sons in the form of a snake in their dreams. That's why whenever your sons fall in love she gets jealous and tries to destroy the relationship. Your first born son is supposed to fall in love with a younger girl, a girl of her choosing so that she can pass on the snake to her. You have strong kids and God is watching over them. They have been fighting her hence she hasn't been able to put her plan into motion. Your elder son is in love with a strong woman. Their love is very strong, they are meant for each other and she knows it. That is why she has been fighting their relationship, both relationships. Your sons are meant to be with the women they are with. Do you want me to tell him? (he asks looking at Bathandwa)

Bathandwa: yes you can tell him.

Her: He once had a dream sleeping with a snake. This time the snake was not just cuddling to him, it was having sex with him. In the dream he stabbed snake and it moved away from him. As it was slithering on the floor bleeding looking for a place to hide it turned into a woman and that woman was your wife. She woke up that night with wounds to her body. When that happened you were not home.

Me: is it true? (I ask looking at Bathandwa)

Bathandwa: yes dad it is. That's why our relationship has never been the same. The funny thing is that I forgot about the dream but not entirely. I think it was lingering at the back of my head because it all came back to me when i started dating Tasha. We started having the dreams again when we started dating the girls, but we would never sleep with the snake. We were fighting it off dad. I don't know how but we did. We would call each other and just pray. Mom visited us in our dreams and told us to be strong and fight for what we believe in and what we love and never forget to

pray.

Me: Why didn't I see all of this? Why am I still not able to see what she is doing to us?

Her: she blinds you with uMuthi that she feeds all of you. She also has something that she mixes with her lotion so that you as her husband cannot resist her. Here take this and drink both of you. (she hands us each an enamel cup with just water in it.) In a few minutes it will start working. The bathrooms are that side. I suggest you go there now. I'll prepare some more so that you can take home with you. Bear in mind that she has been doing this to you for years. It will take some time for me to get it all out and don't worry we will get it all out. When you are around her it will work against her. Now go before you make a mess in here. (She smiles at us for the first time since we got here.) It will all be ok I promise.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I'm all packed ready for tomorrow. Danny is excited and also hurt that his dad is not coming with us. It does hurt a lot that I am not going to be around. I had to lie to Danny when he asked me why he is not coming us. I remember when I first held him in my hands, I must say that was the most beautiful and happiest day. Danny has been amazing. He is one of the best things I've done in my life. Adopting him is one decision I would never regret. His presence changed my life for the better.

And now it's just going to be the two of us in a province we don't even know and we don't even know anyone there. This is going to be hard but we will be ok. I believe that we will be ok.

I never thought I would fall in love, let alone fall in love with someone younger than me. When I look at him I don't see a man younger than me. I see a man fit to be my King, a man that I can love, a man that can take care of me and Danny, a man that can treat me like a Queen. He has been all these things and more. I just don't understand why it has to be like this, why it has to hurt so much. I miss so much. I just want to cuddle up to his chest and listen to his heart beat until I fall asleep.

“God please be with him. Give him strength and courage to fight for us. He needs to always remember our love. Protect him from harm especially his mother. Protect him and his family. Amen.” My phone rings and it's Bathandwa

“Me: Brother in law

Bathandwa: I'm glad you still see me as your brother in law. How are you?

Me: I don't know Bathandwa. All I know is that it hurt so much and I have this feeling that he is not

ok at all.

Bathandwa: You are right he is not ok. After you left his house, we found him in a bad space. He collapsed again and now we are with the traditional healer but he hasn't woken up.

Me: did the healer tell you anything?

Bathandwa: she told us a lot and all in all we bewitched all three of us and our mother is responsible for it.

ME: How can she do that to her own kids and husband?

Bathandwa: we never told you guys this but she is our step mom. I don't know why we never told you guys. We had everything planned the night we all went out. We were going to tell but I don't know what happened that we ended up not telling you.

Me: but still Bathandwa, it doesn't make it right. There is no way that what she is doing to you guys can be justified.

Bathandwa: listen, I have to go. I just wanted to tell

you how he is doing. I know he hurt you Uyanda, it was not on purpose please forgive him. I'll talk to you tomorrow before you leave. In fact I'll drive you to the airport.

Uyanda: thank you so much Bathandwa. I really do miss him.

Bathandwa: just hang in there Uyanda. Don't give up on him just yet.

How can this woman do that? It doesn't matter that she is their step mother, she is still a mother never the less. How can she do that? I would never do that to Danny. "Please be ok." I say thinking to myself. Is this reason why Vuyolwethu chose her. Bathandwa needs to tell me more because this is still so confusing. I can't even delay my trip so that I can be able to find out. What scares me the most is that he collapsed for the second time. I'm scared and so confused.

[03/03, 08:35] : CHAPTER 28

TUESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

When I woke up I was with the healer. My brother was told to stay but my dad had already gone home. They told me everything that woman has been doing us. How can she do all this and claim to love us. Even though it was not said I believe she killed our mother so that she be the wife and for what, for money. Why didn't she use her own family members for her evil deeds? I'm losing the woman I love because of her. I think Uyanda has left already and it's good this way. I'll have to focus on myself and get healed. I just hope that I will be able to get her back.

The healer told me that she won't be able to fix everything overnight it will take some time since this woman has been doing this to us for years but I am just going to spend a few days here then go home. We'll come to her at least twice a week. Bathandwa walks in with food.

Me: I hope you didn't cook. (he smiles at me)

Bathandwa: why, what's wrong with my cooking?

Me: You can't cook to save your life brother. Tasha should try and teach. God knows I tried but I failed.

Bathandwa: I didn't cook. But you are wrong I can cook to save my life.

Me: I'll believe it when I see it.

Bathandwa: eat up you need your energy. Can you believe she did all this to us?

Me: still can't believe it. can we not talk about it. How are my Kitten and my son?

Bathandwa: they are ok. They miss you. I spoke to her earlier and they are in Cape Town already.

Me: she has blocked me.

Bathandwa: I'm sure she will unblock you now that she knows you were bewitched. At least your plan is working. Mother still believes you don't want her. She's been calling the whole day wanting to talk to you. The healer told me we cannot allow her to talk to you, not yet anyway.

Me: the plan might be working but she is hurt man. I hurt her.

Bathandwa: you had to. If you told her that this is all a plan, she wouldn't have been able to pretend. It wouldn't have been real as it is. Plus you were also messing up the plan. Thank God for your headaches. Don't worry, let's focus on getting you better and you can get her back.

Me: Do you think she will come back to.

Bathandwa: the woman is crazy about you. She will definitely come back.

Me: I miss her so much. I miss both of them.

Her: Do everything I tell you so that you can fight.

Your mother is not going to just stop. You need to be strong for them. (She says as she walks in.)

Me: she probably hates me right now.

Her: She might. She will understand when you explain everything to her. Remember you need to be strong for her.

Bathandwa: she's right you know.

Her: it's time for your bath.

Me: what do you put in that water anyway. Last night i got out of it feeling so relaxed.

Her: something to help you relax. Finish up and go bath.

Bathandwa: the water you gave me and dad yesterday that made us vomit, what was that greenish staff that was coming out of me.

Her: that's what she's been feeding you all these years..

Me: what water is that?

Her: you are still going to have it. I need to stop the

headaches first, hence the bath.

Bathandwa: You are really going to buff a lot brother. I know you hate that but you will have to tolerate it.

Her: Have you had any headaches since your bath last night?

Me: I haven't.

Her: if you don't get any by tonight then you will have the water. Yes you have to drink it. We need to get the muthi out of you. (I just look at her and pout.)

Bathandwa: Don't look at her like that. You look like Danny when you do that. (all of a sudden a feeling of sad just went through me. Knowing that I won't be seeing them anytime soon is killing me. I want to hear their voices. I want them next to me.) I'm sorry man.

Me: it's ok. I just miss them that's all. Can you call them, I just want to hear their voices.

Her: No! Just let them be for now. You will talk to

them soon. For now focus on what you need to do and that is healing from all this and getting out of your mother's control.

Bathandwa: she is right. You'll be fine man. (he knows that's not true but I give him credit for trying) when am I going home? Why wife needs me too. I can call Uyanda you know. Vuyo doesn't have to say anything. He just has to listen.

Her: tomorrow. Fine call her and make it quick.

Bathandwa: I promise I'll be here every day. I know you can't live without me darling. (He says that laughing and hugging me and I couldn't help but laugh. His laughter is contagious. You just have to laugh when he laughs just like dad.)

Her: I'm happy to see you laugh. I need to prepare for the next step of your cleansing. The witchdoctor your mother is using is very powerful, soon she is going to know something is wrong, she will know that you are here and she won't give up without a fight. I may give you all that I can to help you but it all lies within you. You all have to stand together,

support each other. Don't let her come between you, stay united and what I am trying to do for you will work. And pray all the time.

Me: we hear you ma. (Bathandwa takes his phone and makes a call. He puts it on speaker.)

Bathandwa: hey you, did you guys have a safe trip.

Uyanda: yes we did. we are just busy unpacking. (she sighs deeply. I know she hates unpacking)

Bathandwa: It can't be that bad.

Uyanda: I hate unpacking Bathandwa. You brother(she takes a long pause.) he knows I hate packing. He always does the unpacking. (I can hear in her voice she is about to dcry.)

Bathandwa: Hey it's going to be ok. I know it will be.

Uyanda: do you have me on speaker?

Bathandwa: Yes, I'm just busy with something. (she can tell when he is lying.)

Uyanda: I love you Vuyolwethu. I'm forever yours and you are forever mine. Fight for us. (with that said she hangs up. Leaving my heart in pain ripped

apart)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

We are in Cape Town and I can't believe my boss got me a beach house. I think it's his house. Unpacking is just ... I just hate unpacking. The house is fully furnished and it's absolutely beautiful, Vuyolwethu would have loved to be here. Maybe he should buy a beach house when he buys his house. I really wish he was here. This is going to be hard. I need to finish unpacking my clothes, I'm sure Mam' Rose is done unpacking hers and Danny's. Tonight we are just going to order in and tomorrow we can get some groceries. My phone rings and it's Tasha.

First Bathandwa now her. This woman is really impatient with me. I told her I would call her tonight when I've settled and she is calling.

Me: I thought I was calling you tonight.

Tasha: that's not how you should answer your phone when you see my name. (I just laugh at her)

Me: How are you doing my friend?

Tasha: I'm doing ok. I just miss you and Danny already. I'm glad to hear you laugh.

Me: You can always visit during weekends.

Tasha: I know. You also know that Bathandwa will want to tag along.

Me: That's fine with me.

Tasha: I'll speak to him about it. I don't think he will want to leave his brother. (I sigh at her statement.)

Me: How is he? (I ask in low a voice and tears fall from my eyes)

Tasha: Hey, don't cry. I don't know how he is. Bathandwa will update me tonight. I know it hurts.

Don't cry babe everything is going to be fine. He loves and he is going to fight for you and you have to fight for him. You love him Uyanda and you know that there is no one else for you. You know that you will never forget him, you will never find another him. Fight for your love. Things are not easy for me and Bathandwa as well, you know that and I'm not giving up on our love, on what we have. I never told you but we've been fighting a lot since his mother came back to town but we are doing ok. The fights don't last that long.

Me: I'm sorry to hear that, also glad that you are doing ok. I guess I understand why you didn't tell me, I'm not mad at you.

Tasha: thanks for understand. Now I need you to believe in your love with Vuyolwethu. Believe that there's a reason behind everything that's happening.

Me: I know friend. Thank you so much for calling. I'll call you again tonight. As you can hear Danny needs my attention.

Tasha: We'll talk later then. Kiss Danny for me.

When you are ready call him and talk to him and let him talk to Danny. I love you..

Me: I love you too.

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

I decided to go and see Uyanda. I've been parked outside her house the whole afternoon and I haven't seen her. Maybe she is just staying indoors. It's time I go in. I ring the bell at the gate and a man's voice answers.

Him: Hello

Me: I'm here to see Uyanda, is she in?

Him: and you are?

Me: A colleague (the gate slowly opens. This is new. She is upgrading her security. Nice. I drive in and park my car. As I walk to the door, the door opens before I even get to it. A man stands there looking at me. I've never seen him before. He is not the boyfriend or the brother in law but he looks a lot like them)

Him: can I help you young man

Me: I am looking for Uyanda

Him: She is not here. is it urgent? I can take a message (he says all that looking at his phone. I think he was texting someone.)

Me: actually it's not. I'll just come back later.

Him: and you are?

Me: Mzoxolo. J ust Mzoxolo.

Him: and you say you are a colleague.

Me: yes I am. I'll even give her call later.

Him: Ok then. But please do me a favour J ust Mzoxolo, don't come back here again. this is my house now.

Me: what do you mean by that?

Him: I bought the house from her.

Me: Oh I see. I'm sorry to have disturbed you. I'll be on my way.

Him; give me your numbers and I'll pass them on to her so that she can call you.

(I go ahead and give him the numbers. Who knows he might forward them or not but it's worth taking the chance.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

This is going to tough. I miss Tasha a lot. It's

amazing how I have gotten used to her presence in my life in such a short space of time. She makes a perfect sub, perfect partner and right now with this situation she is very supportive, although she made me very horny when I called her earlier. I think I'll have to call her tonight for phone sex. The healer actually said that I don't have to put my life on hold. Things can carry on as normal. She assured me that my brother is going to be ok. We are all going to be ok. My phone beeps and it's a message from my dad telling me that Mzoxolo is there. It's a good thing I told dad about him. He used his contacts to track him and we found him in KZN hiding in plain sight, in the one place no one would think of looking for him. I give it to him, he is very smart.

It's a good thing Uyanda is not there and it's obvious that he does not know that Uyanda is not home. That gives us an advantage. I'm glad that her boss is keeping her trip to Cape town private. I should speak to and ask him not to tell anyone else and make sure the ones that know sign a non-

disclosure contract so that they don't tell anyone about her whereabouts. My phone rings and I don't feel like answering but I have to so that I don't raise any suspicions.

Me: Hello mother

Zethu: Where is your brother?

Me: Look mother, just give him time. He is hurting after his break up with Uyanda.

Zethu: Arggg he needs to get over it and move on. It's not the end of the world.

Me: that's insensitive and you know it. He loves her. He just broke up with her because of you and you can't expecting him to be ok just like that.

Zethu: Ok fine. I'm sorry for being insensitive. I'll be in town tomorrow to see you guys. Your brother needs to get over this break up. He is delaying things with his sulking.

Me: What do you mean by that?

Zethu: Nothing. I mean nothing. I'll see you

tomorrow. (and she hangs up. I guess the Healer was right.)

[03/03, 08:35] : CHAPTER 29

A WEEK LATER

THURSDAY

*

*

*

ZETHU BENGU

*

*

*

It's been a week and my husband hasn't been home since he drove me to the airport last week Monday. I was supposed to go to Durban on Wednesday and he just told me straight out to stay home. He's been there since then, he hasn't been back and I need to be there. I need to know what's going on. I can't lose them. I've worked too hard to lose them. I

can't lose everything, my family can't lose everything. This woman has to do something. That family belongs to me. Just then my phone rings and it's my sister.

***Her: Hello sisi, how are you?

Me: I'm ok and how are you?

Her: I'm not ok. We just lost two clients.

ME: what do you mean we lost them?

Her: we lost them. They moved to another firm.

Me: How did that happen? We never lose clients

Her: We lost these two. They said that they are not happy with the service they've been getting from us and I don't blame them. I thought you said this would never happen no matter what.

Me: It's not supposed to happen Noxolo.

Her: What did you do Sisi? How did it happen that we never lose clients and it's not like we are the best.

Me: Never mind what I did. I'll fix this.***

(I hang up before she says anything else. Could this be what the witchdoctor meant when she said it will work against me if they continue fighting? Are they really fighting the effects of the muthi I gave them? This was much stronger than the one I used before. They can't be fighting it. How would they know what's happening to them? Those two boys are not supposed to fall in love with anyone else, they are mine. I need to make a phone a call

**Her: What do you want now?

Me: What's happening? I just lost two clients and that was not supposed to happen.

Her: I told you that if they continue fighting and they don't submit to you all this will work against you. Remember what I told you from the beginning. They need to stay under your control and things will be fine. You messed up, you pushed too hard with their girlfriends. They have found people that they

want to live for, they are in love and they will do anything for those women. Love is very dangerous and very powerful; Love is a very good motivator. The love they have for those women drives them right now and there's nothing more I can do for you. I can't see them in my visions anymore. I tried everything. I think they are getting help.

Me: This can't be happening. What am I supposed to do now?

Her: I don't know Zethu. You will have to go back to KZN and see what's happening.

ME: I tried. My husband won't let me. Don't say it. I know what you said about him from the beginning. The sex has always been rough and now it's getting worse.

Her: I warned you and you didn't listen. Remember he never loved you. If they are getting help, they will be cleansed of the muthi but it's going to take a while. Until the muthi is completely out of his system you are still going to endure much worse.

Me: Can't you do anything for me?

Her: I can try but where real love is involved, it's going to be difficult. Everything we try might not work.

Me: I can't lose everything not now. Everything depends on them staying under my control.

Her: Like I said before, if they continue... (I cut her off before she could finish)

ME: I know, I know. I just don't want to hear it now. We need to find a way out of this situation.***

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

We've been here for a week now. The office

building is almost done, another two weeks and we move in. For now I'm working from home until they finish. It hasn't been an easy week. I miss Vuyolwethu so much. I haven't spoken to him since I arrived here. I want to talk to him at the same time I don't want to. Bathandwa and Tasha have been calling every day. I'm sure Bathandwa calls me when he is with him because he always has his phone on speaker and lies about being busy with something. Danny has been nagging me about calling, he misses him and he wants to talk to me. I eventually agreed to a video call tonight. My son is so excited he can't wait but am I ready to face him. I can't. Danny will be on the call alone. I'm not ready. My phone rings and it's Lumko. I wonder what could be wrong.

**Me: Hello

Lumko: Uyanda, how are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Lumko: I'm good.

Lungile: we haven't seen you in a while. We miss you girl. (I couldn't help but laugh. He has always been crazy. I've always enjoyed their company. Even though I broke up with Mzoxolo, these two I'll still keep in touch with them.)

ME: it's been a while I know. I have been busy and right now I'm out of town.

Lumko: We know. Don't tell us where you are. Mzoxolo went to your house last week and was told by some old man that you sold the house to him.

Me: is he still coming after me?

Lungile: Yes he is. He is quite mad that you are not around, he is going crazy. The reason we called is that we wanted to tell you that he is looking for you. You must have as little people as possible that know about where you are and the ones that know they must not tell anyone.

Me: I'll speak to my boss so that he can tell the colleagues that already know.

Lumko: Stay off social media and change your number if possible.

Me: is it that bad?

Lungile: Uyanda the man is obsessed. Lumko told you about his condition right. He is off his meds Uyanda and when he is off his meds he can't control his obsession. You need to be careful and watch yourself. Change your number today. Don't delay it. Your ex has gone mad.

Me: I will.

Lumko: we'll call soon to check on you. Stay safe. We'll call via skype.

Me: thank guys. ***

Mzoxolo really needs to let this go. Nothing will ever happen between us. He was nice when I was with him but we were just not compatible. I've dated guys in my life and none of them will ever come close to Vuyolwethu and no one ever will. I am forever his. Ok, let me do what these guys are saying. I need to go buy a new sim card. I hate changing numbers especially when I have to update everyone that my number has changed. I wonder

why Bathandwa didn't tell me about Mzoxolo going to my house. I'll speak to him later.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

It's been a week since we started working with the healer. I must say I feel a lot lighter. Dad is doing well too but very angry at his wife. He hasn't been for since we went to the healer. He has a plan up his sleeve concerning her but he is not saying anything about it. Vuyolwethu is also doing good, actually not too good. He misses his people a lot. Every time I call them I make sure I'm with him and

put the phone on speaker. I think Uyanda knows because every time when we finish talking she always tells him that she is forever his and then hangs up before she gets a response. I just hope that she doesn't give up on him. The break up was the plan but her leaving town was never part of the plan and that is eating away at my brother. He seriously can't deal with distance between them. Who is cooking in my kitchen? I definitely wasn't expecting a visitor. I walk into the kitchen and the sight before me is something I haven't seen in while. Thank God the week is over. I've been hungry for her.

That healer really knows how to punish a man. No sex for a week that was just the longest week. Not that I couldn't survive longer than that but having her around didn't make it easy. She is wearing my t-shirt. She looks absolutely sexy. I walk up to her and she turns as soon as she hears my footsteps. She throws herself in my arms, God I missed her. I pick her up, put her on the kitchen counter, stand

between her legs and kiss her.

Me: What are you making for lunch?

Tasha: just pasta babe, Mac and cheese.

Me: mhhh I can't wait but I want to start with dessert first. (I leave her and go switch off the stove and go back to standing between her legs kissing her)

Tasha: oh is that so?

Me: Yes Princess, Daddy wants dessert. (I say pulling a high chair so that I can be between her legs. I lift her knees up placing the heels of her feet on the edge of the counter.) Lie back Princess (and I pull her ass closer to the edge of the counter.) Open wide for me Princess let me look at you. (she opens up and she shaved.) You look delicious Princess. (Before she could say anything, my tongue was already on her pussy licking it up and down.) Hold your ankles Princess. (She does as told and I continue licking for a while after which I push my tongue in her making her moan loudly. I move my tongue in and out of her. I push it in again

swirling inside her whole. I put two fingers in her and suck hard on her clit.

Tasha: You are going to make me cum. Ahhhh!!! Shit!!!! (I move my other hand to be on top of her pussy, feeling the smooth soft shaved skin. I still have my fingers in her fucking her hard. I move my thumb to her clit and rub it gently and flick it. I press hard on her clit and continue rubbing it while my finger are hitting every corner of her pussy.)

Tasha: I'm cumming baby

Me: cum for me Princess, I want to see your juice on my fingers. (She lets go and screams so loud. I'm sure the neighbours heard that. she lets go of her ankles and puts her hands on her mouth. I take my fingers out and show them to her. She looks at me and smiles, I lick my fingers clean as she watches, I pull her up making her seat on the counter again, standing between her legs I kiss her.) I'm not done with you yet. Come get down from here and let's take this t-shirt off. Lie down on the floor for me. (she does that while I take my clothes off. When I am done I kneel between her legs

moving my knees to her ass, so that her ass is slightly on my knees. I take both her feet and put them on my chest.) I am going to fuck you hard and quick Princess. You still need to finish cooking. (she smiles at me and I push my shaft in her hard, really hard and the only thing that came out her mouth was “FUCK.” I continue going in her hard. I go in again and hold changing my kneeling position, pushing my chest on to her feet which pushes her knees to her chest and I go in hard again. I continue fucking her hard and I can feel that I am about to cum, her too.) Princess I’m cumming. (I’m groaning and moaning looking her deep in her eyes.) Cum with me Princess.

Tasha: Yes, right there, harder baby please. (I give it to her real hard and after a few minutes we both become undone. I give it a minute or two and pull out. I lie next to her on the kitchen floor while we are both trying to catch our breath. I missed her so much.)

Me: Tonight I’m making love to you slowly and gently. (she moves closer to me and lies on her side

looking at me. she balances her head on her hand.)

Tasha: I can't get enough of you Mr Bhengu. I am truly addicted to you. You are like a drug that I can't stop taking. I think I was suffering from withdrawal symptoms the past week and now, you just gave me my fix. I want you to know that it's not just sex, it's everything about you. The sound of your voice, the way you call me Princess, when you sing to me when I'm sleep thinking that I can't hear you. It's everything. I love you so much. I want to ask you something.

Me: I love you too Princess. You are my heart. What do you want to ask me?

Tasha: Can we thrown in a bit of DDLG in our relationship, mix it up a bit.

Me: wow I never thought you would be interested in that. And these stupid people wonder why I love you. Come here my little slut. (I place her on top of me lightly spanking her, kissing her as well. I love this woman. I really do and I'll do anything to make sure she stays .) I love you...

[03/03, 08:35] : CHAPTER 30

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

NKOSINATHI

*

*

*

My sons are doing well and now I need to go home, there's a few things I need to take care of. When I told the healer she agreed and I think she knows what I'm going home for.

Vuyo: Dad

Me: Hey, how are you?

Vuyo: I'm good Dad. You seem far away.

Me: I'll be going home tomorrow, I'll be back Tuesday.

Vuyo: Are you sure about that?

Me: Yes, I have a few things to take care of.

Vuyo: by that you mean your wife?

Me: her and other things Vuyolwethu.

Vuyo: what are you planning?

Me: Nothing, absolutely nothing. (right now he knows I'm lying and I know he won't push.)

Vuyo: Tell me dad, when you met mom how did you know she was the one?

Me: I just knew. Everything about her felt right. It all fell into place effortlessly just how you and your brother are with Uyanda and Tasha. If your heart, your soul, your mind tell you that she is the one, then don't doubt it. Uyanda loves you. You will have her back. She will understand. You know you took your mom's personality. She was a strong woman, very tough on the outside but a softie on the inside. Even though she was not the type of woman that people would easily come to and talk to, she was still very friendly. She had a very

welcoming smile just like you and your brother. She didn't smile a lot with the world but smiled a lot for us.

Vuyo: You really loved her.

Me: I loved her too much and will always love her. I never thought I would forget about her but I did and only recently after we started seeing the healer did I start to think about her again.

Vuyo: How do you feel about your wife now?

Me: I don't know. It's confusing but it's becoming clear every day. There are times where I just want to be with her and go crazy for not being next to her and there are times that I just hate her and want nothing to do with her. What I am sure of is that, I am angry, very angry with her and with myself.

Mostly I blame myself for everything that is happening. I shouldn't have taken things so lightly. I should have known that something was wrong.

Vuyo: Dad please don't blame yourself. There's no way you could have known. Yes the signs were there but you were also not yourself, remember you

were also under her control dad.

Dad: I know son but that doesn't make me feel any better about any of this. The healer might have not said it but I think Zethu killed your mom for her personal gain. She might have used her as a sacrifice. I've hired a private investigator to find out more about her past. I think we are missing something in all of this.

Vuyo: Me too. Let me know what you find out. I need to keep Mzoxolo from finding out where Uyanda is and hopefully he will give up on this stupid fantasy has otherwise he will have trouble. His friends want to meet tomorrow. They want to talk to me apparently they have information that we need to know about.

Me: That good so far. I'll continue staying at her house for as long as possible. You also need to tell her that I'll be staying there at least that way we can easily maintain the house. You see son, that's also a good sign. It's a sign that she is coming back hence she hasn't sold the house and the restaurant.

Vuyo: She would never sell that restaurant. It's her baby, she loves that business. This reminds me, I need to check up on what's going there. Tasha can't manage both her business and the restaurant, that also means she is adding more on Bathandwa's plate of things to take care of hence she asked me to look after it but she still needs to tell Uyanda about that.

Me: what do you mean by adding more to Bathandwa's plate? Isn't Tasha managing her own business?

Vuyo: In a way she is but she doesn't do anything without Bathandwa's approval.

Me: Why? (I am confused right now.)

Vuyo: Our relationships are D/s relationships. Have you ever heard of BDSM?

Me: I have but I don't know much about it. So what you are saying is that you and your brother are Doms?

Vuyo: Yes dad. (he looks at me and smiles. They never told me but I suspected.)

Me: You don't say.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Danny: Mama, is it not time to call daddy

Me: Danny please finish your food first, so that you can bath before the call.

Danny: But mama...

Me: You know my sweet Prince, the sooner you finish, the sooner you will make the call to dad.

Danny: ok mama, I'll finish now. (he goes ahead and eats his food.)

Mam' Rose: He really misses him. I know you don't

want to make the call but you have to Uyanda especially because you haven't told Danny that you broke up, which tells me that you still have hope that things will work out between the two of you. In all the years I have known you and the guys I've seen you going on dates with, not one of them have ever looked at you the way he does. You own his heart, there's no doubt about that. I should know I was in love once. You know my story sisi and no one can ever take his place, just like no one can ever take his place in your heart. Forgive and make things right Uyanda.

Me: You know me too well. You are like my second mother. Mama always says you stole me from her. (We just laugh about that.) I will make the call mama but I won't be part of it. I'm not ready ma. I'm really not.

Mam' Rose: You'll never be ready.

Me: It still hurts so much. I just want the pain to stop ma.

Danny: mama I'm done eating.

Mam' Rose: That's my good boy. Let's go bath and then you can video call daddy looking nice and clean in pyjamas.

Danny: yeyyyy!!! (he runs off first to the bathroom.

Mam' Rose: Decide if you want to tell Danny the truth. He is still young, yes it will hurt but he will heal quickly.

Me: I can't ma. You were right when you said I still have hope. I want to give up at the same time I don't want to.

Mam' Rose: let me go bath my baby. It will be ok sisi. (she smiles at me and walks away.)

Maybe I'm giving myself false hope. My phone rings and it's my mom. I sent both my parents a text earlier informing them that I changed my number.

*** ME: Mama, how are you?

Mom: we are fine dear. Thanks for letting us know

that you changed your number. How are you doing baby? Your dad is here too.

Me: I'm ok mama.

Mom: Uyanda!!1

ME: Ok fine, it still hurts mama a lot.

Mom: give it time baby.

ME: How mama. Danny wants to talk to him, he asks about him all the time?

Dad: Then let him, since you haven't told Danny anything, then let the child speak to him.

Me: dad it's not that easy

Dad: it doesn't matter my Princess, you have to do this for Danny. Do you love him Uyanda, I know he is younger than you but do you love him?

Me: I do dad. What I feel for him is beyond love.

Dad: then don't give up on him. From what you've told us, it sounds like he needs you. Take your time honey and be ok but don't give up.

Mom: Your dad is right sweetie. Listen we'll call

you tomorrow again, its date night for us. Stay strong my baby. We love you.

Me: I love you to guys. *****

Just as I hang up the phone, Danny walks in.

Danny: mama I am done.

Me: Ok baby. Let's go to your room. (we go to his room. He gets on his bed and positions himself comfortable. I take my tablet and dial the number. I give it to him while it's ringing and I sit on the floor away from Danny.)

***** Danny: Daddy

Vuyo: Hey champ (I could hear the excitement in his voice.) How are you?

Danny: I'm fine daddy and you?

Vuyo: I'm fine Champ. I just miss you that's all.

Danny: do you miss mama too?

Vuyo: I do Nathan. Just that dad did something wrong and now mom is mad at me and I have to make things right.

Danny: she has a picture of you in her room. I saw her crying last night daddy hugging your picture. (Oh my God, when did Danny go into my room, and why didn't I see him.) She said she misses you Daddy.

Vuyo: I miss her too champ. I miss you both so much. I promise I will make it up to you when you guys come back home.

Daddy: I miss you too.

Vuyo: Where is mom Nathan?

Daddy: she is right here dad. (Oh God NOO!! I'm not ready. I don't want to talk to him.) do you want to talk to her?

Vuyo: Yes I do but I need you to put the phone on the bed next to her ear, then you can go to Mam' Rose and ask her to give you a bit of ice cream. (Danny does everything he is told and leaves but not before saying goodbye to his dad.)

Vuyo: Uyanda I know I hurt you. I know that Bathandwa has told you something about what's happening and I know you battling to believe it. I'm sorry that I hurt the way I did and I am hoping that you will forgive me. Thank you for letting Nathan speak to me and please allow us to speak at least three times a week. I am going to send another tablet to you so that he uses it to call me without having to use yours but you will manage the calls. I miss you my Kitten, I miss everything about you. I am fighting us. I am nothing without you. I love you My Kitten. I truly am sorry for hurting you so much. I am forever yours and you are forever mine. (he hangs leaving me silently crying on the floor.)

[03/03, 08:35] : CHAPTER 31

FRIDAY

*

*

*

ZETHU

*

*

*

I was busy making myself something to eat in the kitchen when I felt arms around me and I knew it was my husband.

Me: you are home. (I try to turn around but he holds me tight not allowing me to turn and kisses my neck.)

Nathi: you smell good. I missed you.

Me: I missed you too. (He slowly turns me around and looks into my eyes as if he is searching for something. His eyes are still the same when he looks at me; empty as they have always been. He kisses me slowly.)

Nathi: I need a bath. Join me.

Me: why don't you go and I'll just get started on dinner.

Nathi: we'll order in. Come. (I stand and look at him as he walks away. I've always loved him, even

before his wife died. His kids took his height, he is tall and very attractive. I think he has a thing for tall women. His first wife was tall and I'm tall as well.)

Me: Baba wait, I want to cook for you.

Nathi: you can cook tomorrow; right now I need my wife. (He walks back to me and takes my hand, gently pulls me to walk with him. When we get to our bedroom he gently places me on the bed on my back and kisses me while helping me out of my clothes. After he gets me completely naked he undresses himself. His shaft is ready to play. He hovers over me and kisses me again. He takes his shaft places it at the entrance of my pussy and teases me by rubbing it between my pussy lips.)
You missed me darling? You are so wet.

Me: yes I missed you. (Without warning he goes in hard and moves back and forth slowly but he is fucking me hard. He is really going hard. He takes my legs and he opens them wide resting them on his arms. He balances on his arms and spreads his arms so that my legs can open wide. He rams me hard and this time it's not just hard, he is really

going deep and I can feel I am about to cum. He stops and pulls out. He tells me to get on all fours. He takes my arms and puts them on either side of my head balancing myself on my elbows, my face flat on the bed which really brings me up as. He spreads my butt cheeks with his hands and goes in hard. This time it hurts a bit but funny enough I still feel pleasure. He goes on for a while and when I'm about to cum he pulls out and I feel his warm juices on my butt. Did he just cum on my ass. He denied me another orgasm. He gets up and goes to the bathroom, come back with a towel and cleans me up. He throws the towel on the ottoman. He makes me lie on my side, holds me from behind, he lifts my leg and inserts himself and put my leg into place again.)

Nathi: Sleep sweetheart, you need to rest enough for tonight. (What's happening tonight? Why do I need to rest for tonight? Is he going to want more sex? What's happening here? he never used to have such high sex drive, it's becoming extreme.)

Me: am I sleeping with you inside me like this?

Nathi: Yes you are darling. Just sleep. We'll order in later after that you can feed me some dessert and you have a few questions to answer for me. Sleep sweetheart. You have a long night ahead of you and I need you well rested.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

So last night I met with Mzoxolo's friends. They had a lot to say about him and most of the things that they told me are things we would never be able to find out about, it's stuff that is not public knowledge, sealed records about his past. Right now all I can say is that it's a good thing Uyanda is not here. I miss her so much. How am I ever going

to make things right between us. The healer calls me in. Her yard is beautiful and peaceful. Her garden always reminds me of Uyanda's garden. I miss how I would watch work in her in the garden with Nathan helping her. Gardening is therapeutic for her. I never interfered. It's her thing, it's her personal time and time to get her mind off things. It's amazing how Nathan would fit in well in the picture. I think that he has gotten used to it and he has spent a lot of time in the garden with his mom, so much that it has become a norm for him

Her: Sit Vuyolwethu. (she is sitting on a grass mat and just asked me to sit on one opposite her. She has two candles lit and she is burning incense as well. I love the smell of the incense it always makes me relax.) Your father is out to get revenge on your step mother and I cannot stop him from him doing that. You are guys are slowly getting better. we need to work fast before she finds a way to defeat me which I doubt. If you do good with a pure heart, you always win. Now begins the toughest part of

your journey. There are certain things that we going to do and you won't like them much but they are part of your healing journey. You need to under that your step other will do anything to fight me and I need to use this time that your father is there with her as she will be at her weakest.

Me: what do you mean when you say at her weakest?

Her: let's just say that she is vulnerable for now, since her husband is around

Me: what's dad's plan for that woman

Her: that's not for me to tell you. You need to drinks thing, two cups of it. forget about what your dad is doing and focus on what you need to do. You are still not sleeping well at night, what's wrong, are you having sex dreams again?

Me: It's nothing like that, I just worry about her safely that's all.

Her: for now you don't need worry about that. she is safe and you guys are making sure of that. You need to focus on getting better Vuyolwethu. Don't

too much about her. Everytime you have a dreaming having sex with Uyanda, it's not Uyanda, it's your mother's snake disguised as her. What we are going to do now is going to help you with those dreams. Your brother has already started with the journey.

Me: it's fine. For her I'll do anything. Everything I'm doing right now, I'm doing it for them more than I am doing it for myself. (my phone rings and the it's unknown number.)

****Me: Hello

Her: Hi Vuyo, my name is Thobile, your mother gave me your number.

ME: what do you want Thobile?

Her: I'll be in town soon and I would like us to meet.

Me: and why would I want to meet with you?

Her: Because you were promised to me. (so this woman is busy hooking me up with floozies.)

Me: What do you mean?

Her: Your mother told me that I would be the one taking care of you

Me: How do you want to be with someone you've never met before.

Her: oh well I trust your mother's judgement.

ME: I want you to listen to me and listen good. I don't have time for the games that you and my mother are playing. You need to understand that whatever it is that you and my mother are planning, it is non of my business. I'm done with the two of you.*****

I hate being the hunted.

[03/03, 08:36] : "Sorry my Boovs insert not edited."

CHAPTER 32

STILL FRIDAY

*

*

*

ZETHU

*

*

*

I just woke up and I can tell that it's already dark outside and my husband is not next to me. I wonder where he could be. Let me just shower. Gosh my pussy is burning and it hurts. I'm really feeling the pain. Could this be what she meant by it getting worse? After my shower I notice a note stuck on the mirror, I didn't notice it before.

“My beautiful, just take a shower and wait for me in bed. I'll bring you something to eat. You need your energy.”

After I finished everything in the bathroom, I just sat on the bed wondering what's happening. Right now I can't risk making a call to that witchdoctor and risk

getting caught talking to her. There is a lot that Nkosinathi doesn't know and he doesn't need to know, the things I have done to get to where I am. I can't lose control over them, I just can't. That would mean losing everything.

I remember when I first saw him, he was with his first wife, they had just gotten married and I wanted him. I told myself I would do anything to have him and I did. They never saw it coming. It was a good thing that he already had kids since I was never able to have kids. A sacrifice I had to make in order to get what I want.

Nathi: are you ok? (he walks in with a tray of food in his hands, he is only wearing shorts.)

Me: I'm ok. I just have a lot on my mind that's all.

Nathi: well what it is, don't think about it. I need you to focus on me tonight. I can't seem to get enough of you. Here eat up. I already ate while you were sleeping. (I take the food and start eating. He

walks out of the bedroom leaving me there alone. My husband has always been nice and sensitive. He has always taken care of me but that is because he is under my control. I wonder what would happen to us if they succeed in fighting me. I really wonder what is happening. I had a dream with the snake telling me I need to feed it. I guess the kids are fighting the sex dreams. Could this be what she meant? No it can't be. Nathi walks in while I was lying on my back just thinking.)

Nathi: get rid of the towel, you don't need it. (he looks at intensely in way that says I shouldn't even think of arguing with him, so I just comply. He takes off his shorts and he is completely naked. He stands next to the bed.)

Nathi: bring your face closer to it darling and starting sucking. I need to make it hard. (again he give the look that says I should just do as he says. This is not how things are suppose to. I am the one that is supposed to tell him what to do not the other way around. I take his semi hard dick and put it my mouth and start sucking. In fact he does all the

work as he moves back and forth in my mouth taking out so that I can be breath and puts it back in. this time he goes in deep making me gag but he pulls out quickly and put's it in again. He stops and pulls out after a while giving me a chance to breath again. He walks the other side of the bed. Pulls me roughly to the edge of the bed, opens my legs wide, holding them behind my knees and he inserts himself and doesn't move.) Ntombizethu look at me. Everything that is going to happen from this moment on, depends on how you answer my questions. Do you understand?

Me: Yes I do, but what's this all about?

Nathi: I ask the questions, not you darling. Now tell me, what happened to the mother of my kids?

Me: I don't know. (Without pulling back he pushes in hard and it hurts since I din't get much rest from the previous session. He pulls and goes in hard again and he doesn't move)

Nathi: did you bewitch us? (that question surprised me. I guess the witch doctor was right, they know

something but they are not sure or maybe they are and he is trying to get me to confess.)

Me: NO I didn't. (he pulls out and goes in hard again. He goes fucking me hard, deep and fast like an animal. I am really not enjoying this. It hurts so much. Eventually he pulls and cums on my stomach. He needs to come inside me, oh gosh, he is slowly killing me. The witchdoctor is going to be angry with me. Nathi inserts himself in me again moves slowly and I feel his dick growing inside.)

Nathi: Did you make us your sacrifice Zethu?

Me: No I didn't. (He pulls out, makes me stand in front of him. He turns me around and bends me over with my legs closed. He opens my butt cheeks using his hands and inserts himself roughly again and rams me with no mercy.) Nkosinathi please stop, you are hurting me. Please Nkosinathi.

Nathi: just like you hurt me and my boys. (he continues with his torture ramming in me harder than before. It's like my cries are giving him strength. How did he know, how did he find out?)

like I said earlier dear wife, everything that happens tonight depends on how you answer my questions.

Me: Nathi please, this is not you. It hurts, please stop. (he carries on for a few minutes, stops and pulls out.)

Nathi: Breathe darling. We have the whole night. You will tell me what I want know. (I swear he is going to kill me tonight. I can't tell him. I can't tell him the truth. I can't)

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

It's like Uyanda has disappeared off the face of the earth. I can't find. I can't even track her number

and it's always on voicemail. Maybe she changed numbers. She would never do that and not tell me, would she. When I track her car it always leads me to that boyfriend of hers. I don't understand Uyanda, I really don't. I mean I am here, older, matured and independent but she chooses to be with that kid. Why would she degrade herself like that? she could date someone older than her, someone who will understand that she needs to be taken care of and loved. I doubt that Ben 10 of hers gives her the attention she needs. He is probably still sleeping with every girl he meets.

Why doesn't Uyanda understand that I am trying to protect her from this guy? This guys is going to leave her high and dry and heart broken with no one to help her pick up the pieces. I've watching her friend and she is not with her. What's going on with Uyanda, where did she go? Even my emails are not going through. Where could this woman be? No one is talking, its everyone I ask has been gagged. They are not allowed to talk about her where about.

I need to find the one person who will be desperate enough to tell me all that I need to know to get to her. there's always that one person, I just have to find them.

*

*

*

THOBILE

*

*

*

I though Vuyo's mom said Vuyo would be willing to go out with me. He flatly turned me down and I get a hold of his mom and she needs to explain what's going on. I thought she said that they all do whatever she says. Besides that no man has ever turned me down. I don't get rejected, I do the rejection and that's something Vuyolwethu Bhengu needs to understand. Let me call him again.

****Me: Hello

Vuyo: Who is this?

ME: it's Thobile again. That was rude, You just hang up on me while I am still talking to.

Vuyo: and I should care because?

Me: because I am about to become your woman.

Vuyo: sorry I am taken.

ME: According to your mother you are not, you are available.

Vuyo: Since you and my mother have a lot discuss when It concerns me, you should go to hell and fuck each other.

Me: You talk like that. you haven't even given this a chance. You are so hung up on this old woman of yours, you can't even think straight. What kind of a future will you have with a grandma. She is a grandma

Vuyo: speak about her like that again and I will kill

you myself. (With that said he hangs up. This is going to be difficult. Well it shouldn't be since she gave me something that can help me with this man. I need to make this work. I need to benefits that come with this arrangement and if I can't make it work then I might just forget about her staying true to her word. That woman is hardcore. She goes after what she wants and she always makes sure that she get it. It doesn't matter how she gets it. right I am worried that I can't get a hold of her, this has never happened before and I need her since her son here is problems.

[03/03, 08:36] : CHAPTER 33

SATURDAY

*

*

*

THE HEALER

*

*

*

I always knew that I would have to help the Bhengu's and this task is has been difficult. Vuyolwethu is the one affected the most by this. His healing process will take longer than the others. His step mother really used him and he didn't even know he was being used. Everything that he did for her, he was not doing it out of his own free will. I need to break the spell and it need a lot of conscious effort expecially because it's someone very close to him and her intent was to control him, control his emotion and his decision making process basically just to make him do everything she wants him to do. Everything she did, she was really making sure that all three of them don't break free from her control.

She used muthi, she used words to cast the spell and she binds them to her by sleeping with them in the form of a snake. At least breaking them free from her will be easy because they have taken a conscious decision to break free after they realised

that they were being controlled. It's all that they needed to do to get to me and they did. I have cleansed them of the muthi that they were fed; now it's time to break them free from the snake and the rest will be up to them. Breaking free from her, from the emotional control she had over them. They really have to fight this because she will too. Even if she confesses she will still want to hold on to them. She has a lot to lose. If the snake doesn't get what it wants from her, it will kill her. Nkosinathi needs to stop what he is doing, he maybe hurting his wife but he is making the snake stronger.

Ever since his first wife died I know that I have been destined to meet him. At first the reasons were not clear but now that I have met him and his sons, the reasons are very clear. Healing them is not the only reason I am here. I alsomy phone rings and it's him.

***Me: You need to stop. (I speak before he could

say why he was calling.)

Nathi: I can't, want her to tell me the truth.

Me: She will but not like that. You are making the snake stronger, you need to stop. It feeds on sex remember, that's what binds you and your sons to her. (He keeps quiet for a while)

Nathi: Fine.

Me: Come back and be with your children. I'll take care of the snake. In as much as you are hurting her but you are making it stronger, you are giving it what it needs. You are giving it what she promised. It maynot be Vuyolwethu but it's still you, you are part of her plan, her sacrifice. It will only hurt her if it doesn't get what I want or she has sex with someone other than you or your sons. So please you need to stop before you kill yourself or her. You don't need to go to jail at your age.

Nathi: I just wanted the truth that's all.

Me: and you will get it, trust me. Look there's a knock on my door. I have to go. We'll talk later.

Nathi: Ok, Thank you. (he hangs up) ****

Who could be at my door now? I don't know this man but he needs help. He is weighing heavy on me.

ME: what can I do for you?

Him: I need your help with something (I let him in and lead him to my consulting room. Sit on the grassmat, I'll be back. I walk to my bedroom, grab one of my cloths that I wear when consulting and wrap it over my shoulders and walk back to my consulting room. I sit on my grassmat and look at the man in front of me. He is so confused and yet focused but he is focused on the wrong thing.)

Him: I thought you were a Sangoma, this place does not look like your typical sangoma's place.)

Me: were you expecting it to be dark, gloomy, smell like old trees and dead animals?

Him: something like that.

ME: we are not all like that. Some of us prefer cleanliness, we work better in clean spaces. What you seek, is something you won't get. Leave it alone. Stop looking for who you can't find. Focus on yourself, take care of yourself and all will be revealed.

Him: What are you talking about?

Me: I'm talking about why you came here. I cannot give you the help you seek. I can help in another way.

Him: but.... (I interrupt him)

Me: there are no buts about it. Don't step on the snake's tail, it will bite and you will die. Go home, come back when you are ready for me to help you. You can leave your donation on the donation plate by the door. I hope to see you soon. (he gets up and leaves still looking stunned.)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I'm exhausted today. I stayed true to my word and sent Danny the tablet that I promised him and his mom sent me a text from it's number letting me know she received everything I sent but I was only suppose to send the tablet. What she doesn't realise is that I will always take care of her. I understand that she doesn't know that me breaking up with her was a plan, soon she will. I'm expecting Danny's call any minute now.

I kept getting calls from this girl called Thobile, until I blocked her calls. How do you pick up a phone and call someone who doesn't even know you exist in this world and talk about how you are meant for each other. In your mind how do you contemplate

being with someone you have never met? How do you know you won't like the way they speak, the way they walk or something. How does this woman I called mother for almost all my life promise someone else's child that they can have me? I mean she used us and obviously she has something to gain by having this girl get with me and it's not just about gaining full control over me. She has had the control for years over me and my brother especially me. She made me sleep with her in my dreams, every night she would be having sex with me in my dreams until I started fighting the dreams by trying to wake up before I sleep with her. It didn't work all the time but I didn't give up.

All this got worse when I fell in love with Uyanda. She started using Uyanda in my sex dreams. I guess I understand why we never saw this before since we were blinded to her evil deeds. What I actually know is that she is not going to win, not this time. The healer said that most of the work will be up to us. Well, I am not about to let her control me

again not in this life time and this Thobile girl should just leave me alone. And my phone rings and it's my son.

Me: Hey champ! How are you?

Danny: I'm fine. I miss you

Me: I miss you too. Did mom show you how to use your tablet?

Danny: Yes daddy she did. Daddy when are you visiting?

ME: I will soon. Remember when daddy said he did something wrong and mama is not happy with daddy?

Danny: I remember daddy

Me: well Daddy is trying to make things right so that he can visit.

Danny: Ok daddy.

Me: where is mom?

Danny: in her bedroom daddy.

Me: Can you go to her, I also want to talk to her.
(he places the tablet on the bed first, then gets off
walks to the bedroom.)

Danny: mama! Mama! Daddy wants to talk you.
(He walks into the room without knocking and turns
the phone so that I can see his mom) mama look,
it's Daddy. (she looks up and she is wrapped in a
towel. I'm sure she is glad she is not naked right
about now.)

Uyanda: Danny!!!!

Danny: it's Daddy mama, he said I must come here.
Mama he wants to talk to you. (she over to the bed,
sits down and calls Nathan to sit next her .)

Me: How are you? Be honest please.

Uyanda: I'll be ok. I'm coping and you?

ME: I miss you guys. Is Nathan enjoying his games?

Uyanda: he is enjoying it. I didn't think he would
enjoy the educational ones but he really does.

Danny: Daddy I know how to type my name. Mama
showed in one of my games.

Me: I'm happy to hear champ. You must mama to help you send (me a picture so that I can see and tonight I am going to call you and read you your bedtime story.

Danny: I have a new story book now daddy. I'll go get it and show it to you (he gets off the bed and leaves.)

Me: thank you for these moments with him

Uyanda: I have to tell him Vuyolwethu. I have to explain to him what's going on. I can't keep giving him false hope.

Me: It's not false hope Uyanda. You guys will be back in my arms again soon. I know it's difficult to understand right now, you a lot of questions and in time you will have all the answers. I just need you to trust that everything that is happening right now. Everything that I am doing right I am doing it for the three of us. I need you to hold on for me. Please baby don't cry, don't cry Kitten. I know it hurts, I'm also hurting please trust me. I will tell you everything soon. Please don't tell anything more

than what I already said to him. Please hang in there; can you do that for me? (she just nod and wipes her tears.) Use your words Uyanda

Uyanda: OK. I'll hang in there.

Me: Good. I love Uyanda. (Nathan walks in)

Danny: this is the book Daddy.

Me: ok. I'm going to download it and tonight Daddy is going to read for you.

Danny: thank you Daddy, I love you (he runs off again before I could tell him that I love him.)

Me: he is so energetic. Why did you choose to adopt Nathan?

Uyanda: His mom was my friend. We were three friends, Me, Julia and Tasha. Julia was the only one who had a good relationship back then. Julia was very happy when she found out that she was pregnant at four month. That same night Danny's dad got involved in an accident. A drunk truck driver smashed into his car, died on his way to the hospital. Julia couldn't cope with the loss. She was

also diagnosed with cancer, long before she knew she was pregnant. The cancer at away at her. a month before she gave birth she asked me to adopt Danny telling me that she is not going to make it. At first I didn't understand why because she had family but she didn't trust them to give Danny the kind of love he deserves. After a week of her begging me to sign the papers, I ended sighing and I instantly became a mother before Danny was born. Julia died a day after she gave birth.

Me: what about the dad's family?

Uyanda: None of them care that much about Danny. They see him when they want and now the last time they saw him that was 2 years ago. It's been just me, Danny and Tasha. He looks so much like his parents.

Me: You are an amazing woman Uyanda. Get dressed my Kitten before you catch a cold. No matter what happens please know that I love you and all that I am doing right now, I'm doing it for us. (she smiles and kisses the screen and hangs up.)

[03/03, 08:36] : CHAPTER 34

3 MONTHS LATER

SUNDAY

*

*

*

ZETHU

*

*

*

It's been 3 months since the night Nathi had sex with me all night. A week after that night things really started getting bad. Nathi has not spoken to me much since then. Vuyolwethu and Bathandwa don't talk to me at all. It's like the cord that was connecting us was cut off. I no longer have control on what they do, what they say, what they give me. In fact I get nothing from them now. How is this possible? This was not supposed to happen. How

did it even happen? A knock interrupts my thoughts.
Who could that be?

Me: Thobile what are you doing here?

Thobile: I came to see you. How are you?

Me: I don't know my child. Everything is just going wrong.

Thobile: I keep dreaming of the snake having sex with me and I always wake up tired and wet from the dream. I don't understand, why is it coming to me. I thought you said it was meant to do that with your sons.

Me: it is supposed to. It wants what it wants, what was promised to it and now it's not getting it and I think we are the next best thing for it.

Thobile: this can't happen. You need to get them back in your life.

Me: I've tried but I can't. Even the witchdoctor said she can't do anything now.

Thobile: find someone else then, someone who can

do it all over again.

Me: I actually never thought of finding someone else but I doubt even that someone else can do anything. (another knock interrupts us and when I open it's Nothemba the witchdoctor. I move aside and let her in.)

Me: what are you doing here? I was not expecting you.

Nothemba: the two of you need to leave well enough alone.

Me: None of this was suppose to happen. I'm losing everything Nothemba. It's really bad.

Nothemba: I told you that love is a powerful weapon. I told you that they were not supposed to fall in love. You let them fall in love with those girls. They figured out what was happening. They went and got help because they had something to fight for. I told you that they were not supposed to fall in love with any other woman except the ones you chose for them and now this girl is going to suffer to. (she looks at Thobile) You accepted something

that you didn't understand because you wanted to be the wife of the well off business man. I might do what I do, but I always warn people of what may happen should things not go as planned and things don't always go as planned. You have no control over them anymore. There is nothing you can do. You need to be cleansed or else the creature that made you powerful will kill you.

Thobile: we can't just give up just like that. There is something you can do, there has to be.

Nothemba: there isn't. Accept that you lost this time and if you think you can go to someone else who can help you to get them back, forget it now. it will not happen, now they are protected.

Thobile: this can't be happening. Do you have any idea how difficult it is to find a rich guy?

Nothemba: for a whore like you it shouldn't be. I don't even know why Zethu would want you to be a daughter in law. It just goes to show that Zethu you don't know those boys. You raised them from when they were still very young and still you don't know

them.

Me: Just stop. You said what you needed to say, thank you. I think you can leave now.

Nothemba: Zethu remember what I said. You need to come to me for the cleansing. Otherwise the creature will slowly kill you. You can't go to someone else before you are cleansed. It will kill you. Don't say I didn't tell you. Next thing you know you are going to go around telling people how evil we are and forget that you are the ones that come to us asking for this stuff and yes we do it. As wrong as it may be we do it, we do it for the money, we do it because we forget what we have been taught, forget that we are suppose to help people not destroy them. That's why at times no matter how powerful we can be, some of us are never successful because we put money first instead of the people we are suppose to help. Greed kills us. Be careful Zethu (she walks away and leaves. She is right about me not knowing those boys. If I had taken the time and actually be a mother to them, this whole thing would have worked. Vuyo would

be dating Thobile right now.)

Thobile: I am going to try again. I must go to Durban soon.

Me: No, we'll find another way. There always a way.
(I smile to myself)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It's been three months and it's been a difficult three months. It was difficult mainly because I didn't have Uyanda next to me. I still video cal Nathan four times a week. She is still hurt and I think it's time for me to tell her everything and I know she is going to hate me. she still has me blocked on her

phone, even when I call Nathan she is not always there. It's like she avoids talking to me.

Bathandwa: You think too much these days.

Morning, we let ourselves in.

Me: "we"

Bathandwa: Yes, me and Tasha. She's getting ice cream from the kitchen.

Me: she really loves Ice cream this one.

Bathandwa: she loves your ice cream and she knows you buy a lot of. It's time tell her the truth man. I can see it's eating away at you. I miss them too, Tasha misses her friend too. You need to get her back man. You can't be looking like this everyday. You need to treat that beard as well, you look like..... Nevermind. You just look untidy. Clean yourself up and get your girl back. It's been three months now.

Tasha: he is right. You need to call her. In fact call her now and tell her the truth. Yes she will be mad at first and she might not talk to you for another year but she will understand why you did what you

did.

Me: for another year Tasha! Can she do that?

Tasha: ok maybe not for another year but she can do that. You need to understand that she will be angry with you. Remember you hurt her on purpose and it's not going to register in her mind immediately when you tell her. Come call her and now is a good time because Danny is out with Mam' Rose. I spoke to her earlier.

When she says that Bathandwa, takes my phone and calls Nathan's number and she answers it.

Uyanda: Hey you, how are you? Where is Tasha?

Bathandwa: I'm good. She is right here.

Tasha: hey babe, you look beautiful. Cape town is treating you well.

Uyanda: I don't know. I don't like it here. I miss Durban; I miss the nice warm weather in Durban.

Tasha: do you miss the weather or do you miss the man you left in Durban. Don't answer that.

Bathandwa: someone wants to talk to you. We'll talk to you guys tonight ok. We love you..

Uyanda: I love you too guys. (Bathandwa hands the phone to me and I turn it around so that I can see her. She really does look beautiful. I'm sure she is spending a lot of time indoors since she hates the rainy weather in Cape Town. She is surprised to see me)

Me: Hello My Kitten

Uyanda: Hello Sir (I couldn't help but smile at that.)

Me: How are you?

Uyanda: I'm fine and how are you?

Me: I'm ok I guess. I miss you. (she looks down trying to avoid eye contact.) Hey look at me. I know it's my fault but it doesn't change the fact that I miss you and I have something to tell you.

Uyanda: I miss you too. Ok I am listening

Me: Where do I even begin? (Bathandwa whispers to me)

Bathandwa: Start from the beginning. (I just look at

him and ignore him)

Me: Remember when Bathandwa told you that mother had bewitched us?

Uyanda: Yes I do and I didn't believe him. I still don't believe that a mother could that.

Me: she did and in the worst kind of way. Even though you find it hard to believe but at the back of your head you do believe that. I broke up with you on purpose. I broke up with you to protect you and Nathan from her. (I carry on and tell her everything about what happened and the healing process that we had to go through. She has tears falling. She is not saying anything, she is just looking at me.)

Uyanda: and you couldn't tell me that this was a plan.

Me: if I had told you, would you have been able to pretend that you are hurting. I had to do it like this so that she could believe that we broke up. Even though it hurt even more when you left but it made her really believe it was over between us. She still believes it's over between us.

Uyanda: but is over Vuyolwethu. You didn't want me. (I look at Bathandwa, who nods and whispers "fight for her" to me

Me: I've never not wanted you Uyanda. How can I not want the one person my heart beats for.

Uyanda: it hurt Vuyolwethu, it still hurts. You should have told me it was a plan.

Me: My Queen (right when I call her that she breaks down) please try and understand. She would have come after you and Nathan and I didn't want that. She would have taken you from me and that's the last thing I wanted. I know you are asking yourself why I took so long to tell you. In a way I was hoping I wouldn't have to tell you and we would just find our own way back to each other but you deserve to know the truth. I know you hate me right now and you don't want to talk to me and I understand but I want you know that I want you back in my life, I want Nathan back and I am not giving up on you guys. I am never giving up on you guys. If I hadn't done what I did, we wouldn't be talking right now.

Uyanda: Did they know? (I know who she is talking about. I look at them, they nod and they know she is going to be angry with them too) did they know Vuyolwethu?

Me: Yes My Queen they knew.

Uyanda: Tasha you didn't tell me, you let me leave knowing what was going on.

Tasha: I had to Uyanda. It was to protect you. Yes she hated both of us but she hated you more because she believed you would ruin her plans. She had full control of Vuyo, Uyanda whereas she didn't with Bathandwa. Bathandwa started fighting her control long before Vuyo did. Please try and understand babe.

Bathandwa: We didn't want to hurt you sisi but we had to do it. He had to do it.

Tasha: try and understand.

Me: Uyanda please.

Uyanda: it's not that I don't understand. I am just hurt that my people didn't trust me enough to be

able to handle this.

Bathandwa: we hear you but honestly, you love each too much. You couldn't stay away from each other and lying to you was the only way this could work and it did.

Uyanda: it still doesn't change the fact that you didn't trust me enough to be able to handle it.

Me: Kitten please, this was all my idea. This is all on me. Don't be mad at them please.

Uyanda: I hate all of you (it comes out as a whisper and with that said she hangs up.)

Bathandwa: She will come around. She is just angry right now and it's understandable.

Me: understandably so but when Bathandwa, when will she come around? I need her now.

Tasha: hang in there Vuyo, trust me she will come around.

Me: I hurt her Tasha, I hurt her so much. She is right about us not trusting her enough. Yes we had to keep it from for this to work but still she is right. I

can't deal with this. I'm going to Cape Town tomorrow. (he walks to me and hugs me.) Hey don't worry so much. She is yours no doubt about it, signed, sealed and delivered.

Tasha: he is right. Let her calm down first.

Me: Thanks guys for being here.

[03/03, 08:36] : CHAPTER 35

STILL SUNDAY

*

*

*

MAM' ROSE

*

*

*

I've been with Uyanda for years now. When I started working for her I had just lost my son and husband in a car accident. I was blessed with only

one child and he died. It was hard for me to accept, eventually I did but I always had a void that I couldn't fill. When I met Uyanda I was really not living but as time went on we became close, she became a daughter I never had. She filled the void I had and when she brought Danny home, it was one of the best moments in my life. I'm not close with my family. I am the black sheep of the family. My parents died when I was young. I couldn't finish high school, working as a maid became the next best option but I never let that get me down. I never had any kind of support from my family. All they did was laugh at me but today I have achieved more in life than the ones that were laughing at me because they had nice jobs and nice cars.

Things improved even more when I started working for Uyanda. She pays me really well and helps me with a lot. She even helped me finish the renovations of my house at Inanda. Danny loves it there. I haven't taken him with me in a while. When we go back to Durban I should take him with me

when I go home. Uyanda has really done a lot for me. I even drive now because of her and that makes life easy for her because she doesn't have to drive us around all the time. Let me go put Danny down. He fell asleep in the car. He always does this when we go out. Just as I put him down I decide to go check on Uyanda and I walk into her bedroom. The sight in front of me just broke my heart. She was sitting in the far corner of the room, next to the small couch in her room. She has her knees up, her face on her knees, her arms wrapped around her knees and she was rocking herself crying silently.

Me: Uyanda! Sweetheart what's wrong?

Uyanda: He broke my heart ma.

Me: Oh baby I know but I thought you were getting better, what happened Uyanda? (she lifts her head and wipes her tears.)

Uyanda: they lied to me Ma. Him breaking up with me was a plan Ma and they didn't tell me. They say

I wouldn't have been able to handle it, that I wouldn't have been able to pretend. They didn't trust me enough ma.

Me: Maybe you should try and understand baby.

Uyanda: it's not that I don't understand Ma, I am just hurt that they didn't trust me enough Ma.

Me: I don't really blame them darling. You and Vuyolwethu cannot stay away from each other. Ever since you met, you have been attached at the hip and became worse when you introduced him to Danny. You know you wouldn't have been able to pull it off.

Uyanda: I would have ma. I know I would have. Even Tasha knew about it ma and she didn't say anything. (she is really hurt and angry and the best thing is just let her be until she calms down. I need to call Tasha so that she can tell me exactly what happened. I don't like seeing Uyanda like this.)

Me: ok baby let's get you off the floor. Come lie down on the bed. I'll make you a nice cup of chamomile tea to calm you. Would you like that?

Uyanda: yes ma. Thank you. (She gets on the bed without saying anything.) Do you think he really loves me ma, do you think I'm enough for him ma or am I just some old woman that he can pass time with. (She asks as I walk out. Her question catches me off guard.)

Me: He loves you nana. He loves you and Danny. You are his life sweetheart anyone can see it and you are not old. I'm the one who is old here. Look at me all wrinkled up. (she smiles a little. I walk out and go to the kitchen. It's always a good thing that Danny is always sleeping when she gets to be like this.)

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I've been trying to call Uyanda but she doesn't answer my calls. She doesn't answer any of our calls. We decided to just let her be. I understand why she is angry and she feels betrayed by us. I hope she comes around soon.

Bathandwa: I've never heard her speak like that.

Tasha: we are lucky she didn't swear at us. it's amazing how she still follows Vuyolwethu's rules even after he broke up with her.

Bathandwa: it is amazing. I just wish there was something we could do right now to make her feel better.

Tasha: she'll come around on her own. She loves him very much. (my phone rings and it's Mam' Rose. I wonder if everything is ok. I quickly answer)

***Me: Hello ma, is everything ok ma?

Mam' Rose: Uyanda is not ok my child. What happened? She told me that the break up was a plan.

Tasha: yes ma it was a plan, a plan to protect her and Danny.

Mam' Rose: what do you mean?

Tasha: their step mother was bewitching them.

Mam' Rose: Tasha stop talking in riddles and tell me what happened. (I go ahead and tell her everything that happened to the Bhengu men and I could hear from the sound of her voice she is shocked and angry)

Tasha: That's why Vuyo had to break up with. It was all to protect her and Danny. We just didn't tell her. Vuyo only told her today and now she is angry and hurt. She doesn't want to talk to us. If we didn't do what we did that woman would have know she is being played and go after Uyanda and that would hit Vuyo right where it hurts the most. I just hope that she can understand.

Mam' Rose: J ust let her be for now. She will come around. How can this woman do something like this and all these years she claimed to love them. I will never understand some women, really I never

will.

ME: I know ma. They were broken by all of this but they are healing, they have accepted her for who she really is but they will never be a family again. Her husband is filing for divorce.

Mam' Rose: good for them. They should really stay away from her. I'll speak to Uyanda but you must not push her too hard. Tell Vuyo that he needs to be patient with her and when she has calm down maybe he can visit.

Me: I will ma.

Mam' Rose: Ok baby. Take care of yourself. You must visit soon. We'll talk later sisi. I need to go check on Danny.*****

She is right. I should visit but not now. Right now she might just slam the door in my face. We've come to far me and her. Even though we are of different a race that has never been an issue between us. We've always been like sisters and right now it hurts me so much that she is hurting

and I am involved. It hurts that I can't be there to comfort her.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: Come on man, you know she didn't mean it.

Vuyo: she is hurt bra and we are the reason she is crying. Maybe she is right. Maybe we should have trusted her.

Me: You know that as well as I do it wouldn't have worked. You are really giving me a headache. Do you have beer in this house of yours.

Vuyo: Yes there is some in the fridge. (I walk to the kitchen grab a beer for me and for him and walk back to the lounge.)

Me: Here have one. (he looks at shaking his head and he takes it.)

Vuyo: Where is Tasha?

Me: Not sure but wherever she is in this house she is talking to Mam' Rose.

Vuyo: That means Uyanda is not ok and she is not taking my calls.

Me: She won't take them. She is more pissed at you than she is us.

Vuyo: Don't remind me.

Me: Hey whatever happened to that girl you told me about, that kept calling you.

Vuyo: I just blocked her number and blocked her on social media. It's been quiet the past 3 months, so I hope she doesn't come back. (my phone beeps indicating a text. I read the text and just makes me angry.) What's wrong?

Me: That idiot Mzoxolo is still looking for Uyanda. That was message from Lumko and Mzoxolo has a business trip coming up this week and he is travelling to Cape Town but he doesn't know that she is there. He is worried that they might bump into each other and that won't look good. It's time we invest money in a good security system and I mean the whole package.

Vuyo: You know how I hate having guards around all the time.

Me: this is no time to hate that. We need to have people watching all the time, even if they are discreet.

Vuyo: Fine, I hear you. Let's look into some companies and see if we can find some people before Mzoxolo leaves for Cape Town. This guy needs serious help. How long is he going to follow her around knowing that she has someone?

Me: Well technically right now she doesn't have anyone. You broke up with her remember so if she wants she can go back to him.

Vuyo: Rubbing salt into the wound, are we.

Me: come on loosen up a bit. You know she belongs to you and you will have her back. Lets focus on protecting them right now and just let her calm down.

Vuyo: Easy for you to say, your woman sleeps in your arms almost everynight.

Me: Speaking of her, let me go see what she is up to.

(I walk to the bedroom where I left and she is there sitting on the bed looking so far away and she has tears on her face. I don't she realises that she has been crying. I get close to her, sit and pull her into a hug.) What's wrong Princess?

Tasha: It hurts Daddy. It hurts that she doesn't want to talk to me. (I know whenever she calls me Daddy, she is in her Little Girl space. She makes the DDLG part our relationship fun. Whenever she is in her Little space, I know I'm not just a Dom but a Daddy Dom)

Me: Daddy knows it hurts Princess but you have to give her. Don't cry please Princess. It hurts Daddy to see you cry like this.

Tasha: But Daddy we did this for her own good. Why can't she understand that?

Me: She will Princess. Would it make you feel better if Daddy spoke to her?

Tasha: Would you do that for me?

Me: You know I would do anything for you. (she excitedly jumps on me, sits on top of me wrapping her legs around my waist and kisses my cheek.)

Tasha: thank you so much.

Me: anything to make my Princess smile.

Tasha: Daddy (she has that child like naughty smile on her face)

Me: Yes Princess

Tasha: Can I have ice cream please

Me: You know we have to ask Vuyo, this is his house and his ice cream. (I get up with her still

wrapped around me and walk to the kitchen and when we get there Vuyo was in there having ice cream just as I thought. It has always been his comfort food. He looks at me shakes his head.)

What???

Vuyo: Nothing. Oh just nothing. She can have some. It's in the freezer.

Me: How did you know?

Vuyo: I just know. She been friends with Uyanda for a long time now and some of their bahaiors are the same. J ust like this moment. I'll leave you wo be. J ust don't finish my ice cream. (he takes his bowl and walks out.

[03/03, 08:37] : CHAPTER 36

TUESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I'm not ok at all. I'm finding it hard to accept that the pain I felt was created on purpose. He planned it all and didn't tell me. Does he know how much it hurt to here him say words he said to me. I'm expected to understand why he did and why the others were involved in this whole plan. I love them but right now I hate them for hurting me like that. Danny walks in, in fact he runs in to my room, this child and running.

Me: Danny how many times must mommy tell you not to run in the house? And you going to fall, drop this tablet and it will break when that happens.

Danny: I'm sorry mama.

Me: What can I do for you?

Danny: Mama you are going to work?

Me: Yes baby, why?

Danny: Is Daddy also at work?

Me: He probably is.

Danny: Do you think he would mind if I call him now. (Danny is so attached to Vuyolwethu. They video call all the time and he is used to it now.)

Me: I don't think he will mind. Do you want to call him?

Danny: Yes mama please.

Me: Why don't you go to Mam' Rose and ask her to help you set up the call.

Danny: Please do it for me mama. May I sit on your bed please? (I knew he would want me do it and he is going to want me stay during this call. He is a child, and he doesn't know what's going on.)

Me: Ok fine Danny. (I take his tablet and call Vuyo but I quickly turn it to face Danny and put it in his hands so that he holds it himself. I walk away and finish getting dressed. I have a meeting today since I won't be home and I have to go check out the office building. The furniture has finally arrived.

The past three months have been a mess. Everything was going well, I don't know where it went wrong and everything was delayed. I am hoping that everything will be finished soon so that we can set up the offices. The sound of Vuyowethu and Danny having a conversation in the background of my thoughts gives me peace. yes I'm angry with him but hearing the sound of his voice always gives me peace especially how he is with Danny. I know he is about to ask for me now.)

Vuyo: Where's mommy (I knew it and I hope Danny remembers what I told him)

Danny: she is right here Daddy. She is getting ready to go work. (when I turn to look at him, he is kneeling at the edge of the bed and he is holding up the phone facing me, and there he is. He is wearing my favourite suit and I'm wearing favourite suit. He smiles at me.)

Vuyo: You look stunning as always (I freeze and I really don't know what to say, I can't even move.) I love you, you are the only one for me. (I'm still frozen stiff looking at him. I can here him but right

now I'm thinking of how sexy he is looking in that suit, I just got wet. I can feel my panties getting wet. Right now he knows I want him to rip my clothes off me, push me against the wall and do dirty things to me.)

Danny: Mama say something. (Danny snaps me out of my thoughts.)

Me: Uhm... Thank you. You don't look too bad yourself.

Vuyo: Nathan do you mind if I talk to mommy alone?

Danny: No daddy I don't mind.

Me: Danny come this is your call. You guys are going to make late.

Danny: Mama you always say that when someone asks nicely for me to do something for them if I can do it, then I must do it.

Vuyo: Yes mommy that's true. I did ask nicely. (he smiles his naughty smile. God knows I miss this man.)

Danny: I don't mind mama really. (just then Mam'

Rose comes in.) I'll go mam' Rose. I love you Daddy.

Vuyo: I love you to Champ. I promise I'll see you soon.

Danny: I know daddy. (Mam' Rose mouths at me to talk to him and she walks out with Danny holding her hand.)

Vuyo: I know right now you want me, you want to feel my lips on pussy, my warm talking licking you and sucking all that wetness you have in panties right now. I want you too. My dick is throbbing for you right you. You know how I get when you wear that suit. (I think my cheeks are turning red. I want him so bad right now.)

Me: I want you too but I'm still angry with you.

Vuyo: I love how still drip with wetness even when you are still angry with me. (he gives me his naughty smile.) Sit down My Queen please.

Uyanda: what do you want to talk about? (I know he can sense the anger and the attitude in my voice. I wish Danny didn't agree to this and if I don't talk to

him Mam' Rose is going to be on my case. It's funny how she tells everyone to give me time to calm down and she doesn't. She is a great woman though.)

Vuyo: Don't take that tone of voice with me young lady. (I just look at him and not say anything. Right now I know I can get away with anything and I won't be punished.) Do you hear me Uyanda? (I just nod in response.) Use your words Uyanda

Me: I hear you.

Vuyo: I'm sorry Kitten (his voice is back to be soft and he speaks gently.) Please forgive me. Please try and understand why I had to do. I know it hurts Cupcake, I know I did you wrong, I dealt you a card you were not prepared play. I was also not prepared to play it but I had. She would have hurt you and Danny just to get to me. I had to do it to protect you. Please my love try and understand.

Me: It's not that I don't understand Vuyolwethu, I do. I'm hurt that you guys didn't trust me enough to tell me what's going on. It hurt to know that you hurt

me on purpose knowing exactly what it would do to me. I love you, I love you very much but you hurt me.

Vuyo: please sthandwa sam, don't cry, you know I don't like to see you cry.

Me: well it is your fault so deal with tears. You hurt me and that's it.

Vuyo: I know my Queen and I am truly sorry. It hurts to see cry like this.

Me: Good, deal with it. (and I just hang up on me. I go to bathroom to calm myself wash my face and finish getting ready for work and leave. When I get to Mugg & Bean where I am meeting Mr Andrew is see a familiar face and it's too late for me to turn and walk back out)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

She just hung up on me, just like that. This woman is going to be the death of me. Seeing her in that suit made me horny, now I'm going to have to jerk off. This situation is so frustrating. I want her and nobody else. She is really making this difficult and I understand her. I really do and she knows she can get away with anything right now and I won't punish her. I don't know what to do.

Mark walks in to my office. This guy is allergic to knocking. He is the craziest coloured friend I have and he can't speak afrikaans. Well the only coloured friend I have. I wonder where the other two guys are probably still coming. Whenever they come here they are always together. It's funny how

brother and I have the same friends.

Mark: You need to go to CT and fuck her brains and bring her home. You can't be looking like that every day, anyone can see you not getting any sex.

Me: Hello to you too Mark. Where are the others?

Mark: They are coming, they are busy crushing on PA. How are you man?

Me: Not good man. I just spoke to her now and she mad as fuck. I told her that it hurts to see her cry, she told to deal with it since it is my fault she is crying and I don't blame her.

Mark: You need to go down there. Have you managed to sort out security for her?

Me: I have man. They are started today. tomorrow they will be installing a new security system for her house and the house she is staying in Cape town.

Mark: How did you manage to get to agree to that?

Me: I didn't. Spoke to her boss and he is sorting out everything. It will all seem like the company is up grading their security system. (Sbu and Luzuko

walk in.)

Sbu: what did we miss?

Me: Nothing. Where have you been?

Luzuko: You know Sbu has a crush on your PA.

Sbu: the woman is playing hard to get. She know she wants me but she is stalling.

Me: Maybe because she can see you are a player.

Sbu: I'm not ready to be tied down man, but her, I like, I really like her. I don't like her to fuck her man, I like her, like her.

Mark: You are serious?

Sbu: I am serious, what do you think?

Luzuko: You've never liked a girl, you just tap that ass and go. With her you want to tap and stay.

Sbu: I do. I want to see where it will go.

Me: People really do change. Sbu with one woman in his life, can't to see how it unfolds.

Mark: Guys we are going to Cape Town soon. We

just need to decided when we are going.

Luzuko: Why are we going to Cape Town?

Mark: This one needs to get his woman back. Pick up the phone and call Bathandwa will you

Me: why can't I go alone? why do you guys have to come along?

Mark: You need spokepers ons and that's us.

Me: she might as well walk away forever on her own. You guys will definitely scare her away. I might as well call her and say goodbye.

Luzuko: You are exaggerating things Vuyolwethu. We care about you and we don't like seeing you like this. (Bathandwa walk in)

Bathandwa: and this, what's going on?

Sbu: planning a trip to CT to get Uyanda back.

Bathandwa: You guys haven't even met her yet.

Mark: Thanks to your brother, who decided to break up with her before we met her.

Bathandwa: it was n't exactly by choice.

Luzuko: You still owe us the story.

Bathandwa: We'll tell you I promise.

Mark: Woza Cape Town!!! When are we going?

Bathadwa: This weekend (my beeps and it's a message from Uyanda. I open the message and read.)

Me: We are going to Cape Town now. Mzoxolo just spotted Uyanda at Mugg & Bean.

[03/03, 08:37] : CHAPTER 37

STILL TUESDAY

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

This is the most boring meeting I have had to attend.

This man doesn't even know what he is talking about. I don't think I can be able to sit through this. I need to call Banzi, he should know something about Uyanda's whereabouts now. She can't just disappear into thin air. Just as I stand and look up, there she is. She looks absolutely amazing. She is beautiful and very sexy. I'm not letting her disappear on me again. I guess I'll just have to change my plan that I had for her.

Me: Listen dude I'll call you and let you know what I think of your presentation. Right now I have to go. (I say leaving the table walking towards Uyanda. Maybe she is meeting someone. Whoever she is meeting we'll just have to wait for her.) Uyanda, how are you? You look beautiful, fancy seeing you here.

Uyanda: I'm fine Mzoxolo. I'm here on business, so if you don't mind I have a supplier waiting for me.

Me: they can wait. Come with me.

Uyanda: No, I'm not going anywhere with you

Me: Don't make a sin. (I say pulling out my gun but careful not to draw attention to us.) Come with me.

(I can see she is scared. I put my arm on her waist making her walk with me until we got to the car.)
Get in. (I go around to the driver's side and get in.)
If you try anything stupid, I will shoot you. Think of your son.

Uyanda: What do you want from me? Please just let me go.

Me: You don't get it do you. I've been looking for you for months, now that I have found you, I am not letting you go. You are never going back to him. You are mine Uyanda and that's the end of it.

Uyanda: he knows I saw you and if I disappear he will know it's you and he will come after you and he will kill you.

Me: Not if I kill him first. As soon as you comfortable in your new home we are going to get your son.

Uyanda: what are you talking about?

Me: here drink this and don't make me force you. Drink it. (She takes the bottle her, hands are shaking. I hate doing this to her but I have to, she will

understand, she will come around. She is scared of me right now but she will be ok. She drank the whole bottle of water.)

Uyanda: You are not going to get away with this. They will find you.

Me: that's what you think darling. We are going to be hiding in plain sight dear. The one place they won't even think of looking for u. (she is slowly passing out.) we are going back to Durban darling.

Uyanda: You are.....so.....stupid (and she passed out.)

Me: I love Baby Girl and you will learn to love me just as much as I love.

Durban is the last place they will think of to look you for you my love. You are going to love the house I got for us. The house is very secluded, away from the people. The yard is big. Our son will love playing around there. It has a beautiful garden. I know how much you love gardening. You won't have to work all. You'll just be home doing what

you love and taking care of our son and the more kids we are going to have. I love you so much.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I've been trying to call Uyanda but she doesn't answer. We are on our way to Cape Town and something doesn't feel right but I don't want to tell the guys. What's killing me right now is not knowing whether she is ok or not. I know Danny is ok with Mam' Rose. I really hope that Mzoxolo has done not what I think otherwise he is a dead man walking this.

Bathandwa: don't worry man, maybe she is in a

meeting, that's why she is not answering.

Me: that's the thing Bathandwa, if she is busy in a meeting or a client. She will always answer but she will not talk. She'll just let me listen. It's her way of letting me know she is busy. She has never not answered her phone.

Sbu: Where was she having the meeting?

Me: Mugg & Bean at the cannal walk.

Sbu: that where we start and tracing her phone that's we start.

Mark: What is wrong with this guy? Can't he get it through his head that she doesn't want him?

Me: He is obsessed. (my phone beeps and it's a text from Uyanda. It's a picture of her sleeping in a car and it's not her car. I can tell by the seats.

Caption: SHE IS MINE. SAY BYE.) He has her guys. (I say showing them the messsge I just received.

Sbu: this is not good at all.

Mark: You are right about that.

Bathandwa: do you think he is getting any help?

Me: No he is not. Remember this guy disappeared for a long time and he must have been planning something. I'm sure he didn't know that he was going to find her in Cape Town. So he will have to tweek his plan a little or a lot. He is keeping this as quiet as possible because he doesn't trust anyone. We'll have to talk to Lumko and Lungile. With the possible change in his plan, he is bound to make a mistake.

Sbu: Who are those guys?

Bathandwa: they are his friends. They have been helping us keep track of him.

Me: I am going to kill this guy.

Bathandwa: And what is your family going to do without you. Do you want them to be visiting you in jail for the rest of your life?

Me: Why can't this guy just let her be. She told him how she felt about him. Why can't he learn to appreciate her honesty?

Bathandwa: I read up on his condition when we found out about it. A man like him cannot be

rational, we also have to tread carefully with him otherwise we might find ourselves losing.

(We are now driving to Uyanda's place. What am I going to tell Nathan when he notices his mom not coming home? How do you tell a 3 years old toddler that their mother has been kidnannped? I can't lose her this way. This guy is really rubbing me up the wrong way. As we walk into the house Nathan runs to me. I guess he has not stopped the running.)

Danny: DADDY!!!

Me: hey champ. How are you?

Danny: I'm fine daddy. Where is mommy

Me: she'll be here soon champ.

Mark: The kid calls you "Daddy"

Me: Yeah man he does.

Mark: You lucky bastard. I've been "uncle" for the 6 months with my step daughter.

Me: she will. Don't force it though. (Mam' Rose looks at me with a questioning look. She knows

that something is wrong. I put Danny down and he goes to his uncle while I go and talk to Mam' Rose.)

Mam' Rose: What happened? (she asks as we walk into the kitchen.)

Me: Mzoxolo has kidnapped her. He was here on business and he ran into her at the Canal Walk where she had her meeting. He saw an opportunity and he took it. The security guys were starting today and they must have just missed her when they got to the mall.

Mam' Rose: what does this man want from my baby? What has she done to him to deserve what he is doing to her? Did he even think of Danny?

Me: I doubt he thought of Nathan. I have to tell Nathan the truth because I don't know how long it is going to take to find Uyanda. I need to tell him today.

Mam' Rose: I understand. But he is just a baby, he won't understand.

Me: He is a smart kid. Let's give him the benefit of the doubt.

Mam' Rose: Has Tasha been told?

Me: Bathandwa is telling her now. She'll probably be here tomorrow.

Mam'Rose: Please do everything you can to find her. Please.

Me: I will ma. I have no intentions of losing her, we have a lot to live for, a lot that still have to do. She is still angry with me ma. I still need to make things right with her. I pushed her away to protect her from one crazy person only not realising that I was pushing her closer to another crazy person. She is in danger again because of me ma. It's my entire fault. (right there I just broke down in her arms and cried. Uyanda is really weakness at the same time she is my strength.)

[03/03, 08:37] : CHAPTER 38

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I just woke and this is an unfamiliar environment. I know it's not my house. Oh my God where's my baby. Dammit Mzoxolo. He is going to pay for this. I wonder what was in that water. He drugged me. He claims to love me and he does this to me. Mam' Rose must be worried sick. I hope Vuyolwethu got my message. I'm not even wearing my clothes. Who gave him the right to touch me and strip me? I get off the bed and go to the door and it's locked. So he is really kidnapping me. That must be the bathroom. This guy is really prepared for this, he really planned the whole thing. There's everything I use in here. I look myself in the mirror and I look like a nightmare. As I stand in front of this mirror I can feel the tears, but I don't want to cry, I can't let him see that I am vulnerable. I have to stay strong

until someone finds me. I'm sure he made sure that I can't escape this place. I might as well bath. He probably has clothes for me here. No! No! No! Where is my necklace? What did he do? Vuyolwethu will kill me; I'm not supposed to take that necklace off ever. The tears just fell. I just walk into the shower and shower. I need to stop crying. This is hurting now.

if I wasn't being stubborn with Vuyolwethu, if I had just accepted his apology I wouldn't be here now. I would be home with both my man. I miss them so much and right now I have to do everything I can to stay safe for them. I have to make sure that I don't do anything that pushes this guy over the edge.

When I open the closet, he does have clothes here for me. He really worked hard on this plan of his. Too bad it's not going to work. After I dress up I decide to sit outside on the balcony. I'm locked in I can't go anywhere. I must say this place has an

amazing view, this is a big property. He really took his time with this. Even this bedroom has everything I like.

Mzoxolo: You are awake, how are you feeling?

Me: Where is my necklace Mzoxolo? I made a promise that I would never take it off. Where is it?

Mzoxolo: it is safe.

Me: Please give it back. My son gave that to me for my birthday and I promised him I would never take it off. Please just give it back. (I couldn't hold the tears. I just let them fall. This hurts and I am scared. I don't know what he is going to do to me and I hope he doesn't catch on to my lie. I can't live my baby without a mother. He still needs me.)

Mzoxolo please let me go. My son and Mam' Rose are probably worried about me.

Mzoxolo: Please stop crying, I'll give you your necklace place and mam' Rose and our son will join us soon.

Me: What do you mean by that? (I start to panic, he can't bring them here. Danny will never deal with

being locked up all day.

Mzoxolo: they are going to come and live with us.

Don't panic darling I won't hurt you or them.

Uyanda I love you, why can't you see that. (He comes closer, puts his hand on my waist and pulls me closer to him and I just tense, I freeze. He kisses my forehead.) Don't worry you will want me to touch you. Come you need to eat, you must be starving. (He takes my hand and pulls into the bedroom and we go out walking down the stairs. This house is huge and it's beautiful. It is everything I want in a house. I don't remember telling him anything about how I would want my house to look when I eventually decide to buy a big house.)

Me: This house is beautiful.

Mzoxolo: It's everything you like. I know you love reading, I also added a small library for you upstairs. You should know that you won't be able to escape here. You can try but you won't succeed. (I knew that the minute I stood in that balcony. This house is in the middle of nowhere.) Here sit, I'll dish up for

you. (this kitchen is amazing. He really went all out making sure that I would be comfortable.) I'll be back. (he walks out after he gives me my food. I don't even know what's in this food, I'm sure he won't try to poison me. After a few minutes, he walks back in, comes and stands behind. I feel his smooth hands on my neck and I tense up again. I don't want him to touch me, why is he touching me.) Like I said before, I won't hurt you. Here's your necklace. (he puts it on me.) I'm sorry I took it off. It won't happen again.

Me: Thank you.

Mzoxolo: I won't lock you up. You are free to go anywhere you like.

Me: I want to go home to my baby, please just let me go.

Mzoxolo: I'll do anything for you except for that.

Me: fine then, let me call my son. He needs to know that I am ok. He needs to know that I didn't just leave him.

Mzoxolo: I can't do that, not yet anyway. Like I said,

he will join us. The sooner you adjust, the sooner he will come and live with us and we can be family. (There's so much I want to say to him right now but for my own safety I have to play it safe. I won't lie to myself and say I'm not scared. I'm shit scared right now.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Vuyolwethu is a mess. He is really losing his mind and that's understandable. To make matters worse we found her cellphone in a bin on the side of the road.

It's going to be hard to track her. We have to try and track Mzoxolo. Lumko and Lungile have been a great help as well.

Me: come on man, she needs you to be strong.
You can't be falling apart now.

Vuyo: I know. I'm just mad I didn't act sooner when I found about him coming here. I should have known something like this would happen.

Me: you couldn't have known. He didn't even know that she was here. Stop blaming yourself and let's focus on finding her. Danny needs you as well. (Just as I finish saying that Danny walks in crying and walks straight to his daddy.) He picks him up and puts him on his lap.)

Vuyo: Do you want to tell daddy what's wrong?

Danny: I miss mommy

Vuyo: I know champ. I miss her too and I promise daddy is going to find her. (He eventually calms down and falls asleep on Vuyo.)

Me: don't you want to go put him down.

Vuyo: it's fine. He can sleep here. He is better today. You should have seen him when I told him yesterday. Mam' Rose is till not ok. When is Tasha

flying in?

Me: She is on her way. She needs to be here for Danny.

Vuyo: yes I know. There's something that I'm not understanding here. I spoke to Uyanda's boss Mr Simons and he tells me that Uyanda was suppose to meet a client right but the client she was suppose to meet called the boss telling him he can't make it for the meeting and the client said that he notified Uyanda so Mr Simons did confirm the cancellation with Uyanda. The question is why would Uyanda go to a meeting that was cancelled?

Luzuko: Probably because she was not aware that the meeting was cancelled. Which could only mean one thing, Mzoxolo is not the only person who was after Uyanda because we are definitely sure that Mzoxolo is working alone and we know for sure that he didn't know that she was here. That leaves the question, who else wanted Uyanda out of the way?

Vuyo: From what I understand, this was a new client that the company was signing up, something

is definitely off. We need a private investigator to find out about this client. I'll speak to Mr Simons and see what information we can get from him about this new client of theirs.

Mark: I'll get the private investigator.

Sbu: I'll speak to Lumko and Lungile and see what they managed to find. I have a feeling that they are not here. Mzoxolo probably made a quick escape with her. I'm also waiting for info from his company about his trip, who he was supposed to meet when and where.

Lumko: we also need to remember that we can't depend on the police. They will take forever to solve this case. They can do their own investigation and we will do ours, we'll involve them should the need arise to do so.

Me: who else could possibly be after Uyanda? The woman lives a quiet life, she is not miss popularity both her and Tasha live very quiet lives and they shy away from the media.

Mark: Until they met the two of you and the

Paparazzi started following them around.

Me: yes but still, we are also not in the public eyes that much, all though we have been making headlines in the Paparazzi papers for dating older women.

Luzuko: think about it Mark. This is not just random. Both these people had plans for her and Mzoxolo beat the other person to the punch. This is personal. Whoever the second person is, this is also personal to them as much as it is personal for Mzoxolo. The good thing about this is that we know who has her and we know he won't hurt her not yet anyway because he needs to gain her trust. He wants her to love him. The only thing that will aggetate him is if Uyanda doesn't play along. I think she is must enough to realise that she has to play along just until we find her. Someone with Mzoxolo's condition can lose it easily. Uyanda just needs to hang in there and keep him calm for as long as possible.

Vuyo: this whole thing is just frustrating. I really hope she know what she need to do.

Me: Ok guys I have to go pick up my Princess from the airport. Her flight is landing in 30 minutes. (I leave them there discussing what needs to be done,)

[03/03, 08:37] : CHAPTER 39

THURSDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Day three of Uyanda's disappearance and everyone has been working hard on trying to find her. Nathan doesn't want anyone else but me. Tasha tried as well but he doesn't want her. I think he is just scared that I'll go missing. Tasha is also devastated but she is acting strong. I keep getting flash backs of her running around the house with Nathan or

running from me when she doesn't want to be punished. I miss her naughtiness, her childishness. I miss the way she looks at me like I'm all that she would ever want. I remember the first day I met her. I knew that day that no matter how long it took she was going to be mine only to find out that she felt the same way.

Now the question still remains who is the second person that wants her out of the way. It can't be Thobile, she doesn't have the brains to pull it off. All that girl knows is using muthi and opening her legs for any man that has money. Is it possible that it's Zola, it can't be. Zola is still in prison her eighteen months is not up. Who could it be and I'm sure this has everything to do with me. Jesus I need to tell her parents what's happening. Maybe I should ask my dad to handle that part. Her parents are going to be so distraught. Whoever is doing this, they are doing it to hurt me but why? I hate having all these unanswered questions. My phone rings and it's Mr Simons.

*****Me: Hello

Him: Mr Bhengu, how are you today?

Me: I'll be ok when we find her. Do you have anything for me?

Him: I do, but it's not much, check your emails. I have sent you all the info we have on the person that Uyanda was suppose to me. We always run a background check with our potential clients and we did with one too and everything checks out. Maybe you can call the person and see what's happening.

Me: Well definitely look into it. I'll keep you updated with what we find, for now it is just too damn difficult. I'll check the email you sent.

Him: Good. We'll talk later then. I have a meeting I need to get to. With Uyanda missing I have to handle her work load.

Me: don't worry we'll find her. She'll be back. We'll talk later.*****

This guy is really drowinig. He is really used to having Uyanda around.

Tasha: You really miss. (She asks as she walks into Uyanda's bedroom.

Me: I do. she is an amazing woman. I know for sure that I will never meet anyone like her.

Tasha: I know right. I remember when we first met. She was quiet. My sister did all the talking only to realise that it was just that day. When we met again, she was talking, not shy as she was when we first met. She was free talking and happy. She has slways been happy. Uyanda loves staying happy. She keeps life simple. She was close to my sister more than she was with and when she died she took a piece of Uyanda with her and she hasn't been the same until she met you. It's amazing how everything went from 0 to 100 in a matter of seconds. I know she will hold on just so that she can come back to you and Nathan.

Me: I understand what you are saying very much. She doesn't talk about your sister though.

Tasha: I know she doesn't. it hit her hard because when she died we had planned a trip for just the three of us but then she got sick and we couldn't go. Whenever she talks about her, it happens just out of the blue, when she really misses her. Julia was our anchor and her death hit us really hard.

Me: Before I broke up with her I had bought her a necklace. I didn't think she was going to love it but she did and I told her to never take it off. Why didn't i think of this before? The damn necklace Tasha.

Tasha: what are you talking about Vuyo? What about the necklace?

Me: Holy shit, why didn't I think of it before? (I say walking out of the room with Tasha behind. I need to talk the guys.

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

Something is off about this kidnapping. Mzoxolo acted on impulse and Mzoxolo is not one to act on impulse. Something must have spooked him or seeing her there and he just decided to take the plunge and take her right there.

Lungile: what are you thinking about?

Me: Mzoxolo. He took Uyanda right in the middle of a busy restaurant right, probably thinking that that was the only opportunity he had since he didn't know where she was. We both know that he doesn't act on impulse, he plans everything right to the smallest detail. He took her and he hasn't shown up for any of the meeting he had in Cape Town. When I called the company they told me that he just called and cancelled all the meetings saying he will reschedule.

Lungile: and some of those meetings were good for his career.

Me: Exactly and we both know how he feels about his career. Did you see the new info from Bathandwa, it also looks like there is another person after Uyanda but Mzoxolo grabbed her first.

Lungile: it is better that she was grabbed by someone we know. the question is “where did he go with her?” it’s obvious that he is not in Cape Town anymore. We have to look at other possibilities. like him leaving the country under a false name. Hold on a second. Do you think that it’s possible that Mzoxolo might have seen what was going to happen to Uyanda he decided to act first before the other person did. I think he saw something. We need to look at that cctv footage again. I am 100% sure we are miss somenting,

Me: I sent an email with his photo to the various airports and asked them not to make it public. We don’t want to lose her before we could even find her. We don’t want to scare him into hiding. Where ever he is, he is hiding in plain sight a place where we

would never think of looking. (I turn and look out the window trying to piece everything together. There is definitely something that does not add up.

Lungile: Look man, all I'll know is that we are going to find her man. I have a good feeling about this.

*

*

*

UNKNOWN

*

*

*

Me: You screwed up.

Her: I know I did, this guy was just too quick.

Me: It was a public area and he took her without anyone noticing?

Her: everything happened so quick now I can't find

her. Who ever took her is quick and acted professionally. We just have to keep on trying to find her but it won't be easy.

Me: We are going to get her. I need her out of the picture. She is leaving the life that someone else is supposed to be living. We need find her fast. The bitch needs to pay for what she did to us.

Her: What did she do? Why are you involving me in all this? You know what's going happen if we get caught.

Me: we won't get caught, I promise. We are going to have to find this guy that took her and we need to find the guy he was talking to at the mall.

[03/03, 08:37] : CHAPTER 40

STILL WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Bathandwa: hey hey no running in the house.
What's wrong with you man, why are acting like
Danny?

Me: The necklace, remember the necklace I bought
her.

Mark: what are you talking about, what necklace?

Me: You guys are so slow. (I say grabbing my
laptop and sitting down) the necklace I bought for
her before I broke up with Bathandwa. the one I
bought from that antique shop.

Bathandwa: SHIT!!! Why didn't we think of it before?
Do you think it's still active?

Me: I think so. I told her never to take it off and I
never told her why maybe she might have figured it
out. Look here, it's active but the signal is very
weak.

Luzuko: She has a tracking device on her and you

forget about it. You are something else.

Me: I didn't think she would continue wearing it after the break up.

Tasha: she has never taken it off. She wears all the time. She loves it. (I notice Tasha's ring and it's exactly the same the one Uyanda was wearing that day.)

Me: Tasha that ring. Where did you get it?

Tasha: it's mine why?

Me: The day Uyanda went missing Nathan Video called me and I got to speak to Uyanda and she was wearing the exact same ring.

Tasha: No that can't be, Uyanda stopped wearing her ring years ago. She stopped wearing it when my sister died.

Bathandwa: Princess what are you are talking about?

Tasha: the three of us; we had these rings made for us. They are our friendship rings. The stones in them are our favourite colours. We had them made

when we went on a trip to the USA. The jeweler that made them suggest that we add tracking devices on them. Apparently that was his speciality, so we did. (she is so casual about it. I don't think she realises what she just told us.) After my sister died, I gave my sister's ring to Uyanda to keep for Danny and she took hers off and has never worn it ever since. I've always worn mine.)

Luzuko: You do realise that you just said that the rings have a tracking device in them.

Tasha: Oh my God, yes they do, but it won't help because she doesn't wear hers anymore. Vuyo why did you ask me about it?

Me: that's the thing; she was wearing it the day she was kidnapped. It has a pink stone.

Tasha: she was wearing the one that belonged to my sister; hers has a blue stone on it.

Luzuko: How do you track them?

Tasha: the guy that made them said that we can use any tracking system we just have to put in our names where it asks for the device name. (Luzuko

takes my laptop and get on it.)

Luzuko: What's your sister's name Tasha?

Tasha: Julia (and he continues typing and stops)

Luzuko: the signal is also weak and it's in one place.
Both signals are flashing in one area.

Me: let me see that(I take the laptop, looking at the screen, I zoom on the location) SON OF A BITCH!!!
This bastard!!

Bathandwa: what the hell man? What going on,
what is it?

ME: Look at this (I show them what I see on the screen)

Tasha: Durban!!! He took her back to Durban, is he stupid?

Bathandwa: No he is not. In fact he is smart, very smart. He is hiding in the last place we would think of looking for him.

Me: time to pack; we are going back to Durban.

Luzuko: I'm sure when we get to Durban the signal

will stronger.

Sbu: I'll book a flight for us.

Tasha: How could I have been so stupid, why didn't I think of the ring?

Bathandwa: You couldn't have thought about it Princess, especially since she hasn't won the ring in years. Don't beat yourself up about it ok. Her man forgot about a necklace he gave her and she wore it everyday. (he laughs after that)

Tasha: Don't laugh.

Bathandwa: Come here (he takes her into his arms holding her tight. He lifts her and immediately she wraps her legs around his waist.) I love you very much; I don't ever want to lose you. (he kisses her. It's beautiful to watch but right now they are making me miss my woman. I leave them there and go to the bedroom to start packing.)

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

I watched her sleep last night and she was very restless. She didn't have a peaceful night sleep. Uyanda really needs to get used to living here before she drives herself crazy. Maybe I should move my plan forward and bring her son and the nanny here. I'm sure that's what she needs right now. She needs adjust to the new life she has now. I am the only man in her life now. I love her too much to let her go. The only way out of this is death. She must be done getting ready now.

Me: Hey, are you done? Your food is ready. You need to eat.

Uyanda: I need my son. I don't need food. I just need my son.

Me: and you will have him. You need keep up your strength and you can't be looking like a skeleton when he comes here. Please don't make things difficult. Just behave as you are required, do what you are supposed to do and we will be ok. I don't want to have to lock you up in your room. (She stares at me for a while and I'm sure she is thinking about what I'm saying.)

Uyanda: fine.

Me: I am going to go out for a while. I need to get us a few things. Tomorrow I am going to the office, so you are going to alone here. Well not exactly alone and I'll know about everything you do, so don't do anything stupid.

Uyanda: Even if I try something stupid, where would I go? I don't even know which part of Durban this is.

Me: and you won't be finding out anytime soon. There are a few guards around here. Please behave yourself when I'm not here. You can spend sometime in the library.

Uyanda: I'll do that since there is nothing else to do. I can't even use a phone or a computer. I might as well burry myself in some books.

Me: Don't make it sound so bad. (I walk over to her; I take her hand make her stand in front of me. She is looking down but I make her look up at me. She has a beautiful face. Smooth skin, I love that she doesn't wear make up.) Look at me. I love you and I am going to treat you like a Queen. Let me love you so that you can learn to love me. Give us a chance. (I kiss her soft sensual lips but she doesn't kiss me back and I understand. She pulls away and runs out of the kitchen. Maybe it was too soon for that. I'll let her be. I'll check on her later when I come back from town. I need to get us a few things and I need to see my friends. I haven't seen them in a while. Maybe I shouldn't. Maybe they know already about Uyanda missing, or maybe Vuyo or the police have not spoken to them. They wouldn't sell me out. I trust them. Even though that may be so, let me stay away from them. Their houses might be watched to see if I would show up. If I go

now, I would be setting myself up for a fall. I saw a familiar face at that mall when I took Uyanda, I ask myself what she was doing there and it looked like she was watching Uyanda. What could she possibly want from her? It's a good thing I got to her first.)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I'm sitting in this library and I can't control my tears. Why did I let him touch me like that? Vuyolwethu is going to kill me once he finds out about this and I can't hide it from him. He is going to be so mad. I miss him so much and Danny. My baby must be so scared. At least he has Tasha and Mam' Rose and I

hope Vuyo is there too. My poor parents, they must be so frustrated right now. I hate Mzoxolo for putting my people through all this. I even forgot I was wearing Julia's ring. I've been missing her a lot these days. I hope Tasha will remember to tell the guys about the ring but she doesn't know I am wearing it. I remember when we decided to get these rings and the whole thing was done on impulse. That's how wonderful life was with Julia. We didn't even plan to have the rings made. That woman was just crazy. She was the craziest amongst us.

"Oh Julia, how I wish you were here. We need you and how I wish you could watch Danny grow up. He is really growing into a wonderful person. He has taken your personality. I miss you so much Julia. If you were here right now, you would know what to do." arghh

I've been in this library for an hour now. the guard walks in on me.

Guard: hello sis. I'm just checking if everything is ok.

Me: I'm fine thank you.

Guard: ok then.

Me: You can help me by telling me which part of Durban are we in?

Guard: I'm sorry sisi, I can't do that otherwise I'll lose my job.

Me: Your job is evil, guarding people who have been kidnapped.

Guard: it puts food on the table.

Me: I won't judge you.

Guard: good then. Just let me know if you need anything. (with that said he walks out. I can't stand being here. Whoever is looking for me needs to act really fast. I am going to lose my mind and end up doing something stupid. I can feel that I am close to losing it with Mzoxolo. My patience is running thin and I can't pretend anymore. There's a house phone here and I can't even use, it probably needs a

specific code to be able to dial out. Mzoxolo really planned right to the last detail. There's even a room for Danny in this house, which he is serious about bringing him here. I hope Vuyo is keeping a close watch on Danny, at least I'll know that my son is safe. I wonder if my brothers know. Maybe my parents haven't told them. I know those two will go crazy and want to kill anyone.

It's funny how life works out. I was home taking care of my son and now I am in the middle of nowhere, not knowing what to do.

[03/03, 08:38] : CHAPTER 41

THURSDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Bathandwa: we need to go there with the police brother.

Me: I know that. they will find us at the location. I'm not sitting here and waiting for them to move their asses. Are you guys coming or are you staying?

Luzuko: You can be so stubborn at times but I understand you in this situation. I would act the same way.

Me: let's go then. (they don't waist time. We get going and we are going to meet Lumko and Lungile there. She must be so devastated, so many days without Nathan, she must be going crazy. I can only hope that she is ok. I can never forgive myself if anything happens to her. It took too long to get her out of there.)

Bathandwa: are you ok man?

Me: I'm ok. just wondering if she is still ok.

Sbu: She is ok. It's funny how she is meeting us for

the first time when we are rescuing her. You shouldn't waited this long to introduce her to us, even you Bathandwa.

Bathandwa: come on guys, we had a lot of shit to deal with. Everything was just a mess.

Mark: so your step mother is a witch. (That was more of a statement than a question.)

Me: You could say that.

Bathandwa: she is definitely a witch..

Mark: I would have killed her, what's going to stop her from coming after you again?

Me: We are not killers man. Her witchcraft will kill her. She is going to suffer a slow painful death.

Sbu: we are here and lucky for us the police are already here. How did they get here so quick? (As soon as he parks the car, I quickly get out and I see Lumko walking towards me.

Lumko: finally you are here. We got the police here, come a friend of mine will let you go through. They found her and apparently he is not here, but... (He

didn't finish what he was saying I ran towards the gate.)

Officer 1: I'm sorry sir but you can't through here.

Me: that's my wife in there. I'm going in whether you like it or not.

Officer 2: Let him go through. (He must be the guy Lumko was talking about.) They let me go through and it feels like it's taking forever to get to the house. There she is sitting on the door step. Police walking past her and lady officer is sitting next to her trying to comfort her. She lifted her head and her eyes met mine. She didn't waist any time, she stood up and ran to me. She jumped on me wrapping her legs around my waist, her arms around my neck and her face on the crotch of my neck and she just cried mumbling a thank you between her cries.)

Me: don't cry my Queen, I am here. It's not a dream. I am really here. Bathandwa is also here. Look at me Kitten, please look at me. (She lift her head and looks her. Her eyes are red from crying. She can't stop crying.) Did he hurt you? (she shakes her

head no.) Use your words Kitten. (I finally get to the door step and sit with her still wrapped around me, she is refusing to let go.)

Uyanda: No he didn't hurt me.

Me: Ok that's good. Where is he? They say he is not here.

Uyanda: he said he was going to the office and that he'll be back later. They sent some officers to his office to arrest him.

Me: That's good. Are you sure you are ok?

Uyanda: yes I am ok. How did you find me?

Me: Your ring and your necklace.

Uyanda: my necklace?

Me: Your necklace has a tracking device on it.

Tasha told us about the rings and I had noticed that you were wearing one on our last video call.

Uyanda: {Please take me home. I don't want to be here anymore.

Me: I'll gladly do that. Have you given your

statement, and did everything you need to do with the police?

Uyanda: Yes I did. I just need to go now. I need to see my son.

Me: Let's go home, everyone is waiting for you. (when we get to the car with her still wrapped around me. She had to let go so that I could place her in her seat. Bathandwa walks up to us as soon as he sees us. I don't know where the other guys are.)

Bathandwa: His Queen. come hek.

re Baby Girl. (She lets go of me and goes to him.)
Are you ok?

Uyanda: I'm ok now that you guys are here. I just want to get home.

Bathandwa: Vuyo will take you home. We are going to the police station. We'll update you on what's happening.

Uyanda: who is "we?"

Sbu: that would be us. I'm Sibusiso aka Sbu, that's

Mark and that's Luzuko. We are their friends.

Uyanda:: I would be lying if I said I understand but good luck.

Me: let's go babe. We'll deal with everything later. We'll do the proper introductions later

*

*

*

UNKNOWN

*

*

*

Me: I can't believe they found her so quick. This is going to make things difficult for me again. It's never going to be easy again to get to her.

Her: Her safety is going to their number one priority right now. How did that idiot manage to get caught?

Me: I really don't know. I thought he had a good

plan. But then again we've following him around and he never noticed. It would have been easy for to get to her.

Her: Even his security people, they are not the type you wouldn't mess with. I think he just went for the most affordable.

Me: the plan was great, I must say. His plan was to keep her away from everyone and make her his. It would have worked to our advantage because we would have been able to get to Vuyo.

Her: You are underestimating these people. They are smart and can see a bullshitter a mile away. As for you they know and you would have been caught. I'm sure even now, they know that there is someone else who was or is after their precious and that's not good for us. We need to lay low for a while and rethink the plan,

Me: I hear you but that's going to take more time again.

Her: What's the hurry really.

Me: Look Vuyo is mine, and that little bitch is

blocking my chances to be with him. Maybe we should give the papers a scoop about the kidnaping. I'm sure the media doesn't know about it. They are keeping it low key.

Her: Yes they are. If you do that then you risk getting caught. Look what happened to Zola. She bit more than she could chew and look what happened.

Me: What are you saying?

Her: I'm saying be smart about this. If you strike now you will get caught. You need to let them calm down, let them relax, let them let their guard down then you can make your move. If you make your move now, you will end up just like Zola. Does she even know about your feelings for Vuyolwethu?

Me: No she doesn't I never told her.

Her: Well if you don't want to end up like her, I suggest that you listen to me.

Me: Fine then. I'll lay low for a while.

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

I can't believe I am here. How did this happen?
How did they find her? Where did this go wrong?
The plan was perfect and it would have worked but
how, how did they find her. a guy walks in looks
that Vuyolwethu's brother. Why are the police letting
him in in this room. Isn't this suppose to be an
interrogation room?

Him: I'm sure you are wondering where it all went
wrong. Let me tell you, it went all wrong the minute
you took her.

Me: who are you and what do you want?

Him: Oh sorry how rude, I'm Bathandwa and Uyanda is my sister in law.

Me: I see. So what can I do for you Bathandwa?

Him: You are doing it already by being here. (just when he said that, my friends walked in)

Lumko: What did you do Mzoxolo?

Me: I love her Lumko, I had to do it.

Lumko: No you don't love her. You are obsessed just like you were with the other woman.

Me: this is different guys. I didn't even hurt her. With time she would have learned to love me.

Lungile: that's the point you are missing man. She wouldn't have. She loves him. She would have pretended to love you just to make that she stays safe, just so that she doesn't push you over the edge. She know about your condition man.

Me: I am not obsessed about her. I really do love her.

Bathandwa: if you love her as much as you say you do, you wouldn't have done what you did and in the

process you hurt a lot of people that love her. I'm sure you didn't even think of her parents. Let alone thinking of her son. I'm sure you planned to kidnap him too.

Me: we would have been a happy family and you ruined it. How did you even find her?

Lungile: never how they found her. We are here to help you. Look man you are always leaving us to clean up your mess and now we have to clean up this mess. Your lawyer is coming and there's not much he can do for you. The only thing he can do is plead insanity for your case so that you can go to a mental institution and get the help you need

Me: I love her and I can't live without her. You took her from me and now my life is over. I lived for her and now she is gone.

Lumko: she was never your to live for. She belongs to someone else. Her heart belongs to someone else. You need to understand that. This is not love Mzoxolo. You don't hurt the people you love.

Me: that's the thing, I didn't hurt her. I let her be.

She was free.

Bathandwa: You might not realise this now but you did hurt her by taking away from the people she loves.

Lungile: This is the second time Mzoxolo, trust me when I tell you that the judge won't be so lenient on you.

Me: I don't care. I can't live without her. (that's all I know right now. I know that I cannot live without her. Watching her being happy with someone else kills me and that is something I can never do. I just can't. She is my world and I can't just watch her love someone else. Watch her give the love she was supposed to give to me to someone else. They might as well lock me up and throw away the key.)

[03/03, 08:38] : CHAPTER 42

FRIDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I can't believe she is back in my bad. I brought back straight to my house yesterday. She was really not ok. She was not in a state to see Danny or Mam' Rose. Bathanda is bringing them over later this morning. Apparently Mzoxolo wants to see me only God knows for what but he can wait. I'm worried about Uyanda. She was sedated last night. I wonder if she is going to be able to sleep through the night if she is not sedated. I just hope that she doesn't get any nightmares about what happened, but she will definitely need therapy.

If she only knew how much I loved her. I know I screwed up, even though I was protecting I still screwed up and I know I still have to be forgiven. I'm sure this rescue mission will not add points for me towards me being forgiven. She can be

stubborn at times and I love that about her. I haven't been sleeping much the past few days and I can feel it. I need to get some sleep.

Dad: Morning son

Me: Morning Dad

Dad: How is she?

Me: I don't know yet. She is still sleeping. I asked the doctor to sedate her last night so that she can have a decent night sleep and she slept right through the night.

Dad: Her parents arrived last night. They are on their way here with Bathandwa. Tasha is also on her way with Danny and Mam' Rose.

Me: she is still sleeping and I won't wake her up. They'll have to wait until she is awake. She needs the rest. She has been through a lot. Mzoxolo might have not physically hurt her but the emotional pain is just as painful if not worse.

Dad: Look at me; she is going to be fine. I know

you are hurting right now but be thankful that you found her in time. Only God knows what would have happened had you not found her when you did. Don't worry about her forgiving you right now. She loves you and she will forgive you. Focus on helping her get through this. Be there for her and Danny. Even if she pushes you away, just be there for them. (Just then there was a knock on the door.) That must be them.

Me: I'll get the door. Can you flip the pancakes for me? (I walk out to open the door and it was Tasha, Nathan and Mam' Rose. Nathan just runs to me.)

Tasha: He couldn't wait to see you. He didn't want to stay with us last night but he eventually fell asleep after crying his eyeballs out. (She says as they walk in.)

Mam' Rose: he is so attached to you. One would swear you fed him muthi or something. (They both laugh at that statement.)

Danny: Daddy where were you last night? (He asks holding my face with both his tiny hands, kissing

my face)

Me: I was out getting a surprise for you but when I got home it was late and you were sleeping.

Danny: What's the surprise Daddy?

Me: It won't be a surprise if I tell you. You will have to wait until I show you and that will be after we eat breakfast.

Danny: Ok Daddy. What are we eating for breakfast?

Me: I made your favourite. Let's go to the kitchen, your grandfather is in there.

Tasha: You really have a way with him. You are such a natural. I'm glad Uyanda met you. (I put Nathan down so that he goes to the kitchen with Mam' Rose. Tasha sits down on the couch and I join her)

Me: What's wrong Tasha?

Tasha: Nothing. Nothing is wrong. Danny is my nephew and when my sister was sick she gave me the first option to adopt Danny but I was not ready to be a parent to him. I couldn't give him the love he

deserved. My emotions were all over the place. My life was a mess back then. When Uyanda got Danny, she made sure I was a part of his life. She made sure I was there every day. She said that we are going to co-parent Danny and she stayed true to her word and I'll be forever grateful to her for that. If she hadn't done things the way she did. I would probably be having regrets right now. Danny and Uyanda have been my life line. They've been the best things in my life and I love them so much. Thank you for finding her, I don't know what I would have done had we lost her. She is my joy Vuyo. When my sister died, Uyanda became more than just a friend, she became my big sister. And now I have your brother and I couldn't ask for a better man. He is all I need in a man. My life is bliss.

Me: I'm glad you are happy Tasha and that's all we want for you. We want you ladies to be happy. Right now I need to get myself out of the deep shit I got myself into and pray that she will forgive me. The relationship the two of you have is totally amazing. Bathandwa still can't get over how you

and Uyanda are with each other. Come let's join the others for breakfast. (We get up and walk to the kitchen and dad was dishing up already. Just then Bathandwa walks in with Uyanda's parents and I'll be meeting them for the first time right now.)

Bathandwa: Hello family (he walks over to Tasha, making her stand and kisses her forehead and lets her sit down) I missed you. (Tasha immediately turned red.) Guys these are Uyanda's parents. Very nice people I must say. Not at all what I expected considering how stubborn their daughter is. (Everyone in the kitchen just laughs.)

Dad: Hello. I'm the father to these two men here, Nkosinathi Bhengu and that's my other son, who is also your son in law Vuyolwethu Bengu.

Uyanda's dad: I'm Zolile J afta and this is my wife Zinzi J afta.

Dad: Nice to meet you both under the circumstances.

Zinzi: Where is she?

Me: she is still sleeping ma, I had her sedated last

night so that she could at least get to sleep properly.

Zinzi: I hear you. She spoke a lot about you but she was still mad at you.

Me: I know ma and I am going to make it right.

Zolile: You must. She is mad crazy about you. I don't know what you fed my daughter but she is mad crazy about you. Her brothers will be here tomorrow.

Me: I mad crazy about her too Sir. (we continue talking getting to each other. Nathan was so excited to see them.)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I just woke up to a lot of noise. I'm not sure of where I am. I'm scared to open my eyes. I don't want to open my eyes and realise that me being rescued was just a dream. This pillow smells like Vuyolwethu, his scent is all over this bed. Maybe it's my imagination. Ok, I need to open my eyes; I can't be torturing myself like this. If this bed smells like him, I can only be in his bed.

I feel someone sitting next to me on the bed. I feel his hands caress the side of my face. I know that touch. Only one man touches me like that and only one man smells like this. He kisses my lips and whispers for me to wake up. I slowly open my eyes and my eyes meet his. He is still as handsome as ever. I slowly reach out my hand and touch the side of his face. He puts his hand on top of mine and closes his eyes.

Vuyo: I missed your touch. (He opens his eyes and looks deep into mine. I know what he wants, I know

what he is asking for and I slowly nod my head. He brings his face close to mine, places his forehead on mine and he slowly kisses me and without hesitation I kiss him back. After a while he pulls back.) I missed that. I missed your soft sweet lips. How are you feeling?

Me: I'm ok now that I know I was not dreaming.

Vuyo: You were not dreaming my love. You are home and the family is waiting for you in the lounge.

Me; everyone is here?

Vuyo: Everyone is here Kitten including your parents. Come, your bath water is ready. (He helps me out of bed and walks me to the bathroom and gets me into the bath tub. Where I just sit and enjoy the warm water against my skin. He walks out and leaves me there. After a while I get out of the water and do all that I need to do, when I get to the bedroom , my clothes were on the bed. He took out one his t-shirts for me and leggings. It's like he knew what I would want to wear. As soon as I finish dressing he walks in.)

Vuyo: Are you ready?

Me: yes I am. I'm done.

Vuyo: Well then come I need to feed you, you must be hungry.

Me: I am hungry, I could eat a horse. (He just looks at me smiles. God I missed seeing that smile. He takes my hand and walks me out of the room. As we walk down the passage I could here Danny's voice. Oh my baby, I missed him so much. When we get to the end of the passage, we stop as we look at everyone in the lounge.)

Vuyo: Nathan!! (he call out for him and immediately Danny turns to look at him. My baby just runs to me and hugs my legs. I kneel to his level and just hold him in my arms. Vuyo kneels too hugging the both of us.) Nathan, look at me. (He looks up to his dad) this is the surprise I was getting for you. That's why daddy was not home last night. I went to get mommy.

Danny: You kept your promise Daddy.

Vuyo: I did champ. I promised I would find and

bring her home and I did.

Danny: I love you Daddy

Vuyo: I love you too Champ.

Bathandwa: You know we could also use a hug. (I look up to find a smiling Bathandwa standing over us. I try to let go of Danny but he doesn't want me to. I stand with him in my arms. Bathandwa is left with no choice but to hug the both of us. That's how it is for everyone.

Mom: I was so scared that they might never find you

Me: They did mom and I'm here. I missed you guys so much. (Dad hugs me again and whispers in my ear)

Zolile: forgive him baby. Forgive them. They did what they did because they love you.

Me: I know dad. (and he pulls out. I notice Tasha standing next to Mam' Rose. She smiles at me. I put Danny down and he lets me go this time) Go to daddy baby. (I walk over to Tasha as she walks

towards me; she hugs me so tight crying) Hey don't cry I'm ok. I'm here and I'm not going anywhere.

Tasha: I was so scared Uya, I was really scared. It all felt like the time we lost Julia. I wouldn't have survived it. I really wouldn't have.

Me: You don't have to worry about that. I'm here now. (I also start crying and Mam' Rose comes to us.)

Mam' Rose: Come now girls, don't cry. Everything is fine now.

Zinzi: She is right babies. You are fine now, you are here and we are thankful. Dry those tears you are going to make Danny cry. (speaking of him, he comes and hugs both our legs. I lift him up and kiss him all over his face.)

Danny: I love you mommy. I love you Auntie Tasha

Tasha: I love you too baby. (We all sit down and just talk about everything under the sun. I was sitting next to Vuyolwethu. I felt drowsy and laid my head on his chest with Danny sitting on my lap. Danny was also falling asleep and I could sense

Vuyolwethu was also tired. My eyes were just heavy I could hardly keep them open.)

Bathandwa: Vuyo take them to the bedroom. You also need some sleep.

Vuyo: We can't leave you guys here alone.

Bathandwa: we are going to be fine. Go get some sleep. (With that said Vuyolwethu took Danny and we walked to the bedroom. Vuyolwethu went to the bathroom while I got into bed with Danny. I laid him on his side bringing closer my chest as I lay on my side as well holding him tight. After a few minutes I felt Vuyolwethu spooning me, holding me and Danny closer to him and immediately I felt safe, I felt loved more than ever.)

Vuyo: I love you Kitten. (I just smiled and closed my eyes)

[03/03, 08:38] : “this might have a lot of mistakes. I'm not feeling well my Boovs. I don't have the energy to read through it and edit the mistakes. Sorry.”

CHAPTER 43

STILL FRIDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

We are still at my brother's house. Tasha and I we will be sleeping over. The parents have left already. Uyanda's parents said they would see her tomorrow when her brothers are here. I went to check up on them and they were still sleeping. They really need the rest. The sight was the most beautiful. Seeing him holding them close to him like that, it was beautiful to watch. I even took a few photos. Where is this woman of mine? She is probably in the bedroom. As I walk to the bedroom my phone rings and it's Lumko.

*****Me: what's up man?

Lumko: nothing much. How are you guys doing?
How's Uyanda?

Me: we are good. She is good, happy to back home. She is sleeping though. You'll have to call her later. She doesn't have a phone yet so you can call her on mine or Vuyo's.

Lumko: sure man I'll do that, but that's not why I called.

Me: All right. What's going on?

Lumko: we looked through the footage of the mall. The footage from the day she was taken. You need see this, it's not good. When can you come over and look at it?

Me: We can come first thing tomorrow morning.

Lumko: Perfect hopefully by then we'll have the other info that we are waiting for. We are going to need a lot of help on this one.

Me: Shit!! I don't know why I didn't think of him

before. I'll call one of my business partners, he has a good private investigator that we can use. I think his family know your friend, the detective who is handling the case.

Lumko: You are talking about the Mthimkhulu's.

Me: yes I am. Khaya is one of my business associates. I'll speak to him I'm sure he is going to help.

Lumko: Cool. See you tomorrow then. (and he hangs up.)*****

I need to call Khaya

*****Him: You had better be dying man. Do you have any idea what you are interrupting right now?

Me: Just chill man.

Him: don't tell me to chill. You are interrupting quality time with my wife.

Me: I won't be long then. Listen we have a problem

and I need your help. In fact we need a private investigator. Can you send me the details of the guy you use. (and he moans) are you busy banging your wife while I'm talking to you?

Him: I'm not doing anything. She is, if you know what I mean. Listen I have to go. I'll send you the details and I'll call you later, you can tell me about this problem you have.

Me: Talk later then.****

I can't believe he is busy getting a blow job while I am talking to him. This guy though. He is crazy but very nice, no nonsense guy. Getting into business with him was one of the best decisions I have made in my life.

Tasha: I thought I had you talking to someone.
(she says walking over to me and stands in front of me. She puts her hands in the back pockets of my jeans and looks up at me.)

Me: I was on the phone my Princess. (I lower my face to hers and kiss her passionately. She takes

her hands out of my pockets and moves under my t-shirt, slowly caressing my back moving them up and down. I lift and she immediately wraps her legs around my waist. I walk us to our bedroom. If it was our house, I would have taken right in this passage. I stop kissing her and look at her as I lay her on the bed on her back.) What do you want Baby Girl?

Tasha: I want you Sir.

Me: I'm right here Baby Girl. Again, what do you want?

Tasha: I want you to make love to me slowly. I miss you. I miss feeling you inside me.

Me: and I miss being inside you. (she holds my face with both her hands and pulls to her and kisses me. I know I've her so much. I stop the kiss and quickly take her clothes and she helps me out of mine. At this moment we are both naked and I am just standing at the edge of the bed admiring her. I kiss her again and move to her boobs sucking them giving them equal attention, slightly biting on

the nipples and suck on them after the bite which drives her crazy. She is trying hard to keep the noise down. After some time I move down to her cookie which is dripping wet. I open her legs wider and start licking her wet pussy from her whole to her clit. I then flick my tongue on her clit. I use my hands and spread her pussy open and gently lick it while sucking on the clit and grazing it a little. I continue with this for a while and then insert two fingers in her while I suck hard on her clit and I can feel she is about to cum. I suck harder on her clit and push my fingers in even deeper and fuck her even faster and she cums uncontrollably. I slow down and eventually stop moving up to her face and kiss her. I open her legs wide again, I kneel between her legs and spread my so as to keep hers open and I slowly insert my dick in her and start moving back and slowly with my holding her waist. I go in and out of her slowly and she feels so good, so wet. I've missed being inside her. I bring my face to hers and kiss her again. I straighten my legs and lie on her so that I can feel her skin on mine. I slowly move in and out of her. I'm taking my time

with her. I want her to enjoy it. I slowly push my dick in deeper and just move in there with out bringing it back out. I push in again and just hold in there moving it slowly and she is going crazy and she cums again. I pull out and quickly flip her and lay her flat on her stomach. I enter her and close her legs so that they are between mine. I lay my body on her back and slowly move in her. This woman is going to be the death of me. I can feel I'm about to cum. She tells me she is cumming and go in deeper and faster. she pushes her ass up a bit and that does something to me. I move even faster.

Tahsa: Baby I can't hold it anymore

Me: then don't hold it Baby Girl, cum with me my sweet. (she doesn't waist any time and she lets go just as I let it all out in her. I flop on her with all my weight. After a bit I move so that I can get off her. I must be heavy for her.)

Tasha: please don't move. Stay I like that, I'm enjoying it.

Me: no Tasha, I must be heavy for you.

Tasha: You are not. Please don't get off just yet. I love the feeling of your heart beat on my back. (so I do as asked and we stay like that for a while.) I love you Bathandwa, I love you very much. I don't ever want to lose you.

Me: and you won't. You are stuck with me Baby Girl.

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

Here I am in jail for kidnapping. I guess I didn't think through when I planned it. It doesn't matter anymore. I know that my feeling for Uyanda will never change. Yes I've dated and been in

relationships but none of them are like Uyanda. I truly do love her even though people believe that I am obsessed. I'm not obsessed with her. I truly do love her. she is my one and only. The guard comes over.

Guard: You have a visitor

Me: sure, do you know who it is?

Guard: It's your lawyer. Move. (he walks me to where my lawyer is and leaves me there.

Me: What are you doing her?

Lawyer: Tomorrow is your bail hearing. We'll see if you are going to get it or not.

Me: fine I hear you. I need a favour from you

Lawyer: and what favour is that?

Me: I need you to get someone to come visit me. I need to talk to them.

Lawyer: who is that?

Me: Vuyolwethu Bhengu. I need to see him before the end of the week next week.

Lawyer: why would you want to see them, when you tried to hurt them.

Me: I know. I know what I did. I don't need to be reminded about that.

Lawyer: fine then. I'll pass on the message. Don't expect the visit to be soon. He is still hurt by what you did and he probably want you dead. So being hurt is undersatment.

Me: I know. Look I won't ask you to make sure that I get lenient sentence. It really doesn't matter how long my sentence is. I have nothing to live for now. she is not a part of my life so there's no point in having a life.

Lawyer: Come on man. You can't give up on life just like that. You can be helped. Don't let this condition be the end of you. You can always ask for help Mzoxolo. Uyanda was never yours to have in the first place. Yes you should have listened from the beginning and now you are paying for your actions.

ME: I what you are saying. But I just don't want to

live anymore.

Lawyer: Don't do anything stupid in here. You'll be sentenced to years in a mental institution. You need to get this under control.

Me: I don't care. It doesn't matter any more.

*

*

*

NARRATION

*

*

*

In life we all have choices to make. The choices we make determine which direction our life will take.

When things go wrong it's to blame other people.

Acknowledging the mistake we have made is the first step towards the right direction, and showing that you have actually learned from your mistake. This is never an easy thing. It is never

easy to acknowledge our wrong doings but it is always easy to blame others for things going wrong.

What we need to understand is that life doesn't have a manual. You don't wake up in the morning and know how things are going to for the day. That's what makes life worth living, the unknown of life. If we knew how things would work out the life will be boring, it would not be as interesting as it is now.

Mzoxolo made a mess of his life when he could accept that Uyanda didn't love and didn't want me. Not that there was anything wrong with at that. She just didn't feel the need be with him. Had he accepted Uyanda's decision, he wouldn't be where he is now. He probably would have found himself a beautiful and fell inlove. But he didn't want to give that a chance. He became to obsessed with on person and that turned out to dangerous.

Uyanda also need to accept that what happened

happened. It's time for her to move on now and forget about what happened. She knows deep inside that she misses Vuo but she is still hurting over something that she could have easily forgotten that they hurt and just carry on. But I guess the emotional hurt outweighs the physical hurt. I guess we'll just have to wait and see if Uyandawill forgive them for not trusting her.

[03/03, 08:39] : My Boobs

The mistakes have not been edited. Bad headache. Sorry for the late post. I'm really not feeling well.

CHAPTER 44

SATURDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I feel little hands on face and that could only be Nathan. I shared my bed with my little family last night. I missed them so much. I missed these moments. I open my eyes to beautiful grey eyes looking at me. He smiles and kisses my face.

Danny: Morning Daddy (he whispers)

Me: Morning Champ. (I whisper back. I take him make him sit on me.) Why are we whispering? (I ask whispering)

Danny: Mommy is still sleeping. (he responds whispering. This is funny when you think about it. I get him off me and put him on the floor as I get off the bed. I go to the bathroom and he follows me.

Danny: Daddy can we go out today. I would like to go the beach.

Me: We'll have to ask mommy when she wakes up, so that we can go together. (I give him toothbrush)

Danny: Ok Daddy. Daddy may I ask you something?

Me: Yes you may.

Danny: You once said you did something wrong to mommy and you need to fix it. Did you fix it? (that was an unexpected question from a 3 years old. I didn't even think he remembered what I told him. I guess he is smarter than I thought.)

Me: Well; I am fixing it but your mom is very stubborn (I whiper the word stubborn to him and he just laughs. We do our business in the bathroom. When we walk out his mom was still sleeping, so we tip toed out of the bedroom.) What do you want for breakfast Champ?

Danny: I would like to have Coco Pops Daddy.

Me: Coco Pops it is then. What do you think your mom would like? We are making her breakfast in bed.

Danny: maybe a fruit salad, bacon, scrambled eggs, toast with butter and jam and maybe some mushrooms.

Me: that is a lot. Are you going to help me? (I ask giving him his cereal)

Danny: yes Daddy. Daddy can you panpakes too. I love your pancakes.

Me: no problem but mommy makes the best pancakes.

Danny: No she doesn't, you do. (he gives me a big smile. He is right though. I mean Uyanda can cook and I man the woman can really cook and she can bake as well but when it comes to pancakes, I don't know where she misses it.)

Me: ok let's no diss mommy's pancakes. We have to eat them when she makes them and appreciate the effort. She is a mean cook though.

Danny: She always gets it wrong with the pancakes.

Tasha: who gets the pancakes wrong? (She asks as she walks into the kitchen wearing Bathandwa's boxer short and t-shirt. These women and our clothes)

Danny: Morning Aunt Tasha. We were talking about mommy.

Tasha: Morning baby (she gives a kiss on the top

of his head and squeezes his cheeks.) What about mommy?

Me: she doesn't make the best pancakes.

Tasha: she can cook everything else but when it comes to pancakes. I really don't know where she misses it.

Uyanda: who misses what, where?

Tasha: Morning babe. How did you sleep? (She walks over to her and hugs her and looks at me smiling.)

Uyanda: I slept so well. I can't remember the last time I slept so well. (She answers walking over to Danny and kissing his face.)

Me: that's good. I'm glad you slept well. Breakfast is almost ready. Your fruit salad is ready. I made enough for you as well Tasha.

Tasha: Thank you brother in law.

Me: This was supposed to be breakfast in bed for you from me and Nathan.

Uyanda: I'm sorry I ruined it for you guys.

Bathandwa: Ruined what? (he asks as he walks into the kitchen)

Me: Breakfast in bed for Uyanda.

Bathandwa: Well it can be a family breakfast now.

Danny: Can we go to the beach after breakfast?

Uyanda: ofcourse baby we can go. What did Daddy say when you asked? I kow you asked him.

Danny: he said we should wait for you to wake up.

Uyanda: I'm awake now. we have breakfast, wash up and we can all go to the beach.

Tasha: that's going to be a whole of fun. The only problem is that I don't have a swim suit here.

Uyanda: I have one that I haven't won. I'll give it you.

Tasha: great. Can't wait

Bathandwa: We should eat then so that we can go. I can't believe we slept in so late.

Me: Believe it brother. If it wasn't for Nathan I would probably be still sleeping.

Uyanda: what do you mean?

ME: He woke me up.

Uyanda: Unlucky for you i8 guess.

Me: Not really. I missed having his hands on my face in the morning or in the middle of the night. I miss something else in the morning.

Tasha: Please leave it at that, we don't need to hear about it. (we all laugh except for Nathan.)

Bathandwa: We should call Lumko to join us at the beach since were supposed to see him this morning.

Me: why do you need to see him?

Bathandwa: He just said he had some info for us. We'll tell you guys once we know more.

ME: come guys, lets get ready to go. (everyone finishes up eating and we all go get ready for our morning at the beach.)

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

I received a text from Bathandwa that I should meet them at the beach. I'm waiting for them to arrive and they are not going to like what I have to say. What I don't understand and will never understand is why people can never move on. I mean someone breaks up with you, why can't you just move on? Why do have to make life difficult for that person? I mean the person was able to be honest with you and why is it always difficult to accept honesty? It's like when you are honest with people you are doing the wrong thing. Are people so used to lies that they can't believe the truth? Look where that got Mzoxolo. He didn't believe that Uyanda didn't love or at least he believed that Uyanda could love him. Aaahhh here they are. Uyanda looks really happy.

Uyanda: Lumko how are? (she give me a warm hug)

ME: I'm good and you?

Uyanda: I'm good. We know you guys want to talk in private, so we'll leave you be.

Me: We'll catch up later, I promise. (she smiles and walks away with Tasha and Danny and I'm left with the two brothers. These two can be so intimidating.)

Vuyolwethu: You wanted to see us

Me: I did, I do. it's something we found in the footage from the mall from the day Uyanda was kidnapped. Mzoxolo is not the only person who wanted to kidnap her that day.

Bathandwa: What are you talking about? Who else could want to kidnap her?

Me: You won't believe me when I tell you so I might as well just show you

Vuyolwethu: Show us then (I switch on my laptop and show them the footage. They stay quiet for a while) what could she have against us. I don't even know her that well and I'm sure that Uyanda doesn't know her.

Me: yes Uyanda might not know her but this woman definitely knows her and definitely knows you.

Vuyolwethu: the question still remains “Why?”

ME: maybe she always wanted you.

Vuyolwethu: is this ever going to end because all I want is a peaceful life with my son and his mother and make more babies.

Me: No it won't end. There will be that crush of yours that goes crazy and pull out all the stops to be with you especially if they have been with you before..

Bathandwa: then this is still going to be a long road for Uyanda and Tasha for that matter. So this one was there to kidnap Uyanda?

Me: We can't say for sure but I think I can safely say that Uyanda is not safe around her. she has been following her around in Cape town. We still don't know how she found her in Cape Town. There is some info that we are waiting for, but think the private investigator we are using knows nothing.

Bathandwa: I spoke to a business associate of mine yesterday. He is going to help us with their family private investigator and apparently he is really good.

Me: maybe he can help us with this woman.

Vuyolwethu: I'm still on the fact that I have never even had anything romantic with this woman for her to do to these lengths to be with me. she doesn't even know what it's like to be with me. How could she even betray her friend just like that?

ME: being under the illusion of loving someone can do wonders for you as a person. You end up believing that you can actually be with that person or you are with that person. We don't know what's going on with her. We'll only only once the investigator brings more info about her.

Vuyolwethu: I hear what you are saying. So basically Uyanda is not safe.⁴

Me: at the moment no she is not safe.

Bathandwa: This is so frustrating. You never think that would need to protect the one you love from

the people she or he knows , you also never think that you might need to protect her from people who know her people. In our days we have to protect our people from every angle. It sucks that the world is no longer safe as it used to be back in the day. In our days we have to worry about everthing.

Vuyolwethu: so this woman is really being serious?

Me: Looks like it

Vuyolwethu: We'll have to change that because I am not her toy to play with and Uyanda as well.

Me: I hope your friend can come through for us

Bathandwa: I know he will. don't worry about that.

[03/03, 08:39] : Excuse the errors my Boovs. I'll edit later.

CHAPTER 44

A WEEK LATER

FRIDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

It's been a long hard week for me. My brothers were here Saturday. They met Vuyolwethu and Bathandwa and I must say at first it wasn't so pleasant because they were being their overprotective selves even with Tasha. They consider her a sister now and they are always on our case. I think they forget that we are adults now or they just choose to ignore that fact. They don't even want us to date. Apparently we are to stay single for the rest of our lives. I mean they have their own families the eldest Lizwi is married with two kids and Psychologist with his own practise. Mandla has his own restaurant just like me and it's doing very well. He is going to be opening a second branch soon here in Durban. He has a girlfriend and has two kids with her. I don't know why they

don't just get married and they don't want to get married. I swear these are crazy. They are worse than the parents.

Mzoxolo has been asking to see Vuyolwethu. I wonder what could be so serious. Anyway that's none of my business. I'm just happy I'm home. Today is the first I am alone in this house. I came back to my house on Monday but I haven't been alone. Everyone was here everyday. My brothers left on Tuesday and my parents. The day has been a good day, now I'm preparing dinner for myself but this is too much food. I guess I'll just put it in the fridge. I'm just wondering if I'll be able to sleep alone. I haven't slept alone since being rescued. I always woke up in the middle of the snuggled up to Vuyolwethu. He always sneaked into my bed after I fall asleep. I had a long conversation with my parents about the guys did and my parents tell I should just forgive and move on, but how do I know they won't do the same thing again. In a way it makes wonder about what else they have been

hiding from me or not trusting me with. It's like I always said, it's not that I don't understand, I'm just hurt by the lack of trust they had towards me.

I feel arms around my waist from behind and from his scent I know it's him. I got so lost in my thoughts that I didn't even hear him come in. What is he doing here? Then again who am I kidding? I'm happy he is here. Even if it is just to check up on me and he is just on time since I am done with cooking. He kisses my neck and I voluntarily tilt my head to the right side giving him access. His hands have not moved from waist. He pulls me closer to him so that my back is completely against his chest and holds me really tight. He doesn't say anything instead he slowly turns me around, looks into my eyes, cups my face and kisses me. He lifts me up and puts me on the kitchen counter and continues to kiss me without saying anything. His lips move from my lips to my neck then he stops and helps me out of my t-shirt, in fact it's his t-shirt. He kisses my neck again after throwing away the t-shirt and

slowly moves to my tits. He spends time playing with my tits. He sucks them hard, gently squeezing them and gently biting on the nipples. He bites on my nipple again and blows hot air afterwards and sucks hard and I swear when he blows on them after biting them I just want to cum and I swear he is going to make me come just by playing with tits. He continues the torture and this time he inserts a finger and starts fingering me slowly while he continues to play with my tits. I can feel that I am about to cum. His finger starts moving in out of me at a faster pace and going deeper and this time he pinches my nipples and the sucks them. He continues like that alternating my tits and I just couldn't hold it anymore and I just exploded. He removes his finger and puts in my mouth and I suck on it. He pulls it out and kisses me.

Vuyo: You taste nice. I love how you taste. (before I could say anything he kisses me again and lifts me from the counter making me wrap my legs around him and he walks with us to the lounge . I am stark naked, I don't even know when he took the shorts I

was wearing. He lays me on the couch and he quickly takes off his clothes. I missed him and considering that I am still mad at I could stop all this and I can just say “NO” but I want this. I’ve missed him. I want him. I’ll deal with everything else later.

After he was done undressing, he hovers over me and kisses me again. He stops the kiss and goes directly to my pussy. He takes my and brings my knees to my chest and he holds my legs behind my knees and he starts sucking on clit and licking me. His tongue feels so warm between the slit of pussy just before he suck on my clit he does that for a while then lets go of my legs and he spreads them open. He uses his both his hands and spreads my pussy lips, his tongue gently twirls on my clit. He licks like his life depended on it. He puts his tongue inside pussy and moves around in there.

Me: Fuck!!! Vuyo I’m cumming. I can’t hold it anymore. (he doesn’t say anything instead he fuck me harder with tongue and I cum again. While I catch my breath, he takes my leg and place it on the

backrest of the couch. He brings face close to mine, placing his forehead on mine and I can smell myself on his lips. He kisses me again and I feel him insert his dick and Shit!! He feels so good. He is kneeling on the couch and he lets my other leg just dangle. He starts moving at a medium pace. He continues to move like that for a while and he hovers and kisses me as he moves back and forth in me taking his time, Feeling every corner of pussy. He takes my legs and place both my feet on his chest and he brings himself closer, pushing my knees to shoulder. He continues for a few minutes.

Vuyo: Cum with me Kitten. (he groans and moans. I love it when he moans especially when he says my name, we both cum and the same time. He takes my legs and wrap them around his waist and lifts me. he walks us to the bedroom. He sits on the bed and lays back on his back with me on top of him.) I miss you Kitten. I missed this a lot. (He says that slowly moving under me and I can feel his dick getting hard inside me filling up pussy again.)

ME: I missed you too so much.

Vuyo: does this mean I am forgiven.

Me: no it doesn't. (and I slowly start bouncing on his cock and that is the beginning of another round)

*

*

*

ZOLA

*

*

*

Me: What are you doing here?

Her: is that how you greet your friends these days?

Me: You are not suppose to be here

Her: Well I am here. Tell me something Zola, how did you mess things up again? I'm sure you didn't listen to reason. Anyway that's not why I am here.

ME: then why are you here?

Her: I here to tell you that when you get out of here forget about Vuyolwethu.

Me: what is that supposed me?

Her: it simply mease that , I am taking the man for me.

Me: You are my friend, how could you do that?

Her: You see my friend, I have always liked him. I've liked him before you even met him. When you met him I already knew him. We worked together on a certain project and ever since then I've always wanted him. When you started dating him I must honestly say that I was angry but then I had to accept. You see Zola, I hated the way you treated him. You and I, we are different. All you wanted from him was his money. You didn't love him at all. The difference between you and me is that I love him. I want all of him.

Me: you don't even know anything about. How could you possibly love him when you know nothing about him? Vuyo has a different lifestyle compared to other man and you will never be able to cope with

it, besides that, he loves that woman, he only has eyes for her and from what I have heard you will not be able to even feed him muthi. My advice to you would be to forget about him. Whatever dream you have cooked up in that little brain yours, I suggest you forget about it.

Her: never. I have what it takes and he will be mine.
(he says that walking out)

If anything, I have learned not mess Vuyolwethu anymore. I am staying from them. This one is digging his own grave. From what I know about Vuyolwethu, he is going to do anything to protect that woman. I thought that when I got out of here, I would try my luck again but it's going to be a waste of time. I just have to accept that Vuyolwethu would never give me a chance and I can never be what he wants. No matter how much I want, I can never change. Uyanda is the person she is and the person Vuyolwethu has always wanted. She is the sub that he has always needed. Maybe I should relocate when I get out of this prison. To even

think that she was my friend. I guess she was just around me so that she can be around Vuyolwethu. WoW!!!

*

*

*

THE HEALER

*

*

*

These brothers still have a lot of challenges ahead of them. The love they have for these women is going to be tested and I hope that they can stand fast and stay strong. The man that came to see me

months ago still needs my help, but he has to want to be helped. I can't help him if he doesn't accept that he needs help.

Me: You should know by now that you can't sneak up on me.

Him: I can always try.

Me: then you should stop wearing cologne, it gives you away. (He holds me from behind and brings me closer to his chest.)

Him: How do you do it? how do you make me want to always spend time with you?

Me: You know I don't do anything special. I am just me. No filter.

Him: We've been dating for two months when are we going public?

Me: it will happen on its own. I'm sure some people are suspecting already. We are not hiding. Just that no one has noticed what's happening between us.

Him: I swear we are invisible to them.

Me: we are not my love. They will notice when the time is right. Don't worry too much about what they will think. We'll find out soon, how they feel about this whole thing. (He lets go and turns me around to face him.)

Him: You are an amazing woman you know that (he pulls me closer and kisses me. I never thought I would find a man to love me .

[03/03, 08:39] : "not edited"

CHAPTER 46

SATURDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Vuyolwethu slept over last night. We basically made love all night, eventually fell asleep in the early hours of the morning. I missed him and I need him. I needed to feel his love that way. I needed to feel it through the physical sexual connection. Why can't I move past him and the others not trusting me? Am I just being difficult? Dad says the hurt is making me stubborn. I haven't even decided if I should go back to Cape Town or finish working on the Cape Town project this side but that would mean a lot of travelling as well and I hate doing a lot of travelling with Danny. He's too young to be on the road all the time. I know for sure that Vuyolwethu and that brother of his; they won't let me go to Cape Town again alone. I might as well just tell my boss I'll do the work from here. I'll just have to cope with the travelling but then I'll have to make plans for Danny and Mam' Rose.

Me: You could just come in and sit down next to me, I won't bite. Stop watching me.

Vuyo: I can't stop watching you. I'm wondering

how long am I going to be on punishment because I really miss my woman, I miss my Kitten especially when she is being naughty on purpose just so I can punish her. I miss our conversations, our family times and I miss Nathan. (he is still standing by the door when he says all this and it's a good thing because I can't hold my tears)

Me: I was thinking of going back to Cape Town, my work is not done there.

Vuyo: you can't go back there, I almost lost you and I am not about to let that happen.

Me: But.... (he doesn't let me finish.)

Vuyo: No buts Uyanda. I'm sure you can do the work from here.

Me: that would mean a lot of travelling Vuyo and I don't want Danny to be on the road all the time.

Vuyo: If I'm not travelling with you Nathan and Mam' Rose can stay with me or Tasha and Bathandwa.

Me: fine, I'll speak to my boss. (he walks over and

seat next me. He turns me so that I can face him.
he wipes my tears.)

Vuyo: Why are you crying Kitten?

Me: Because I miss you as much as you miss me, I know Danny misses you as well but baby you hurt me and I don't know how to move past it. I understand why it had to happen but(he stops me from talking by putting a finger over my lips.)

Vuyo: I understand, I really do and I am not going to push, but don't take too long. I miss you guys, I need you. (He holds my face and kisses me.) Just know that I love you and I would do anything for you and do anything to protect you.)

Me: I know; I love you too.

Vuyo: Now please stop crying. I don't like seeing you cry. I don't ever want to see you cry. (I smile at him and wipe my tears.) Now that's better.

Bathandwa is on his way here with Lumko and Lungile.

Me: all of them, why?

Vuyo: there's something we need to tell you

Me: Sound serious, what is it?

Vuyo: It is serious; it concerns your safety and the reason why you can't go back to Cape Town. You'll just have to wait until they get here. Let's go shower, they can let themselves in when they get here. Bathandwa has keys too. Don't worry too much about it Uyanda. We are going to do everything we can to make sure that you are all safe including Tasha. (He takes my hand and walk to the bedroom. We do all that we need to do talking about general things. As we walk out of the bedroom to the lounge we hear voices and it's the guys. It sounds like it's more than three guys in there and I am right. Mark, Sbu and Luzuko are here. There's two other guys that I've never seen before and these two unfamiliar faces are making breakfast in my kitchen.)

Bathandwa: Finally the love birds are here. Did you kiss and make up? (I just give him a death stare)
Don't look at me like that. You are just being stubborn. I swear your parents are much nicer than

you. (I just couldn't respond to him)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Leave her alone. We are still in shit so you need to behave.

Bathandwa: You've lost your touch Vuyolwethu. Uyanda come here. (she walks over to him and what I've realised is that Uyanda can't say no to Bathandwa when he dominates her.) We love you and you know that. We kept it from you for own protection. How many times do you want us to say we are sorry? I understand that we hurt you but damn woman, you are hurting us by not accepting

our apology. (Uyanda just looks down and I'm sure she is about to cry now.)

Me: that's enough Bathandwa. Just let her be. She will forgive when she is ready.

Mark: Ok guys enough with the mooshie stuff. Let's talk about why we are here.

Bathandwa: First I want to introduce those two, Uyanda that's Khaya Mthimkhulu and Siphon Dlamini, busy making breakfast.

Uyanda: Is your father Qhawe Mthimkhulu, QM Architectures.

Khaya: Yes he is. How do you know him?

Uyanda: We using his company for our new building in Cape Town.

Siphon: it's lovely to finally meet you Uyanda. These guys have been talking non stop about, especially the one standing next to you. (She turns to look at me and smile)

Uyanda: I hope he's been saying nothing but good things.

Me: guys come on.

Khaya: breakfast is ready. Everyone find a place to sit so that we can talk.

Me: we can to the dining area.

Khaya: sometime I forget that other people don't do what we do.

Luzuko: What do you mean?

Khaya: We hold meetings at my mother's house in kitchen while we eat.

Sipho: it was also unusual for me when I started spending time with them. Now I'm used to it. I even do it at my house with my family. My fiance' always has to remind me that we with different people.

Me: I see. (I look at Uyanda and just smile thinking about what I did to her on this kitchen counter last night.)

Mark: can we get down to business.

Me: Uyanda the reason why these guys are here is that we have recently discovered that Mzoxolo was not the only person after you. There is a second

person that is after you.

Uyanda: what are you talking about?

Lungile: We recently took a look at the footage of the mall on the day you were kidnapped and we learned that someone was following you in you in Cape Town. You were being followed every day. I'm sure you noticed but you noticed and brushed it off thinking you are just being paranoid. (I look at her and she looked she was thinking hard about what Lungile just said and probably has happened like that.)

Uyanda: who is this guy then, what does he want. I assume that you all here because you know who this guy is.

LUmko: that's the thing, it's not a he, it's a she.

Uyanda: a "she"? who is she, do I know her?

Me: You know her. We both know her. It's Zandi.

Uyanda: Zandi???

Me: yes, Zola's friend

Uyanda: what could she possibly want from me?

I've never even dealt with her before.

Sipho: No you didn't but you dealt with someone she knew in the past when you started your restaurant. You got the investment to start the business and her sister didn't. You were both inline to get the investment and your business plan won the heart of your investor. Zandi and her sister were going to be business partners. They would have gotten the investment but it was discovered that they stole someone else's idea and you my dear, you a very original idea for a restaurant, something that was never done. To make matters worse for you; you are dating a guy that she has always wanted. She wasn't worried when he dated Zola because Zola never loved him and he didn't love her but you came along and he fell for you hard. She is pissed off that he loves you and not her.

Uyanda: I'm confused...

Sbu: that makes the two of us. How can she be angry about him loving someone else, since he has never even acknowledged her existence? Even he was dating Zola, he never paid her any attention.

Uyanda: So basically what you are saying is that this woman hates me because I had better business idea and I have the man she wants.

Khaya: and that you had her arrested and now she has a criminal record because of you.

Uyanda: Because of me, they assaulted me at my house, I should hate them.

Mark: actually, it was his house (he says that pointing at me)

Uyanda: His house is my house too.

Luzuko: but you guys broke up and you are still mad at him so is it still your house

Khaya: Technically if you guys broke up, you can't refer to his house as your house.

Me: guys come on, just let her be. She is right it is her house.

Mark: but the fact remains that you guys broke up and she can't call it your house.

Bathandwa: you know, I think these guys are right.

Uyanda: what the hell is wrong with you guys?
Who says we are not broken up? as far as I am concerned we are still a couple because the break up was fake, meaning that I have the right to call his house my house.

Sipho: does that mean you forgive him?

Uyanda: Yes I forgive him now can we move on to the person trying to mess up life.

Khaya: I don't she heard what she just said. She is just like my mother when she says things out of anger and doesn't realise what she said. (I just sat back I watched these guys terrorise her. I won't get excited about what she said. She can turn around and change her mind just like that.)

Me: can we get back to the matter at hand please.
What do we do about this woman?

Khaya: if you want you can just let us handle her.
We've dealt with the like of her before.

Uyanda: as long as she won't bother me and my little family especially me.

Sipho: trust me afte we deal with her, she'll never bother you again. Vuyo you need to make security a priority. For someone of stature, you have no security. You have a family now and you need to protect them. Fire the company you hired. I know they are good and everything but we'll hook you up with our own security company. I'll set up a meeting for you with the owner and I'll let you know when it is.

Bathandwa: You see, I told you they would come through for us.

[03/03, 08:39] : CHAPTER 47

SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I felt better after telling Uyanda about Zandi. This issue has been weighing on heavily and this woman is really barking up the wrong tree. As person who has money I never wanted to live the life the rich people live. I just wanted a normal life, still have my eKasi. I never really wanted to move to the suburbs and have body guards all around. I still don't. I just want to keep life as simple as possible. Not everyone know how rich I am because of the way I live my life. Yes I might be known is the most illegible barchelor and as just a business owner. No knows my worth and I am not about to make that public knowledge. Even Forbes Magazine wanted to post an article about me and Bathandwa a few years back but we refused. Keeping life simple worked for us but now that we have the women we have, the women we love, life is getting complicated. First it was my step mother and I'm glad my dad finalised the divorce. Now he can move on with his life and I think he has. Dad is dating someone, I'm sure of it. Since the divorce he moved back to KZN

permanently, he has been staying with me until he buys his own house. Maybe I should sell him my house since I plan on buying a bigger house anyway.

Things need to be ok between me and Uyanda because I am buying that house for us. I know she said she forgives me but the guys were ganging up on her. She might have forgiven but that doesn't mean she will want to be with me. She even said that the break up was fake. Uyanda is very unpredictable, she keep me on my toes and I love that about her and with this situation she is really keeping me on my toes.

Him: You finally came.

Me: Because you keep nagging me about coming to see you. What do you want, haven't you done enough damage?

Mzoxolo: Thank you for coming and yes I know I have done some damage. I asked you to come here

so that I can apologise to you. Ever since you and Uyanda started dating, I've been a thorn on your side and I am sorry. I know you think that I am just being obsessed over her. But I am not. Yes I have the condition and makes act irrationally. I'm not obsessed over her, ok maybe I am but I also love her, I really do. I've never felt the way I do with Uyanda about any other woman. She is the one I love and I know that I will never love anyone else.

ME: I here all that, you could have said all this to me over the phone. I didn't have to come here.

Mzoxolo: I wanted to talk to you face to face. I wish I h with had done things differently with her, maybe we would still be together or maybe we would be good friends. Take care of her, love her like your life depends on it. Be sure that she is always happy. Be everything that I never was to to. I'm sorry for the trouble I caused you guys.

Me: are you dying or something?

Mzoxolo: I'm not dying. I'm just expressing my remorse for what I did to her. I pray and hope that

she will recover from this and move on with her life. Thank you for coming to see me. I appreciate it.

Me: are you sure you are not dying?

Mzoxolo: I am sure man. J ust take good care of her and be good to her.

Me: Sure, thanks.

I get up and leave him there. I just hope thatn he is not planning on commiting suicide. He sounds like someone who is about to die and is saying their goodbyes. It's great that he is acknowledging what he did wrong and is taking responsibility for his actions. That will at least make a difference in Uyanda's road do recovery. What he is doing now is also a step towards his recovery. He seems sincere when he says that he loves her. In as much as he is obsessed about her, he might just love her. My phone rings and it's my dad.

*****dad: how are you?

Me: I'm good dad and how are you?

Dad: I'm good. Listen you know I want to buy to a house right. I was thinking about buying your house from you since you are planning on selling it.

Me: I actually thought of that dad. Yes you can have it.

Dad: You are not giving it to me, I want to buy it,

ME: I'm fine dad. We should meet and discuss everything.

Dad: No problem then. We'll talk later. Why did Mzoxolo want to see you?

Me: I'll tell you when I see you. bye dad*****

*

*

*

ZANDI

*

*

*

I was just relaxing at home while wondering how I'm going to take everything from Uyanda. Everything that she has now should have been mine and my sister. This woman took everything from me when I lost that investment opportunity and she got it. She got to live the life I wanted to live and now I am going to take all away from her. my thoughts are interrupted bby a knock on the door.

Me: Who are you and what do you want?

Him: I came to see you. We have unfinished business. (he doesn't wait for me to respond and he walks in and goes straight to the lounge.) You have a nice house. it's a pity that you are not going to be living in it anymore.

Me: What are you talking about?

Him: You see my dear you messed with the wrong person and now I am here to clean up your mess.

Tell me something, why are after Uyanda J afta?

Me: I am not. (just when I said that a second guy walked in.)

Guy 2: you really should try to be honest because we are not here to play games with you. If anything you are going to jail to day for attempted kidnapping and trespassing.

Me: who are you?

Him: oh sorry, how rude of us. I'm Siphon Dlamini

Guy 2: I'm Khaya Mthimkhulu and we are friends with Vuyolwethu Bhengu and Uyanda J afta

Siphon: You are going to be coming with us. Go get dressed

Me: I'm not going anywhere with you.

Khaya: You make it sound like we were giving you a choice. You don't have a choice dear. Come not be quick we don't have all day.

ME: I'm calling the police.

Khaya: oh great, while you are at it ask for detective Nxele. (these guys are not playing with me. What did I get myself into? Where did they come from? I

had Uyanda surveillance for months and I never saw them. When did she meet them? or maybe they are Vuyo's friends.)

Me: what do you want?

Sipho: we told you dear. You messed with wrong person and now you are going to pay for it.

Uyanda's is not to be played with. Tell me my darling, who was helping you with keeping tabs on Uyanda?

Me: No one. I did it all on my own.

Khaya: don't lie to us, it's not going to help your case.

Me: I'm not lying. (I am not about to share that info with strangers)

Sipho: You know what, We really don't have time for this. Maybe she will give us the info we want once she sees that we mean business. Are we taking her straight to the police station or are we going to mother's house first?

Khaya: Let's go straight to the police station Det.

Nxele is waiting for us and you know how he gets when we play with his suspects before he arrests them. (are these guys serious, are they really going to hand me over to the police.)

Sipho: We know everything that there is to know. We know about how you lost against Uyanda. we know about the hate you have for her ever since then. We know about the crush you have on Vuyolwethu and how you hate Uyanda for the being the one he loves rather than you. We know about your plan of trying to kidnap her in Cape Town and we know about your plans of kidnapping and killing her.

Me: but how?

Khaya: it doesn't matter. Come dear lets go. We are running late. We have other places to be.

[03/03, 08:40] : CHAPTER 48

MONDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It's been a hectic weekend. I couldn't believe the things Mzoxolo said to me when I went to see him. He sounded suicidal though, but his doctor says he is not. People with his condition can seem suicidal when they are being sincere about their feelings. Khaya and Sipho called last night informing us that they took Zandi and she will definitely spend time in prison. That puts my mind at ease at least. Now I need to know what my step mother is up and I think Sipho can help with that. I need to make sure my Kitten and son are safe.

I must say it has been a busy day at the office today but I haven't been able to stop thinking about Uyanda. I am just wondering if she hasn't changed

her mind about forgiving me. I haven't asked her about it since the day she said it. I am a no nonsense guy but when it comes to Uyanda and Nathan I turn into a softie. I miss my people. And a knock disturbs my thoughts; my assistant is off this week.

Her: Hi

Me: this is a pleasant surprise. (I walk to her, hug her and kiss her fore head.) How are you?

Uyanda: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm good.

Uyanda: I spoke to my boss today about Cape Town. (she knows I don't like the idea but I decide to keep cool and wait for her to finish talking.) he said that he doesn't mind if I don't go back to Cape Town. I can do the work from here and when I need to travel to Cape Town then he'll cover the costs.

Me: oh is that so?

Uyanda: yes

Me: are you ok with that?

Uyanda: Yes I am ok with it.

Me: That's good then. Come here. (I say patting my lap for her to come and sit on it. She comes and sits as commanded.) You know I love you right Kitten

Uyanda: yes sir I do.

Me: Good. Now give Sir a kiss. (she does as told. I kiss her cupping her face in my hands and I can feel my dick twitching. She has no idea how hungry I am for her, for her soft sensual wet pussy. As we continue kissing our breathing changes. The kiss gets more intense and I know it's the kiss that says "I want you." Kitten

Uyanda: Yes Sir

Me: I want to bend you over right here, right now. (she pulls back and looks at me and I can easily tell that she is horny and she wants me right now. she gets off me, takes off her pants, she moves back to my desk, pushes me back a bit while I sit on my chair. She turns around, bends over with ass in my face. God knows this woman drives me crazy.

What she did right now just made my dick even harder. I don't have time to eat her beautiful pink looking pussy right now. I need this to be a quickie. I quickly get up, drop my pants and insert myself hard and deep.)

Uyanda: fuck me hard, really hard. No mercy. I want to feel the pain (it's like she read my mind. That's exactly what I need. I go in hard and she screams. I have to put my hand over her mouth to muffle her sounds. I fuck her really hard and fast. I missed this woman.) SHIT!!! Baby I missed you (and that motivates me to go in even deeper and faster.) Her whole upper upper body is flat on my desk, her arms stretched out in front her holding on tight to the edge of the desk.) Vuyo, I'm cumming.

Me: Not yet baby. Hold it just a bit. (I give her a few hard deep strokes and I am ready to cum.)

Uyanda: I can't hold it anymore.

Me: Cum baby, cum for me. (and we both just let it loose, letting our fluids just flow. I pull her up and we both flop on my chair with me still inside her.

We sit like that for a while and as she tries to stand I can feel my juices coming out of her. she walks to the bathroom dripping all over the floor and comes back a few minutes later all cleaned with a wet towel in her hands and she cleans me up without saying anything. After she is done we both get dressed and sit on the couch in my office.

Uyanda: You know I love you and I did say that I forgive you and I do.

Me: but?

Uyanda: But I am still hurt. We can take things slow and not rush into anything.

Me: Right now I am going to do anything if it means I get to see more of you and Nathan even if it means seeing you guys once a week.

Uyanda: I'll be busy with work and I'll be travelling a lot to Cape Town and I am going to travel alone. So you will be spending a lot of time with Danny. I have at least three to six months left of the project.

Hopefully three months. Can you be ok with me not being around for a couple of days a week until I'm

done with this project?

Me: are you asking me to wait for you until you are done?

Uyanda: yes I am. Vuyolwethu I'm yours, I'll always be yours. It doesn't matter how angry I get with you and ignore you. There's no one else but you. You should learn to just let me be, eventually I'll forgive and I'll come around. I love you Mr Bhengu and I am allowed to be angry at you as much as you are allowed to be angry with me. (she holds my face in her hands and kisses me.) Let me be angry at you as long as I want to be.

Me: I hear you my love and I understand and I promise I'll let you be.

*

*

*

NKOSINATHI BHENGU

*

*

*

It's been hard but it's been getting easier. Life has been good so far. I finally got divorced from Zethu and I have moved on. and I must say moving on was easier than I thought it would, which proved that I never really loved Zethu. I can't believe that this woman did the things that she did to me and sons. She killed their mother so that she can be with me. it's a pity we don't have physical proof of that otherwise she would rotting in jail right now.

Her.: What are you thinking so hard about.

Me.: I was just thinking about Zethu's cruelty.

Her.: That's over now right.

Me: yes my love it's over. I want nothing to do with her anymore.

Her: that's great then. (She moves closer and kisses me. A knock interrupts us. She pulls out and goes to open the door.) Her: Bathandwa what

are you doing here.

Bathandwa: I apologize for coming unannounced but I needed to talk you about something. I need a woman's advice and the first person I thought of was you.

Her. Ok. Please come in. (He hasn't noticed that I'm here.)

Bathandwa: it's Tasha. She is very moody these days and I don't know what is wrong with her. I know she is not pregnant, we did a pregnancy test.

Her: it could be a lot of things. If she is not pregnant then it's possible she is stressing about something.

Me: maybe it's the issue with Uyanda. It might be getting to her.

Bathandwa: Dad! What are you doing here?

Me: same thing you are here for. (He looks at me for a while and I know he knows I am lying. My kids always knew when I am lying to them and right now Bathandwa knows I am lying to him..)

Her: just try and find out from her what the issue is.

Bathandwa: she is not talking.

Me: did you do anything to make her angry.

Bathandwa: she always tells me when I make her angry. Ok wait just hold on a second. Are you two dating?

Me: what makes you say that?

Bathandwa: Oh My God!!! You are seeing each other. How long has this been happening? (I look at her and she looks at me and she mouths an I told you so. I just smile at her)

Me: it's been two months now.

Bathandwa: and you didn't tell us.

Her: we didn't have to. We knew you would figure it out.

Me: she is right and look now, you figured it out.

Bathandwa: But still you should have told us.

Her: We are sorry we didn't tell you.

Bathandwa: Does Vuyo know?

Me: No he doesn't. No one knows.

Bathandwa: I can't believe you guys kept this from us. Vuyo is going to eat you alive dad.

Me: I know. at the same I doubt that he will. He is too busy trying to fix things with Uyanda so we might just get away with it.

Bathandwa: Honestly I'm glad you managed to move on, and you seem happy truly happy. That's what I've noticed about you the past few months. You are happier.

Me: I am happy. More than you can imagine.

Her: And how come you never told me that?

Me: lets go back to Bathandwa's problem (she lightly hits my shoulder and laughs)

Bathandwa: I don't know what to do anymore. I've tried everything.

Her: You haven't tried everything. When was the last time she was her Little space, when was the last time she was a Little? (Bathandwa looks at this

woman next to me shocked and right now I am totally confused on what they are talking about.) I know. I accidentally found out, I overheard a conversation she was having with Uyanda, that's how I know.

Bathandwa: Ok. (my son is still in disbelief) it's been a while. With Uyanda's disappearance we haven't been that active.

Her: Let her into her Little space, let her be your Little Princess, then maybe she might tell you what's going on. maybe that's what she needs. Uyanda is fine now, so give Tasha the attention she needs. Maybe she is in her Little space already and she needs to hear you call her Princess and give her attention. Either way she needs your attention.

Bathandwa: that makes sense. Thanks. I never really thought of it that way.

Me: what are you guys talking about?

Bathandwa: Long story I'll explain later. The two of you need to come out and tell everyone about this little fling of yours.

Her: Who says it's a fling?

Bathandwa: Ok fine whatever it is that you guys are doing. Thanks for the advice. I have to go. I'll see you guys later.

[03/03, 08:40] : "Too tired to fix mistakes"

CHAPTER 49

A MONTH LATER

*

*

*

NARRATED

*

*

*

In life we don't always get what we want but we do get what we need. If you have dreams then you can't sit on your dreams and expect them to come true while you do nothing to make them come true.

Also you can't have success built on other people's tears, you will lose it fast. Climbing the ladder of success you have to remember that when you get to the top, it gets lonely. You can't climb the ladder alone. Have like minded people around you.

Meaning that choose friends that will help with your success and you do the same for them. Hang around people that want to want same things you do for you to grow. Hang around people that won't be afraid to tell you the truth.

You have to remember that it all starts in the mind. You dream it, you start thinking about it everyday, you visualise it all the time don't let it end there. Start taking acting and make it happen. Start small, work on it, make it grow and eventually it will be what you want it to be. At the end of the day, you are building legacy, legacy for children. You have to teach them how to maintain it and carry on with it and make it even bigger and they can pass it to their children. Wealth is not limited to a certain type of people; anyone can have it as long as they are

willing to work on it.

Vuyolwethu and Uyanda are slowly getting there even with Tasha and Bathandwa she is starting to soften up. Her anger has subsided. She does feel that she has punished them long enough and things are slowly getting back to normal. It's been a month and Uyanda has been travelling to

Cape Town a lot. She spends at least two to three days there and comes back. Vuyolwethu gets to spend those days with Danny and he would give Mam' Rose those days off. Danny and Vuyolwethu are really getting close. Their relationship is growing, the love they have for each other is growing everyday and all that is happening with Uyanda's influence which she appreciates. At times she knows she can't stay angry at her man forever and she misses him a lot. In this month they haven't even slept together which has been difficult for both of them but Vuyolwethu understands and he is not pushing her into anything. He wants her to take her time and be

completely over this. She is coping very well after the kidnapping saga. They are all grateful that he never hurt her which if he had, things would be more difficult for her. Vuyolwethu and Bathandwa are not taking any chances. Everytime she goes to Cape Town, there's always security with her, she hates but she is learning to adjust and she knows she does have a choice but to.

Sipho hooked the up with Eddie and they are using Eddie's company for security and everything related to their safety. Bathandwa and Vuyolwethu have never been the type to flash their money. They live very simple lives but now they have people to protect in their lives so they have to change certain things about their way of living but they still live a simple life.

Nkosinathi is also doing well with the new woman in his life. They are so in love. After Bathandwa found about them, they decided to tell everyone.

Everyone was happy for them especially for Nkosinathi who has through a lot with his ex-wife. Life has been for this family. They have been supportive of each other and moving on with their lives after all that they had to go through.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I'm not going to Cape Town this week. I've been a doing a lot of travelling in the past month and I must it is exhausting. The things are going well though and it looks like I'll be done with that branch sooner than I thought. all I need to do now is set

them up and get them to start working and all I am going to need to do is just monitor how the people of Cape Town are receiving us there. It's been a long road with this company. I'm thinking of resigning after this because I want to expand my restaurant. I want to open another branch of it. We'll see as time goes on. I also need to talk to Vuyolwethu about it because I'm going to need his help.

I've been feeling sick lately went as far as doing a pregnancy test but nothing. I don't know what's wrong with me even Vuyolwethu is starting to worry. Mam' Rose believes I am pregnant but I've done two pregnancy tests and had an ultra sound as well and there's no baby. We'll just have to see how this goes. I hope I get better. I think it's all this travelling that I am doing. Maybe I caught a bug or something. I'm even running late. I'm supposed to meet Tasha at the mall. Oh gosh where are my sneakers. Tasha is going to kill me and where is Vuyowethu? He is supposed to fetch Danny.

Danny: Mommy!!! Mommy!!! Daddy is here. (he says running into my room following by his dad and to my surprise they are wearing matching outfits.)
Mama Daddy bought me new clothes. They are the same as his.

Me: and you look so adorable.

Danny: No mama we look handsome. (he says moving back to stand next to his dad. Who is all smiles and enjoying this moment. I just look at and turn back to look at Danny)

Me: yes baby you look very hand. Do you want mommy to take pictures of you?

Danny: Pictures of me and Daddy please mama. (I knew he would say that and I wanted to cut out his dad just for the fun of did. I'm sure Vuyolwethu got that. The way his smiling right now it's like he is saying I can't win this one.)

Vuyolwethu: Nathan we should go outside so that Mama can take nice pictures of us. Isn't that right mommy?

Me: Of course. We need to make this quick, I am running late. Tasha is going to kill me.

Vuyo: She won't. Just call her, she probably also running late. She slept at my brother's house last night, and my woman is busy starving me. come here. (I walk over to him and he pulls me into him and kisses me.)

Danny: ewwwwww guys. (he pulls out, places his forehead on mine, looks at me and just smile.)

Vuyo: I love you and I promise never to hurt you like that again.

Me: I love you too. Let's go guys. Let me grab my things and I'll just leave when I am done taking your pictures. (I grab my things and we go outside. I quickly throw my bag in the car and take their pictures after which we all live. They are their way to pick up Bathandwa apparently they are having a boy's day. God knows what they will be doing. All I know is that whenever they have these days my son comes back too tired. All he wants to do is sleep.)

Me: Hey Tasha, sorry I'm late.

Tasha: You are not late. I just got here. I slept at Bathandwa's place and you know how that goes.

Me: I'm just glad I'm not late. I had to do a photo shoot of Vuyolwethu and Danny. They are wearing matching outfits.

Tasha: All three of them. Look at this? (she shows a picture of the three of them that Bathandwa posted on Instagram.)

Me: they look amazing. Danny is one lucky kid.

Tasha: doesn't he get confused at times. I mean you call him Danny and he calls him Nathan.

Me: No he doesn't. He loves it.

Woman: isn't that the woman that's dating that young business man? (that a voice of a woman coming from the table behind us at Spur. They saw us and we saw them before they sat down.)

Woman 2: I think it is and her friend. They are dating brothers

Woman: I don't understand how as a woman you

want to date someone so much younger than you. It's not like there is a lack of man her age or older.

Woman 2: some women have no standards. Those guys are just kids. They probably too partying their lives away and sleeping with younger girls on the side just to satisfy themselves. I mean who would be satisfied sleeping with an old woman.

ME: Tasha please don't react. Let's just let them be. They are doing this on purpose. They know we can hear them. Don't fall into their trap. The last thing we want right is to get arrested.

Tasha: they are making me angry.

Woman: I'm sure they can't even have kids at their age. Poor men. They will end up making other girls pregnant.

Him: You really should learn to mind your own business or is it because you wish it was you in their shoes? (I would know his voice and his scent anywhere but the main question is what he is doing here.)

Danny: Mama!! Aunt Tasha

Me: What are you guys doing here? (Bathandwa goes to Tasha and kisses her forehead and kisses my cheek, and my man just loves showing off and being dramatic. He pulls me up, pulls me close to him and kisses me.)

Vuyo: I love you woman.

Me: I love you.

Vuyo: as for the two of you, I'm sure you are lonely and miserable or sexually frustrated, either way, who we are dating and sharing our beds with is none of your fucking business as much as it is none of our business that you are not getting enough sex which you are obviously not, otherwise you wouldn't be so worried about who these two women sleep with.

Bathandwa: or who we sleep with. If I ever hear you talking about us and them again I swear I will sue you defairmation of character. (I am still standing next to Vuyolwethu and the expression on these women is just priceless. Honestly if there's one thing I knew that would me most challenging

was this. The way people perceive this relationship. The thing is I don't care what they think or what they say. I will never understand why people become so judgemental when it comes to a woman dating a younger man. I don't even have to justify myself to anyone. It is none of their business.)

Vuyo: Don't think that this is a joke. I'm so sick and tired of people who feel entitled to judge my life whereas they have their own issues to deal with but they are too busy minding other people's business. Leave these two women alone.

Danny: Mama; why is Daddy angry?

Vuyo: Come here champ. (he picks him and he sits down with him on his lap. Daddy is fine champ. It's just someone said something bad to mommy and daddy is not happy about it, so I was trying to sort it out.

Danny: I don't like it when you are angry.

Vuyo: I know champ and I'm sorry.

Bathandwa: have you guys ordered yet?

Tasha: we just ordered drinks. We haven't ordered any food. (the waitress walks over to our table with who like her manager, but they don't come to us. they go to the table behind us.

Manager: I hear you ladies are bothering other customers

Woman: we are sorry about it. it won't happen again.

Manager: I hope so. I wouldn't want to have to throw out of the restaurant. (he doesn't wait for their response and just turns and walks over to our table.) I'm sorry about what happened. I promise it won't happen again.

Bathandwa: don't worry about it. We also dealt with it our own way. Thank you to your waitress for calling you to handle the situation.

Waitress: I just didn't like the things they were saying. They were too rude. They do this almost all the time. They were once banned from here and it looks like they are going to be banned again.

Manager: Thank you for staying. (with that said he

walks away and we are left with the waitresses taking our orders.

[03/03, 08:40] : CHAPTER 50

MONDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Something is wrong with me and no one seems to know what exactly is going on. I have been to three different doctors and they all say the same thing, that there is nothing wrong with me. I'm perfectly fine. I don't know how many pregnancy tests I've done and ultra sound and nothing. I've had so much blood drawn from me to do some tests and they still show nothing. But one would swear I am

pregnant with the symptoms I have. My regular doctor wants to monitor me so I have to see him every two weeks. I just hope I get better and with all this happening I don't even want to see Vuyolwethu and no one understands why. I don't even know why this is happening. Now he is giving me my space and spends lots of time with Danny. We also spend time together but we are still very rocky and this time around it's me and I don't know what to do. My parents told me that everything will work itself out. My mother is convinced that I am pregnant.

It's Monday morning and I am not feeling well. I am still in bed. I am supposed to check on the restaurant today but I just don't have the energy for it. I covered myself completely with my bed sheet. I just feel like crying. I hate what's happening to me and we can't seem to find out why it's happening. I smell food but I'm alone here. Danny and Mam' Rose are with Vuyolwethu. I hear foot steps coming closer to my bed and the only people with keys are Vuyolwethu and Tasha and I know it's not Tasha.

It's him. Is he not supposed to be at work, what is he doing here? He sits on the bed next to me. Whatever he made for me smells good.

Vuyo: I know you are awake. You can't sleep with your face covered. (I remove the sheet over my face. He is dressed for work. Navy pants, light blue shirt with a navy tie. He is not wearing his jacket, He looks very handsome.)

Me: You are dressed for work

Vuyo: yes I am but I decided to come and check on you, I haven't seen you in a while. You are always busy with work and for some reason you hate me and don't want to be with me which I fail to understand because I thought I was forgiven.

Me: You are forgiven and I don't know what's going on with me. I feel like I am having an outer body experience

Vuyo: as long as you know that I am here for you. I made you your favourite breakfast. (I sit up and he hands me the tray.)

Me: Thank you. I really appreciate it.

Vuyo: Eat up, shower and take your meds. I got you some junk food and ice cream. I've also loaded your favourite movies for the day. Everything is set up in the lounge. I'll check on the restaurant for you. Your laptop is set up as well if you need to do some work. Your boss will skype you later on in the day. There's something else that I need to discuss with you.

Me: what is that?

Vuyo: I have to go away for a month for business.

Me: where to?

Vuyo: Namibia. A certain company there was looking for a new company to handle their payroll and other related things. We pitched and we won. Now they want to meet us and set up every thing.

Me: for a month you say?

Vuyo: Yes Kitten. (I must say that it hurts. As much as I am pushing him away, I like having him around and now he is going to be away for a month.

I don't know how I am supposed to react to that. Maybe it's a good thing, I'll have time to figure out what's going on with me because honestly I hate what's happening to me. Will I be able to cope without him here? It was difficult when I was in Cape Town and he is going to be in Namibia and that's more than twice the distance.) Are you ok Kitten?

Me: I'm ok. Just letting it sink in. Danny is really going to miss you.

Vuyo: I spoke to him this morning and he understands. I'll also miss you guys so much. (I ate my in silence with him watching me. After I was done he took the dishes to the kitchen and I decided to shower. He walked into the bedroom just as I walked out of the bath with a towel wrapped around my body. I just stood by the door of the bathroom in fact I just froze. He walked over to me. He put his hands on my waist, pulled me to him and kissed my forehead.) I have to go to work now. we can talk about this later if you want.

Me: Yes lets talk later about it. right now I just want

to enjoy my day. Thank you for everything you did for me today. enjoy your day at work.

Vuyo: I'll see you later then. (he kiss my forehead once again and walks out.)

Dear God

My heart has forgiven him and Bathandwa and Tasha. I have moved past what happened but something is happening to that is making me not want to be near him lately. I'm sick as well and no one knows what's wrong with me. I don't know what's wrong with me. God please help me. I don't want to lose him. You know what's in my heart, you know my desires. Please me get through this. I pray in Jesus's name. Amen

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Frustrated is not the word I can use to describe how I feel right now. I don't know what's happening with my woman. She hates me these days and I don't know why and she also doesn't know why. In fact one minute she is ok and the next you just don't know what happened, she wants nothing to do with me and funny enough with all that going on, she still lets me spend time with Nathan which I still appreciate.

Maybe she should go see Ma Nobuhle maybe she can help her. When I went to talk to her about this she actually told me not to worry. How can I not worry when the woman I love is pushing me away. I really hate this and I thought things would be going good between us. I guess this is one of the challenges we have to face. I'll just have to be patient with her, but the month in Namibia is going

to be very long because I am going to miss my people. Maybe this will good for Uyanda some distance between us, maybe it will do her some good. God knows she is the woman I want and no one else. There are people who thought that I am just dating her to fulfil a fantasy and that is not the case. I want her to be mine always. When I walked in on her with nothing but that towel on her body, I just wanted to rip it off her and fuck her senseless. The woman really drive me crazy. No matter what happens or what's happening I am not giving up on her and Nathan.

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

I went to see Mzoxolo and I must say he didn't look good at all. He looked very tired. He is working on himself though and hopefully that he will eventually be ok. I'm sitting at this restaurant thinking of all kinds of things. This woman walks up to my table, holding a wallet and looks exactly like mine.

Her: Excuse me Sir, you dropped this at the parking lot.

ME: I didn't even realise that I dropped. (I took it and it is mine. Everything is still inside.) Thank you so much. (she is beautiful) please join and allow me to say thank you properly. Let me feed you. (she smiles and looks at me. She has a beautiful smile and her eyes smile with her life as well but something is off with her.)

Her: fine no problem. I'll join you. I am hungry anyway

ME: great. I'll call the waiter for you so that you can place your order. I've already placed mine. (I call the waiter and she places her order.

Her: are you from around?

Me: Yes I am I grew up in Kwa Mashu

Her: I see. I'm Johannesburg, I just moved here. I must say I love being here. It is peaceful here.

Me: Durban is a great. How long have you been here?

Her: it's been a few months now.

Me: are you settling in ok now.

Her: I'm settling in ok. Thank you (our food arrived and we are having a good time. I can't shake this feeling that I have about her. In a way she is off and I don't get why.)

Me: Are you ok?

Her: yes I am just a little tired.

Me: Sorry what is your name?

Her: Oh sorry, I am Thobile

ME: I've heard that name before but where. This is not the first time I've heard your name (where have I heard this girl" think Lumko. think

[03/03, 08:41] : CHAPTER 51

TUESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

So Vuyolwethu lived up to his word yesterday. I spent the day watching movies and eating junk food. This doesn't happen very often so I made sure I enjoyed myself yesterday. In as much as he loves to indulge in ice cream, Vuyolwethu loves healthy food. Even my son is starting to eat properly. He is eating less junk ever since he started spending time with Vuyolwethu and I am absolutely grateful for that. Tasha walks in interrupting my thoughts. She slept over last night

hence Vuyolwethu didn't sleep here.

Me: I should be happy that he is going to Namibia but I'm not.

Tasha: Why should you be happy Uyanda? You love him, he is the love of your life and he is going away without you, going away for a month and you are busy hating him.

Me: that's why I'm saying I should be happy because I have been pushing him away lately and hating him. Well not hating, hate is a very strong word but I have been pushing him away.

Tasha: Uyanda I don't know what's happening with you lately and it's not about us not trusting you; you are over that. This is something new and no one understands why you are acting like this and it's hurting him more than it hurts us because it is all directed at him. He loves you Uyanda and even though he, himself doesn't understand what is going on with you, he is still there for you, watching out for you.

Me: I know Tasha. What makes all this worse is that I don't even know why I hate him all of a sudden. My mom insists that I am pregnant.

Tasha: what if his step mother is starting with her tricks again but this time she is targeting you.

Me: I spoke to my dad about that. He said that witchcraft cannot work on me or my brothers. We are protected. Our ancestors protect us.

Tasha: but he didn't say it will never work.

Me: yes. "Never" is a word my dad doesn't like to use. He believes that anything is possible.

Tasha: Maybe you should go see the healer that helped the guys, maybe she can tell you what is happening with you

Me: Maybe I should. Where is Danny? I don't see much of him lately. He always says that he wants to go to his dad.

Tasha: has he told you why?

Me: No he hasn't.

Tasha: His dad got him some new games even

Bathandwa is spending a lot of time there.

Me: is that so? I haven't been told. Are you and Bathandwa ok now? Last month you were sulking a lot.

Tasha: we are ok. I just needed his attention. He forgot about me and focused on finding you. I just needed a second of his time and he has been giving it.

Me: that's great then.

Tasha: why is your mom insisting that you are pregnant, when all the tests have proven otherwise?

Me: Only God knows why. I don't even want to get my hopes up.

Tasha: are you getting your periods

Me: I did last month but it was not regular. It happens when I stress a lot and right now I am stressing a lot.

Tasha: that's understandable. Did you tell the doctor?

Me: I did and he also said the same thing that it could be stress.

Tasha: Ok then. Come on let's get going. I am hungry.

Me: You are eating a lot lately. In fact ever since you started dating Bathandwa you have been eating a lot.

Tasha: The amount of sex I have been having ever since I met drives me to eat. He also makes sure that I eat to make sure I maintain my energy.

Me: I see. Let's go. I am ready. I'm also hungry.
(we both just laugh and leave)

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

Lungile: Lumko are you ok man?

Me: yes I am but there's just this woman I met yesterday and I have been racking my brains about how I know her.

Lungile: You met someone you know and you don't remember her. Maybe she was a one night stand.
(he laughs after saying that)

Me: If she was, I would remember. If you know me as well as you think you do, you would know that I remember all the girls I sleep with.

Lungile: maybe you were drunk with this one.

Me: You know that doesn't happen. It's not her face man, it's her name. I've heard it before and I can't seem to place it.

Lungile: What's her name?

Me: Thobile

Lungile: No man I've also heard that name and it's not too long ago.

Me: I know how you feel right now. Anyway tomorrow is Mzoxolo's day of sentencing.

Lungile: I know hey. Truly speaking I hope the judge is not too hush. I just hope he gets time to be in hospital. I'm glad that he has accepted that Uyanda doesn't love him and apologised to Vuyolwethu.

Me: He also needs to apologise to Uyanda for what he put her through. He might have not physically hurt her but he put her through a lot of emotional trauma and I am glad she is doing ok.

Lungile: maybe he is still going to apologise.

Me: I hope so. I went to see him yesterday and he is doing well. He is giving us proxy to take care of his business. He doesn't want his family to have anything to do with it. He also said something that was completely strange and he wants us to contact Amanda.

Lungile: why would he want us to do that? What did he say?

Me: He has a daughter with Amanda. He found out a month ago. He is going to meet her for the first time in two weeks. He wants us take care of his

business so that his daughter can inherit it when she comes of age. Apparently Amanda was protecting her daughter from Mzoxolo's behaviour but she realised that she can't hide a whole human being. She thinks that it might be what Mzoxolo needs to get better hence the improvement in him. The idea of having a daughter and not wanting her to turn out like him is driving him these days, I think he wants to do better for his daughter.

Lungile: Honestly I am shocked with this revelation. (I haven't even told him everything yet.)

Me: I spoke to Amanda yesterday wanting to confirm all this. She even sent me the DNA test results that they conducted. Listen to this. The reason Amanda never wanted to lay charges against Mzoxolo is that she loves him but at the time of the kidnapping she didn't know that she loved him. she realised when she couldn't move on with another man that she loved him and compared all the man she dated to him. She is helping him right now to get back his life and get back to normal so that her daughter can have her father and

hopefully if it happens they can be together.

Lungile: You are trying to kill me with a heart attack today.

Me: that's how it is man. I'm not trying to kill you and I think that Mzoxolo has always loved Amanda. In every woman he has been with, he was looking for her. If you look at Uyanda closely, she looks like Amanda. Even his short term flings before Uyanda look like Amanda.

Lungile: When I think about it; you are actually right.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

In a week I am leaving for Namibia. I still have to sort out all the legal issues about my travelling. I

haven't told Uyanda when I'm leaving. It breaks my heart that I have to leave with things so rocky between us. I was really hoping that by this time things would be ok with us. The funny thing about this is that no matter how much she pushes me away, I still want to be with her. Yes she is driving me crazy but right now it's not about me, it is about what she is going through right now and all she needs is someone to be there for her and that's what I'm doing,

Dad: Did you tell when you are leaving?

Me: I haven't dad and it's going to break.

Dad: the sooner the better son.

Me: I know dad. It's hard. In as much as she hates me right now, I know that this is going to break her. I could see it yesterday when I told her that I had to go away. It was better for me dad because it was only a few days in Cape Town and if I wanted to go to Cape Town I could but with me it's different dad. It's a month and it's in Namibia and you can't just

pack up and go to Namibia.

Dad: I hear you son. How is she?

Me: she is still hates me

Dad: Nobuhle says it's nothing to worry about. You will get through this.

Nobuhle: take it as a test of your love for her. (I didn't know she was here. I still can't believe that dad is dating our Healer but it's a good thing right?)

Me: I understand what you are saying. Sometimes I just can't help think that I might lose her.

Dad: You won't lose her. She is forever yours.

Me: I'm forever hers.

Dad: That's correct son. (I still can't help wonder how she is going to react when I tell her when I'm leaving.)

[03/03, 08:41] : CHAPTER 52

STILL TUESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I had a good day with Tasha. Danny is still with his dad. I swear my son doesn't want to live with me anymore. I remember when it was just the two of us and now I'm sharing him with someone else. He chooses to spend more time with him than me. Oh God, I sound jealous. Am I jealous? No I'm not. I just miss my son that's all. Maybe tomorrow we can go to the beach when I finish with work.

Gosh I hate cooking for one person. Mam' Rose should come back now. I'm glad that Vuyolwethu gave her sometime off. She needed it. I love this woman. She has really been a second mother to me. Just then my phone rings and it's her. Everytime I think of her, she calls.

Me: Hello ma

Mam' Rose: How are you my child?

Me: I don't know ma. It is all so confusing.

Mam' Rose: have you spoken to him?

Me: I did and he told me that he is going to Namibia for a month, for a month ma. Namibia is so far away and the worst part is that Danny is ok with it and I am not.

Mam' Rose: it is understandable Uyanda. With the way things are between the two of you, deep down you don't want him to go but don't you think it is good that he goes and you can have some to get over whatever it is that is going on with you.

Me: ma how do I fix what is going on with me when I don't even know what is going with me. Hayi ma this is too much. One minute I love and I want to be with him and the next I hate his guts. This relationship of ours is really taking its toll us.

Mam' rose: Go see Nobuhle, maybe she might be to

tell you what is wrong. I love you baby and don't worry too much. You guys are going to be ok. Your love for each other will get you through this. I have to go now. we'll talk later. Call me if you need to talk ok.

Me: Ok ma. Thank you.

(she hung and I just grabbed my car keys and my phone and left. I have to know what is going on with me. I don't like the way I am feeling especially towards Vuyolwethu. Sometimes I worry that I am being bewitched. Ok maybe I am being paranoid. I arrive at her and park the car. This woman really has a beautiful home. I can't get over the simplicity and yet beautiful. I walk up to the door and knock. She opens for me and she has a big smile on her face. Her smile is so warm and welcoming and she gives the best hugs. She pulls me into the house without saying anything.)

Her: I've been expecting you. You are more

beautiful than the last time I saw you.

Me: thank you ma. (she sits me on the couch and leaves me and comes back a few minutes later with two cups and I am guessing it's tea. I just sit there watching her walk towards with so much grace. So much love and care written all over her face. It's no wonder that Vuyolwethu's dad fell for her. She is absolutely an amazing woman. You can never say she is a healer.)

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

I walk into the lounge with the two cups in my hands and she is looking at me like she is seeing me for the first time but there's so much worry in her. She is so worried about how she is acting

towards Vuyo and doesn't realise that it is out of her control. She actually thinks she is being bewitched and that is not the case. This will all reveal good news in the end.

Me: Here, take this and drink. It will help calm you down. You really shouldn't worry so much. (I hand her the cup of tea)

Uyanda: I can't help it ma. I don't know what's going on with me and it worries me.

Me: one thing for sure is that you are not bewitched. Whatever is happening with you right now, in the end it will result in happiness between you and Vuyolwethu and that is just around the corner. This stage is not going to last long.

Uyanda: but it is so frustrating ma

ME: I know it is. Just know that it is nothing bad. I can't see exactly what is going on but soon you and Vuyo will get through this. Also don't worry about Danny being close with him. They are both good for each other. Danny is Vuyo's sanity right now.

Uyanda: I know ma but sometimes I can't help but get jealous.

Me: it is understandable. Uyanda the way you are feeling towards Vuyo is not caused by someone's evil doing. I also can't explain because I can't see it. It has not been revealed to me but there is a lot of good energy around you, your ancestors are protecting you and you are not going to believe what I am about to tell you but the Bhengu ancestors are also protecting you, Danny and Tasha. They welcome you all in their sons' lives but they are hiding something from me. There is something that they are not letting me see, which means I am not suppose to know about it yet but soon it will all be revealed. You and Vuyo need to let things happen, whatever is going wrong now it will fix itself, you and him are meant to be.

Uyanda: this is all so confusing ma. I feel tired and sleepy. (I know she is. It's the tea, I added a little something to help her relax. She really needs to relax and not stress. She leaned back on the couch and closed her eyes and just like that she was out

like a light. I help her lie down on the couch and cover her with a throw. I hear a knock as I walk towards the kitchen. I need to prepare something to eat. She is going to be hungry when she wakes up.

Me: I thought you were coming only later tonight.

Him: is that how you greet your man. (he pulls me to him and kisses me)

Me: I am just surprised, I was not expecting you so soon and I am only starting to prepare dinner now. In fact we didn't discuss it when I was at Vuyo's house.

Nathi: no we didn't and now I am. (we both walk into lounge walking towards the kitchen and he notices Uyanda on the couch.) and then, what happened?

Me: she is too stressed about how things are between her and Vuyolwethu and it's not her fault. It's not anyone's fault. They are going to be fine

Nathi: I believe they are going to be fine.

Me: how is Vuyo?

Nathi: also very frustrated especially since he has to leave in a week's time.

Me: I can imagine. Are you going to help with dinner?

Nathi: sure, whynot.

Me: I aslo have this feeling that I can't shake. There's a woman I keep seeing in my dreams but I am not shown her face but from the way she talk one can that she is angry about something.

Nathi: let's pray and hope that it is nothing.

Me: I hope so too

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

Lungile didn't leave, he stayed and now we are just chilling. Life has not been kind to the both of but we never gave up. things would get so bad but we soldier on and fight for what we believed in. We are who we are today because we never gave up. yes it got tough and there were times we felt like giving up but we didn't.

Lungile: I can't believe Mzoxolo has a child.

Me: I'm sure he couldn't believed it either.

Lungile: at least there is some positivity in his life. At lease he has something to look forward to.

Me: When are we getting married? (I ask and I just laugh about it)

Lungile: I've been thinking a lot aabout this girl you met yesterday. The name sounds very familiar and I can't seem to putmy feet on it.

Me: I know man.

Lungile: Shit!!!

Me: and then??

Lungile: I remember where we know her from.

Me: where?

Lungile: vuyolwethu spoke about her when Uyanda went missing. She was one of the suspects.

Me: FCUK!!! You are right. We need to speak to Vuyolwethu.

Lungile: we most definitely have to.

Me: she might be up to something and she needs to be stopped as soon as possible. It can't be a simple coincidendce,

[03/03, 08:41] : CHAPTER 53

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I never thought I could get used to these little hands that always wake me up in the morning. He just loves touching my face in the morning when he is awake. Uyanda has given me the greatest gift. I truly love Nathan and I am thankful to his mother that she is letting me spend time with him through this break up that we are going through. I don't even know if I should call it a break up or what. It is just messed up. Today I have to tell her that I am leaving next week Mondan for Namibia.

Danny: Daddy wake up (I keep my eyes closed and pretend to be asleep and he keeps shaking me and squeezing my cheeks.) Daddy I wet the bed. (That made me open my eyes so fast and I sit up quickly.

Nathan never wets the bed. What could have happened?)

Me: You never wet the bed, what happened. (Right now the only thing going through my head is that, I'll have to wash my bedding and organise to have the mattress cleaned so that it doesn't smell like pee.)

Danny: I didn't, I just wanted you to wake up. (I look at this child, move my hand to his side of the bed feeling if the mattress is really dry or wet and it was completely dry. He is busy laughing at me.)

Me: It's not funny.

Danny: it is daddy. (He jumps of the bed laughing and runs with me chasing after him. I catch up to him in the lounge and lift him.) No fair daddy, you are faster than me.

Me: Yes I am, that's why you cannot outrun me.

Danny: I love you Daddy

ME: I love you too Nathan.

Danny: Can I go back to mom today?

Me: Yes you can. I'll take you back because I need

to talk her about my trip.

Danny: You are going to Namibia right? How far is it, can I visit?

Me: Yes I'm going to Namibia and it's far, you won't be able to just visit, like we do now. You'll have to wait for me to come back.

Danny: Ok daddy.

ME: Let's have breakfast so that we can go see mom.

Danny: Ok Daddy. (as we walk to the kitchen my phone rings and it's Lumko. What could he possibly want so early? It must be important.

****Me: Hello

Lumko: how are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Lumko: I'm good. I'm sorry for calling you so early but it couldn't wait.

Me: what's up man, what's going on? It sounds

serious.

Lumko: it'st about someone I met a few days ago and I don't think it is just a coincidence

Me: Who is this person?

Lumko: Remember Thobile?

Me: How could I forget? What about ther?

Lumko: she is in town, considering that she was conspiring against you I thought that you need to know.

Me: What does she want now? I should have gotten rid of her the first time. This whole thing is is just frustrating.

Lumko: so far she hasn't done anything to raise any suspicions. I don't think it is just a coincidence. She might be up to something but the question is what could it be?

Me: we need to find out why she is here. Shit Lumko, this couldn't have picked a wrong to happen. I'm leaving for Namibia Monday.

Lumko: Look don't worry. Go to Namibia and I'll

handle this and Uyanda will be fine. Your security upgrade is top notch. When is the new house going to be ready?

ME: I don't know. Hopefully when I come back it will be done.

Lumko: That's good, but you will need to warn Uyanda about Thobile.

ME: I will when I go see her.

Lumko: ok then. We'll talk later.*****

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

My phone rings and the number is unfamiliar to me.
I answer anyway.

****Me: Hello

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm fine thanks. (I know this voice and right now I am just wondering why he is calling me.)

Mzoxolo: I know that you are shocked to here from me and I promise I won't take much of your time.

Me: what can I do for you Mzoxolo?

Mzoxolo: I am sorry for everything that I have put you through. I really had no intentions of hurting but after thinking about it, I realised that I hurt you and your family and I truly sorry.

Me: I forgave a long time ago Mzoxolo. I accept your apology. I'm glad that you are acknowledging your wrongs.

Mzoxolo: I've recently learned that I have a daughter and I want to be the best version of me for her.

Me: that's good. At least you have someone to live

for. I'm glad things are working out for you.

Mzoxolo: thank you for taking my call. Have a beautiful and blessed day Uyanda. I have to go now.

ME: Thank you and same for you. (And he hangs up.)*****

That was a surprise call, I really didn't expect it but I am glad he is getting himself right. I need to finish getting ready otherwise I am going to be later. I hear my front door open and close.

Danny: Mama!!!!

Me: Hey baby. (He comes running to me just as I appear at the passage. I lift him and kiss his cheek.)
How are you?

Danny: I'm fine mama. I missed you.

Me: Really! I'm glad to hear that because you don't spend a lot of time with mommy these days.

Danny: I know mama but I am back now.

Vuyolwethu: Morning

ME: Morning Sir

Vuyo: How are you?

ME: I'm ok I guess and you?

Vuyo: I'm ok. I need to talk to you about something.

ME: Ok. (I immediately put Danny down and sit on the couch.) Danny take your bags to your room please.

Vuyo: Uyanda you know that I love you and right now we both don't know what's going on with us but that doesn't mean I will change how I feel about you.

Me: I know Vuyolwethu and I also don't know what's happening, why this is happening. I went to see Mam" NObuhle and she assured me that everything will ok. She says it's just another challenge that we have to get through. She also said that there is something positive but it's being hidden from her. She can't see what is going on.

Vuyo: I know Kitten she told me. Uyanda I am

leaving on Monday for Namibia. (she looked at me with disbelief and hurt)

Me: So soon

Vuyo: I know and I am truly sorry. I am hoping that this distance will do us some good and hopefully by the time I come back, we can go back to being us. I miss us. (she just looked at with tears streaming down her eyes and she cries a lot these days.)

Come here (she comes and I just take her into my arms and hold her tight trying to calm her down.

[03/03, 08:41] : “I’m sorry my Boovs it’s a bit shorter than usual. Mama bear is tired. Work is hectic these day.”

CHAPTER 54

THREE WEEKS LATER

MONDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I have been in Namibia now for two weeks. I must say it hasn't been easy. I miss everyone especially my brother, Nathan and my Kitten. She still hates me. It's amazing how she is always part of the video calls when I call Nathan. I swear this woman of mine is pregnant. The way she is acting but then the doctors say she is not I know one thing for sure right now that they are not going to be happy with me because it looks like I might have to extend my trip here. If everything goes as expected I might have to spend two months here.

This restaurant reminds me of her, very warm and cozy. I really need to focus on why I'm here so that I can go home sooner.

Her: Mr Bhengu. I didn't expect to see you here.

Me: Miss Shikongo. I come here all the time. This place feels like home. It reminds me of family times, especially my woman.

Her: Please call me Ally. She must be a special woman to have you in her life.

Me: She is. No one compares to her. She is my life, she is my heart.

Her: definitely a lucky woman to have love her so much.

Me: she deserves it. (my order arrived as we were talking)

Her: do you mind if I join you. I might as enjoy my meal with someone since you are already here.

Me: sure. As long as we don't business, you can join me.

Her: No problem. I take it you never discuss work when you get home.

Me: No I never do. Work is work and when I'm home I focus on my son and his mother.

Her: I hear you. I hope you are comfortable at the house we provided. We didn't want to put you up at hotel for so long.

Me: It's ok. I love it. Namibia is very nice, very beautiful. I'm definitely coming back and bringing Uyanda with me. She will definitely love being here. She will enjoy it.

Her: it is definitely a beautiful place with lots of places to see. I can take you to places that you haven't been to.

Me: No it's ok Miss Shikongo. I can find my way around this place just fine.

Her: Ally, please call me Ally.

Me: alright Ally. Thanks for the offer but I humbly decline.

Her: that's sad. We would have had some fun together. Maybe next time

Me: The answer will still be "no" next time.

*

*

*

ALLY SHIKONGO

*

*

*

Vuyolwethu Bhengu, I can't believe I'm sitting across him. I've heard and read what I could find on him. There's not much on him but he is one of the elite business man in South Africa and based in Durban. I've to Durban once and I loved it there. He is a very attractive, you can tell that he takes care of himself. I want him, he can't go back home without me having him. My dad spoke about him a lot and I didn't realise I would have to work with him on this project. I honestly thought he was going to work with my dad but then here we are. He is absolutely amazing. Look at how much he loves his girlfriend and his son. He mention her name, I must look her up and see if I can find anything on her. I just want to see what she looks like. I don't remember seeing

a picture of them together when I googled him.

This guy is definitely the kind of man I would love to have in my life. I haven't had that much luck in relationships; I guess I just haven't met the right guy yet. Honestly speaking I wouldn't mind it being a man like Vuyo. The way he talks about this Uyanda woman and his son, is exactly the way I would want my man to talk about me. That doesn't change the fact that he is still a turn on for me and I want to be with him. I'm sure he knows how to handle a woman in bed and make her scream his name. I see myself holding on tight onto his back with him pumping me hard, breathing heavily under him, as he digs deep inside me. Thinking about him doing all sorts of things to me is making me very horny right now.

Vuyo: Ally!! Are you ok? (his voice snaps me out of my thoughts)

Me: mhhhh! What?

Vuyo: are you ok? You've been staring at me without saying anything?

Me: Oh! I'm sorry, I didn't realise.

Vuyo: are you sure you are ok, you don't look ok. I'm about to leave I can give you a ride home. I don't think you are in position to drive right now.

Me: Sure you can drive me home. (I pay my bill and he pays his and we leave. When we get to the car I quickly enter my address on his GPS so that it's easy for him to get there. The entire drive he was quiet. I was also quiet. Trying to make out what he is thinking what is going on through head and I come up empty handed. He is not giving anything away. This ride felt short. In no time we had arrived at my house. He parks in the drive way in front of the garage.)

Me: would you like to come in

Vuyo: No thanks. I'd rather not. I need to go home and get some rest.

Me: Please, I promise I won't bite. We can have coffee.

Vuyo: fine just for a few minutes. (we get out of the car and go into the house, switching on the lights and closing the door behind us.)

Me: Please have a seat. I'll get us something to drink. (I walk into the kitchen after a few minutes I come back and he was standing next to the table I use to place photos on. I place our drinks on the table and walk towards him.) Those are my parents (I say standing next to him.)

Vuyo: You look like your father.

Me: everyone says that. (I turn to face him and I just couldn't control myself. I took his face into my hands and kissed him. it wasn't that hard since we are about the same height. I'm a tall woman and sometimes man feel intimidated by it. I carry on kissing him and he kisses me back. I feel his hand getting under my top, all the way up to my breasts and he squeezes them a little too tight. He takes my top off and my bra. He comes back to kiss again and moves me to the couch making me lie on my back. He continues to kiss me and moves his lips to breasts again with his hands squeezing them

a little too tight. He sucks on them slightly biting on the nipples and I don't like that. He continues with hands on my waist, holding me a little too tight and flinch a little. He must like his sex rough. How does his girlfriend cope with that? All of a sudden he stops and looks at me. He pulls out, looks at me for sometime. He stands, picks up my top and bra and hands them to me.)

Vuyo: I'm sorry but I can't. I can't betray her like that. (with that said he walked out and left. This is the first. This has never happened to me. I also feel like I wouldn't have enjoyed it. He seems to like it rough from the way he was handling me. I don't like it rough. I can't say I am not disappointed and I don't think I should pursue it any further, even though I still crave him. I still want to feel him inside me. I guess it was not meant to be. He is so loyal to her and I respect that. Pursuing him would be digging my own grave. You've got to respect a man that can say no to a woman that wants me because he chooses to be loyal to a woman that's in his life. I respect him for walking away.

[03/03, 08:42] : CHAPTER 55

TUESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I couldn't sleep last night, thinking about what I almost I did. Even if I didn't go as far as having sex with her I still cheated. What if she goes and tells Uyanda what I did just to spite me. As far as everyone else is concerned things are good between me and Uyanda. I love that woman, even if we are not ok right now, I can't lose her because of my own stupidity. I'll have to tell her myself. It will hurt her but I'd rather be honest with her. I'd rather she finds out from me than finding out from Ally. I

am so angry at myself. How could I have done something so stupid? Uyanda is never going to trust me again.

Ally: You really shouldn't think so hard about it. I am not going to tell her. You are not the first to reject me and you won't be the last. I respect you for walking away from me. If you were any other man, you would have stayed the night. It shows that you really love her.

Me: she is my life. I wouldn't want to intentionally hurt her.

Ally: is it really because of her that you rejected me?

Me: it is because of her

Ally: Please elaborate

Me: You are not her. When I looked at you, I saw her face, when I kissed you, you didn't kiss me the way she does, you didn't handle me the way she does. No woman can handle me the way she can, no woman can keep up with me except her. I never

thought I would meet the person I need in my life and when I met her, I just knew. If you noticed I started off gently and then changed. You were not her, you didn't react the way she would have. You didn't push me to that point of wanting to rip your clothes off fuck you hard. Even if you did, you wouldn't have been able to handle what I could do; you wouldn't have been able to handle the pain. Look I'm sorry. I shouldn't have even allowed the whole situation to get that far.

Ally: Don't be sorry, I was the one that initiated the whole situation. I didn't realise how much you love her, it won't happen again.

Me: I hope it doesn't.

Ally: alright then. We are going to need you for another month. It has been confirmed. The next wing of the company is almost ready, it is a lot of work Mr Bhengu you will not be able to do it all in the two weeks left. Think about it and decide what you want to do.

Me: thank you for letting me know. I'll let you know

what I decide.

Ally: ok then. One more thing is that my dad would like to see you, he is in his office.

Me: Thanks. I'll see you later. (I stood up and walked out leaving her in my office. I can see that she still wants me, the tension is there. She really needs to get rid of that. She needs to get it out her system because I am not making that mistake. It's worse that I am needed here for another month. I know for sure that Nathan is not going to be happy about me not coming home when I said I would. He is really going to be angry with me, let alone his mother who is already angry with me. I will have to make him understand that I have to do this. I walk into this man's office and he was standing by the window looking at the view. The view is not that amazing. This building is right in the middle of the city and the view is more of other buildings.)

Me: Mr Shikongo, Morning

Him: Morning Mr Bhengu

Me: You wanted to see me

Him: Yes I did. I assume that Alicia has told you about us needing your services for another month here.

Me: Yes she did. it's not something that I have to think about. Even if I think about it, the decision is going to be same which is I am going to be staying. I am building a legacy here for my son and his future siblings. I know it's going to be hard on them and they will probably hate me right now but I am doing this for them.

Him: You say future siblings, are you expecting? Is your wife pregnant?

Me: No she is not. We have one child for now and when I do make her my wife we'll have more kids.

Him: that is wonderful. I've been married for a lot of years now and it's not an easy road. I like the way you think about her, how you put her first, when you do marry her that must not change. I am sure she is the same with you.

Me: she is. She is a wonderful person and I almost

hurt her in a way I should never hurt her.

Him: what way is that?

Me: I almost cheated on her and there would have been no excuse for it. It would have been a choice that I would have consciously made and knowing the consequences of that choice.

Him: You sound like my wife. I cheated on her twice in our marriage and she always caught me. She always says cheating is a choice, you choose to do it because if you are not happy about something, don't cheat just tell me so that we can work on it. After the second time I cheated, I never cheated again and we've been happy. Yes we've had problems but we work on them together and that makes it all easy. We are united no matter what. We stand by each other. Even if we don't agree with each other's decisions we still stand by each other's side and support each other.

Me: that's what we have too and I hope it doesn't change.

Him: Watch out for Alicia. I like you, you are a good

man. I love how you love your woman even through the rough patch you are going through. Don't listen too much to what my daughter says. Watch her actions; they speak louder than her words. You rejected and she is not entirely happy about it. She may respect you for it but she is still hurting and she may seem like she takes rejection well but she doesn't.

Me: How do you know I rejected her?

Him: Something she said when I told her to speak to you and ask you to come see me.

Me: what did she say?

Him: Let's just say it made me put two and two together and I got four. Just be careful, watch her more than you listen to her.

Me: Thanks for the advice. (this man seems to know his daughter very well.)

*

*

*

THOBILE

*

*

*

I have been seeing Lumko for almost a month now but the man has not even spent a single cent on me except for taking me out to eat. We haven't even slept together. It's like he is avoiding sleeping with me. I need to have sex soon because this is killing me. I really don't understand why he is doing things the way he is doing them. He says that we'll have to wait to have sex until we know for sure where this relationship of ours going. I don't have the time for this nonsense at the same time I can't walk away from him just like that. I know he has money. If I can't get to Vuyolwethu I might as well get one of his friends and Lumko is the one but the way he is doing things, you would say he is a Christian or something, but then again I'll play along for now otherwise if he persists I'll have to move on. Even

the muthi that I use is not working on him. it's suppose to make him what to have sex with me but it's not working on him. It works with other men but it doesn't work with him. My phone rings.

**** me: hello

Her: Hello

Me: what do you want?

Her: Is it working?

Me: It's not working with him and there is another man as well that I didn't work on.

Her: it is not going to work with everyone.

Me: this whole thing is frustrating because I need to have sex everyday. It's like before when the snake had sex with them in their dreams. Now I physically have to have sex to keep it happy. When I don't have sex it feels like hell.

Her: I told you that's how it is going to work and you accepted. Your friend made the wise choice and she is too old for sex everyday. She is now

facing consequences of her actions.

Me: I know, she is slowly losing everything. I'm doing this for the both of us. She has always been there for me. This plan has to work.

Her: If it doesn't work with this guy, I suggest you find yourself another target.

Me: I don't have time to find another guy and besides I don't want another guy. Lumko is close to Vuyolwethu, maybe I can find my back into his life.

Her: I suggest you stay away from him if you don't want things to go all wrong for you.

Me: What could go so wrong?*****

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

This girl is really stupid. She doesn't even know that I can listen in on her conversation. I had her place bugged. She really thinks that we are stupid. I knew the second time I went out with her that she is all about money and now she is talking about going for Vuyo again. Doesn't she ever learn? Didn't she learn the first time? She is also talking about having sex everyday and whatever is not working with me meaning that she is using muthi on me, the same muthi she is using on other guys. She wants me but she is busy sleeping with other man as well, wonders never sieze to amaze me. Our plan is working, she has a rope long enough and she is going to hang herself soon.

Ever since I met Vuyolwethu, life has been different. Doors I never thought would open are opening. My business slowly growing and improving, it's the best thing ever. Even the Mthikhulu's have

contributed. These are really following the #supportblackbusinesses. And then you find women who think they can just walk into your life and take what you have worked hard for. They don't even know how you got this money, all they want to do is spend. Sit at home do nothing except spending the money we hard for. I want a woman that's going to stand by me and support me, my ride or die. Work with me to get this paper and we both enjoy the fruits of it at the end of the day.

Right now I need to open one more door for Thobile to walk through and we can be rid her for good. I hope Lungile's plan is going to work. It is time that she is out of the picture for good just like the step mother.

[03/03, 08:42] : CHAPTER 56

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Ok it's official, I have gone crazy over missing him. I really do miss him and Danny misses him too. He video calls him everyday. They are so close and it's a beautiful thing to watch. As for me, I still don't know what is going on with me. Tasha tells me everyday that I have gone mad. Life is full of surprises and I never thought in my life I would find someone who would love me the way he loves me.

My parents always taught me never to forget about myself that I should always make myself happy, I should always love myself more so that I can be able to love and make the other person happy and that my happiness should not depend on the other person so that if I need to walk away I can still be happy without them and still have love without them.

Bathandwa: You miss him don't you? (he brought Danny back. Danny spent the night with them last night. He also checks on me everyday making sure I have everything I need and I am pretty sure that it's all on Vuyolwethu's instructions.)

Me: I do miss him a lot. The worst part is that I don't know why I'm pushing him away.

Bathandwa: I believe in you guys. You are going to work this out and everything will be back to normal.

Me: I love him so much and at times I worry that my behaviour is going to push him away and I'm not doing this purpose I swear.

Bathandwa: I know sisi. Ma Nobuhle told me and she told me that we need to be patient with you, you will come around.

Me: I love that woman, but something weird happens everytime I go see her

Bathandwa: what is that?

Me: We always have tea and I somehow always fall

asleep after a cup.

Bathandwa: I know right. I don't know what she puts in the tea but apparently it's supposed to make a person relax.

Me: it is amazing. Thank you for checking up on me and taking Danny to spend time with you. He misses his dad a lot and the time he spends with you really helps him.

Bathandwa: Uyanda there is one thing that you need to understand right now. My brother loves you like he has never loved anyone else, you are his heart. You guys might be going through a rough patch right now but that doesn't change how we feel about you. You are part of the family now all that is left for us is to make it official. Dad always says "Treat your woman right and she will be good to you." That's what we are doing, treating you ladies right and loving you right. You don't have to worry about him walking away from you. You are stuck with him forever. Women always think that they are the only ones who can love hard and that is not true. Men also fall in love; we fall hard and love

hard. We get heart broken too but we were taught never to show our emotions but with me and my brother it is different because dad has always taught us that we should not be afraid to show our emotions hence we are able to show you guys the love we have for you.

Me: Thank you for that, it is highly appreciated.

Bathandwa: You don't have to thank me. We are doing what comes natural to us. Let me go put him down. He has been sleeping all the way here and this child can sleep. (he walked away to put Danny in his room. It's amazing how much they love Danny. My son is so blessed. Tasha is also on her way for a visit. My phone rings and it is Vuyolwethu.

****Me: Hey

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm ok. How are you?

Vuyo: I'm ok. I have something that I want to tell you.

Me: Sounds serious

Vuyo: it is serious, you might not want to talk to me ever again.

Me: What could be so bad that It would make me not want to talk to you?

Vuyo: I did something, something that I shouldn't have done but before I tell you, I want you to understand that I love you very much and you are the only woman that I need in my life.

Me: Vuyo what's going on, just talk.

Vuyo: it's not one thing that I want to tell you.

Me: Out with it already.

Vuyo: My contract here has been extended for another month that means I am going stay here longer than I was initially supposed to. (I heard him take a deep breath and he let out again. I didn't know what to say. I am disappointed because I was hoping that when he comes back we can try and fix things between us and now he is telling me that he won't be coming home. Danny is going to be so hurt by this. The only thing that he has been talking about is when he is going to see Vuyolwethu.) Baby

are you still there?

Me: Yes I'm still here.

Vuyo: I'm really sorry. I am going to tell Nathan tonight.

Me: It's ok. it's something that you have to do and there's nothing anyone can do about it. I understand. I really do. What's the second thing that you wanted to tell me?

Vuyo: I kissed another woman. It was not my intention, it just happened. (I know I heard him, he said that he kissed another woman. Why does it sting, why does it hurt. It shouldn't hurt because I am the one keeps pushing him away. I'm the one that doesn't want to talk to him, so why does it hurt that he kissed another woman. I didn't hear him say he slept with her.

Me: Did you sleep with her? (why am I even asking. I pushed him into another woman's arms so I shouldn't be asking all these questions. I shouldn't even hate him for it. I drove him into making that choice.)

Vuyo: no baby I didn't.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I took a breath and I don't know what to say. I know what to say but I just don't know how to say it. I can just imagine what is going through her head right now. She is probably blaming herself about this whole thing. She is probably thinking that she is the one that pushed me into the arms of another woman.)

Me: I swear baby I didn't sleep with her. I walked away from the situation before it could escalate into me sleeping with her. I couldn't hurt nor betray you

like that.

Uyanda: even though I keep pushing you away. Even though I haven't shown any interest in you lately?

Me: Yes Uyanda. Uyanda I love you. You are my woman and I am telling you about what happened because I want you to hear it from me, I want to be honest with you all the time. I don't want us to have any secrets. I know that this is hurting you and even if you didn't trust me again right now, I wouldn't blame you.

Uyanda: Who is she?

Me: Alicia Shikongo. She is the daughter of Mr Shikongo. Uyanda I am so sorry my love, please forgive me. I swear it will never happen again.

Uyanda: Yes it hurts and what hurts the most is that if I hadn't been the way I am right now, this would probably have not happened.

Me: Uyanda please don't blame yourself, this all on me.

Uyanda: I have to go. We'll talk later.

She hung up on me. I could hear it in her voice that she was crying, even though she was trying to hide it but she was crying. It's going to take time for her to be over this. I really hurt her. She will never trust me again. God what have I done. I hope we can get through this. Ally walks in my office. What the fuck is she wearing?

Ally: I have your new contract that you need to sign.

Me: thank you. I'll go through it and sign.

Ally: it is still the same standard contract. The only thing that changed is the term of the contract.

Me: I'll still go through it, then sign it.

Ally: Have it your way then. I know that you rejected me but you have to know that you are missing out on the best. (she says that coming around my desk stands next me facing me, leaning on my desk with her ass. Her thighs are exposed basically everything is almost exposed. She looks

like a whore dressed like this. What is she trying to do? Does she really think that this way of dressing turns me on? Oh God, she knows nothing. If she only that this doesn't do anything to me. I Guess her father was right about her.)

Me: If there is nothing else, please excuse me, I have work to do.

Ally: come on Vuyo, she doesn't have to know. I won't tell her if you don't.

Me: Like I said back at your house, you are not her and you'll never be her and no one compares to her.

Ally: But she is older, the sex can't be that interesting. I am younger and sexier.

Me: That's where you are wrong dear. She is everything you are not. She is beautiful, and yes she is older which makes her more matured and responsible, very intelligent as well and sexy as hell. If you think dressing the way you are right now makes you sexy, then you need lessons on what sexy is all about. We are never to discuss my personal life again. We are colleagues and that is

where it ends. I would also suggest you go home and get dressed. What you are wearing does not fall under the dress code of this company, unless you are going to be standing on the street corner realling in clients.

She went quiet. She didn't have anything to say. I hate people who look down on Uyanda and criticise our relationship because of the age difference between us and yet they act like sluts.

ME: Please leave my office and don't come back here unless it is work related and please go change your clothers. Even a prostitute would look better.

[03/03, 08:42] : CHAPTER 57

STILL WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

ME: Uyanda what's wrong?

Uyanda: I don't want to talk about it. I just want to be alone. Please tell Tasha not to come. I'll see her tomorrow.

Me: Come on His Kitten talk to me. (I saw a small smile on her face.)

Uyanda: I will just not now. I'll see you guys tomorrow ok.

Me: Promise me that you will be ok

Uyanda: I promise. (I gave her a hug, kissed her forehead and walked out. Just as I got in the car Tasha walked into the yard. Did she use a cab to come her?)

ME: You didn't drive?

Tasha: Know I used a cab. I figured I would go

back with you plus I feel like sleeping over at your place tonight. (she moved closer to me, put her hands in my back pockets and she squeezed my ass looking up at me with a naughty smile. She stood on her toes so that she could kiss me. I lowered my face to hers and kissed her. The kiss changed, it got dirty. I stopped, got out of her grip. I moved back my sit in the car and got in, patting my lap for her to get on top of me. she did and closed the door and lucky for me she is wearing a dress. I put my hand under her dress caressing her ass and squeezing it hard as we kiss again.)

Me: You are not wearing underwear?

Tasha: I know. (she continues to kiss me. she slightly moved back so that she unbuckle my belt. I help her with that and helped her lower my shorts and my underwear with my shaft springing out to play. She took it in her hands and started rubbing it. This woman is killing me. I moved my hand to her pussy and started fingering her as he moaned telling me to go deeper. I pulled and made her sit on my dick, helping lower herself on it. I put my

hand under her ass opening her up so that she take all of me in her and when I was in she started moving slowly but I didn't her move just yet so I held her down on her waist and whispered to her not to move. As I was holding her waist with both my hands I started moving slowly in her pushing my dick up in her. Her low moans are really driving me crazy. She leaned forward placing her head on my shoulder, her lips leaving wet kisses on my neck and I think she just gave me hickey. I told to start moving and she did. she moved slowly up and down my dick with me meeting her every move, helping her bounce on me. Shit, this feels really good. She is warm, she is so wet. I love how she get wet for me. I moved with her fucking her really deep and I just hit her g-spot and without warning she exploded. I didn't stop pumping her, I was feeling my orgasim, shortly after I exploded.)

Me: Look at me (she was out of breath and sweating a little.) I'm not done with you. Let's go home.

Tasha: I'm to see Uyanda remember.

Me: I know. Right now she wants to be alone and she said she'll see you tomorrow. She got a call from my brother, she probably knows he's staying a longer in Namibia and probably not it well. You know how she gets. Let's give her the space she's asking for and we can come back later and check on her and Danny.

Tasha: Ok then. I'm not done with you either. (she smiles and moves over to her side leaving all the juices on me as she gets off. She opens the cabin hole and gets the tissues out to clean us up. She wipes herself and comes to wipe me. When I start pulling my underwear up, she holds my hand, looks at me and shakes her head no. I look back at her, she has that naughty look on her face.) Drive (and she starts playing with my dick. Thank God my house her house is not that far. I do as told and drive. She plays with my dick making me hard. She leans over and puts it in her mouth. I couldn't help but moan.)

Me: Damn Princess, you killing me. (she just continues with the torture as I drive.)

*

*

*

ALICIA SHIKONGO

*

*

*

What just happened? I've never had a man tell me the things that Vuyo told me. He basically called me a slut and how the hell would a prostitute look better than me. I've never really had a man reject me twice. The second always works. I guess this one is different and he is challenging. Let's see what happens the third time.

Dad: What are you doing? Why are you dressed like that?

Me: Nothing dad. I just felt like it.

Dad: You forget that I know you child. I know you want this young man. Leave him alone. You can see that he is one of the guys you usually go after.

Me: Exactly why I want him. He is different; I know I can be happy with him.

Dad: He won't be happy with you because he is happy with someone else. Alicia I want you to listen to me, I've told you this before and I am not going to get tired of telling you until you get through your thick skull. You are as stubborn as your mother.

Me: Dad please not now.

Dad: Yes now. Sit down Alicia. I always tell you that you should not chase a man. A man loves the challenge of going after a woman he wants. When you chase after him, after you are taking away his thrill, it's no longer challenging for him. A real man is attracted to a woman that won't change her appearance just because she wants his attention. (he says that looking at my dress.) You will never find the right man for you if carry on doing this. You

need to be yourself, relax and sit back. The right man will come along and you won't have to do much to impress him. I want you to leave Vuyo alone. He is not the one for you. You will get hurt my child if you keep pursuing him. He has made it clear to you that he is not interested so accept that and move on.

Me: But dad...

Dad: There are no buts Alicia. It is what it is. I love you Alicia and I want nothing more for you than to be happy but you are acting like a child that has daddy issues. You are seeking attention from man like a child that grew up without their father, like a child that never experienced a father's love. That's not case, you had it all when you grew up and I don't understand why you behave this like this. Leave him alone. (with that said he walked out leaving me thinking a bunch of things in my head. All I know is that my dad will never understand. Sometimes I feel like he makes sense but I have my own way of thinking.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Mam' Rose: Uyanda what 's wrong?

ME: I don't know if I have the right to be hurt or to be angry with him after the way I have been treating him.

Mam' rose: what are you talking about child?

Me: He kissed another woman ma. He kissed her.

Mam' Rose: how did you find out?

Me: He called earlier and told me.

Mam' Rose: at least he told you himself which means that he still loves you very much and he still wants to be with you regardless of how you have

been behaving. Your behaviour is not your fault especially since we don't know what's causing you to act the way you are acting towards him. Uyanda that man is not like the others. He might be younger than but he is not about to walk away from you just because you are acting up. He is putting up with you because he still wants you to be his. This behaviour you have is normally from pregnant women and we know you are not pregnant. Whatever it is darling, get over it and get your man back. It's almost a year now Uyanda, don't you think you have punished him enough. Get it together and get your man back.

Me: It hurts mama. The thought of him touching and kissing someone else like he does me, I won't lie it really hurts and I have no one else to blame except me.

Mam' Rose: I'll go check on Danny. Think about everything I said.

[03/03, 08:42] : CHAPTER 57

TWO MONTHS LATER

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

My plane just landed and now I just have to find Bathandwa. It's been a hectic few months in Namibia. I have a lot to make up for. Uyanda has apologised for her behaviour which I really don't blame her for. We've been talking but we are not there yet. They don't know that I am coming home.

I had problems with Alicia. The girl just became a pain in the ass. She couldn't stop coming at me. I had to tell her that I would cancel the contract I have with her father's company and not work with them anymore. At first she thought I was joking but realised later on that I was serious. Why do I always have these psycho girls following me

around? It's like ever since I met Uyanda I am magnet for crazy girls.

Besides Alicia being a pain in my ass, everything went well with Shikongo Trading. I managed to get myself a five years contract with them renewable on the last day of the fifth year. The work load is increasing but I am sure I can manage and I have to balance it out. I have done a lot work in Namibia so now my employees will just take care of the company like they do the other companies. At least I'll be able to spend more time with my family. I can't wait to see them.

Bathandwa: I almost didn't recognise you. You are ripped man. What were you doing there, going to gym every five minutes? You are more ripped than you were when you left.

Me: I wasn't getting any sex, I had a crazy woman driving me crazy so all that frustration was taken out in the gym.

Bathandwa: I hear you brother. (He hugs and takes

my bags.) I have to warn you though, your woman and your son are very emotional these days, crying all the time. Maybe they are missing you but we'll see what happens when they see that you are back. How are things with you and Uyanda?

Me: At least we are talking now, but we are not there yet, we are getting there slowly. You are driving my car.

Bathandwa: I decide to come in your ca.

Me: I wonder why Uyanda gave you my car keys.

Bathandwa: I blackmailed her and she had no choice.

Me: what exactly do you have on have on her? I don't like you abusing her like that.

Bathandwa: that's for me to know and for you to find out and besides it is not abuse.

Me: You'll never change.

Bathandwa: I'm your crazy brother, just live with it.

Me: I have for 28 years.

Bathandwa: You'll be alright. Listen the Thobile chick has been taken care off.

Me: How?

Bathandwa: I don't know. When I asked Lumko and Lungile, they said that they would have to kill me if they tell me. She is no longer in the picture. She was not getting what she wanted from Lumko and she decided that she was going to come after you. She started following Uyanda around but we were ahead of her. Lumko caught her doing some sinister ritual at her place, busy calling out your name and that was the last day we ever heard of Thobile.

Me: are the Mtimkhlu's involved in her disappearance?

Bathandwa: I don't know man. Like I said, those two guys are not talking about it.

Me: ok then. (he parks the car and we go inside the house with him still carrying my bags, it's as if he can sense that I am exhausted. When we get inside my dad and Ma Nobuhle were there. She came

running to me and hugged me. God knows I have missed her. She is so motherly. The motherly love we have been missing in our lives, she is giving it to us. She treats like her own children. I missed her cooking as well and I know she has been cooking because it smells divine in here. Dad is also genuinely happy now that he is with her. Apparently he moved into his own house when I was in Namibia. I must say I am going to miss having him around the house.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

When I woke up this morning, I felt really sick I didn't know what was going on with me. I decided to go to the doctor. The last couple of months I've

been in and out of doctor's offices and no one seems to know what is wrong with me. Four months I've been sick and no doctor know what's wrong with me. Even Nobuhle can't see anything wrong with me all she tells me is that something is hidden from her.

I'm sitting waiting for the doctor to see me. I stand to go get myself a glass of water, suddenly I felt dizzy, I tried to steady myself and sit back down again. A nurse came rushing to me

Nurse: Are you ok?

Me: I don't know, I was going to get water but I felt dizzy.

Nurse: don't try to stand, I'll bring you some water and I'll see if the doctor can't see you before the lady that's before you.

Lady: it's ok she can go in before me. She is really not ok.

Me: Are you sure?

Lady: I'm sure. I'm not here for anything major.

Me: Thank you so much.

Nurse: when he is done with the patient that's with him, I'll take you in.

Me: Thank you (and she walked backed to her work station.

Lady: do you know what's wrong with you? I'm Nomsa Vilakazi by the way.

Me: I don't know what's wrong with me and the doctors can't seem to find what is wrong with. I'm Uyanda J afta, nice to meet you Nomsa and thank you for your kind gesture.

Nomsa: Uyanda J afta, you are the lady dating Mr Bhengu. I admire you guys. I love the way you are with each other. You guys really show that love has no age. The few times that I have seen you guys in public, you looked like you really love each other and the way you look at each other, you don't see anyone but each other.

Me: wow! This is the first.

Nomsa: What do you mean?

Me: this is the first time I meet someone who doesn't have a problem with our relationship, someone who actually admires us and not judge me. I've been judged, criticised and called names for dating a younger man.

Nomsa: I'm sorry, I can only imagine how you feel. People are not the same. Some of us like seeing people who are happy and in love with each other regardless of their age.

Nurse: Come, it's your turn

Me: thank you Nomsa. You have a good heart. (the nurse helps me to stand and takes me to the doctor. I had to lie down as I got to the doctor's office because of the dizziness. Asked the nurse to get me some sparkling water from the vending machine and it usually helps when I get this dizzy.)

Doctor: Miss J afta, what can I do for you today?

Me: I need to know what is wrong with me doc. I've been coming to you for four months and I've seen four different other doctors as well and none of you seem to know what is wrong with me. I want you to

run the tests again, maybe you are missing something. I've been suffering from dizzy spells lately, headaches, loss of appetite, even chest pains lately.

Doctor: Ok. I'll do more tests and repeat the ones we've done. First I want to do an ultra sound. Lift up your top for me. I need to rule out pregnancy as per usual.

Me: don't you think that out of all the tests we've done, maybe one of them would come back positive and we've done the ultra sound a few times but..... (I couldn't finish what I was saying because of the sound I heard as he was moving the scan around.) Is that??? (he didn't let me finish)

Doctor: Yes it is. Look at that.

Me: Oh my God but all this time there was nothing.

Doctor: I always suspected this, I knew it would show itself at some point. This is what we call a Cryptic Pregnancy. This type of pregnancy is also known as Stealth Pregnancy. The baby hides itself and normally you would find out at about six or

seven months sometimes when the woman is in labour. Yours showed early. We don't really know what causes the pregnancy to be undicted but it does happen. It's common but it exists and you are one of the few. (I can hear him talk at the same time I can't hear anything he is saying. I'm still stuck on the fact that all this time I've been pregnant. Wasn't I supposed to know that I am pregnant? Oh My God, what is Vuyolwethu going to say? I was not supposed to get pregnant. I stopped taking my injection when I went to Cape Town and I never got back on it. I got lost in my own thoughts, I forgot the doctor was here.) Miss J afta are you ok?

Me: I'm still lost on Cryptic and Stealth. (I try to get off the small bed, I stand and fix my top, I don't know what happened but I got dizzy so fast, everything was just blurry.)

Doctor: Uyanda are you ok?

Me: I feel dizzz..... And I collapsed.

[03/03, 08:42] : CHAPTER 59

STILL FRIDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I received a call from the hospital telling me that Uyanda was in hospital. I was listed as one of the emergency contacts. Why would Uyanda choose to be sick on the same day Vuyo comes back? He is already here and he is going to be so worried. Uyanda has been really sick the last couple of months and no one knows what's wrong with her. The drive to the hospital seems to be taking longer than usual. I need to call Bathandwa. They should be back from the airport by now.

****Me: Daddy

Bathandwa: Hey Princess, what's wrong?

Me: I just got a call from the hospital, Uyanda has been admitted. (I could feel my tears threatening to fall. I just got so emotional all of a sudden)

Bathandwa: Princesss where are you?

Me: In the car driving to the hospital.

Bathandwa: Ok. We'll meet you there. Please don't cry, I need you to get to the hospital safely Baby Girl
ok

Me: OK.

Bathandwa: Daddy loves you ok.

Me: I love you too. See you soon. (I hung up. What I've noticed is that when I get emotional that's I find myself in my Little Space, that's when I really need him to be my comforter. I just want to be in his arms and hear him tell me that everything is going to be ok. In no time I park my car and walk into the hospital.) I am looking for Uyanda J afta (I ask the nurse at the reception)

Nurse: You'll have to wait the doctor is still busy

with her, the waiting area is over there. (I walk over to the direction she pointed me and sit. I send Bathandwa a text telling that I'm in the waiting room. What could be wrong with Uyanda. I can't lose her. When my sister died I never thought I would function again. Whatever is wrong with her she can't die. She still has Danny and I can't look after Danny without her. Uyanda is the glue that holds me together. If I would lose her, I would fall apart. I felt his arms around me. I didn't even see or hear them come in. They must have just arrived.)

Bathandwa: Princess look at me. She is going to be ok. Please don't cry, you know Daddy doesn't like it when you cry. (He wiped my tears using his handkerchief.) Did they tell you what's wrong with her?

Me: No they didn't. The Nurse said that the doctor is still busy with her.

Vuyo: Hey Tasha. (he came over and hugged me and I just cried all over again. This time I think I was crying for him. He looks so broken. He comes home expecting to see his little family and the next

thing his woman is in hospital. That's not a very nice welcome.) She is strong and stubborn; she is going to be ok. (I couldn't help but laugh at his statement)

Bathandwa: come here Princess (he made me sit on his lap with my legs between his and laid my head on his shoulder) is Daddy's Princess feeling better?

Me: Now that you are here, yes I am.

Vuyo: are you guys experimenting with DDLG?

Bathandwa: Yes we are and it's amazing when it comes to times like these.

Vuyo: and you didn't tell. Some brother you are.

Bathandwa: come on don't be like that. it must have slipped my mind. Are you ok bro?

Vuyo: I'll be ok when they tell us what's wrong with her. (Just then their father walked in with his woman. I got off Bathandwa and sat next to him, leaning my head on his shoulder. Immediately after they walked in the doctor walked in)

Doctor: Uyanda J afta

Us: Yes

Me: What's wrong with her?

Doctor: She is awake and she wants to see you and she prefers to tell you herself. Also I need to warn you that she keeps drifting in out of consciousness. We are running some test to figure out whats causing that. You can go in and see her. she is in room 302.

Vuyo: Thanks doc. (we all walk out going to Uyanda's room)

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I still can't believe that I am pregnant. The dizziness is driving me crazy, it doesn't stop. Oh my God I'm pregnant. I wonder if Vuyo is going to be happy. We didn't plan to have a child so soon into our relationship and the fact that it's not stable right now is another thing. I wasn't supposed to stop taking the injection. Why did I stop taking my shots? I don't want him to feel like I'm trapping him with this child. I wonder if he is going to be happy. I know I am happy even though it came as shock, I am happy. My second child, I can't believe it. Danny is going to be a big brother in five months time. (I put my hands on my stomach, closed my eyes. Just as was drifting to sleep I heard the door open and when I looked I saw Tasha, who came running to me)

Tasha: are you ok baby?

Me: I'm ok just feeling tired and dizzy.

Tasha: I'll go get you some sparkling water later on. You scared me. I really don't want to lose you.

Me: You don't have to worry I am not going anywhere. (Bathandwa walked in with him. He is back, when did he get back. My eyes were filled with tears and focused on him. He smiled and my tears just fell. I don't know if I am happy to see him especially when I don't know how he is going to feel when I tell him what's wrong with me, in fact when I tell him what's right. His dad walked in as well and ma Nobuhle but I was focused on him. Tasha moved aside making space for me. I sat up and he sat next to facing me. he didn't say anything he just pulled me to him and held me so close to him. I just cried. I missed this, I missed his scent, his breath on my neck, his arms around me, I missed everything. God I love this man.) I'm sorry, I'm sorry for everything. I never meant to treat you the way I did, I just didn't know what was wrong with me. I just didn't want you next to me and I didn't know why. I'm sorry. I don't ever want to lose you.

Vuyo: it's ok baby. I am here, you are never going to lose me. No matter happens we'll always work through it. Look at me (he says making me look at

him wiping my tears.) Please stop crying Kitten. I am here and I'm not going anywhere. If I wanted to leave you, I would have left months ago. Please my love, stop crying. I am not going anywhere. Remember you are forever mine and I'm forever yours.

Me: I love you so much. (he kissed me slowly, passionately with so much love. I missed this.)

Vuyo: I love you too. I don't like that I come home and you are in hospital. Do you want to tell us what's wrong? (as I look around the room, it was just us, everyone had left. When did they leave?)

Me: we are alone, I didn't even hear them leave. I was starting to feel dizzy again and my eyes were getting heavy. I hate this.) I need to lie down babe. (he helps me lie down and I feel myself drifting away into sleep again.) I'm pregnant Vuyolwethu.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

The doctor did say she drifts in and out of consciousness. She just closed her eyes. Wait did she just say she is pregnant. Is she really pregnant? Jesus!! Uyanda how do you drop a bomb like that and leave me hanging? The doctor walked in with my brother.)

Me: is it true doctor? She said it and just passed out.

Doctor: it is true, 4 months.

Bathandwa: what are you guys talking about?

Me: is that what's been making her so sick the past months.

Doctor: More likely yes. I know it was undetectable, it's not common but it happens.

Bathandwa: again what are you guys talking about?

Me: I can't believe this. So it's possible that it's the reason why she didn't want to have anything to do with me

Doctor: yes. Emotions change during this time. Hormones change and affect everything. I have to go. I'll be back when she is awake. (the doctor walked out and I looked at Bathandwa)

Me: She is pregnant

Bathandwa: I'm sorry what did you just say?

Me: She is pregnant man. She is making me a dad again. She is pregnant.

Bathandwa: oh my God, that's why she was acting all weird and hating you for no reason.

Me: I know right and I hope it's a girl.

Bathandwa: are you ready to be dad again?

Me: I've been a dad ever since I met Danny, I'm ready but I'm scared.

Dad: scared of what? (he asks as they walk in)

Me: Uyanda is pregnant.

Dad: oh that's why she been acting stupid.

Pregnancy can really drive a person crazy.

Me: She is not stupid dad.

Dad: I didn't she was. I said she was acting stupid.

Nobuhle: that's what I couldn't see. I wonder why the pregnancy was undetectable.

Dad: it's only natural to be scared my son. We are here to help anytime.

Me: I know and thank you for your support. (when to look at Uyanda she was waking up.) Look who is up again.

[03/03, 08:43] : "Too tired to fix the mistakes my Boovs. Insert not edi

CHAPTER 60

SATURDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I'm on my way to hospital. The doctor said I can't take Uyanda home today. Apparently her sugar levels are very low and they need to bring them back to normal. She hasn't been well and that's what's causing her sugar levels to drop. I can't believe she is pregnant. She must have stopped taking the injection because I put her on it when we started dating. When I walk into her room she was awake. I walked up to her bed and got in behind her after taking my shoes and pulled her close to me so that I can spoon her.

Me: Hi

Uyanda: Hi, how are you?

Me: I'm good baby. The doctor said you can go home tomorrow or Monday. They need to monitor your blood sugar levels and normalise them. He says that if they had dropped any lower you would have been in a comma right now. He also said that we can manage your levels with just the diet, he doesn't want to give you any pills at the moment.

Uyanda: I hate pills anyway. We are already on a healthy diet what do we need change?

Me: for one, we need to boost your appetite, you need eat more. We can continue with diet we have but he has added a few things for us. He is going to prescribe some pills to help with your appetite.

Uyanda: I hate pills. Can't he give me a syrup I can drink?

Me: I'll ask him but you do have to take the pills for the baby.

Uyanda: Oh my God!!! I'm pregnant. (she smiled holding her stomach but her face suddenly change and she looked at me.) I'm sorry. I stopped taking

the injection when I went to Cape Town, I didn't see the need for it.

Me: Why are you sorry?

Uyanda: You put me on the injection because you are not ready to be a father.

Me: what do you think I have been to Nathan?

Uyanda: that's different. (she was about to continue but I didn't let her)

Me: different because he is not my biological child.

Uyanda: yes

Me: It's not different Uyanda. I've been a father since the first day you introduced me to Nathan. He is my son Kitten and that is not about to change. It will never change. I am not going to love him any less just because we are having our first biological child. He is going to be a big brother and hopefully you are carrying a girl. Yes I'm scared I won't lie but I am ready. Having Nathan in my life made me ready for fatherhood.

Uyanda: So what you are saying is that you are

happy about this baby

Me: I am very happy about this baby. Please don't have any doubts about it.

Uyanda: I'm glad that you are happy.

Me: Hey, I am going to be a father for the second time and it's because of the woman I love. Why wouldn't I be happy about that? There's only one thing that I would like her to do for me.

Uyanda: and what is that?

Me: If she would like to, I would like her to be my wife. I would like her to marry me. (she froze and stared at me and I can tell that she thinks I am not serious.) I am serious. I want her to be wife. She is the mother of kids and I can't raise two kids with her out of wedlock and besides that she is the one for me. The one I see myself growing old with, the one that will still let me smack her ass when she walks away from me when she is sixty, the one that I love no matter what. I know that we are not where we were before I messed up in a way but I don't need to be there to know that she is the one I want. I've had

crazy girls chase after me because of her, I fought them off knowing that she is the one I want. I've dated and slept with many other women in my life and when I look back, there's not one that I can say I would want in my life. She is the one for me.

Uyanda: You are crazy you know that right.

Me: I know and that's why you love me.

Uyanda: so do you think this woman of yours is going to say yes to what you are asking?

Me: I am hoping that she will, especially after this long speech that I have just given, that should count for something.

Uyanda: Do you think she feels the same way.

Me: I know she does, even though she hated me for almost a year I know she feels the same way.

Uyanda: You are really confident about this.

Me: I have no reason not to be. (her phone beeped and it was a message or a notification and her face changes as soon as she reads whatever came through.) Baby what's wrong? (she takes her phone

and gives it to me) HOLY MOTHER OF ALL GODS!!!!
I am going to kill this bitch...

*

*

*

MZOXOLO

*

*

*

Life took a completely different turn from me. I was so obsessed with Uyanda in my life I almost destroyed both our lives. In the last few months I learned that I had a daughter with Amanda. She kept her from me because she wasn't sure of the state of my mind and it turns out that she is the one I truly love and she loves me as well. Bonding with them has been the best experience. Thanks to Uyanda and Vuyo my sentence has been reduced. When they found out that I have a daughter and

Amanda wants us to work on our relationship, they spoke to the judge on my behalf so that he can reduce the sentence. It wasn't an easy task but the judge was very understanding.

Amanda: You seem far away

Me: I was thinking of how lucky I am. I can't wait to get out of here so that I can spend my time with you guys properly.

Amanda: We also can't wait. Olu is always asking when you are coming home. She can't wait. Today I can't stay long. I have to pick her up from school.

Me: I understand. I'm grateful for every second I get to spend to with you.

Amanda: So Vuyo and Uyanda are ok with you?

Me: yes they are. They have forgiven me. I never thought they would but it's over now. We are now here because of them. Thank you for coming and officially introduce me to my daughter. She is so much trouble.

Amanda: I'm just happy that you finally met her and we are working on us. I love you so much.

Me: and I love you.

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

I wish the ancestors had continued to hide her pregnancy because she still has a rough road ahead of her. She still has challenges that she has to face and Vuyo must always be there for her. When everyone starts finding out about the baby it is going to create a lot of tension.

Nathi: what's eating yo beautiful?

Me: thinking about Uyanda. she still has a lot to deal with. This whole thing is just confusing. I can't protect her but I can protect the baby. Your ancestors and her ancestors they are protecting her and they are leaving the baby's protection up to me and she doesn't need to know about all of this.

Nathi: Looks like you also have a tough job ahead of you. (He moves close to me and holds me and kisses my forehead) Just know that I love you. I love you very much and I am here for you.

Me: I know my love. Thank you for your support. I still can't believe that your kids were so accepting of me after what happened.

Nathi: They can see that I am happy. If I wasn't happy then it would have been issue. So you don't have to worry about them chasing you away. They are very fond of you.

Me: and I am very fond of them. We are due to have a family dinner. We haven't had one in a while now.

Nathi: I couldn't agree with you more.

[03/03, 08:43] : “Sorry my Boovs for the mistake.
Not edited. “

INSERT 61

SUNDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

He laid me flat on my stomach, took the two ropes that he got out of the drawer and came closer to me again.

Bathandwa: Open your legs Princess and hold your ankles. (I did as he asked, he took the ropes and tied my ankles to my wrists. When he was done he got between my legs, brought his face to mine kissing me with his fingers having their way in

pussy. He went in deeper and I couldn't help but moan in his mouth. We've been at it since the early hours of this morning. It all started last night and he is making sure that I am getting it good. He moves one finger to my clit and rubs it gently. He stops and moves away from me. I can hear him opening the drawer and taking something out. He comes back and puts it on my me clit and it's vibrator but not turned on. He moves it around on the opening of my whole for a while. He turns it on and shoves it deep in me and moves it around like in a stirring motion deep inside. He pushes it even more and continues with the movement it feels so good. He pushes it in even more but this time I can feel him moving it up and down inside me and he just hit my g-spot and without I just exploded he held it there for a whole and the orgasm just coming. He pulled it and quickly inserted himself before I could even have chance to collect myself. He hit it hard and it felt so good, he was having no mercy on me this time. This is not the love making we've doing all night. He is fucking me straight up. He stops moving and unties me while he is still

inside me.)

Bathandwa: I'm not pulling out Princess, I need you on your knees. Keep your legs open like this and get on your knees. (he moved with me as I got on my knees. He held shoulders down so that I keep my body down and started fucking me again hard. Sex with him is absolutely amazing. This the kind of sex I never thought I would enjoy. It's true what they say that you should try something to see if you'll like it, I tried it and now I love it.

Tasha: Yess baby right there. (and he just focused on that spot, moved in deeper and faster and in not time I exploded, he pulled as I came and started eating me like his depended on it and I kept cumming in his mouth. When it subsided he stopped and laid me on my side and he came laid in front of me. He pulled closer to him and moved my legs into the position he wanted and enter me again. Right now I was completely finished.)

Bathandwa: after this we sleep. I can't get enough of you (he says that moving in out of slowly) look at me Baby Girl. (I opened my eyes and looked at

him) You are mine, all of you. This pussy is mine just as much as I am yours, my dick is yours no other woman can have it. if I ever cheat on you, you can cut it off. (he was moving faster and deeper, he didn't give me a chance to laugh at his statement I just moaned to the feeling his dick moving in me. I don't know how he positioned legs but I had one leg over his waist and he slightly lifted it and moved in deeper and faster) Fuck Princess I'm cumming (I cumming too and in no time we both exploded. He didn't pull we stayed like that and I loved it and we were both comfortable)

Bathandwa: I love you Princess. I am not always going to do things right. I am going to make mistakes, I am only human after all. I am going to get tempted but that doesn't I will give in to temptation. I will give you the respect you deserve as my Queen and as a woman. I'll love you how I want to love you and love you how you want to be loved. Don't ever not talk to me, remember our relationship needs open communication to work. You must always talk to me. I won't know if I'm

doing something you don't like if you don't talk to me. ok Princess

Me: Yes Sir. I love you too. (he kissed me before I could say anything else and I could feel his dick twitching inside me)

Bathandwa: let's sleep Princess

Me: but he woke up, are you going to be ok

Bathandwa: as long as I am inside you, I'll be perfectly fine. (with that said he kissed my forehead pulled me even closer to him and we just drifted off.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Nana are you ok?

Uyanda: I'm ok baby. Can you take home? Where is Danny?

Me: Nathan is at my house with Ma Rose.

Uyanda: You mean our house, I am going to be Mrs Bhengu after all.

Me: Is that a "Yes"? (I asking walking closer to her, pull her to me and look into her eyes.

Uyanda: It is a "Yes" Mr Bhengu. You didn't think I would say "no" now did you.

Me: I didn't expect an answer so soon after the messages we received.

Uyanda: It's been a tough year or the both of us and being without you is unbearable. If these damn floozies think I am about to let them ruin our lives, they have another thing coming. You are mine and mine alone.

Me: Possessive aren't we? You share me baby. You share me with the kids.

Uyanda: You know what I mean.

Me: come here Mrs Bhengu

Uyanda: I definitely love the sound of that. (she stands on her toes and kisses me. God I missed this, I miss her so much. My hands moved from her waist to under her dress, squeezing her beautiful ass. I lift her and carry her to the bed. I make her sit on the bed with standing between her legs. I make her lie on her back as we continue kissing. My hands move to her breasts, I squeeze them gently. i move one hand to under her dress and into her panties. Oh my! She is so wet and she is wet for me. I move my finger between the lips of her pussy, slowly up and down and she moans. It's a good we are kissing other someone would have heard her moan. I gently push my finger in her and she feels so warm. I stop kissing her just to let her breath and continue pushing my finger inside her.) I missed you so much.

Me: I missed you (just then the door opens and it's the nurse. Uyanda is so embarrassed right now. I slow lift her back from the bed and she holds on to me hiding her face in my chest and I haven't taken

my finger out of her. The nurse only has a view of us from the left side. She can't see what I'm doing with my right hand. I feel Uyanda grabbing on tighter as I continue pushing the fingers in.)

Nurse: I'm sorry, I thought... I need you to sign these. You can leave at the reception area when you leave and your meds are at the reception area. You can collect them when you leave. (Uyanda grabs on tighter on to me and I she is cumming as squeezes my two fingers with pussy.)

Me: Just leave them over there. She is a bit embarrassed, you caught us in awkward position. (she looks at us once more and leaves the room and I quickly lay Uyanda on her back her legs open and continue with what I was doing as she cumms. I stop as her body starts loosening up, I take my fingers out and lick the clean. I get a towel and wipe her while she covers her face with her hands.) she didn't notice what was happening so you don't have to worry. We need to go home. You need to take care of this. (I say pointing at my dick)

Uyanda: I most definitely need to take care of that.

After I take care of that we need to talk about how we are going to take care of this bitch.

*

*

*

I woke up to my phone ringing. I was still inside Tasha and she was completely out. I slowly pull out of her. the stupid phone rings again. I kiss her forehead and get out of bed. my phone keeps ringing and it's not even on vibrate and if it continues ringing like that, it's going to wake her up. I quickly wear my sweat pants before taking the phone. When I get to it, it stops ringing. I take and go out of the bedroom and this had better be an emergency. I was sleeping peacefully being inside my woman. I have texts as well. HOLY SHIT!!! The phone rings again I immediately answer it.

**** Me: what do you want?

Her: I want you

Me: it's been five years and I am definitely not interested in you. Did you really think you would scare me with those messages? Really woman now, you need stop before you get hurt.

Her: what does she have that I don't? Bathandwa I love you, I have always loved you, why can't you see you that. I want and no one else.

Me: I don't want you. You are not what I want and you know. things didn't wok out between us five years ago what makes you think they will now.

Look, I have a woman in my life, I love her and I am building a lie with her. There is no room for another woman. Polygamy is not my thing. Even if it was my thing, you wouldn't be the candidate. Get it through your head. **** (I hang up. I am beyond pissed right now. This woman is really testing me. This is going to break Tasha and I have to tell her what 's going on. I can't hide this from her. I need to talk to my brother. FUCK!!!!)

[03/03, 08:43] : CHAPTER 62

MONDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Why is this woman deciding to rock up in my life right? Is it not enough that she once my life a living hell and now that I am happy again she wants to destroy my happiness again. Does she even understand what she put me through? I might have forgiven but that doesn't mean I will forget what she put me through.

Tasha, oh my God this is going to kill my Princess. She is going to take it all make it her weight to carry. There's nothing she doesn't know about me but this is a piece of my life I never wanted to share with her. It was hard enough to share it with my dad and

brother and now I have to share with my woman. How do I even begin? I know for sure that I have to tell her. In as much as I don't want to but I have to tell her. I hope Vuyo is available for lunch today. I really have to talk to him. The guys will be joining us later. This is really going to piss Mark and Sbu off. They never liked the woman in the first place. They always said that something was off with her and they were right but stupid me I never listened because I thought I was in love. Luzuko met her once and he didn't want to have anything to do with her.

We have funny friends. All three of them tell shit like it is. Mark and Luzuko are very direct and Sbu can be very subtle but he gets his point across. When I get to the restaurant they were already there. I know I'm not late, in fact I am early but they decided to be here first because they knew I would be early, even my brother is here.

It's rare for siblings to share friends but my brother and I we do. It was always the two of us so when we met these guys we ended up being the friends that we are today. We've never added any other person in our circle. We've been friends for years now and it's always been just the five of us. We do almost everything together. Twice a month we have our weekends away and now we are planning a couples' weekend away since we are all dating.

Mark: You are late'

Me: Me? never. You guys decided to beat me here.

Sbu: with good reason.

Me: Which is?

Mark: we didn't want you to seat alone here waiting for us to arrive while you think about crap.

Me: It wouldn't be crap

Luzuko: so if it's not crap what would it be?

Me: Lisa (they all went quiet and looked at me as if I just something I shouldn't have said.)

Vuyo: I thought I heard you say Lisa.

Mark: I thought my ears were deceiving me, I'm just glad I'm not the only going crazy.

Luzuko: You are not going crazy, he definitely said Lisa.

Sbu: Ok wait. There are a lot of Lisa's in this world, so it might not be the Lisa we know.

Me: Lisakhanya

Sbu: Ok, so it's the one we know.

Mark: I thought the bitch died, what hell hole did she crawl out of?

Luzuko: only God knows

Mark: trust me when I tell you that God gave up on that girl a long time ago. He let Lucifer have his way with her.

Luzuko: she is the devils advocate.

Vuyo: Are you being serious right now?

Me: Dead serious man.

Vuyo: Shit, shit, shit!!!!

Me: what the fuck is wrong with you?

Vuyo: Uyanda got a text while she was in hospital threatening that she will lose me .

Mark: Do you guys just attract psycho women every where you go?

Me: All of us at this table we have a history with psycho women. Just some are worse than others.

Sbu: I hear all that you are saying, I'm still on the fact that Lisa resurfaced and that is no joke. I know you guys are using Phoenix Securities and you haven't been using them to their full potential. I know Eddie. He is one of the best in private security. You need stop this humble shit with the money you have and start using it. Fuck what the people think about you having money and being able to do all the things you are capable of doing. You are some of the richest guys in this country and it's time you use your money accordingly. You need to talk to Eddie again about security.

Vuyo: we definitely do. We also need to talk to Ma

Nobuhle

Mark: I need to see your step mother, there's something I want to discuss with her.

Vuyo: and what is that?

Mark: I'll tell you when I talk to her, maybe she can help.

*

*

*

ZOLA

*

*

*

The day has come. I am getting released today, finally I am going home. It was not one of the pleasant experiences of my life but it has taught me a few things. Right now I am keeping my life

clean. I am starting over and it's not going to be easy and the first thing I need to do is to get a job. Getting a job is going to hard especially when you have a criminal record but what can I brought this onto myself and now I am praying the price.

One of the things that I need to do is to apologize to Uyanda for what I did. Being in here made realise that I didn't love Vuyo as much as I thought I did back then. It was just an obsession that cost me my life. New beginnings, let's see what they have in store for me.

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I am worried about Bathandwa. he left earlier going to meet the guys for lunch. He is not ok, something is off but he won't tell me what it is. I am on my way to see Uyanda, maybe she can help. Bathanda was really ok. he didn't even have breakfast today. This how he get when something is bothering and I like it at all. It must be big that he won't even eat.

Me: Hey, how are you? (I ask as I walk in, as she closes the door. She looks better than now.)

Uyanda: I feel better especially now that I know what's wrong with me. can you believe that I am pregnant. All this time i've been pregnant and no one knew.

Me: it is amazing sweetie.

Uyanda: What's wrong?

Me: I'm worried about Bathandwa. Something happened and he is not telling me and whatever happened; happened yesterday and it's serious. He never acts like this, unless something serious is bothering him.

Uyanda: Be patient he is going to tell you. It's

probably something that he has to discuss with the boys and maybe it's work related. So don't worry so much. I got a strange text when I was in hospital, well it's more like a message in my Facebook inbox

Me: What was it about?

Uyanda: a crazy woman claiming to love Vuyo. Remember the girl I told you about, it's her. She is really pushing the wrong buttons. Vuyo was so pissed off and he actually that I would say "no" because of that.

Me: Say "No" to what Uyanda? Please don't tell me you are pushing him away again, otherwise I am going to have to kill you now.

Uyanda: I'm not pushing him away. In his own funny, original way he proposed and I said yes.

Me: come on Uyanda the man is trying here. You need to.... wait what did you say?

Uyanda: He proposed and I said "Yes"

ME: You are telling me that you going to be Mrs Bhengu

Uyanda: yes I am telling you that and I feel good about it. We've been dealing with crazy people in this relationship and here we are. What's another crazy bitch? She is going to lose. (just as we were talking Ma Nobuhle walked in, mam' Rose let her in.

Nobuhle: Oh good you are both here. I need give you something.

Uyanda: is everything ok ma?

Nobuhle: No sweetie. You ladies still have a long road ahead of you and it's not an easy one. Your love for each other and the love for your is being tested as we speak. Please take these bracelets. (she gives me and give another to Uyanda and she also gives her a small one to which I assume is for Danny. They look beautiful) Wear these every day, never take them of no matter I what. I will tell you when to take them off. These are for your protection for what's coming. Uyanda; yours will also protect the baby. You need to stand together and be strong for each other. Tasha I know you are very much dependent on Uyanda and she has always been the strong one in this friendship. You

are going to need to be strong Tasha, You are going to need to have strength, you are going to need to fight for what is yours. Bathandwa is yours and no one else's. He loves you and no other woman just as it was with Uyanda and Vuyo. You will have to fight for your love. Nothing good comes without challenges.

[03/03, 08:44] : CHAPTER 63

TUESDAY

*

*

*

LISAKHANYA

*

*

*

Tasha is not the first older woman Bathandwa has dated. She is his second and I was his first. Things were very good between us until I messed up. We

had a Dom/sub relationship and it was going well until I wanted to switch. I was a Switch but I never told him that. He was very clear about the whole situation from the beginning. He wanted a sub and nothing else. At times when I wanted to be in control especially in the bedroom he would let me but that didn't happen often and I want it to happen often. My Dominatrix side wanted to come out and it's not what he wanted. He never wanted a Dominatrix since he can't be submissive.

Bathandwa and his brother, well the entire squad are not the type who can be subs, in fact very few men enjoy being subs and some prefer to Switch and these guys are just Dominant and that's the end of it.

Angie: are you thinking about him again?

Me: Yes I am. You know he was good for me.

Angie: He might have been but you can't dominant with him. Let's face it my friend, you are more Dominant than you are submissive.

Me: Still Angie, things were good with him until that one week.

Angie: yes things were good between you too but it was not going to last because of how you are and he won't accept it and with what you did to him, he will never take you back, instead he is going to make you wish you had stayed away.

Me: No he is not. Who's side are you on anyway?

Angie: Look Lisa you are my friend and I love you. You know that when I don't agree with something I always tell you the truth you want to here. I won't be like your other friends who are encouraging you to go ahead and go after him. It's been five years Lisa and you haven't kept track on him that much, you don't know what is going on with his life and right now you want him back only because you see him happy with someone else the way he never was with you. That's the problem with us women. We date someone, they are good to us and we start treating them like crap and they leave. As soon as the guy starts being happy with someone else we want him back and forget all the shit we put them

through. When the same thing happens to us we scream how men are dogs, how they are good for nothing, how you were there for him and he treated you like shit. We forget that sometimes that we start shit with them and when the wheel turns we are the first ones to cry and judge and do all this funny shit.

Lisa you started shit with him, you hurt him first when he cared for you, when he would have done anything for you and he didn't hurt you back. He avenge himself, he never laid a hand on you after what you did, instead he walked away, he broke up with you and what did you with your other stupid friends. You called all sorts of things, what should he have done Lisa, beat you to death? You hurt him Lisa and forgot that the wheel turns.

Me: You didn't have to be so brutal

Angie: If I am not brutal with you then who is going to be, Linda, Ayakha, Lukho, are they going to be brutal with you or they just going to let walk into something just because you will be gaining the status of dating a Bhengu. Wake up Lisa. These

other friends of yours are not friends to keep. Why do you think I am never around when you are with them?

Me: I get what you are say but it does change the fact that I love him. What I did was my way of showing him how I feel.

Angie: You are losing your marbles friends. Let me tell you something that you seem to be missing. The Bhengu men are happy. Bathandwa is happy with the woman in his life incase you missed the paparazzi reports. They are very happy and right now I am 100% sure that they won't think twice about putting a bullet through your head or giving the taste of your medicine and if you think those two women are going to stand on the sideline and watch you destroy their men, then you have another thing coming. Mark my Lisa, you won't win this one. Try but you will fail.

Me: I'd rather die trying.

Angie: Your funeral my friend.

*

*

*

MARK

*

*

*

I've been friends with the Bhengu brother since varsity I think or a year after varsity, argh it's been a long time together with Sbu and Luzuko. They were shocked that I couldn't speak Afrikaans since I am coloured. They understood when I explained to them that I was adopted by a white couple. I have no idea who my parents are and I don't really care. They never cared about me so I don't bother myself. I am happy. I was raised by a wonderful couple, they are the only parents I have. The only family I have. I was happy child and I am still a happy child. I work now, run my own business, have my own house but my mom would still drop off some

groceries and do my laundry at time. It doesn't many times I tell her to stop, the woman just doesn't listen. Dad would say "Katherine you baby this child too much, just let him be." You would think she would listen but no, she just carries on. I love her to bits though.

I don't know what Lisa wants from Bathandwa after everything that she did to him. The woman really has no self respect. I really thought that after Lisa, Bathandwa would never date a woman older than him but with Tasha, he is different. He is at peace and they love each. Their love is unique and this bitch wants to destroy that. I really don't understand how some people think. You hurt the person you claim to love and when they move on and become happy without you, all of a sudden you want to be in their lives again. What the hell you put them through before? This goes for both men and women.

Sbu: we need to do something about this woman before the Bhengu's. They will kill her.

Mark: I know, not that she doesn't deserve it but they can't have blood on their hands as much as we can't have blood on our hands. We need to do something quick.

Luzuko: Bathandwa went through some painful shit with that woman and to even think that she wants to come back tells me that she has a screw loose in her head.

Mark: you can say that again. In fact it's more than one screw. Her brain is just not settled in position in that big skull of hers.

Sbu: All I know is that Bathandwa can't go through that again. Now he has to tell Tasha and this is something he never wanted to tell her. He knows that she won't leave but what he doesn't want is her feeling sorry for him.

Mark: I doubt she will feel sorry for him. She is going to want to take care of Lisa herself, that's my worry. Tasha and Uyanda might be softies, might

be submissive with their men but those two will do anything to protect those men, just as much as our women would us. Anathi, Arlene and Lucy would murder someone.

Luzuko: All these women are just crazy I tell you.

*

*

*

ALLY SHIKONGO

*

*

*

South Africa is a very beautiful place. I've been here a few times and I always had the time of my life. I've been her for pleasure. It has always been business just like it is now and I always travel with my parents. This is one of our annual business trips and I intend to make the most of it on the personal level. I know my dad is going to have me watched so that I don't go anywhere close

Vuyolwethu Bhengu but I can't be here and not see him, that would be a waist. I have to see him even if it's for one minute. I have fallen for him and I can't control my feeling for him anymore. I am able to control my feelings but with him I just can't. It's like he has a magnet that draws me to him and I can't pull away.

Dad: Alicia please stay away from that young man.

Me: Dad come on, it's not like I know where to find him.

Dad: with technology these day, anything is possible, if you go anywhere near him, you will lose your privelleges my girl. (I know he is serious. He did it once and I know he will do it again which I have to be careful.

Me: Give me the benefit of the doubt Dad.

Dad: I know you.

Mom: Just let the child be.

Dad: I let her be and you lose your daughter. You

know how she gets and that Bhengu doesn't play games.

Mom: He is young, he doesn't know what he wants. Maybe Alicia is what he need.

Dad: both of you listen to me. Stay away from the Bhengu's. We are not here for them. Go anywhere near them, or do not anything to stir up their lives, you will both know me. It seems like you have forgotten what I am capable of. Think hard before you do anything stupid. NXA!!!

Don't piss me off.

[03/03, 08:44] : CHAPTER 64

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Vuyolwethu is so excited about this pregnancy. He is more excited than I am. At least he is not treating me like I am sick or anything. He let's me do what I need to do and want to do. I had to come home yesterday because he wants to send his family as soon as possible. We haven't made the pregnancy public. Only the family and our friends will know. The rest will find out as my stomach grows bigger. My parents are shocked that I am home in the middle of the week. Mom is worried that something is wrong. She is going to be so happy. She always wished for me to meet someone who will love me and I'll love him and have a family with. She's been wanting grandchildren from me. In a way I am hoping for twins so that I don't have to have kids again. At my age pregnancy are more risky but we'll see how this one treats me and maybe we can have another one after this.

Mom: Are you ok baby?

Me: yes I am Ma, why do you ask?

Mom: You never come home during the week.

Me: I know. There's nothing wrong Ma but I do need to talk to you guys about something.

Dad: it sounds serious. I can't do serious early in the morning.

Me: come on dad, it's not early. It's almost 09:00 am. (I say moving to sit between them on the couch they were sitting on.)

Dad: What is it Uyanda, you don't act like this, unless you are worried about our response to what you are about to tell us.

Me: Mom, Dad, Vuyolwethu has asked me to marry him and he wants to send his uncles as in yesterday.

Mom: Oh! Sweetheart I am happy for you. Let me see the ring.

Me: he proposed without one ma. It doesn't matter to me Ma. What matters is that I love him and I want to be his wife.

Dad: And you are still ok with the fact that he is younger than you?

ME: Yes dad I am. I don't care about that. It's not important.

Dad: I'm glad to hear that. I need to call your uncles and find out if they are available in two weeks time and you have to tell your brothers. (he says that getting up and walking out of the lounge.)

Me: Dad wait, there's more.

Mom: What is it?

Me: You know that I have been sick for four months now and the doctor didn't know what was wrong with me.

Mom: Yes sweetie, what's wrong?

Me: There's nothing wrong Ma except that I am four months pregnant. When Vuyo's delegation comes here, they won't be coming for lobala negotiations only, they will also be paying damages.

Dad: You are serious you are pregnant

Me: yes dad I am, four months to be precise.

Dad: Come here. (he opens his arms for me and I just walk into them. He holds me tight to his chest.) I am so happy for you child. You finally have the family you've always wanted.

Mom: Your dad is right sweetheart. We are happy for you. Finally you get what you've been wishing for.

Me: Thank you guys. I love you

Dad: and we love you. (he pulls me with him and go back to the couch) I want you to remember something my little princess. Happiness and good things don't come without challenges. There will be jealousy from both sides. When you are happy baby, certain people will want to come back to your life and the only reason would be to destroy your happiness and what you have. Don't let that happen. If you wrote them off in the past, there no need to allow them back into your life. You had reasons to write them off. Not everyone is going to be happy with you and Vuyolwethu but you need to remember that you are not doing all this for other people. You are doing all this for yourselves. This

is your life and no one has control over it except the two of you. I know he loves you and he will fight tooth and nail for you. Don't let anyone come between the two of you. They will try baby, they will try hard but don't let them and never give up on the love you have for each other.

Me: Thank you Dad. Thank you so much.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Dad!!! (I let myself in since the door was not locked)

Dad: What is it? (he asks walking in from the bedroom and he is topless. He must have been

dressing up)

Me: I need to talk to you about something.

Dad: Couldn't it wait Vuyolwethu?

Me: No dad it couldn't.

Dad: Someone had better be dead because you just interrupted a very important moment.

Nobuhle: Just let the child be Baba. She walks in holding a t-shirt for my dead and she is wearing one of his shirts with the sleeves rolled up and shorts. (Ok I've always thought this woman is sexy, seeing her like this confirms it.)

Me: You chose well Dad. (he smiles and puts on his t-shirt and my step mother walks into the kitchen probably to fix breakfast.)

Dad: What's so important that you had to interrupt quality time between me and my woman?

Bathandwa: who interrupted what, when and where?

Dad: goodness! What are you guys doing here?

Bathandwa: I am here for breakfast, I don't know

why my brother is here. Why are you here big brother?

Dad: Why didn't Tasha make breakfast for you?

Bathandwa: Dad you forget that Tasha and I don't live together. We visit each other. Last night we both slept alone.

Dad: You should just get married so that you can stop coming here whenever you feel like. I don't even know why I bought a house close to you guys.

Nobuhle: don't act like you didn't miss this because you did. What's going on boys?

Bathandwa: Yho mama, this is how you look behind closed doors.

Nobuhle: I can't exactly consult dressed like this now can i?

Bathandwa: Dad is one lucky man. You look beautiful

Nobuhle: thank you darling.

Me: can we go back to why I am here?

Dad: make it quick and leave. (Nobuhle slightly slaps his his hand) What I am serious. We have unfinished business (he moves towards her and kisses her)

Me: dad I need you to arrange a deligation for Lobola negotiations in two weeks time provided Uyanda's dad agrees to the two weeks notice

Dad: What do you mean Lobola negotiations? (I think my dad is just being slow on purpose or trying to process the fact that I actually proposed to her.)

Bathandwa: dad he proposed to her.
Congratulations man

Nobuhle: That's wonderful baby. You did good, she would have never said no. She loves you too much.

Dad: what you are saying is that I am going to be a grandfather and I'm also getting a daughter

Me: Yes dad you are. You are finally going to have the daughter you never had.

Bathandwa: and soon that will be two daughters and more grand kids in the future.

Dad: My family is growing.

Nobuhle: Yes it. You are blessed.

Dad: No we are blessed.

Nobuhle: yes we are. Remember nothing good comes without challenges. You have a tough road ahead of you, all of you. Congratulations Vuyo

ME: thank you Ma. So dad can you make it happen please.

Dad: definitely my son.

[03/03, 08:44] : CHAPTER 65

THURSDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

I walked into her house and she was sitting on the couch watching TV. She looks beautiful and peaceful and right now I am about to take away her peace. My heart, my world, how do I begin to tell her. This is just messed up. I love this woman and the last thing I want is to hurt her. She is laying in her back on the couch with knees up and her legs slightly apart. I walked up to her and she looked at me and smiled. I took off my shoes, she opened her legs wider indicating I should get on top of her. I know she sees through me and she is going to ask me right about now, what's wrong. How do I tell her something I never planned on telling her.

Tasha: Are you ok love?

Me: Not really Princess.

Tasha: do you want to talk about it? (before I could even answer her she looked at me and pulled my face to hers and kissed me. The kiss changed into a lustful kiss. She unbuttoned my shirt and helped me to take it off. I was kneeling on the couch between her legs as I completely took off the shirt. She sat up and I leaned over and kissed her again.

She unbuckled my belt, unzipped my pants and pulled them down a little as I held her hand. I don't want this to go any further, not right now. right now I need to talk to her just as much as I need to fuck her to relieve my stress. I sit on the couch and pull her to me so that she is sitting on top of me. She places her hands on my chest and leans in for a kiss.)

Me: Baby wait, I need to talk to you about something.

Tasha: I know. (this woman continues to kiss me, she moves from my lips to my neck, to my chest, leaving soft wet kisses that are making me hard right now.) Take me to the bedroom (she whispers as she continues to kiss my chest. I do as requested, as I walk to the bedroom her legs wrapped around my waist, her face in my neck and she speaks.) I know something is weighing heavy on you, it's been like this since Sunday. If you don't want to tell me about it's ok. Whatever it is just know that it won't change how I feel about you. It won't change anything between us. (when we got to

the bedroom, I put her on the bed but she stood up and stripped naked while I watched her. She got on the bed, layed her naked body in the middle of the bed, she spread her legs and arms so that they are directly inline with the corner of bed. I know what this means. She does this when she is giving permission to have my way with her. I look at this amazing beautiful soul before me and just smile. I pull the ropes from the corners of the bed and tie her up.)

ME: I love you

Tasha: I love you. (I kiss her with my hands squeezing her breasts. I go to her chest and start playing with breasts, sucking them, biting them a little. I take my time giving them all the attention and she moans softly for me. I move from her breasts down to her pussy leaving wet kisses on her body.)

Me: Knees up Princess. (she does that. I hold her knees and open her up wider and my baby is dripping wet. I just dive in and eat her up with my hands on her thighs keeping her wide open. I put

my tongue in there, slowly digging in her. I pull her legs up put them on my shoulders. The ropes are tied so that I can be able to position her legs however I want. I continue eating on her pussy fucking her with my tongue and I can feel that she is about to cum. I slowly lick her moving my tongue to her clit, flicking it a little as I suck on it like I suck her breasts. Right now I want her to squirt for me. Her body tenses up, I put a finger in her and push it in and move it around slowly, in no time she let's herself go, I stop sucking on her and watch her as she squirts. I put in another finger push them up to her g-spot. I love it when she squirts like this. She simply cannot control it. After she is done I pull out my fingers and move her legs from my shoulders, I spread them again. I move up and kiss her. I don't give her a chance to catch her breath, I insert my dick in her hard and not move.) Open your eyes Princess. You know how this goes. Are you sure you want this? (she nods) Use your words Princess

Tasha: yes I know. I want it.

Me: good girl. (I start moving in her roughly going

deep. I know she wants to hold on to me but she is restricted. The ropes on her arms are not tied the same way as the one on her legs.) knees up again baby. (I hold her knees and keep her open as I continue fucking her hard, switching her leg position every now and again. I pause a little and let go of her legs and untie her arms. I pull out, get off the bed and tighten the ropes on her legs so that she can't move them. I get in between her legs and lay on top of her as I gently insert myself again.) Keep your eyes on me and hold on tight. (I move in her slowly. I'm sure her pussy is burning right now. Without notice I fuck her hard.)

Tasha: I'm cumming baby, oh God! I can't hold it anymore. (I feel my orgasm too, she cums and I continue fucking her through her orgasm as I explode in her and flop on top of her. These rough sessions take a lot out her and today I didn't do to her some of the things I usually do to her.) You were gentle today.

Me: You call this being gentle, you are unbelievable you know that. (I slowly pull out getting off her and

move to untie her. I grab a towel and clean us up. I pull her up making her sit on the edge of the bed and stand between her legs.) Let's just say you will need your energy for later. Come here. (I lift her, wrap her legs around me and go out of the bedroom.

Tasha: where are we going?

Me: lounge. (when we to the lounge I lie on the couch on my back with her on top of me and she kisses me. My dick wastes no time and hardens again but I won't do anything to her. I need to talk to her. I slowly insert myself and she starts moving.) Don't move baby. I just want to be inside. (I pull her to me making her lie on my chest and she moves her legs so that she is comfortable.)

Tasha: What's wrong Sir?

Me: Where do I even begin?

Tasha: That bad

Me: You have no idea

Tasha: I'm listening

Me: I was 23, studying and I had just started my

business as well. At that time I knew what I wanted out of life and I knew what type of relationship I wanted. I was looking for a woman who would be my sub. I'm not going to go into detail about how Vuyo and I became the people that we are. That's a story for another day.

It was March and a Saturday if I remember correctly, my business had been running for a year. I was attending a business conference. She was beautiful and she was exactly what I was looking for, that's what I thought when I saw her at the conference. I asked her out and we started dating. Six months into the relationship she started changing. She wanted to be dominant in the relationship and she knew what I wanted from the beginning. I realised that she was a Switch. She switches from being a sub to be Dominatrix and I didn't like that. things got bad between us and I decided to end things because we were both not happy and I was not willing to be a sub to her. She wasn't happy about that at all. This woman had people kidnap me and took me to her house where I

was locked up in a bedroom. The bedroom was not just a normal bedroom, it was her playroom. The following day these guys came into the room again forced me to take my clothes and they tied my arms to the bed, I was on back. They put my legs together and tied them as well. They gave me a pill which after a few minutes gave me an erection. They left me there and after a few minutes she came in and she was naked. She didn't say anything, she got on the bed and started sucking my dick, and she was enjoying herself. After she was done with that she got on top of me and started riding me. I couldn't say anything to her because I had a gag in my mouth. She had those guys put a gag on me so that I don't make sounds or speak. She was looking at me smiling as she was satisfying herself. There was nothing I could do even my erection was not a voluntary erection my dick will only go down once I explode or it goes down on its own when the pill wears off. There was no chance of me cumming in a situation like that because I was not enjoying myself. She came twice and stopped, kissed my forehead and left the room. After two hours, I think

the pill was wearing off I could feel my dick soften a bit. The door opened again and it was her.

Removed the gag from my mouth and forced another pill down my throat. She held up my head and gave me water. She moved away from the bed, went to one her drawers, she took out a few items and came and sat next to me. My dick was getting hard again as she playing with it with her hand. At that moment she said a few things to me. "I love you and I want you to experience the other side. You should try being a sub you will love it. in fact you will love switching between the roles. By the time I am done with you, you will understand that I am doing all this because I love you and since we are together we are going to switch from time to time." I could't believe this woman. She didn't even allow me to respond to what she said. She immediately put the gag back on my mouth. She put a vibrating cock ring on my dick after she sat on me and inserted my dick in her and fucked me.

Basically the woman was raping me. This carried on for three days. On the fourth day things changed. She became rough. She would have me tied up

standing and use a whip on me. The worst was when she had me tied up to the bed, I was flat on my stomach, my legs were spread apart and tied. She poured oil between my butt cheeks and right there I knew what was coming, but I couldn't fight for myself. She opened my butt cheeks and slowly inserted a vibrator in me. I couldn't help but scream through the gag. I couldn't see what she was doing, I didn't even know how big the vibrator was. The only thing on my mind was the pain I was feeling at that moment. She quickly started moving it fast in and out. I felt a fluid coming out of me and I knew it was blood. After what seemed like forever she stopped. I really didn't understand why she was doing this. (I felt tears falling from my eyes as I was telling her this story.)

Tasha: you don't have to continue my love.

Me: No I want to. That day all she did was rape me using a vibrator. The following day she brought in a gay guy that had his way with me as she watched while fucking herself with a vibrator. The day before Vuyo and the guys found me, she gave me

the pill again, after about an hour she came back with the same guy from yesterday. She removed the gag from my mouth. I asked why she was doing this to me, what I did to her to make her treat me like this. She didn't answer me, instead she looked at the guy and said to him that they should have fun. I was tied on bed, my head hanging on the edge of the bed. She got on the bed and started sucking my dick and this guy came to face. He held it with one hand and used his other to forcefully open my mouth and he put his dick in my mouth and he started fucking my mouth, I used my teeth to hurt him so that he could stop but that didn't help instead it earned me a punishment which was being whipped. The man continued fucking my mouth as she was busy riding on my dick. He pulled out of mouth after she came the first time. She got off and sucked me again. She was on her knees on the bed. He went behind her and started fucking her from behind as she was sucking on my dick. As it turns out the guy was bisexual. They continued with this until she came again. She moved making way for the guy. He lifted my ass, opened me up

and inserted himself and fucked me hard. I didn't scream this time, I took the pain. They continued with all this until they were tired. He left and she stayed in the room. She sat on the couch and looked at me. "You asked me why I am doing this. I'm doing this because you hurt me by breaking up with me. Bathandwa when I date someone, that someone does'nt have the option to end the relationship. it's over when I say it's over lover boy. You don't break up with me, I break up with you and if you try this nonsense again, the punishment will be much worse than what you got right now." I asked myself what could be much worse than this. I just laid there not saying anything. When the guys found me, her and this guy were busy with me again. The guy was having his way with me. Before they got me out, they beat this guy to pulp. I was completely out of it. I spent a week in hospital. Do you know what got to me about this is that I opened a case against her for rape and I was never taken seriously. They kept saying that I was having fun. I had something they wish they had and that is a three sum. They made it a joke. She even got away

with the kidnapping charge and yet I was reported missing. Her partner had disappeared no one knew where he was. The police didn't even bother to look for me. i never wanted to tell you about this even now I'm not telling you all the details of what happened to me during that week that woman locked me up. she is back and I know she is going to turn our lives up side down. Lisakhanya is back. I don't even know where she has been in last five years. She also just disappeared into thin air and now she pops up from God knows where busy telling me that she still loves me. I swear Tasha I am going to kill her.

[03/03, 08:44] : CHAPTER 66

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

He is so angry right now. He has tears falling and I don't think he realises that he is crying. How this woman do such a thing. He was still young back then. The law didn't even protect him. The law failed him. The people that hurt him are still roaming free. This is why men don't report their cases. It's things like these. There are so many man out there who suffer from all forms of abuse but their cries cannot be heard. They are treated like they have no rights. Most women feel entitled to hurt men because they know the law will favour them. It's sad, really sad.

Me: Please look at me. I understand that the law failed you. She is still around because the law was fore her, they nothing wrong with what happened. They thought it was fun gone wrong. You are not going to kill her because when you kill her, you are going to be part of the statistics of men who abuse

women. You will be arrested and you will go to jail. We are going to give taste of her own medicine and it will be fun gone wrong. I am not about to lose you and I am not about to stand on the sideline and watch. She is messing with my life and my heart. You are my heart and she is about to learn that she cannot mess with me and my family and my heart. You are not 23 anymore, you are a grown man, she will realise that one way or the other.

Bathandwa: I've never seen you like this

Me: she is pissing me off. it's women like her who give us a bad name. How can she claim to love you after hurting you like that? it's obvious that she is Lucifer's daughter. She is going to run back to whatever hell hole she came out of so fast she won't know what hit her. You won't be fighting her alone.

Bathandwa: This is why I love you. You are very feisty when you want to be. Come let's get dressed we are meeting the guys later on.

One of the things I love about our relationship is

that we get along like a house on fire. There a lot I have learned about me by being in this relationship and I don't think these are things I would have learned if I was in a Vanilla relationship. I'm learning a lot from him. In as much as he does everything for me, the way he gets to be so strict, he still allows me to be me. He has never taken that away from me. I like how he does dwell too much on things that hurt him. He makes being with him so easy and some bitch thinks she walk into our lives take at all from me, she has another thing coming.

I feel his pain. It hurts to know that he had to go through all of that and I understand why he didn't want to tell me. I wouldn't want anyone to know either. I am happy though that he able to move on and allowed himself to love. I am absolutely thankful that he never gave up on love otherwise we wouldn't be where we are now.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I swear my parents think I am an egg. I was suppose to go back today but they are not having it. I'm going back tomorrow and I need to tell Vuyolwethu, I haven't told him yet. Danny also wants stay behind, sure Vuyo won't have problem with that. it's understable that he wants to stay. He hasn't seen his grandparents in a while. I'm sure he will understand. My phone rings, speak of the devil.

Vuyo: Uyanda

Me: Yes Sir

Vuyo: where are you?

Me: Still with my parents

Vuyo: Aren't you supposed to be on your way back right now?

Me: I am but my parents won't let me. They say I can leave tomorrow.

Vuyo: When you planning on telling me

Me: I was just about to call you when you called.

Vuyo: Mhhhh I see. (God the sound of his voice, I am dripping wet. His deep voice does things to me, my feels in a way I never thought it would fee. I can't get over how he makes me just want to obey him at the same time just want him to fuck my brain out.)

Me: I'm sorry Sir. I know I should have told earlier.

Vuyolwethu: You do know that I will have to punish you when you get back because I know your parents told you last night already that you can come back on Friday. You should have told me when I called last night Kitten.

Me: I know Sir and I am sorry.

Vuyo: You and I, we both know that you are not sorry. Kitten you did this so that I can punish you. (I keep quiet and not say anything and just smile knowing that he can't see me.) Nathan can stay, I know he missed his grandparents. We'll fetch him in two weeks.

Me: Thank you for your understanding Sir.

Vuyo: Always my Kitten. I'll call you tonight ok. Take care of yourself and my kids.

Me: I will. Talk later then. (I hung up. I miss him so much. I wonder where my dad is. I haven't seen him today. As I walk to the kitchen my phone beeps indicating a message. I take it and look at it with so much excitement. I expected it to be Vuyo's text since he likes sending me texts after he had called. The message is not from him. This is the same number that sent me a text while I was in hospital. TEXT: "Don't get too comfortable cougar he is not yours, never was and never will. you will lose him faster than you got him. You can never make him happy the way I can") That's it I am tired, really tired. I don't even have the energy for this idiotic

bitch.)

*

*

ALLY

*

*

*

This woman really looks beautiful, she has a nice body as well, you actually can never say she is in her forties. I'm sure most women my age feel threatened by her. She is not that active on social medium. She is employed as a CEO and even has her own restaurant. How did she do it? I must say I do admire her and then she goes gets herself Vuyolwethu but that's not going to last very long if I have anything to do about it. She can't have my man. She'll just have to find herself another man because the one she has is mine. I really don't care what my dad says and I know my mom will support

me. I want to settle down and have my own family and Vuyo is the perfect man. Yes I respected the fact that he rejected me but the rejection was not suppose to last this long. I always get the man I want and I will get him no matter what I have to do.

*

*

*

LISAKHANYA

*

*

*

It's time for me to go to Durban. I'm ready to make my move. That little white girl had better watch out. Bathandwa is mine, he has been mine and he will always be mine. I need to get rid of this woman first and then get Bathandwa. My plan is really not a complicated one it's very easy but then again there's he's brother and friends the same people

that rescued him the last time but this time I'll make sure they never find us. Yes it might be difficult because he is no longer the young and naïve Bathandwa but then again Bathandwa was never naïve. Even though he was young back then, he was focused and knew what he wanted for himself. He had goals other young men his age at that time didn't have, that on it's own was a turn on for me. it's not often that you find a man like him and his brother, even his friends. Tasha it's time for you to kiss him goodbye forever. He was never yours to have but mine to have.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I never thought I would be this happy but this happiness comes with a lot of challenges. Now I have to live like a rich man. High walls, security team and all. I bought a new house, everything is all set to move in, they just need to finish installing the security system. I must say I've never seen a system like. I guess it helps to know people in high places.

Dad: what are smiling about?

Me: Just laughing at my own thoughts dad, that's all.

Dad: How is Uyanda?

Me: She is fine. She is coming back tomorrow and the security guys should be done by tomorrow.

Dad: is everything set

Me: yes. We only have a few clothes left here which I'll pack tonight.

Dad: what are you going to do with house and her house?

Me: Rent them out and the money will go into the

children's trust fund.

Dad: you really are excited about this baby

Me: Yes dad I am. (my phone beeps a few times. Who is sending me so many messages? When I look at it, these are photos. When open them to look at them, I get the shock of my life. Only Uyanda sends me pictures like these and this is not her body and these are from a number not saved on my phone. My dad can see that something is wrong.)

Dad: what's wrong?

Me: I just received nude pictures from an unknown number. (I quickly grab a pen and paper and write the number down. I need this to be traced. I think I know who sent me these and she must be in Durban with her dad. This girl is really playing with fire. She really doesn't listen. She is losing her mind. I receive another message: "I HOPE YOU LIKE WHAT YOU SEE, IT'S YOURS ALWAYS."

What is wrong with this woman? She really has a screw loose in her head. I show my dad and he

shakes his head.

Dad: Don't hide anything from Uyanda. You have to tell her about this.

Me: I will dad, I will tell her and for me, I'm done being Mr nice guy. She is about to learn that she messed with wrong person. I need to call the P.I to find her for me.

[03/03, 08:45] : CHAPTER 67

FRIDAY

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

Me: Hello (I greet as I open my door)

Her: Hi, may I come in?

Me: sure. come in and follow me. (I lead her to my consultation room. I showed her where to sit.)

What can I do for you?

Her: I have a problem ma

Me: Your problem is not a problem. You want witch craft and I don't do witchcraft.

Her: I just want something to make me appeal to him, that's not witchcraft.

Me: that is witchcraft. I use my gift for good, not to hurt others. You want to hurt someone. I want you to listen to me and listen good. I understand that you were refered here by someone and you probably didn't tell them real reason hence they refered you to me. I am not the person you need for your mission. I want to tell you that if you continue on this route, you will lose everything. The people you are trying to ruin are stronger than you think. This is a fight you will not win. Even if you go to the next person for help, you will not win. Leave well enough alone.

Her: I can't do that. I can't leave well enough alone.

I need this to happen and if you can't help me then I'll find someone else who will. I'm sure there's not a shortage of people with your kind of gift.

Me: Sure there isn't but you must bare in mind that you will have to make unnecessary sacrifices, you will have to sacrifice a family member, is that what you really want? This is not how you were raised. You were never taught to use witchcraft. You should be careful of the people you keep around you, they are misleading you.

Her: You know what, I don't have to listen to you. Thank you for your time I'll be on my way now. (she got up to leave and I followed her.)

Me: You have a dark cloud hanging over you. It will continue to be there as long as you continue to hurt innocent people. It's not the first time you are trying to do this. The first time you failed and you will fail again. Mark my words, you cannot build your happiness on someone else's tears, it will crumble. (she looked at me and just walked out.)

This woman's down fall will be great if she doesn't stop what she is doing. She will get hurt. But there's something familiar I get from the visions I had of her, just can't figure out what it is. Sometimes this gift is more of a headache than it is a gift.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Siphos my man, how are you?

Siphos: I'm good man and you?

Me: I have problems I need to take care of.

Mark: it looks like Siphos has gained some weight

from the last time we saw him.

Luzuko: Really, you had to mention that now, couldn't you wait until we were done

Mark: what difference would it make?

Luzuko: I give up. I wonder how I became friends with you.

Bathandwa: you know how you became friends with me, you don't want us to go there now do you?

Mark: he most definitely doesn't.

Me: Guys can we please focus on the matter at hand here.

Sipho: You guys are crazy. You should meet the rest of the Mthimkhulu gang. You will love them.

Me: we need you to find two women. Alicia Shikongo, she is Namibian. Her father is here on business so I think she is here too. She always tags along with her father. The other one is Lisakhanya Dlomo. She disappeared five years ago and she's been sending unwelcomed texts to my brother recently.

Sipho: I assume these are exes.

Bathandwa: Lisakhanya is my ex and Alicia is just a crazy woman who has a crush on my brother.

Sipho: give me everything you have on both women and I'll try and work my magic. Do you need help from the Mthimkhulu's?

Me: No man. We'd rather handle this on our own. But if we do need help, we'll definitely let you know.

Sipho: fair enough. Let me go then and get to work.
(my phone rings as he leaves)

***Me: Mrs Bhengu

Uyanda: I could get used to that.

Me: You should.

Uyanda: I'm leaving in a few minutes. Danny wanted to talk to you before I left.

Danny: Hello Daddy

Me: Hey champ, how are you doing?

Danny: I'm fine daddy. Mama says I'm going to spend two weeks here and you'll come fetch me.

Me: yes that's correct, unless you want to stay longer

Danny: it's ok Daddy. Promise me you will call everyday

Me: I promise Champ. Every night before you go to bed and every morning before I go to work I'll video call.

Danny: Thank you Daddy. I love you

Me: I love you too Champ.

Uyanda: This kid really loves you

Me: I love him too. Did you tell him he is going to have a sibling?

Uyanda: Not yet. I would like us to do it together.

Me: I'm ok with that. We can do it when he is back. Are your parents well?

Uyanda: Yes they are and very excited about the baby and us getting married.

Me: And your brothers?

Uyanda: I haven't told them yet. I'll tell them.

Me: you should tell them soon. The negotiations are going to be in two weeks time.

Uyanda: I know. I'll tell them before the weekend ends.

Me: ok. Now come home. I miss you. I miss being buried inside you and feel your warmth and wetness around my dick.

Mark: that is a conversation you should have in private. Did you forget we are here? (I actually forgot that they were here. I leave the lounge go to the bedroom.)

Uyanda: was that Mark?

Me: yes, they are here.

Uyanda: I'll be home in two hours. I can't wait to have you inside me. I love you Mr Bhengu

Me: I love you Mrs Bhengu.

Uyanda: before I hang up, I got another text from

the same number. I'll forward it to you.

Me: do that please and don't worry, we are taking care of this. See you soon. ****

*

*

*

LISAKHANYA

*

*

*

Durban has changed a lot. It is not what it used to be. Still beautiful though. My phone rings:

***Angie: I hope to God you are not where I think you are at.

Me: and where do you think I am?

Angie: Lisa are you in Durban?

Me: Yes I am on holiday. I'm just here to enjoy the sun.

Angie: Lisa please come back. He is not worth losing your life over him.

Me: yes he is. I want him and I am going to have him one way or the other.

Angie: Lisakhanya please stop this. This man is not going to give you what you want. He is in love with someone else. He doesn't love you Lisa. He stopped loving you a long time ago, he has moved on.

Me: When he sees me, he will remember what he had.

Angie: the only thing he will remember Lisa is the pain you caused him, the pain you put him through.

Me: He understands that; that was punishment for breaking up with me.

Angie: that was not punishment Lisa, that was pure evil. You need to come and leave him alone Lisa. He will kill you trust me. ****

I just hung up on her. I don't need to hear her voice

right now. I am on a mission and it will be a success.

Him: We found him (he says as he walks in)

Me: Where?

Him: His office. I think he knows he is being followed. We lost him on his way home. We don't know where he lives yet. We'll find out soon enough.

Me: Make it quick. We don't have much time.

Him: don't worry we are on it. Are you sure about this? You need to remember that he is not the same guy he was five years ago. He has everything to live for and fight for right now and he has the resources.

Me: I'm very much aware of that. Please leave, thank you for the update.

He was starting to bore me because he was starting to sound like Angie. I don't need a lecture right now. I just need people to do what I tell them to that's it.

[03/03, 08:45] : CHAPTER 68

STILL FRIDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I just arrived at my house and it feels so empty without Danny and Ma Rose. We gave Ma Rose the two weeks off since Danny is spending two weeks with his grandparents. Vuyolwethu is on his way over here. He said something about having a surprise for me. I miss my parents already and I still have to call my brothers but not today, maybe tomorrow. Mandla and Lizwi can be really impossible, they are very over protective. I just hope that they will be happy for me.

Vuyo: Uyanda!!! (he calls out from the lounge and I couldn't help myself I just ran out of my bedroom, I ran to him and threw myself in his arms and wrap myself around him) Wow!! Someone really missed me.

Me: I missed you so much. (I say kissing him. He moans in my mouth and squeezes my ass tight. I'm very horny and I want him right now. He walks with me and we are going to the bedroom. I don't even want foreplay. I just want him inside me right now. He gently lays me on the bed and strips me naked after which he takes off his clothes as I watch. He comes and gets between my legs. His dick is rock hard and I am so wet right now. He gently pushes his dick inside me and I just moan with my face buried in the crotch of his neck. He starts moving slowly and deep. I love it when he goes deep. It absolutely feels amazing. My legs are wrapped around his waist and he is really digging in me and I am loving every second of it. He slowly out and gets on his knees, he pulls up as he sits on his feet

and places me on top of him, he helps me insert him in me again in that position. My legs are wrapped around him, my arms around his neck and I lean forward and kiss him as I move up and down on him. Oh!!! This feels good. I change my pace and move faster and I can feel I am about to cum, him too. I move even faster and God this man feels so good. He really knows how to satisfy me. I cum and he follows as I continue moving through my orgasm. I hold on to him as he releases his juices in me.) I missed you.

vuyo: we are not done Kitten. This was just a starter. There is a lot I want to do to you tonight. I am going to make you wish you had stayed home with your parents and Danny.

Me: I can't wait.

Vuyo: let's shower quickly, I still need to show you your surprise and we have to drive about thirty minutes for that. (we do exactly that. it was a quick shower and we were off. He pulls over on the side of the road. There are no sign to show where we are going. He takes out a blind fold from the cabin

hole and puts it on me.)

Me: do you have to blind fold me?

Vuyo: yes. It's a surprise remember. (when he is done, he drives off. the drive was not that long when I felt the car and he turned off the engine. I heard him open his door and soon after I heard my door open. He took my hand and helped me out of the car. We took a few steps and stopped. He let go of me and I heard him tell me to take the blind off and he sounded a bit far from me. I took it off and I couldn't believe what I was seeing with my own eyes. This can't be true, I am dreaming. He opened his arms and shouted surprise. I can't believe he did this. God what have I done to deserve such a wonderful man.

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I was out with Bathandwa. We are at the mall. He took me out shopping today. Once a month he takes me shopping. On top of the allowance that I get from him he still takes me shopping and pays for everything. He never lets me do anything with my money. I have my own business and I don't even spend my income. He does everything for me, just as Vuyo does for Uyanda. Uyanda puts most of her money in trust funds. She opened two trust fund accounts one in Danny's name and the other one is in her name. Being a submissive, you really have to let go of everything, especially when your partner wants you to submit to him in every way. You have to understand and accept that you have no control over most things. You need to discuss what he controls and doesn't but in my case, it's bliss. He takes care of everything and I don't do anything without telling him and I have to make sure I ask for permission for most things and it's

great and the sex is so amazing, the bondage, the use of toys, him being in control, the all nighters, the punishments, it is all just amazing. I am enjoying every moment of it. We are at my favourite restaurant for lunch. This is one of the things I love about him. He spoils me rotten. Every week he takes me out to my favourite restaurant. He is in the bathroom and this woman walks up to our table.

Her: Hi

Me: Hi, can I help you?

Her: You are Tasha right, dating one of the Bhengu brothers

Me: Who wants to know

Her: I'm no one important. I just wanted to tell you that you should enjoy it while it lasts. You won't have him for long.

Me: and you know this because?

Her: I just know. I know him, the kind of man he is.

Me: I'm sorry I didn't catch your name

Her: Lisa. My name is Lisa.

Me: Oh you are the old hag that couldn't handle being dumped.

Bathandwa: what are you doing here?

Her: Is that anyway to greet your future wife?

Bathandwa: I asked you a question, what the fuck are you doing here?

Her: nothing. I just thought I should say hi

Bathandwa: Leave now before i strangle you to death.

Her: You wouldn't do that.

Bathandwa: try me. I dare you to try me. you mean nothing to me. I can kill you right now and I won't feel any guilt.

Me: I would do what he says if I were you.

Her: come on Bathandwa, you can't act like I mean nothing to you.

Bathandwa: I'm not acting. You mean nothing to me. Leave. (his phone rang and he had to answer it and walked away.)

Me: I suggest you leave right now before I do something I will regret. You are not welcome here and I will not have you make my man angry and you are ruining our lunch. Leave before I show you what I am made of. You don't only have him to deal with now, you'll have me to deal with as well.

Vuyo: what is this? What is this trash doing here? (he asks as he walks up to us.) what is this bitch doing here?

Her: if it's not the over protective brother. (Vuyo quickly walked up to her and put his hand around her neck strangling her.)

Uyanda: My King please not in public. (His face softened as soon as she called him her King. He let go of this woman and dropped her on the floor as he moved back to Uyanda and kissed her forehead.)

Her: You are going to regret ever doing that.

Uyanda: try and do something and you live to regret it or die regretting your actions.

Bathandwa: You are still here. (He pulled out his gun and pointed it at her. I wasn't even aware that

he carrying it.) Leave now and bleed out on this floor. (she didn't wait anytime she walked away without saying anything. Thank God that this is a private corner. No one can see what's really happening here.)

Uyanda: can we order, I am hungry.

ME: Oh sorry babe, I forgot you eat for two now.

Vuyo: Come babe, have a sit

Bathandwa: Siphos called a few minutes ago, he wants to see us. He says he has something for us and it's more than what we think about Lisa.

[03/03, 08:45] : CHAPTER 69

SATURDAY

*

*

*

It's funny how life can be so challenging. You find your happiness but you still have to fight for it. I couldn't believe the woman that was at the

restaurant yesterday. How can she even think that she would be married to Bathandwa? Bathandwa was ready to kill her yesterday but he held back. I was more worried about the gun being pulled out in public but lucky for us we had a private booth.

Argh!!! I wonder what else Siphos has on this woman and we are going to find out today. God my pussy is burning. Vuyolwethu really did a number on me last night in fact all night. We celebrating the new house he bought for us. I must say it's beautiful and he is starting to live off his money.

I feel his hand grabbing my ass, he moves it around and to the front, touching me gently, moving his hand up to my breast gently squeezing them, he moves even closer and I can feel his hard dick on my ass. He kisses my neck moving to my shoulder. God! This man's kisses really take me to another world. He moves his slowly down my body and between legs and gently lift my leg placing it on top of his as he places his between my legs. He puts his knee up causing me to open wider so that he

has more access to my pussy. He gently slid in his dick. I am so wet and that makes it easy for him to enter me. He moans in my ear and that really turns me on. He moves pushes in gently and starts moving slowly. He feels so good right now. This is not our usual sex, there's always toys, ropes, handcuffs involved. Since last time he is just making love to me the normal way but he still dominates, he is still in control and he is making sure that he hits every corner of my pussy. He makes me cum a couple of times before he does. He pushes a little deeper and I can't help but moan loud. He gently flips me onto my stomach, spreads my legs with his and enters me again. The way his dick feels against the walls of pussy is amazing that alone is enough to give me an orgasm. He takes my arms and holds them behind my back as he gently pumps in me. He pumps a few times and I just explode. This time he doesn't stop pumping, he carries on pumping me through my orgasm and I can't seem to stop cumming. He continues, as he groans and moans and I'm busy calling out his name as my orgasm intensifies and

he releases and flops on top of me. We stay like that for a few minutes and he pulls out and get of. He comes back with a towel and cleans the both of us. Comes back and lays next to me pulling me to his chest.

Vuyo: In this bed I am only going to make love to you and everything else we are going to do it in the playroom.

Me: We don't have a playroom Sir.

Vuyo: We do now Kitten. This house is big enough, so we do have one. I just didn't show you.

ME: You are full of surprises Mr Bhengu.

Vuyo: I know right. (our phones beeped at the same time, that's odd. He takes both phones which were on his side of the bed on the night stand. He hands me as he looks at his.) It's Siphon. He wants to see us as soon as possible.

Me: I have the same message and one from Tasha saying the same thing.

Vuyo: We have to get ready Bathandwa sent saying

we should go this morning.

Me: And I was I hoping to sleep in.

Vuyo: We can do that when we come back. I doubt you'll be getting any sleep anyway later. (I couldn't help but just smile as we got out of bed. He came into my life at the point when I didn't want anyone. No one was supposed to be there. I was busy getting rid of Mzoxolo and telling myself that I'll never be the one meant for me. I never knew I would and he would be younger than I and yet he would be so amazing. Yes he has flaws, he is human after all, me too but that's the focus of our relationship.

*

*

*

ALLY

*

*

*

Me: But you didn't have to do that to dad, did you?

Mom: I'm not going to answer that. If you want him to be in your life, do what you have to do. I'm just giving you options. Make sure your dad doesn't find out otherwise all this, this life, will over in a flash.

Me: He wouldn't do that, would he?

Mom: stop being naïve Alicia, your father is a hard a man who never breaks a promise. (I'm not sure about my mother's advice, yes I want Vuyo but I think what she says I must do is a little extreme, it make me wonder though.)

Me: I'll see mom. I just need a little time to think please.

Mom: don't spend too much time thinking Ally. You are actually running out of time. He might just propose to that woman soon and if that happens, then you must know that it's too late for you.

ME: I here you mom. (she walks out leaving me there. I want Vuyo, I really do. I'm tired of hopping from one man to another. I just want to settle down

now, be a wife and have kids and just be happy but some reason every man I fall for always leaves.

Maybe there's something wrong with me. What am I doing wrong, could my dad be right about a man not liking being chased? Maybe he is right or not. My phone rings)

Me: Yes

Him: We lost him mem

Me: How do you lose him, you are supposed to be the best

Him: we don't know also. We just lost him. He probably figured out that he was being followed.

Me: That means you were careless because he is not suppose to figure out that he is being followed. I need to know where he moved to because he no longer lives at his old house. Make sure you find him. I need to know where he lives.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

My Kitten was so tired. She really was not in the mood for this meeting but we had to be there. She keeps complaining that I did this to her. I couldn't help myself. I missed her a lot. I think this pregnancy is making me horny. Is it not supposed to make her hornier? I guess this time it's the other way around. I hope we can suppose this because the sex gets crazier.

Me: We are here. looks like we are late.

Uyanda: We are not late, they are early. They did it on purpose so that we can feel bad for making them wait. We are right on time. (She is right though because I know as the guys we always do that to each other when one of us is stressed out.)

Me: we are here

Bathandwa: that took you long enough

Uyanda: We are on time, you are early on purpose

Tasha: guilty as charged. How are you guys doing?

Uyanda: We are good. Where is Siphos?

Siphos: right here. Morning. Sorry for getting you out of bed so early.

Me: what's up man? It sounded very urgent.

Siphos: it is urgent. The info you wanted. As you already know Lisakhanya is in town. I was following her the day you had an encounter with her in that restaurant. What you don't know is that she also went to see your step mother, I think she is seeking an alternative way to get to you Bathandwa, something that will be make it easier to get to you. Nobuhle doesn't know who she is. She is also trying to figure it out. You need to be careful. She is also having you followed which I think you are already aware of. You need to watch out for this woman. In the five years that she was missing, I manage to out that she had a lover that lover died. He died after he broke things off with her after they had a fight because she was too controlling. The

guy was apparently like you guys but she wanted to change him to be what she wants but the guy was not having so he broke things off and that cost him his life. She has a history for being abusive to her partners and she prefers the younger ones, because they are naïve, excited about dating an older woman, easily fooled. She takes advantage of them. With Bathandwa it was different. You were too mature for your age and that's why she is back because you challenge her, you don't let her get away with her shit. For her this is a cat and mouse game. She is the cat and you are the mouse. For her it is more exciting that you have a partner, someone you love that is not her. She wants to prove at all costs that you are not over her, that you still want her.

Bathandwa: she really has lost her marbles

Sipho: She thinks she is sane. You need to be careful. Alicia Shikongo is also in Durban and she is coming after you Vuyo and Uyanda. Look if being a part of the Mtikhulu's has taught me anything is that, you can never be prepared for what's coming but you can fight it when it gets to you. These women are

crazy. Alicia has been forcing herself on men that don't even want her. she is desperate for love and she will do anything to have a man that she can settle down with and she sees that man in Vuyo and no one can make her unsee that except herself.

[03/03, 08:45] : CHAPTER 70

THREE DAYS LATER

*

*

*

LISAKHANYA

*

*

*

I had to do a little a shopping , I needed a few things. I need to get myself a bigger place. As I walk in I take off my shoes, and walk into the lounge and what I see is I did not expect. How did he get in here? I mean I locked when I left. Better yet how

did he find me?

Him: Right now you are wondering how I managed to get in and how I found you.

Me: You might as well tell me, I am curious.

Him: Let's not rush, have a sit. You wanted me, so here I am. I decided to make things easy for you.

Me: What do you mean by that Bathandwa?

Him: It's Mr Bhengu to you. (I guess Angie was right. He has changed, he is speaking with so much authority right now and it's actually making me squirm.)

Me: Oh come on, since when do I have to be formal with you.

Him: Since you wanted me back. Let me tell you how this is going to work. You are going to submit to me. Everything I tell you to do, you will do no questions asked.

Me: I am no longer a sub now Bathandwa, I am a Dominatrix.

Bathandwa: I said it's Mr Bhengu to you. You want

me back right? This is how it is going to work. Like I said, you will do as I tell you or face the consequence. You are getting what you want which is me. (I stand and try to walk towards him) Sit your ass down. (I stand and look at him and the man before me is not the man I know. I take a step again) I SAID SIT YOUR ASS DOWN (this time I actually got scared. He didn't shout but his tone was very firm and authoritative. I quickly move to my seat and sit down.) When you are in my presence you will keep your head bowed. You are going to be my slut. I'm not going to humiliate you by making you my pet. Pet roleplay is not my thing. It just doesn't do it for me. During our sex sessions you will wear a gag on your mouth. You will stay indoors. Today was your last day going out. I have called your boss and told him you have family problems and you need three months off. You will only go out after three months when you go back to work and that if I decide you deserve to go back. You will only speak when I tell you to. I don't want to unnecessarily hear your voice. (I can't believe what's happening right now. Things were not suppose to happen to happen this

way. He is supposed to submit to me. How did it turn around like this so quick? How did he even manage to find out where I work and convince my boss with such nonsense? I truly did underestimate him. It is true what they say; “never underestimate your opponent.” That was my mistake and now he has me under his control. I here his footsteps walking towards me, he pats my head) You are going to be a good slut right? You understand everything that I just told you?

Me: Yes Mr Bhengu (Oh My God, did I just....)

Bathandwa: Good, now go pack only your toiletries, I'm taking you to your new place, you are going to love it. Give me phone. You will not have access to the outside world unless I see it fit or you deserve to have the access. You are going to send a text to Angie telling her that you are going to be offline for a while, she must not worry. You will contact her soon. Do we understand each other? (I just nod) use your words

Me: Yes we understand each other Mr Bhengu.

(I take my phone and hand it to him. Right now I don't know what he is thinking and that has never happened before. I've always known what he thinks but right now, this very moment I can't read him, even his voice is not giving me a hint. When I walk back into the lounge he was busy on his phone smiling, his face so soft. I haven't seen him smile like that in a long time. As soon as he noticed me, the smile disappeared and his face became hard, even his eyes had so much tensivity. I quickly look down as he gets up and walks towards me.) Don't worry you will get used it. (he says as he walks me out and head towards his car which I didn't notice. He drives off with me wondering where we going. No one is saying anything until we get to our destination. This looks like a quiet neighbourhood. He probably lives here, so he is taking me to his house, he must have really broken up with the white girl. He parks the car in front of this very simple looking house, it's beautiful, not too big as well. As we walk into the house, he tells me to follow him and I do. He leads me to one of the rooms, he walks in first and I follow.

Me: OH MY GOD!!! IT'S A REPLICA.... (he cuts me off)

Bathandwa: I hope you like. Bath and change into what's on the bed. I'll be back in two three hours. There's food in the kitchen. (and he walks out.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I've been thinking about this a lot after I spoke with my mom regard Vuyolwethu. I had to make a phone that I didn't think I would make but I had to. Desperate times call for desperate measures. He is on his way here from Namibia, I'll to pick him up from the airport and I have to make sure that my

dad doesn't find out. I had to hire a vehicle because I'm tired of being driven around and I know that the driver would tell my dad about this and I can't risk him finding out about this, not yet anyway, not until what I need done is done.

AN HOUR LATER

Me: you made it. How was your flight?

Him: it was ok. I am a bit tired. I just need to rest a little.

Me: That's fine, I'll take you to where you'll be staying for the few day that you are here.

Him: you better make sure that your father doesn't find out about me being here.

Me: he will not find out. That's why I fetched you myself from the airport. I'll be driving you around. If I use his driver, I he will tell him. Don't worry about that.

Him: Good. (we finally get to Lodge where I booked

him in. it's nice little place very private and exclusive.) This is a very nice place, very private.

Me: it was not easy to find and I hope it is worth it.

Him: trust me it will be

Me: good. Get some rest we have a lot of work to do. I'll come back tomorrow.

Him: that's fine. See you tomorrow then.

*

*

*

ANGIE

*

*

*

I am so worried about Lisa. I think the woman has lost her mind. I have this feeling that something is not right. I've trying to call her the whole day today

and her phone is off. It's been off since the text I received from her. It goes straight to voicemail. It's not like her. Her phone is always on. Then again why am I worrying myself about her. She probably deserves whatever is happening to her right now. I'm also surprised that I am still her friend. I guess I keep hoping that she will change. I believe people can change for the better but right now I'm beginning to doubt that Lisa can change. She is a very woman. A man once wronged her and now she thinks all men are the same, that they will treat her the same way her ex treated her. She developed this obsession of wanting men to submit to her and if they don't do as she says, she becomes ruthless just like she did with Bathandwa five years ago.

Him: Are you still worried about her?

Me: Yes I am and I don't even know why because this woman is as cruel as they come and she always manages to evade the law and now she is going after this guy and I am afraid that things will not go as she hopes. She is going to lose, big time.

The she is persuing is not the same man he was five years ago, young and naïve. Five years ago the law failed this man and I wouldn't be surprised if he avenges himself.

Him: Look I know she is your friend and I don't how you managed to be friends with such a person. From what you have told me, she deserves to rot in jail.

Me: You are right about that.

Him: If it will make you feel better, how about you go back to Durban with me tomorrow and you can go and check up on her.

Me: I would love to go to Durban but not for that but for you. I should consider your request for me to move to Durban. Try and find a job that side.

Him: I would love that. I can help you with the job hunting or maybe I should consider moving J HB. But I really don't like living inland. I love the coast.

Me: I love the coast and besides, I've lived in this city for far too long. It's time for a change. I've been struggling for a year now to find a job here. It

is time for a change. I can't be living with my parents all my life. I'll talk to them tonight. I'm sure they will understand.

Him: I promise I won't leave you high and dry when we get there. I'll make sure you have everything you need until you get a job and I know someone who can help with your place to stay. I don't want you living with me until we are married.

Me: So you see me as your wife? Is not a bit too soon for that?

Him: In the six months I've known you; I know that you are the woman I want to spend the rest of my life.

Me: I love you

Him: I love you more.

[03/03, 08:45] : CHAPTER 71

STILL WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

It's been two hours since he left the house. I can't believe the room is the replica of mine. I'm surprised he still remembers. I hear the door opening and it's him and he is not alone. He is with some white guy. I wonder what he is here for. He looks great though. In a suit just like Bathandwa which means they are from work. Maybe the three of us we'll have a little fun.

Bathandwa: Oh good you are dressed.

Him: She's beautiful.

Bathandwa: that she is but she is a hard nut to crack but I'm sure by the time you are done with her she will as submissive as they come. (what does he mean by that? I thought this was just going to be just the two of us. What's going on here?) let me

introduce you. Meet Lisakhanya, you can call her Lisa and Lisa this is Shawn, he is going to be your housemate for a while until he decides he has had enough of you.

Me: what do you mean? I thought it was just....

Bathandwa: you thought it was going to be just a two of us and he was just going to be of the fun. You thought wrong dear. He is the fun. I'm looking at you right now and I can't even get it up. Besides I wouldn't be caught dead sleeping with you. Shawn she is all yours.

Shawn: I see what you mean by being a tough nut. Lisa right? (he asks looking at me and moves closer and towers over. He puts his finger under my chin lifting my face making me look up at him.)

Me: I'm a Dominatrix, I am not about to be submissive to you or anyone else for that matter. (He holds my face tight but still gentle and he gives me the look that makes me squirm but I am not about to let him see that)

Shawn: Feisty I see. You will do as I tell you darling.

Now go to the kitchen and sit on the counter with your legs wide open. Let me walk you out man. (they walk away from me as I contemplate going to the kitchen, doing as told.) Don't worry she is going to change, I might just keep her. I like her. (he says as they continue walking away disappearing from me. Who is this Shawn guy to tell me what to do. No one tells me what to do. I was facing the direction of the kitchen just standing there lost in my thought. I felt him gently take my hand into his and gently pulled me towards the kitchen.)

Shawn: I don't like it when someone disobeys me, that means I have to punish you. (when we get to the kitchen he lifts me and puts me on the counter and he forcefully opens my legs but I close them. He looks at me and he looks at my legs and looks into my eyes again and then my legs again with the look that says I won't repeat myself. I slowly open my legs. He takes the bar stools and place them in front of both my legs. He in fact pulls them further apart so that my legs are open wider. He walks to one of the drawers in the kitchen and pulls out what

looks like a rope. He walks back to me and he is holding a rope. He ties both my legs to the stools, pulling as far apart as possible. Lucky for me I'm wearing panties for pussy is not all out there. For some reason this is turning me on. He stands between my legs, takes a knife from the knife stand next to me. He cuts my panties on the sides and pulls them off me. Now am completely exposed.)

Shawn: You going to stay like that until I come back. I'm going to change. (He walks away and comes back a few minutes later topless wearing black sweatpants holding a flogger.)

Me: What are you going to do with that?

Shawn: I'm going to punish you with it for making me pull you into the kitchen. I want you to understand a few rules of this house. You are going to address me as Sir or Master. Do you understand. (I chickily nod) He whips my inner thigh with the flogger which makes me scream.)

You will speak your words, no sign language allowed here.

Me: Yes (he whips me again) I spoke isn't that what you wanted? (he whips again twice.)

Shawn: Yes who? You will not talk back.

Me: Yes Sir.

Shawn: I will tell when to address me Sir or Master both titles have their own times to be used in. You are mostly a slave in this house so most of the time you address me as Master. But right now at this moment you can call me Sir. Everyday when I come back from work, which you will be made aware of as my coming home times will vary. I expect to find you kneeling by the left side of the front dressed in whatever outfit I would chosen for you the day. You no longer have say in anything. I will decide everything for you even what you eat. You will not see anything outside this house for the next couple of weeks. Bathandwa told me what you did to him, you are about to experience much worse. Guess what, I like you, I might just keep you after all this.

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

I sense evil close by. I need to protect my children. Uyanda is fine. I have done everything I needed to do to protect her and now I need to do it for the boys. This is much stronger than their evil stepmother. This person is very powerful but this time he won't succeed. He has met his match. Why would someone want to do evil to other just because they want what they can't have? This woman is going to suffer a great deal because of the evil she is trying to do.

Nobuhle: Are the kids coming over for dinner tonight?

Nathi: Yes they are. They are bringing the girls with them. Danny is not here though, he is spending two

weeks with his other grandparents. He's going to come back when we are done with the lobola negotiations.

Nobuhle: I am aware of that. Uyanda told. I called her checking up on her and the baby and they doing ok.

Nathi: There's something I undersatand though

Me: what is that?

Nathi: the ancestors hid the baby for four months, made Uyanda to hate my son for no reason, keeping him away from them. Why did the have to go through all that only to have things go well for them and all this nonsense to deal with?

Me: in as much as I am powerful in this gift of mine, there are certain things that I aslo do understand why they happen. I also have the same question my love. I can tell one thing though, nothing is going to happen to them. Nothing at all, I am going to protect all of them even if it takes the last piece of my energy.

Nathi: I love you mama wabo

Me: I love you too baba.

*

*

*

MRS SHIKONGO

*

*

*

Me: I told her nothing.

Mr Shokongo: Then why is Etuna here.

Me: What do you Etuna is here. Etuna knows he can't do anything that will associate him with our family. He knows that.

Mr Shikongo: I am going to ask you again woman, what did you say to your daughter. That does not listen to anything I say and seem to forget as to why I married you. This time you have sent your

daughter to her death. She is going to learn the hard way. She is going to remember all that I tried to teach her and she did not listen to me because she chose to listen to your vile mouth.

Me: Harry I told you, that I didn't say anything to her and I haven't forgotten why you married me.

Mr shikongo: Deny all you want dear. I know whatever is about to happen is your doing. You might not have said anything directly, you said it indirectly and she understood what you meant and now Etuna is here and he thinks I don't know. Your daughter is very smart I give that but this time she was very stupid. (He says that walking away. Why would Alicia bring Etuna here and think Harry won't know.

“alicia you just brought upon the end of our life as we know it. How can you be so stupid?” I think to myself. I didn't tell her to go get Etuna. Couldn't she find someone local if she wanted to go that route? At the same time I understand her desperation and I don't blame but the move has just cost us a lot. I don't want to think of what Harry will

do considering the terms of marriage. “Alicia what have you done to us?”

[03/03, 08:46] : CHAPTER 72

THURSDAY

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

It's 4:30am, I'm suppose to be kneeling by the door waiting for him but after what he did to me last night, I don't feel like getting out of bed. He whipped my inner thighs so much last night as he was laying down the ground rules and I wouldn't agree with them. He was making me realise that he is the one in control and that i don't have choice in anything. This is going to result in punishment

when he walks in here and I have not assumed the position I am supposed to be in. My pussy hurts so much as he would whip me with fogger and fuck with it's handle that was shaped like a dildo. This man is not playing games. I'm afraid he might just live up to his promise of making me experience worse than Bathandwa.. I decide to get out of bed and shower, just as I get out of the bathroom, he walks in, his eyes immediately land on mine and he is wearing shorts. He leans against the wall as he closes the door. I can tell by the look on his face that he is not happy with me. I'm not used to being controlled. I've always been in control of my own life, of everything and this situation is just not working for me. I don't know how to behave the way he wants me to.

Shawn: You are late. (he says calmly and sternly)

Me: I overslept, I'm sorry.

Shawn: Apology not accepted. You have an alarm system that went off at the required time, you should have been where you are supposed to be. Drop the towel. (I look at him wondering if he is

serious.) I said drop the towel, you keep making me repeat myself and I hate that. Drop the towel walk towards that wall. (I drop my towel and walk towards the wall he is pointing to. Within a split second he was behind me. He turned me around and pushed me against the wall. He pulled two ropes on either side of me. The ropes were hanging just above me, you can tell that they are on some sort railing, you can adjust them to any length desired. He pulls them down and ties them to my ankles in a split second I was upside down hanging from the ropes. He was holding me up, so that I drop and hit the floor with my head. I felt the ropes pulling me up and into position and when I looked he was turning something which acted as a mechanism to adjust the ropes. When I was in his desired position he let go of me and I was just hanging there with my legs close together. He tied my wrists as well to the corners of the wall spreading my arms. He turned another handle which helped pull ropes to pull my legs apart opening them as far apart as possible. He had a belt in his hand. He whipped me again on my inner

thighs ten times on each side and it hurt but I was not about to cry and show him that I am weak. He took off his shorts and his hard dick came out to play. My face was right in front of his dick.)

Shawn: Open your mouth. Don't bite that will lead to more severe punishment for you and it's not time for that yet. (what severe punishment is he talking about, I didn't open my mouth and I felt the belt hard on my wide open pussy which caused me to scream and at this time he shoved his dick in my mouth and started fucking me. He pushed in deeper into my throat, I started to gag. Lucky for me I hadn't eaten yet so nothing came up except saliva. He went in deep and I won't lie, it hurt. My mouth felt like it was tearing on the sides, his dick was not exactly small either. He continued pushing his dick deep in my throat and he pull back a little and just fuck hard in my mouth, every now and again I would feel the belt on my wide open pussy. He was fucking me hard and he just pushed in deep and hard again. He kept pushing until he spilled his juices in my mouth. He pulled out, held my mouth

closed making me swallow. He walked out leaving hanging there. The only thought going through my mind is the pain I am feeling on the sides of my mouth and in my throat. Everything just hurts. My pussy is burning as I received lash after lash. I'm on the verge of crying my eyeballs out but I am not about to give him the satisfaction. He walks back in after a while dressed in formal navy pants and a light blue long sleeve shirt with a navy tie. He must be going to work. Without saying anything, he unties me from the wall and ties me up on the bed. This is his playroom. I'm supposed to spend my days in this room. My legs were spread apart and my arms as well. He went to one of his drawers and took a vibrator and it was big, bigger than his dick. He rubbed it with lubricant and walked towards me with it.)

Shawn: this is one of my punishment tools. Lisa darling, you will submit to me or die. (he says that shoving the vibrator in my pussy. Placed something else between legs that had a long handle and he attached to the vibrator which held it in

place. He had some kind of remote in his hand, he pressed a button and it started moving back and forth in me.) oh good it works. I haven't used this in years. Thank God you came along.

Me: Please, make it stop it hurts.

Shawn: don't worry darling after it stops and the vibrator will continue vibrating inside you until I come back. This stand here is battery operated. The battery lasts for about two to three hours. So you will be getting a good fucking until it stops and the vibrator will go on until I decide to switch it off. Make sure you get a lot of orgasms as they will be the last you will be getting until I am satisfied that you have suffered. You see dear, as much as I like you, I hate what you did. I believe that when a person doesn't want you and walks away you let them and not force yourself onto them. I hate women who do shit like that and get away with it. We hurt too, we have feelings just like you women. Enjoy the toy darling. I will see you later and remember when I tell you to do something, you do it, no questions asked. (he walked out leaving me

there with a vibrator inside me. I am not going to survive this.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Me: Did you rest well?

Etuna: I did.

Me: what do you need from me start working on what I want?

Etuna: Did you use the oil that I gave you?

Me: yes I am using it just how you instructed me.

Etuna: Have seen since you used it?

Me: Not yet.

Etuna: Did you bring a photo of him?

Me: yes I did. (I take it out and hand to him)

Etuna: what else do you have that belongs to him?

Me: I thought you might need this. It's his vest. He accidentally left at my place when he was in Namibia. I've been keeping it ever since, I've never washed it either. (I hand it to him and the minute he touches it he starts shaking and groaning)

Etuna: This child is protected, we will not be able to get through to him.

Me: You are one of the most powerful, I'm sure you can do something

Etuna: That's the thing Alicia, I don't think I can.

Who ever is protecting him is very powerful and it's not only their power but also the power of his ancestors. I will see what I can do. there is always a loop hole. Does he have a child?

Me: Yes he does, an adopted son.

Etuna: good, we'll use the child. Something is not

right here, I feel something and it is not what I should be feeling. You also need protection Alicia, your mother is hiding something from you.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I have decided not to go to work today. I'm spending the day with my woman today. I am so blessed, to think that soon, I'll be getting married and I'll be a father for the second time. I hope it's a girl. I watch her as she moves around the house, God knows what she is doing. I honestly never thought I would finally have a woman living with me full time and I must say I am enjoying every moment especially this time of pregnancy. The mood swings are hectic. I am ready to go and she

is not and in a minute she is going to start crying because she doesn't know what to wear, hence I am prepared already. She walks over to me as I am sitting on the second last bottom step and she kneels in front of me and holds my hands. She slightly bows her head. She knows how much this gesture turns me on and she also knows we don't have time for a little hanky panky now.

Me: You know what this does to me Kitten

Uyanda: Yes Sir I do

Me: then why are you doing it now, knowing we don't time to play.

Uyanda: because I want to ask you for something Sir

Me: what would that be Kitten?

Uyanda: Well, if Sir wouldn't mind I would like us to go car shopping today after we watch the movie at the cinema. I would like you to buy me a second car.

Me: You have a vehicle Uyanda, why do you need a

second one?

Uyanda: I know that I have one, one that I bought and now I would like my husband to buy me one. Preferably an SUV since our family is expanding.

Me: Look at me Uyanda. (she looks up at me and she has a beautiful smile dressing her face.) You called me your husband.

Uyanda: In a week we will be traditionally married so I might as well get used to addressing you as such Sir Unless Sir is not happy about that.

Me: I am happy with that, infact I am very. (I am so turned on right now it's not funny. I take her hand pull her to kneel between my legs, taking her hand again and placing it on my dick so that she feel how hard she is making me. She rubs it over my pants and I feel it getting harder.) Stop Kitten (I say in a firm voice, the commanding voice.) Bathandwa and Tasha will be waiting for us.

Uyanda: Yes Sir. What about my request Sir? (I stand pulling her up with me)

Me: we can shop around for your car. Come we

need to go. Put on you blue sneakers, they go well with the dress and take the light blue cardigan with you.(she kisses my chick and runs up the stairs.)
No running in the house Kitten.

Uyanda: Sorry Sir. (and she disappears)

I swear this woman is going to be the death of me.

My phone rings:

****Me: Hello

Him: I found her

Me: Good, take her , keep her in your dungeon and I'll see you in a day or two.

Him: what did she do?

Me: she messed with my Queen. Have fun with her if you wish.

Him: No thank you. She is not my type.

Me: suit yourself.

Him: See you in a day or two.

Me: Later and tell Siphon I said thank you for the hook up. I'll call him later.***

Me: Uyanda come on, we are running late. I swear if you are not down here in ten seconds, I'll come up there and put you on my shoulder. (she came down stairs running and jumped on me wrapping her legs around me. She is making me very horny and if we don't leave now we might not leave. I don't know how many times I have to tell her not to run in the house. She is acting like Nathan.) Kitten please no running for you especially on the stairs. We are pregnant remember.

Uyanda: it won't happen again Sir. (I kiss her soft lips and she smiles through the kiss)

Me: Let's go before I bend you over on these stairs.

[03/03, 08:46] : CHAPTER 73

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

SHAWN

*

*

*

This woman is really something. She really doesn't see anything wrong with what she did. I hate it when women misuse their power. I hate the fact that she doesn't understand what being Dominant is about. She is the reason people would look at this lifestyle as being in an abusive relationship and yet it's not. After everything I have planned for her, she will humble herself and apologise. When I found out what happened to Bathandwa, I was so angry. I wanted to kill her right there and then but she had disappeared. I'll always be protective of Bathandwa and Vuyolwethu. Those two have come a long way to be where they are now. My office door opens and it's my assistant. This one enjoys this habit of not knocking and what the hell is she wearing today? maybe I should just fire her. I can't be addressing the dress code with her every day.

Me: Get out!

Her: But Sir...

Me: I said GET OUT!!!! (she quickly walked out. I hope she can realise on her own why I kicked her out. A few minutes later there was a knock) come in (she walks in looking all messed up. I really don't know why HR would hire her for me.)

Her: Sir there's someone here to see you, he says he is Mr Bhengu, he didn't give me his first name.

Me: Thank you, you can show him in. Before you go, tell Chantel at HR that I want to see her after Mr Bhengu leaves. If you come here tomorrow dressed like a whore, you can consider yourself fired. You are not my type, you are here to work, not to fish for men dressed like that. That shit is not attractive. (Bathandwa walks in before she even leaves.)

Bathandwa: Do you have to be so harsh. You and my brother are cut from the same cloth. You could sugar coat it.

Me: if I sugar coat it, she will think I am still ok with it. Being straight up is the only way to go. I

remember you being as harsh, so what sugar coating are you talking about? (he looks at this girl and shakes his head.)

Bathandwa: you do look like whore. Please bring me a bottle of cold water.

Her: yes sir.

Me: After that you can go home. Come back tomorrow dressed properly.

Her: Yes Sir.

Me: And you little brother what brings you here?

Bathandwa: Little brother, come on man

Me: You know I consider you guys my brothers, the family I never had.

Bathandwa: yeah I know. the old man was asking about you the other day. He is complaining that you don't call or visit anymore.

Me: it's been busy man. I promise I'll make time and visit.

Bathandwa: that's good. How is it going with your

new slave?

Me: great. She is as stubborn as they come. I had her on the verge of crying yesterday but she won't give me the satisfaction, at least that's what she thinks.

Bathandwa: do you intend on keeping her after this?

Me: No man. I like her but not enough to keep her. She is not what I am looking for. Why, do you have other plans for her?

Bathandwa: I want you to pass her on to Menzi. He wants her. he says she is everything he wants. I told him she is still in training for two weeks.

Me: NO!!! Menzi. Poor thing, you know Menzi is an animal right.

Bathandwa: I know. Look she is going to get to live a lavish life and be his sex slave. That's what she wanted with me mos. I'm giving her what she has always wanted.

Me: I understand that you want her to suffer but Menzi man

Bathandwa: It's a life sentence that the law should have given to her had they taken my case seriously. There was another after me, and I'm sure there were others before me, this is for them as well. The woman abused me, took advantage of me, used me. you know everything I went through with this woman. This is me getting the justice I never got from the law. I might be man, abuse is abuse. If this whole thing was the other way around, I would be in jail today. She is going to a nice jail, where she still gets to live her life but suffer at same time. It's a bitter sweet melody.

Me: I hear you.

Bathandwa: You have two weeks to get her ready for Menzi.

Me: Got it. where is your brother?

Bathandwa: At the mall. We are having a day out with the girls. I snuck away just to come talk to you since your office is right next door. We are also going car shopping for Uyanda apparently she wants a car bought by her husband. Can you

imagine and my brother is loving all this.

Me: You are loving it too. I see how you are with Tasha. These women have you guys wrapped around their little fingers. (I look at the time and it's almost two. I must go home and check on my slave.) Listen I have to get home. Let's walk out together.

Bathandwa: what's the rush?

Me: No rush I left an automated sex machine fucking poor Lisa I'm sure she has passed out by now.

Bathandwa: See you later then. Vuyo might have another one for you. We'll talk later about it. (we both get into our cars and drive off. Thirty minutes I was home. I go straight to my room and change into comfortable clothes and walk to my playroom, there she was just laying there, the machine has stopped and noticed that her body is tensed and shaking a little. As I walk close to her, I realise that she was having an orgasm. The vibrator is still vibrating inside her. I walk up to her and wait for to

finish. After she subsided, I pulled it out and switched it off. It's got all her juices on it. She is dripping wet. I walk to the closet and take out a dress for her and untie her.)

Me: Go shower, put on the dress and come to the kitchen for some food. Today you are to call me Master. Do you understand?

Lisa: Yes Master

Me: Good girl. I might just reward you for good behaviour and keeping my vibrator entertained. Later on you will be entertaining me. Go freshen up. I'm giving you twenty minutes.

Lisa: Yes Master. (I leave her there. We are getting somewhere. Slowly but we are getting there.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Mom: why did you bring Etuna here Alicia?

Me: Mom come on, you are the one that told to do whatever it takes to get what I want and I want Vuyolwethu and Etuna can make it happen.

Mom: I didn't tell to go and bring Etuna here. He shouldn't have agreed to come here. You shouldn't even associate yourself with him. He is not a good man.

Me: How would you know he is not a good man ma?

Mom: the things he does Alica, don't make him a good man. Your father is going to make sure that Etuna gets banished. He knows he is not supposed to use his evil ways. Why did he even agree to it?

Me: Why do you care so much if Etuna gets banished or not. He is nothing to you. He told me that you are hiding something from me.

Mom: what the hell are you talking about?

Me: he said that you are hiding something from me ma. What are you hiding from me?

Mom: there's nothing ok. but your actions have just put us on the verge of being homeless. Your father told you not to do anything stupid and you go and do this. Yes do whatever it takes to get him but I didn't say go to Etuna. If you want to go this route couldn't you find someone local.

Me: the one found refused to help me.

Mom: probably with good reason. You have just ruined us my girl. (she says that walking away leaving me alone at this table. I need a drink. I look around for a waiter and I don't see one, someone interrupts me)

Him: good day (I look at the man standing in front me, gorgeous specimen, well built, no hair, nicely treamed beared.)

Me: can I help you?

Him: You are Alicia Shikongo right?

Me: yes I am and you are?

Him: a Mr Vuyolwethu Bhengu would like to see you.

Me: how did he know I was here?

Him: I wouldn't know. Are you coming miss? (I look at him for a while and I decide to grab my bag and go with him. He opens the door for me when we get to the car and I go in. As he comes around to his side I feel a sharp pain on my neck and when I turn I realise there's someone in the back sit, I ignore the pain and this person. I'm excited about seeing him again.)

Him: did you do it? (he asks referring to the guy in the backseat.

Other guy: I did. it will take a few minutes.

Him: good. (I really am not paying attention to these guys. He brings the engine to life and drives off. In a few minutes I was feeling a little sleepy. My eyes are getting heavier.

*

*

*

ETUNA

*

*

*

I feel a connection to Alicia, I just can't put my finger on it. I feel everything that has to do with her is being blocked. What is going on? I can't even help her. I can't give what she wants, these people are protected even the kids is protected. I can't find a way around these protection walls. Who this is very powerful and these are dark powers, I won't win this. Even if I continue trying, I won't win. Alicia will have to find another way into this man's life.

Alicia's mom is hiding something. I keep seeing her in my visions, she has a secret and I can't tell what it is. I can't read her something is blocking me just like Alicia. Come to think of it I have never been able to read them. Something is definitely amiss

here. I should have never agreed to come here. I feel like this is going to be my end.

[03/03, 08:46] : CHAPTER 74

TWO DAYS LATER

SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Are you ready?

Bathandwa: yes, let's go. Where are we going?

Me: You'll see

Bathandwa: How are things between you and Mrs to be?

Me: Things are good. She's breaking rules on purpose for me to punish her. I ever since I found out about the pregnancy I am scared of going overboard and endanger her and the baby.

Bathandwa: You are craving to go hardcore I can see it. When is the next doctor's appointment?

Me: Next week Wednesday.

Bathandwa; Speak to the doctor find out where you can draw the line, at least she is past the first trimester. You guys can still have your fun and still be safe.

Me: Thanks, I'll speak to the doctor.

Bathandwa: I asked Shaun to hand Lisa over to Menzi when he is done with her.

Me: You really her to suffer, don't you?

Bathandwa: The law failed me, this is my justice. (he says as I park the car) Really Vuyo, you don't tell me we are coming here. Remember the last time we were here (he laughs his lungs out.)

Me: Yes, we seriously got sloshed but it was fun.

Come on let's go. (we walk into the house and we were taken to the study.)

Him: Finally, you are here. Your pet is giving me a headache asking about you all the time. (my brother looks at me surprised)

Bathandwa: A pet? I thought you were not into Pet role play.

Me: I'm not. Senzo is exaggerating as usual.

Senzo: Come let's go, I'll take you to her.

Bathandwa: wow you eventually found her (he says as we walk into the room Senzo is keeping Alicia in.)

Alicia: Vuyo why am I being captive. I was picked up told you wanted to see me.

Me: I did, I do, I just forgot about it for two days.

Will you forgive me?

Alicia: of course I'll forgive you.

Senzo: She is really stupid (he whispers in my ear)

Bathandwa: You have no idea.

Senzo: The Beast would love this one. She would

make a nice pet for him.

Bathandwa: I already have someone for Menzi

Vuyo: I have better plan for this one guys. (I grab a chair and sit next to her while she sits on the bed.)

Do you know why you are here Alicia? (I hear the door closing and the guys have left.)

Alicia: Yes because you wanted to see me, what I don't understand is why I am kept as a prisoner.

Vuyo: You are not a prisoner darling. You are going to be someones pet.

Alicia: Vuyo you are confusing me. I thought you wanted to work things out.

Vuyo: there is nothing to workout between you and me. Do you know anything about BDSM Alicia?

Alicia: Yes

Vuyo: I am a Dominant, I live a BDSM lifestyle including my friends as well and my brother too. This house is where I learned everything I needed to know about this lifestyle but that's a story for another day as to why we chose this lifestyle.

Some of us are very hardcore and some of us prefer the gentler side of it and I am one of those that choose the gentle side of it.

Alicia: I've never been interested in BDSM, why are you telling me all this?

Me: I'm telling you so that you can understand that you can never be with me, you don't possess the qualities that would make you fit into my life. Alicia you hurt the woman I love, the text messages you kept sending, the way you disrespected her and me that's something I can never let go unpunished.

Alicia: Dominants can't love, all they know is torture.

Me: that's where you are wrong little pet and you are going to learn that the hard way. We love and we love hard and we are the most loyal. One of my associates is looking for a sub and you are going to be his.

Alicia: that's not going to happen. I am not about to be someone's slave

Me: You make it sound like you have a choice; you don't have a choice in this matter. Besides that's

what you would have been had you ended up with me.

Alicia: She is not a slave, why would I have been a slave?

Me: You are right, she is not a slave, she is a submissive there is a difference. You will learn when your new Master comes to fetch you. Don't worry darling in the long run you will get used it, that's if you don't kill yourself while he breaks you into this lifestyle and I really hope you don't kill yourself. You see your Master is hardcore, I can safely say he is Sadist. Prepare yourself. This should teach you never to mess with other people's lives. I'll be kind enough to let your parents know where you are and I doubt very very much Daddy dearest is going to help you out of this one since you almost cost him his contract with me. (she tries to say something but I don't allow her) You are so focused on wanting to have a man in your life and yet your own life is in shambles you don't even know your true identity. The man you think is your father, he is not your father. The man you brought

here to bewitch me into falling inlove with you is your father. He also doesn't know that. Your mother has a lot of secrets darling. You should have listened to your father, he loved you as his daughter and protected you but I guess he can only do so much. You will get a chance to speak to your mother.

Alicia: You are lying, YOU ARE LYING!!! (she shouts with anger. I get up from the chair and stand in front her)

Me: Kneel (she just looks at me and continues to shout.) I SAID KNEEL!!! (she quickly gets on her knees, tears all over her face.) You will never ever speak to me like that again. do you understand Alicia (she nods) You will get a chance to speak to your mother and get the truth from her. For now, dry your tears slut and get ready for your new master. Someone will bring you something to change into.

*

*

*

ANGIE

*

*

*

Finally I am in Durban. Living here has been a bliss. I am starting a new job tomorrow. Apparently one of Lumko's friends needs a PA as in yesterday. He also managed to get me a place to stay. It's a very beautiful house, fully furnished and very fermine. Apparently it belongs to a friend's girlfriend but they bought a new house since they will be getting married soon. He is also having my car brought to Durban from Johannesburg. I had to leave it behind since he didn't want us drive when we came back. I wonder why he never married, he is such a wonderful man.

I wonder what's going on with Lisa. I haven't spoken to her since the last time I spoke to her. I really shouldn't worry myself about this woman. She never listens to me anyway. Honestly I don't even

know why I stayed friends with her and I think it's time to change. Our relationship was always one sided anyway. I am the one trying to make it work and she doesn't. She can stick to her other friends, I'm good with her now. In fact I'm done with her. No more putting my life on hold because Lisa needs me. She can go to her other friends. I don't need her. Even now she doesn't bother to call and let me know that she is ok, I hope she is paying for hurting those men.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

What have I done for him to be so cruel to me? Why would he lie about my parents? My dad can't not be

my dad. My mom would never cheat on Dad, why would she cheat on him. He's been nothing but good to her. What does Vuyo mean about mom having secrets, what else could she be hiding from me. How come Etuna never sensed that I was his child? Why doesn't he know about me? This can't be real, this is all a dream. I am going to wake up and this is all just a dream. The door opens and this lady walks in with a dress and a toiletry bag.

Lady: Shower and wear this dress. I'll come back in thirty minutes to fetch you.

Me: Where will you be taking me?

Lady: The Master wants to see you. Hurry up dear, he doesn't like to be kept waiting.

So Vuyo was not joking. He is really selling me off to whoever this Master is. I am really going to be someone's sex slave. This is the worst punishment.

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

Nobuhle: God I pray for protection for my children and Grandchildren. The evil that I am sensing must go back to where it came from. I call upon your powers God and Bhengu ancestors to protect their children, to Protect Danny and his grandparents. (I watched her praying for the kids. She's been at it for hours now. The water in the bowl in front of her with a few white candles around it keeps turning black but for the past two hours it has been crystal clear. I can tell she is tired but she is not stopping. Whatever that has her spooked must be really powerful. She opens her eyes, smiles and looks at me but she collapses. I quickly rush to her and check her pulse which is still ok. She must be really tired. I lift her and take her to our bedroom. What

did I do right to deserve such a woman. I place her on the bed and cover her with her favourite fleece blanket. I go to her consultation room, I don't touch anything, I just pull the door, just as I was to close I catch a glimpse of something in the water which makes me smile but I push it back to the back of mind and close the door. (the boys walk in caught up in whatever they are talking about.

Me: Do you guys have a problem with knocking?

Vuyo: No dad, why?

Me; One day you are going to walk in on me and Nobuhle making love in this lounge, and don't think your presence is going to make us stop. Learn to knock you idiots.

Bathandwa: Dad that's just too much information for us. We are your kids remember.

Me: Kids who are Dominants, living a BDSM lifestyle. (their jaws dropped) I've always known. You suspected I knew just didn't want to believe it. I repeat, learn to knock. You are too old for me to be teaching you that. What are you doing here?

Bathandwa: where is Ma?

Me: she is sleeping. She is tired, she has been praying all night for you guys. It took a lot out of her.

Vuyo: We know and we appreciate what she is doing. We know who's power she is fighting. We wanted to talk to her. I guess we'll just keep you company until she wakes up.

Me: Or you can leave and come back when she is awake.

Vuyo: I feel like you are getting rid of us.

Bathandwa: I feel the same way

Vuyo: Dad that is just wrong. (They both laugh and head for the kitchen. I swear their mother gave birth to idiots.)

[03/03, 08:47] : CHAPTER 75

THREE DAYS LATER

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

We just came back from our doctor's appointment and everything is ok with me and the baby and baby daddy is absolutely excited about this pregnancy. Before we left he wanted to talk to the doctor alone probably about sex. He has been holding back since we found out I was pregnant, well since we officially got back to together. If there's one thing that I never want to experience is being separated from him again. The year was just the worst. I wonder why he keeps this door lock, everytime I ask , he says it's a surprise. This baby is making me eat a lot. I'm always in the kitchen especially now that I am always home. I have decided to resign from my job as CEO at Impact and just focus on my restaurant besides the workload is going to be too

much. I still have to go to the office and get my things. I'm not even packed yet, tomorrow I am going home for the lobola negotiations this weekend. I can't believe that I am going to be traditionally Mrs Bhengu. There's I still have to learn about the Zulu culture and he has been teaching me a few things and apparently Bathandwa has been teaching Tasha as well. I think that one is going to propose soon even though my girl is scared of being married.

Vuyo: Come with me (he says leaning against the kitchen as I finish washing the dishes I was using. This no time to challenge him, I have to do as he says. I've been breaking a lot of rules lately just so I can get punished. I miss the rough sex, whipping, my ass is craving to smacked right now. He's been gentle lately in bed and I miss the other side of him, I really do. Nothing has changed with our relationship. He is as dominant as ever and I am enjoying every minute of it. We get to the room that is always locked. He opens the door and I couldn't believe what my eyes were seeing. I've always

wanted this. We didn't have it in our previous houses and now we have it. It's so unique, not like your usual playrooms. This one has life. The main colour is grey with a touch of purple, red and highlight of light silver. The bed is so big with four long poles in each corner. The poles have hooks with ropes going through them meaning the ropes can be adjusted any way he desires and it looks like I can hang from the bed. There are four other poles from the corner poles that connect in the centre right above the bed with a big hook and it looks adjustable too. (He snaps me out of my moment of admiration.)

Vuyo: Do you like it? (I turn around and face him smiling)

ME: I love it. (he moves closer grabbing my waist and pulling me to him for a kiss)

Vuyo: In this room is where you are going to be my slut, my whore, my pet, my sex slave anything I sexually desire and anything you sexually desire. Do you understand. (I quickly nod my head very fast in agreement. God knows I've always wanted us to

have a playroom.) Our main bedroom is where I will make love to you like the Queen that you are (I just kiss him in response.) I'm glad we understand each other. See the small couch.

ME: Yes

Vuyo: Whenever you come in this room, I want you to kneel in front of that couch and wait for me. Don't tie that beautiful afro of yours when you are in here. Let your hair loose. You wear nothing when you come in here. understand?

Me: I understand.

Vuyo: Good. Now I understand you have been a naughty girl (I couldn't help but blush) Strip Kitten and bend over on that little bed bench. (I did as told as fast as I could and bent over but it felt a little uncomfortable on my tummy. It's like he could sense, he walked over with a pillow and he put it between the edge of the bench and my stomach. He took off his t-shirt and shorts and was left with underwear only. God my man looks very sexy right now. I could eat him up. he walked to one of the

cabinets and came back with a flogger.)

Vuyo: Why do you like breaking the rules Kitten?

Uyanda: Because I can (I felt a sting on my ass as the flogger made contact with my skin and that made me scream. He struck again and for the third time and I swear I just had an orgasm, he continued striking me three more times and I felt his hands brushing my ass, soothing the pain and all I want right now is him inside me hard and having no mercy on me. He moved his hands to pussy, he parted my legs using his so that he can have easy access and I felt his finger in my pussy, he pushed it in deep and pulled out.)

Vuyo: Did you cum Kitten?

ME: Yes sir (I can sense his smile)

Vuyo: You really missed this didn't you?

Me: Yes Sir I did.

Vuyo: Not as much as I did Kitten, not as much as I did. (I couldn't help but smile to myself. I'm sure the doctor gave him a go ahead hence we are here.)

Get up and move to the bed, kneel at the centre and put your hand above your head.) He came to me with his famous leather cuffs and kneeled in front of me putting the cuffs on me and he pulled my arms and hooked them right above me. He opened my legs wide and in an instant he laid on his back with his head between my legs.) Pull on the hook and lower yourself to my face, immediatiately I felt his warm wet lips on my pussy, his tongue working it's magic. He makes me grind on it and twirls it inside and I could feel my orgasm and he stops and gets out from under me. this man is really denying me an orgasm right now.) Pull on the hook again until you are bend over, I could feel my pussy is all out for him to see and take advantange of. Immediately when my arms hit the bed he didn't waist anytime, he took me from behind so rough, that I screamed out his name. Shit I missed this. He was fucking me hard, no mercy what so ever. I felt my orgasm and I could also feel that he was about to cum too. It only took two very deep strokes and I was undone. He continued with a few more strokes and he exploded. He collapses on top of me and I just slide

to lie on my stomach. After a few minutes he adjusts himself to lie on his side while still inside me and he pulls me to him. he doesn't uncuff me, we just lie there and I can feel his dick twitching and growing inside me and that really turns me. He starts moving slowly deep and hard.)

Vuyo: I'm not done with you. You've been a bad Kitten.

Me: yes Sir I've been a bad kitten. (and my response did something to him. in an instant I was under him, receiving hard strokes from him and hard pinches on my nipples. Oh God why didn't I meet this man earlier on in my life?)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

I've been here for three weeks I think. I haven't been outside this house. When Shawn leaves for work, he leaves his automated sex machine fucking me. When he comes back he forces his dick in my mouth until he cums. My pussy is burning from being fucked with the sex machine, different sized vibrators and being whipped with a belt. My ass and my back are also burning from the whipping. He keeps reminding me that this is for Bathandwa. One day he sent one his friends or goons here to fuck me all day. That day when Shawn left immediately the guy walked in while I was busy having breakfast. He actually waited for me to finish eating. I thought he was just here to watch me so that I don't escape, little did I know I was going to be fucked all day until Shawn came home at 19:00 that day which was later than usual. There is nothing that man didn't do to me, he even broke my virginity on my second hole. That was my first time having anal sex. It hurt so much I was bleeding so much. He took time to clean me up and

told me I would get used to it. If there's anything that man didn't do to me sexually that day, he forgot about it. Every week a doctor comes in to check up on ot make sure that I am ok and I can actually see the ptiy he feels for me. On his last visit he said that I must have done Shawn really bad for me to end up there. I just ignored him. He walks in interrupting my thoughts. I was kneeling where I'm supposed to be kneeling. I stole a glimpse at him. He was wearing his shorts and a tight t-shirt and bare foot. I must say he looked very sexy. He lifted my chin so that I could look up at him.)

Shawn: this is your last week with me. These next couple of days it's just going to be you and me. (he says that taking off his clothes and stands in front of me with his dick ready to play.) Suck it. I love feeling your mouth around my shaft.

Me: Please, I'll do anything you want me to do except that. my mouth hurts, please. (he grabs my face and forces my mouth open and gently pushes his dick in and lets go of my face. I tried biting him one time and that didn't end well so I wouldn't

dream of it right now. He stands there looking at me.)

Shawn: I said suck it and I want you to suck my balls too. (I slowly start sucking on the tip and licking his length. He moans enjoying what I am doing. He pulls out and moves closer to my face and he puts his ball on my mouth and I start sucking on them . This goes on for a while and then he stops. He instructs me to bend over and have my ass face the bed. he walks away after a while I feel ropes on my ankles and he pulls my legs further apart. This would be the first time he fucks me. Most of the time he used his toys and he would deny me an orgasm. Even the guy that was here never allowed me to have an orgasm. Everything that Shawn is doing to me, is everything I did to Bathandwa but not the worst things I did. I am really being punished. I'm getting the taste of my own medicine. Without notice I feel him enter me and he was not gentle. He fucks me so hard that I feel pain in my stomach. He goes on and increases his pace. He stops and switches and enters me on

my second hole with no mercy. He pumps hard and switches holes again spreading my but chucks and he goes harder and faster than before and he explodes. He pulls out, unties me, carries me to the bed and ties me to the bed. He walks away and brings me water which he helps me drink. After that he gets between my legs and kneels, hovering a little over me. He pulls me so that my ass is on knees. I can't take it anymore. My body is tired, it hurts, I feel like dying.) This time I want you to cum. Understand slut?

Me: Yes Master. (he brings his face close to mine and kisses me. Oh My God, his lips feel so good, I eventually kiss him back and it feels so good. It's doing something to my body during the kiss I feel him enter me. he stops kissing me, looks me in the eyes and smiles a devilish smile. I guess he knows the kiss had an effect on me. Again no notice, he just started humping and grinding me hard. This time it made me feel different. I wanted it, I wanted him to go harder and he did, Switching between holes. He pulls out again and goes in my pussy

hard and this time it hurts so much but I have to cum if I don't he will continue until I do. I close my eyes trying to find pleasure but I don't. He hits my g-spot and I immediately become undone and he follows soon after. He pulls out and lies next to me catching his breath. He gets up and leaves the room. I'm tired and I want to sleep and that is wishful thinking for me, I should know. This man is going to ride me all night.

*

*

*

HARRY SHIKONGO (Alicia's dad)

*

*

*

Me: Why did you come here?

Etuna: how did you find me?

ME: My daughter is not as smart as she thinks.
Why did you risk it?

Etuna: I don't know. I had to. Are you going to kill me?

Me: Me kill you, never. Your doings will kill you my friend. Remember how we were good friends, in as much as I hate you for what you did and would love to kill you myself, I am not going to do so. It's true when they say Karma is a bitch. Karma is busy fucking with you right now. My wife is really a cruel bitch. She never wanted you to be a part of your daughter's life. She had everything that has to do with them blocked from your visions, she thinks I don't know. I've waiting for her to tell you that Alicia is yours but she never did. Don't look so surprised.

Etuna: Alicia is mine?

Me: Yes she is. I kept you around so that you watch her grow up and some way have part in her life.

Etuna: Why did you marry her because it's obvious you didn't marry her for love.

ME: that has nothing to do with you. I love Alicia, I tried protecting her, teaching her how to behave as a woman which is something she failed in, but she doesn't listen. She messed with the wrong people and this time I can't help her, no one can not even you. She dug this hole for herself and maybe at the end of this tunnel there will be joy for her.

Etuna: what do you mean you can't help her or I can't help her.

Me: haven't you noticed that ever since you landed here you are slowly losing your gift. You were given your gift to good with it but you chose evil and now the good that you are trying to fight is taking your gift from you.

Etuna: No!!! I can't lose my gift.

ME: I warned you years ago, look now. Alicia takes after you with stubbornness.

[03/03, 08:47] : CHAPTER 76

THURSDAY

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Three days ago I was supposed to meet my so called Master but he had to rush off to some meeting. I've been in this room ever since I arrived, well I am not a prisoner. I am allowed to walk around the house and the yard, just not allowed to leave the yard. The only time I will be able to leave the yard is when I am with my so called Master. Why would Vuyo do this to me? The lady assigned to me walks in. her name is Jennifer.

Me: Jennifer

Jen: Miss Ally your Master is on his way here please be ready for me. Change into this and you have thirty Minutes. She gives me the dress. And it's a beautiful light blue dress, it looks like it hangs

just above the knee. I quickly get in the shower after which I put the dress on. It's beautiful, sleeveless, v-neck and body hugging and it just hangs above the knee. I put on the shoes she left for me as well. As I was standing in front of the mirror brushing my hair I hear the door open. This giant of a man walks in. I might be exaggerating. He is not a giant but he is tall, very good looking and buff, you can tell he hits the iron in the gym.

Him: good day. (he stands by the door leans against the wall folding his arms and crossing his legs at the ankles. He was biting his lips. I turned around and this man looked so sexy, I could feel myself getting wet just by looking at him. My clit was throbbing, my body screaming to get close to him. His scent filled the room. I couldn't smell my perfume in the room any more. I crossed my legs squeezing my thighs really tight as if that would help the feeling between my legs. I saw a naughty smile creeping into his face and I know he figured out what's happening with me. I manage to find my voice.)

Me: Hi

Him: I'm Theodore

Me: Alicia

Theo: Nice to meet you Alicia. It looks like we are going to get along just fine. Don't worry one of these days soon, I will help you with the itch between your legs. (I couldn't help but blush) I hear you have been a bad girl. My associate tells me you have been giving him and his Queen a lot of trouble. (I wish he wouldn't speak. His deep voice is not helping matters with what's happening between my legs.)

Me: He is punishing me for it. I'll be staying away from him anyway. I've decided to go back home, since there is nothing for me here.

Theo: Oh sweetheart, there is everything here for you and you won't go back to Namibia any time soon. Stand next to the couch darling. (the tone of his voice, very commanding. Do as I or else type of voice. I quickly move and stand next to couch. He walks towards me stands in front of me for a few

minutes. This man is so intimidating. He commands respect without having to say anything. He sits on the couch, he takes my hand and pulls me to stand between his legs. I can hardly keep eye contact with him. The throb is getting worse. He slowly reaches for the hem of my dress and slowly slides his hands under it, he moves his hands up under my dress, when he gets to my ass he squeezes really tight. He reaches for my panties and pulls them down) Lift your feet. (I do as told and he takes the panties sniffs them and puts them in his pocket. He stands and towers over me. He lifts my face so that I can look at him. he kisses my forehead) You smell divine. You haven't been punished dear but you will be and then you will be mine. Come with me.

(He takes my hand and walks out the room with me.)

Me: Where are we going?

Theo: We are going to have lunch and discuss your contract.

Me: Contract ??? (I ask confused.)

Theo: yes dear contract. You'll understand when we get down to it. We are going out tomorrow, your parents want to see you.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Whenever I have to leave him behind, it always feels like I am leaving a piece of me behind even though I know I am going to see him again. At the same time I can't wait to see my son, I haven't seen him for two weeks. I see him playing in the yard with his grandfather as I drive in. These two are so inseperable. I remember when I first brough him home. The neighbours couldn't believe I adopted a white child, throwing all kinds of shade at me some

still do today. It doesn't matter. He is my son and nothing will ever change that. He comes running to the car as soon as I open the door.

Danny: Mama!!!!

Me: Hey baby. Oh God I missed you so much. (I say lifting him and hugging him tight. He kisses me all over my face.)

Danny: I missed you too mama. Where is Daddy?

ME: Daddy will be here on Saturday sweetie. (my dad walks over to us and hugs the both of us.)

Dad: How are you sweetie?

Me: I'm fine dad. How are you?

Dad: I am good baby. This one is keeping us on our toes.

Me: I can imagine. (I say as we walk to the house.)

ME: Where is mom?

Dad: She went to do a little shopping she should be on her way back.

Danny: Mama can we call Daddy?

Me: we will sweetie. Soon ok.

Dad: go ahead and call him. I'll get your bags for you. This one is addicted to Vuyo. He called first thing in the morning and they spent an hour talking. I don't know what that man fed my grandson. (I just laugh at that statement.) Your brothers and their wives will be here tomorrow.

Me: I can't wait to see them. I miss them so much.

Dad: I don't know how I am going to deal with all of you under one roof. God have mercy on me with these kids. (I just laugh at him and walk away to call Vuyo.)

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I can't believe my girl is getting married. I'm leaving later for her home. I should have left a long time ago but my man is being a baby about me leaving. I'm going to miss him too. My pussy is on fire right now. He's been working it since last night and this morning when I was supposed to leave.

Bathandwa: do you have to go?

Me: You know I have to go baby. I have to be there. I can't leave with you guys on Saturday.

Bathandwa: fine I understand. Here take this card, you can help where you can. The pin is your date of birth and month. This is your card, you get to keep it. I will transfeere your allowance into this card every month.

Tasha: thank you baby. (he pulls out a box from his side drawer and gives it to me.)

Bathandwa: Open it (I go ahead and open the box and I can't believe what I see.)

Tasha: it's car keys, Jaguar keys. (my tears just fall uncontrollably)

Bathandwa: I noticed how you admired the car when we went car shopping with Vuyo and Uyanda, I decided to buy it for you. I know your car is fairly new but it won't hurt to have two cars. I knew you wouldn't ask me for it so I went ahead and bought it for you. It's registered in your name as well.

Me: I don't know what to say. Thank you so much. (I hug him so tight and I can't stop crying. I have never had anyone take care of me the way this man does. I've never felt so loved by a man the way this man right here loves me.)

Bathandwa: go get ready and take your new baby for a drive. I love you Tasha.

Me: I love you more.

[03/03, 08:47] : CHAPTER 77

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I am sitting at this table opposite Theo, the effect he has on me is just amazing. I really don't know why Vuyo had to bring me here. He could have just sent me back home. He should have been back by now if Etuna's magic worked. I guess he was right when he said they are highly protected. I suppose I have no choice but to accept the fact that I am going to spend my life with this man. Maybe it won't be so bad. Vuyo said this man was a sadist. As far as I know a Sadist is someone who gets off on someone else's pain, a sadist doesn't care about the other person as long as he gets his pleasure.

Theo: I'm not a Sadist, he told you that just to scare you. (how did he know that was what I was thinking?) He told me that that's what he told you just to scare you. Relax I am not a Sadist but I am a

control freak. Here's copy of your contract. You will read it when you get to your room and if there's anything that you don't understand, you can use the phone in your room to call me. Just dial one and it will ring in my office and two is for my bedroom if I don't answer the first one.

Basically this contract says you are going to be My Slave that means you will submit to me fully, you will relinquish all your power, all your rights to me. I will decide everything for you, you obey every command I give out. Do you understand?

Me: Yes I do.

Theo: What you also need to understand is you will be sleeping in my room but you will still have your own for when I am giving you your own space, trust me you will need it. That will happen once or twice a week. Sex everyday except on the days I give you your space. Sex is very hectic. I am going to need you energized everyday. That means you eat all your four meals a day, you stay healthy all the time. There is a house gym if you the type that works out. Do you work out?

Me: I jog mostly.

Theo: You'll find that there are three different types of treadmills in the gym and if you want to jog outside, you will only go with me. I will be using different kinds of sex toys on you. You will be punished as I see fit when you disobey. You have to do everything I tell without fail, follow the rules without fail, should you fail that will result in punishment.

Me: What kind of punishment?

Theo: Punishment will vary according to your failure to follow the rules, the smaller the disobedience the lighter the punishment, from spanking your ass, to hardcore fucking, heavy bondage etc.

Me: Bondage that means my body will be wrapped in ropes.

Theo: exactly. I do light bondage nothing hectic during our sex sessions but when it comes to punishment it's different. You will suffer. If I were I would avoid getting to that level of punishment.

(why is all this turning me on. Shouldn't i be shit scared right now, honestly though a part of me is scared. He comes and sits next to me) I will choose what you wear. I love what you are wearing, this is how you will dress every day. Beautiful and sexy, I don't like very short dresses and shorts that will have your ass hanging out. You will only dress like that when you role playing for me.

Me: Role play?

Theo: for example if on that particular day I feel like fucking lets say a prostitute, you will dress like one the whole day and you will spend the day in my office. I have a home office as well which I work from everyday. I only go to my business office for meetings and when I am needed there.

Me: if I spend the day in your office that means you will be fucking me the whole day.

Theo: Yes darling. Anytime I feel like fucking you, I will, whether it's role play day or not. You spend a day in my office when I tell you to. Don't worry you will become addicted to the sex once you get used

it and you will want me to fuck you every day. (he slips his hand under my dress and moves between my thighs, forces my legs open under the table. He moves his hand up to my pussy, moves his finger up and down between my slit and to my hole and whispers in my ear.) You are so wet, I like it.

Me: I doubt very much I will get used to the sex. (I say tryin to act unbothered by what he is doing. Who am I kidding though? This man knows exactly what he is doing.)

Theo: If what's happening between your legs and your body language are anything to go by, then I would say you are kidding yourself. (he pushes in a finger hard after saying that and I couldn't help but gasp, as he continued with his torture, just as I am about to cum he stops and puts his finger in my mouth to lick it and then he kisses me. I have never been kissed like this before. He pulls back, gets up and kisses my forehead.)

Theo: Your body betrayed you the minute I walked into your room and it betrayed you again at this table. You are not allowed to play with yourself and

finish what I started. You have 24 hours to sign the contract my pet. (after saying all that he walked out leaving me just dumstruck. I can't believe he denied me an orgasm)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

Eversince I got here, it's been sex every day, no break. He said that this would be my last week here meaning he is letting me go. When I get out of here I should consider moving, maybe to another country. I know he didn't go to work today, he brought me something to earlier after yet another session. He fucked me all night last night. He let me sleep at 3am. I am so tired. I swear when I leave here I am going to sleep for days. That's for when I leave

right now I am kneeling at my usual spot waiting for him this time I am dressed in panties only. He walks in with the other guy that was once here they are both topless and in their underwear only.

Shawn: You will be entertaining both of us today my pet. Remember Joe?

Me: Yes Master. (I never thought in my life I would be so submissive. I was really fucked into submission. But it looks like the next few days are going to be the worst. History is repeating itself, karma really knocks at your door when you least expect it. Bloody stupid bitch.

Joe: Come here (he says kneeling a bit further away from me. as I get up he stops me.) On your knees and come here. (I crawl my way to him and I notice that Shawn is already naked and his dick hard and ready to play. When I get to Joe he makes me stand on my knees and kisses me. He pulls out and takes his underwear off. He kneels again with his ass on his feet. He pulls my face to his dick indicating for me to suck it. Without hesitation I go ahead and suck him as he moans pulling my hair

and moving my head up and down but he doesn't deep throat me. All of a sudden I feel Shawn enter me from behind. He fucks me hard and it hurts. The force he uses pushes me to take Joe's dick deeper in my mouth infact I am being deep throated. This goes on for sometime with Shawn switching holes when he feels like it, they both cum at the same time, one in my mouth and the other in my pussy. Shawn moves to the couch and sits. He calls me to him and I have to crawl my way to him. He makes me stand and gets me to sit on him both their dicks are semi erect. He pushes himself inside me while making me lie on his chest his hands on my ass. He spreads open my butt chicks and I feel Joe pushing himself in. They start fucking me at the same time for a while. They stop and they both pull out. Shawn flips me and has my back on his chest. Joe opens my legs wide as Shawn enters my asshole and he enters my pussy. They both fuck me hard again with both of them gently playing with my nipples. Shawn turns my face to him and tells to cum. He kisses me slowly and beautifully. I don't know what it is about his kiss but it makes feel

things. Joe cums first in me and I feel my orgasm and Shawn continues to kiss me and fucks me harder than before and I just explode and he follows after but he doesn't stop he continues and stops kissing me, he goes in hard and Joe brings a clit stimulator and plays with my clit while Shawn fucks me. What Joe is doing to my clit is bringing upon another orgasm and I can't help but lose control after a while. Shawn gets me off him and lays me on the floor as Joe continues with torture on my clit, giving orgasm after organ while Shawn continues to fuck my ass. A lady walks in while they are busy with me. She doesn't waste any time she joins in and sits on my face making me eat her pussy. This is going to be a long night.

[03/03, 08:48] : INSERT 78

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

This is going to be a very long night. She sits on my face holds my face in her hands and tells to lick her. At this moment I am very hesitant. How do I start eating a pussy? She slaps me which get me out of my thoughts , I don't know what happened next I felt a vibrator going in hard and I was told to eat her up. I just realised that if I don't, there's going to be lots more pain. I go ahead and eat her up, she instructs me to stick my tongue out and she starts grinding on it moaning. She stops and gets off me and Joe carries me to bed. He has me kneeling on the edge of the be with my ass up and the lady lies on her back with her legs wide open in front of me and Shawn is directly over her face gently pushing his dick in and out of her mouth, while I am eating her pussy and Joe is fucking the living day lights out of from behind. Shawn had told me that they won't use ropes today. I won't be tied up in anyway today but that doesn't make a difference really because I

am still being tortured. Shawn cums in this ladies mouth who swallows without hesitation, he kisses her forehead as he walks away and leaves the room. Joe stops and pulls out. In a second I was lying on the bed on my back with lady between my legs and Joe fucking her hard and she was eating my pussy. Her tongue was twirling inside inside as she pushed in deeper with her teeth slightly grazing my clit. God this woman is good at what she does. She is pro. She inserts two fingers and sucks hard on my clit which makes me cum and Joe cums inside her. He pulls out goes and sits on the couch while he catches his breath.

This lady gets off the bed and quickly grabs a strap dildo as instructed by Joe. Shawn walks in with bottles of water and hands one to Joe. He puts the other bottles on the table not too far from the bed. He comes to us helps this lady with the strap on. When he is done he gives her an instruction.

Shawn: Go ahead and fuck her hard. (she didn't wait anytime she did as told after a few minutes of

her drilling in me with a dildo Shawn enter her from behind. He was fucking her hard which was making her go deeper in me with the strap on. It all felt good and I was feeling my orgasm again. Shawn could see I was about to cum and he fucked her faster, making her move faster as well. After some minutes we all came at the same time. She collapsed on top of me and Shawn gave us the bottles of water, giving us time to catch our breath. Joe came to us, he took me and laid me on this bench that Shawn has. Normally when I'm on that bench I am tied up. I guess they change their minds.

Shawn: I've just decided I'll go hard on you today so that you rest tomorrow before you leave on Saturday. Get on the bench. You know how it goes. (I quickly get on the bench he plays around with the ropes tying me up. I'm on my back, my arms above my head tied to a wall. My legs spread wide open also tied, my head also strapped to the bench so that I don't move it. Shawn moves to my face, he squats over my face sticking his dick in my mouth.

I have no control on how deep he can go, I am powerless right now. Joe moves to the edge of the bench and inserts his dick inside me gently, I can't say same the same with Shawn, he has no mercy on my mouth. Joe continues his torture as well. No matter how painful it is or how hard I try not to cum. They always manage to touch the right spots and I become undone. Just like now Joe somehow hit my g-spot and I can't control the explosion and Shawn shoots his fluid in my mouth and Joe's follows soon after. It's been hours we've been at it non-stop. The lady comes and starts eating on my pussy again while she inserts a vibrating butt plug in my asshole. Today I am tortured by orgasms and I can't any more. Just as I think to myself I explode again and she sucks on my clit with her fingers in me and a butt plug vibrating inside my asshole.

*

*

*

ETUNA

*

*

*

Me: Why didn't you tell me?

Katherine: I didn't want my daughter mixed up in your world of evil. I know you would have taught her your ways.

Me: compared to what you taught her Kat. You the biggest slut in Namibia and she is following in your footsteps. Chasing after man who do not want her. she doesn't even listen to Harry. I am glad though that Harry was there for her and hopefully she will remember his teachings. I still wonder why Harry married you. I could never get the sense of it. What did you do to me?

Katherine: I had us blocked from your visions so that you would see anything about us. Harry doesn't know.

ME: You are so cruel. Keeping my child from me like that. if you think Harry does know the shit that

you do, you are dead wrong. Which still makes me wonder why you are still married.

Katherine: that's none of your business.

ME: Yes it is but you are about to lose everything, I could see it in his eyes when he came to see me. You are about to lose it all. I just hope that where Alicia ends up she will still have a good life.

Katherine: I am going to see her tomorrow and I will be telling her the truth about her father.

Me: Tell her everything. Tell her how you had her bound so that she can never have children. You have so many secrets Katherine and they are becoming your downfall and the sad part is that you think your husband doesn't know. He knows you cheat on him, he knows every move you make which still makes me wonder why he is still married to you.

Katherine: Like I said before, it is non of your business. (all of a sudden I felt light head, I needed to lie down.)

ME: Leave Katherine!

Katherine: I'm not done talking to you.

ME: I SAID LEAVE !!!! (I roar at her and she quickly runs out grabbing her bag. Immediately I move to my and lay on my back and close my eyes.)

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

I was in my consultation room and I was trying to find someone. I'm supposed to help someone and I have to find them as they won't be able to find me. I swear this gift is sometimes just a curse. I accepted it and now I have to live with it and not that I regret it. I love having it, it's just that sometimes...

Nathi: You've been in here for a while now. Please

take a break. Besides the boys are here to see you.

Me: Those two are such mama's boys.

Nathi: you let them and they love you.

ME: what do you mean I let them? (I felt dizzy for a moment and I grabbed on to his arm as we were walking to the lounge.

Nathi: Baby are you ok?

Me: I'm fine love. Just a little dizzy that's all.

Nathi: You should tell them today.

Me: Tell them what

Nathi: The secret that you have been keeping from all of us. (how did he know. I never said anything.)

Me: How did you know?

Nathi: You know how you collapsed after that long prayer session you had. I saw it in the water when I went to close the door. I guess they wanted me to see because they probably knew that you wouldn't tell me immediately. (he says as we sit on the bar stools in the kitchen and he prepares something to

eat.)

ME: And how do you feel about it? (he turns and smiles at me and that is all the answer I need.)

Nathi: You have to tell the boys.

Me: I'm scared.

Nathi: You have nothing to be scared of. The boys love you. Tell them.

Bathandwa and Vuyo: Tell us what?

Nathi: do you have to that? (they walk towards me, kiss my cheek and sit next to me.

Bathandwa: What are you making dad?

Nathi: Nobuhle's favourite.

Vuyo: can't wait. So what is this that you have to tell us ma? (Nathi looks at me and nods)

ME: I'm pregnant. (they went quiet and stared at me)

Vuyo: say what now?

Me: I'm pregnant. We didn't plan it and I didn't

know I could have children

Bathandwa: Oh God no, so many babies. Uyanda is pregnant, now you are pregnant, I can only hope Tasha is not pregnant that would just be too many babies at the same time.

Me: wait you are ok with it?

Vuyo: we are more than ok. I hope it's girl. I've always wanted a little sister. Is it not going to be difficult considering your age?

ME: I don't know, we'll find out when we go to the doctor besides I am only 49. It should a breeze.
(there was a knock and we all just shout "come in")

Nathi: what the fuck are you doing here? (he asks as soon as the person appears, the boys don't look happy either. This is going to be hard.)

[03/03, 08:48] : CHAPTER 79

FRIDAY

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

I don't understand why Nobuhle let this person sleep over here. Then again she has a heart of gold.

Nobuhle: I know you are not happy with my actions yesterday and the boys are not happy either.

Remember just because she did you wrong, you don't have to return that. You have punished her and she is being punished right now. Look at her, she looks like a Zombie she is dying. She is paying for her sins believe me.

Me: I just don't want her here.

Nobuhle: My job is to help people but she is not here for help. She knows that it's too late for her.

Me: Then why is she here. (the boys walk in just as I ask that question. They slept over last night apparently their houses feel cold without the girls.

Honesty they act all tough and intimidating but those girls have them wrapped around their little finger. They become all soft for those girls.)

Bathandwa: is she still here?

Nobuhle: Yes she is.

Vuyo: I don't understand why you let her stay Ma, I really don't.

Nobuhle: When she wakes up you will understand my son. (Vuyo couldn't help but smile like a retard. He just went to her and hugged her.) and then, what was that for?

Me: You called him your son.

Nobuhle: Why is that a surprise? You guys are crazy. (the boys look at her like she is crazy. What Nobuhle doesn't understand is that my boys never really had a mother's love. Yes they had a relationship with my ex wife but I think it was more of them tolerating her. She didn't show the love Nobuhle is showing them now. Yes I love my kids and I showed them everyday but I could never fill the void of a mother's love. Nobuhle came into the

picture and all that changed. My kids are happy and at peace. Yes they have challenges that they go through but they are still happy.)

Bathandwa: Nevermind Ma. Can we go back to the issue at hand. (Just then Zethu walked in.)

Zethu: Morning (Bathandwa was about to say something but Buhle cut him off)

Nobuhle: Listen to what she has to say.

Vuyo: Ok Mama

Zethu: They truly do love you. One can tell just by the way they look at you. I ruined it all. I never gave it a chance. I was only focused on doing what I had to do to make sure that my business keeps rolling in the money and having power to control the people around and close to me. I never gave love a chance and maybe if I did, I wouldn't be where I am today. (she sits on one of the couches since we were all seated. She looks really weak. She should have done the cleansing) Nathi I came here to ask for forgiveness. My days in this world are numbered and I can't die without apologising for the pain that I

have caused you.

Me: Why should I forgive you, why should I let you rest in peace when you killed an innocent woman that did nothing to you and deprived my children of their mother?

Zethu: I know I caused a lot of pain and I know that you don't have to forgive me but I ask for it anyway. I did you wrong Nathi, you and the boys. I was cruel to you in so many ways and I am truly sorry, I really am. If I could go back, I would change how I did things with you. Nathi I never loved you, you were just a pon in a game I was playing to keep me afloat. You guys were basically my life jacket so that I didn't sink in the whole that I had dug for myself. Now I am sinking and there's nothing that can be done. I don't want anything to be done, I just want to die but before I die I wanted you guys to know that I am sorry.

Me: You know what we accept your apology. Life is too short to be holding grudges anyway. I hope you find the peace you are looking for. (she turns and looks at the boys, who just look at her and not

say anything.)

Nobuhle: Come let's go to my consultation. They don't have hear the rest unless you want them to.

Me: It's ok go with her. We've heard enough. Come guys let's go for a drive, I can't stand being in this house right now. (I walk over and kiss Buhle's forehead and we leave but not before telling her that I love her.) Please be safe.

Nobuhle: I love you too guys.

*

*

*

ZETHU

*

*

*

I don't how I found their place but I did. I am

greatful that I was guided here and I got to do what I have longed to do for a very long time, at least now I can die peacefully. When we get to her consultation, she closes the door. The room is beautiful; you wouldn't say it's a consultation room for a healer. Everything is neatly placed on the shelves, it's clean, it smells fresh. She has beautifully crafted grass mats placed on the floor and a two seater couch she has single bed which I'm guessing is meant for those who come in really weak. She points to the grass mat opposite her for me to sit.

Nobuhle: you were supposed to do a cleansing a long time ago, why didn't you do it?

Me; I was stubborn. I still wanted the Bhengu's . They were my main source of power, I was not prepared to let them go and the animal in me loved them. It didn't want anyone else, it chose them but when they met you , things went south really fast. When I couldn't give it what it wanted I started losing clients one at a time. It started eating me on the inside by means of making me sleep with every

man I met with. It needed to feed on sex the same way it did with the Bhengu man, it was happy with them, it was satisfied. It would go a few days without sex but now that they are not in the picture, it is never satisfied. My traditional healer that I went told me that it will only be satisfied when I meet someone it can fall in love with. I didn't understand what she meant by that at that time it was too late for me to do a cleansing. The only thing that has managed to help me stay alive for this long after I lost everything is sex. I can't do it anymore. I know if I stop the sex then I will die. I have accepted my fate and I am ok and at peace with it. This snake has killed two men already. The sex was too much for them, they couldn't handle it.

Nobuhle: What that woman meant is that your snake was in love with the Bhengu man. It loved them and it still does, I can sense it but it can't get to them because of the protection they have now. It will continue this way until it falls in love again. It is punishing you for taking away what it loved most. I am going to give you something that will numb it's

feelings for a while and numb the pain that you are feeling. There is nothing I can do for you. You have to get yourself to a hospital or go back to your house. When you die the snake will leave your body it will go back to the original owner but no one will be able to see that, only you will be able to see it. For that to happen you have to drink this, if you don't then everyone will see what you did. The least I can do for you right is to let you die a dignified death.

Me: You are a wonderful woman. They are lucky to have you. I wish all the best. (stand so that I can leave. I hope my ride is still waiting outside.) I am going to go home. I want to die in my bed, at least I know someone will find me tomorrow and tell my family. Thank you for your help.

Nobuhle: The girl that will find you, she still has time to change her ways. Tell her your story, write it down for her so that she won't suffer the same fate as you. She can come to me for help.

Me: I will tell her. Thank you again.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I couldn't sleep going through this contract, I don't want to sign it but when I think of what awaits me if I don't sign I get goosebumps. I'm lying on my bed on my stomach looking at this document. The door opens and it's Theo. He is holding a dress and shoes. Mind you that I am wearing pyjama shorts and a vest. One look at him and my clit starts throbbing.

Theo: Morning

Me: Morning

Theo: Get ready, your parents are on their way. (He walks over to the couch and nicely places the

dress on the armrest then he comes and sits next to me.) Come sit on my lap. (I slowly get up and sit on him)

Me: I thought I am suppose to get ready.

Theo: You have an hour to get ready . I want you to listen to me. If you don't want to sign this contract you don't have to then I will let you go. No one is forcing you to do anything. If you don't sign the contract Vuyo will have you arrested for stalking him and his fiancé. Him bringing you here was better than going to jail. All he wants is for you to learn respect, learn to humble yourself, learn to accept the things you can't change and learn self respect and all that can only happen here and most importantly he brought you here so that you can have roof over your head. He wanted you to work at the BDSM club as one of the hostesses. You would have been a slave hostess meaning that you would doing everything any Dom or Mistress that came in there told you to do. If they want to fuck you, you would do it. That would have been a real punishment for you. You got lucky because I like

you and I want you to be mine and he is aware of that and he doesn't care what I do with you as long as you stay away from him.

Me: why do you like me?

Theo: I don't know you yet but I do like that you fight for what you want even though you go about it the wrong way which you need to stop. You are beautiful and very sexy and I like that I have an effect on you. I love that your body involuntary betrays you when I am around, Just like now. I hope that you will sign. Get ready, I'll send Jennifer for you in forty five minutes. (he kisses my forehead and gently places me on the bed as he leaves. Vuyo really doesn't want me. Fiance', he is engaged to her now. I won't lie that stings a bit. Then again life goes on. Theo stayed true to his word. It's forty five minutes later and Jennifer is here.

Jen: come Princess, your Master is waiting.

Me: why do you call him Master, if you don't mind me asking? Are you his slave too?

J en: I don't call him Master. I like referring to him like that with other girls especially at the club.

Me: do you work at the club?

J en: No sweetie, I run the household making sure everything is done just the way he likes it. don't worry you will learn what he likes and doesn't like. And no, I have never slept with him. He gave me a job at the lowest point in my life, he was there for me when I needed someone to there, we've become best friends more like siblings.

Me: I see. What happened to you?

J en: That's a story for another day. We are here. You can go in. He is waiting for you. You look beautiful by the way.

Me: thank you Jennifer. (I smile at her as she walks away and knock on the door in front of me and I was told to go in. The minute I walked in I saw my parents, they were sitting on the couch. My mom quickly got up and came to hug me and I could tell that my dad was livid. I don't know why I never listened to this man's teachings.

Mom: How are you?

Me: I'm fine.

Dad: let's not waste time, tell the child the truth about who she is.

Mom: Alicia I have to tell you something

Me: what's that? (Theo was sitting on his desk minding his business busy on his laptop.)

Mom: vuyo told you were here. Alicia, Harry is not your father. Etuna is your father. I cheated on Harry with Etuna and got pregnant with you.

Me: You cheated on him with his friend ma, why, why didn't you tell me before, why didn't Etuna know?

Mom: I did a lot of things so that he wouldn't know. I didn't want you to end up in his world of evil.

Me: and your world is not evil, you are one to talk. How could you do this to me ma. How could you.

Harry: Tell her why I married you

Mom: Harry please not now.

Me: Then when Mom? When I old and grey?

Mom: watch your tone young lady I am still your mother.

ME: tell me the truth mother

Mom: he married me so that I could save you, he was able to protect you, as long as I stayed married and loyal to him you would be safe. I did something stupid and I put your life danger. So for you to be protected I had to marry him. We got married immediately after you were born. You are alive today because I stay married to him. I have not been loyal to him though, I haven't been a good a wife. I cheated on him countless times, I aslo don't know why I cheated because he has been nothing but good to me. We are getting divorced Alicia. Life as you know it will change. One of the terms of our marriage was that if I cheat on him, I lose it all.

Me: How can you be so stupid mama. The man cares for you, he loves you regardless the fact that you cheated and carried another man's child. I'm

sure you've been on birth control hence you never got pregnant again. (she looks down and doesn't say anything. Oh my God, I am right. She is on birth control.) You are unbelievable. I'm losing the only man who has been a father to me because of your stupidity, why couldn't you just keep your legs closed. (I just cried)

Harry: Alicia I am sorry that this has to affect you. I did what I could for you and your mom but she spat in my face. You don't have to worry about your safety. Nothing will happen to you. Katherine tell her what you did.

Mom: Harry please..

Harry: Tell her

Mom: I went to a traditional healer and I had you binded so that you would not have children.

Me: YOU DID WHAT???

Mom: You were sleeping around Alicia, chasing after men, I had to do something so that you don't end up having a child that you are not ready for.

Me: Please leave. I don't ever want to see you again.

Mom: Alicia please, I did this for you.

Me: I SAID LEAVE NOW!!!! (my dad walks up to, kneels in front of me and hugs me.)

Harry: I'm sorry it to be like this. I really am. You are going to be ok. (he stands up walks to Theo, shaking his hand.) Take care of her please. I'll keep in touch. (he kissed my forehead and left.)

Me: Please leave Katharine.

Mom: Ally please, don't do this.

Theo: Please leave give her time to process all this. (she looked at me for a while and left.) Come here. (he made me sit on his lap and held me tight.) This is the real reason why Vuyo brought you to me. He knew what was going to happen.

[03/03, 08:48] : CHAPTER 80

STILL FRIDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

It's always good to be home. Tasha arrived late yesterday; we were supposed to leave together and she rolls up here in a new car. Girl is whipped and deep in love. Apparently Bathandwa was busy fucking her at the time she had to leave. He didn't want her to leave and gave the new car. I know she was admiring it when I was looking for my car, she fell inlove with it, even though she didn't say anything about it. I guess Bathandwa noticed too. I miss my man though. I can't wait to see him tomorrow. He video calls but I still miss him, I long for his touch. How did I survive a year without him? Oh there were those stolen moments in between. The thought of him is making me wet right now.

I grab my phone and go to my room and lock. i call him.

Vuyo: My Sunshine

ME: MY King

Vuyo: How are you?

ME: I am very horny Vuyo. I need you. (I say putting my hand in my panties as I lay on my back on the bed. I moan a little)

Vuyo: Don't do this to me Sunshine.

Me: I really am. I miss you and I need you inside me. (luckily I am wearing a short dress so it's easy for me to reach my pussy. I bite my lower lip and play with clit. I put him on hold and quickly take off my panties and go back to him.)

Vuyo: Show me, I want to see how wet you are (I move phone directly of pussy so that he can see my wetness, I use two finger to part my pussy lips so he can see more.) Shit Kitten you are making me hard. You are being a naughty Kitten aren't you?

ME: I just miss my man that's all.

Vuyo: Put your phone on it's stand between your legs, remember I need to see your face as well. (I put the phone down and quickly position myself the way he likes and put my hands over my pussy covering it.) Remove your hands Kitten. I won't tell you what to do today but I do want you to play with yourself, I want to see cum, I want you to cum for me as I watch. (he didn't have to tell me twice. I am very horny right now so this is going to be quick. I need to be quick anyway. I move my finger up and down my clit and I could hear him cursing. I do that for a while and then insert a finger because I need to cum quick before someone starts knocking at my door. I move it slow at first.

Vuyo: fuck Uyanda you killing me.

Me: do you want me stop?

Vuyo: FUCK NO! Fuck yourself harder Kitten and insert a second finger. (I do as instructed and I feel my orgasm and my moans are getting louder. I quickly put my other hand over my mouth as I explode and I quickly remove my fingers so that he can see my juices coming out.) Damn girl! Where

have you been all my life? (I just smile at him catching my breath a little.) Clean up Kitten and I'll call you tonight. Right now I have to take care of this fucken erection you gave me. I'm fucking you hard on Saturday for this. (he winks at me)

Me: I can't wait.

Vuyo: Go, I'm sure they are looking for you. I love you

Me: Always. Later Babe.

Vuyo: Later (and blows me a kiss as I hang up. I quickly finish cleaning up myself and walk out and I run into Tasha at my door.)

Tasha: You sneecky devil. I'm waiting for you here and you are busy getting all kinky with your husband.

Me: Tasha shhhhh!!! Do you want everyone to hear you?

Tasha: Your mom heard you? Come lets go, we are running late. She is waiting for us in the car. (this is going to be a long a day. Did she have to tell me

that my mom heard me? Maybe she is lying. Oh God! What if she is not.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I don't know when I fell asleep. All I know is that I fell asleep in Theo's arms and right now I know I'm not in my room. This must be his room, it smells like him. I get off the bed and go to what I assume is the bathroom and it is. After a while I walk out I look at myself in the long mirror in this room. I am so focused on my face that I didn't realise that I was not wearing the dress anymore. I am wearing a t-shirt and it's just below my ass. It's more like a cute short summer dress. I like it. I don't have clothes in

this room, so I decide to walk out and go to my room and get dressed. Maybe sweat pants and a vest. When I get to my room my closet has been emptied. What happened to my clothes? His scent fills the room. I left the door open. I turn around to look at him. He walks over to me and pulls me out of the walk in closet. He sits on the couch and makes me sit on his lap. He likes doing this.

Me: Why do you like making me sit on your lap?

Theo: I am much taller than you are and when you sit on my lap I can see your beautiful eyes clearly.

Me: I see. I'm ready to sign the contract.

Theo: Are you sure about that?

Me: Yes I am but where are clothes.

Theo: I had them moved to the room next door to mine. That's your new room.

Me: thank you.

Theo: Jennifer and the rest of the staff are off for the weekend. It's going to be just you and me until Monday.

Me: That's fine by me. Can I go change into something more appropriate?

Theo: it's fine, no one else is here. Stay in this, I like it. You look cute in it. How about some popcorn and a movie after that some music and games?

Me: I would love that.

Theo: I made a few changes on your contract but you can look at that later. Let's go, I'll show you the kitchen and rest of the house. (he doesn't mention anything about what happened earlier today.

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

I feel his warm lips on my faces. I'm sure I've been sleeping for hours now. Why is he not at work? He gets into bed behind me and pulls me close to him and kisses my neck, all the way to my shoulder back to my neck again. His kisses always do something to me and he knows it. I turn around and face him. Before I could say anything he kisses me and I kiss him back. He lifts my leg and inserts himself. As much as I want to say no right now, I can't because I want him, I want this. I want him to make me feel wanted. I don't want to feel like a cheap slut. I want to know I am worth making love to. He moves slow inside me when he fully inserts himself. He looks me in the eyes for a while without saying anything and kisses me. I love his kisses. He really knows how to kiss a girl. He continues to kiss me while moving gently back and forth in me and after a while I cum but he doesn't stop. He flips me so that I am on top of him. He holds my ass tight helping me move on top of him, Directing me on how to move without saying anything, just using his hands. God the man feels so good. He directs me to move in a circular motion and I do that and it

feels so good. He changes my direction and moves me up and down. All of a sudden he holds me down and starts moving , he is hitting all the right spots and I can't control my orgasm and I cum again. While my body is in spasm he flips me again so that I am under him and he continues to move slowly back and forth. My orgasm is just getting more intense as he goes deeper and deeper, I hear him groan and moan and I know he is about to cum. He gives me a few deep strokes and he becomes undone.

This felt good. I can't remember the last time a man made love to me, made me feel wanted.

Shawn: I didn't want your last memory to be of me mindlessly fucking the living day lights out of you. At least you will remember what it feels to have a man make love to you. You know Lisa if it wasn't for the things you did to Bathandwa, I would keep you. But I can't keep a woman like that. you were meant for someone else and you were not meant to be a Dominatrix because you misuse your power.

Bathandwa is sentencing you to a life of being a submissive or rather a slave, where you are going tomorrow behave accordingly. Menzi is not one to be disobeyed.

Me: Why is he doing this?

Shawn: the law failed him sweetie and he is taking the law into his hands. The things you did him that I didn't do to you be sure Menzi will do them. Menzi will make you suffer before he lets you live the lavish life. You will live the lavish life, he will spoil you rotten, he will treat you like a Queen, the same way he will treat like a whore. Prepare yourself to suffer what you didn't suffer with me.

We are not heartless me Lisa. We just don't like women who misuse their power in this lifestyle, Just as much as we do not like men who abuse women and misuse their power over a woman.

[03/03, 08:48] : CHAPTER 81

SATURDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: I wish I could be there, just to hear what those old men are saying. I swear when it come to these things families get greedy. There is always that one uncle that will ruin the process or almost ruin the process.

Sbu: And that Uncle is always there even when he is not asked to be part of the deligation, he'll invite himself.

Luzuko: That is true. Are you sure it was a good idea to have Mark there?

Me: Mark is a good negotiator, him and dad are the best and besides I don't trust my uncles. They might just want to pay less and pocket the rest.

Luzuko: I hear you. In a matter of hours you are going to be a married man.

Me: I know man and I can't wait to claim her as my wife.

Luzuko: You are lucky you found someone who easily fitted in this lifestyle and understood it.

Me: that is definitely a bonus and she is the best I've ever had hence I am putting a ring on.

Sbu: You proposed without a ring. (I put my hand in my jacket and pulled out the little blue box I had with me.)

Me: I'm putting it on today and she doesn't know.

Luzuko: it's beautiful man. I'm sure she is going to love it.

Me: I know she will.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Me: I am a nervous wreck Tasha. What if they too much and he doesn't pay.

Tasha: that man loves, he'll pay anything your greedy uncles ask for. (My cousin walked in. Out of all my cousins I don't understand why she is here. She doesn't like me, she always says that I think I'm better than her. I really don't know what her issue is. She should here with us butmy other cousing interrupts my thoughts

Ayola: Ntombi you are here, what are you doing her? (Tasha loves Ayola. She is one of those girls that are not afraid to tell it like it is, she doesn't if it's in public or not.)

Ntombi: the same thing you are doing.

Ayola: Oh sorry darling, there is no space for you in here. We don't need you and your stinking attitured.

We all know you don't like Uyanda and you are jealous that she is eventually getting married.

Ntombi: Jealous, jealous of who, her oh! Please. This thinks she is better than me. She keeps throwing it in our faces how successful she is. The life she is living is mine.

Ayola: You know what you are not worth the energy, just get out of here. Crawl back to the hole you crawled out of. We all know that when those man come out you are going to be all over try to sell your cheap self.

Me: Now hold on a second little Missy, don't get it twisted. I am better than you and I have never thrown my achievement in anyone's face. You are the one who stalks me and follows on social media not the other way around. I didn't sleep my way to be where I am. I worked hard for what I have. I believe you are working hard too if sleeping around is really hard work. I have more respect for a prostitute than I do girls like you. At the prostitute doesn't deny that she sleeps with man for money.

(she didn't say anything after that statement she just walked out and my mom walked in.)

Mom: Come girls you are needed. (Mom walks us to the lounge and tells us to kneel not too far from the men.

Dad: These are the flowers I had growing in my yard and blossomed beautifully. Which one are you here for?

Bathandwa: The one in the middle Sir. (I know that was Bathandwa, I didn't think he would be here.)

Dad: You can go girls, Uyanda stay. (I remain kneeling as the others walk out.) Look at your dad sweetheart. (I look up and he is smiling at me.)
Uyanda do you know these people?

Me: (I look around and I Bathandwa next to him is Mark and then my father in law the other three I do not know. I look back at my dad and smile.) yes dad I do.

Dad: Thank you child. You can go (I get up and leave.)

Mom: come here sweetie. It's almost over (she engulfs me in a hug as soon as I walk into my room)

Ntombi: Auntie my mom is asking for you

Mom: Ok dear, I am coming. (She walks out) I swear something is not right with that girl. She is so bitter especially towards you. (and she follows her)

Me: Maybe I took her man because I also don't understand her bitterness.

Ayola: Don't joke like that, maybe she has a crush on your man. Remember not long ago he was an eligible bachelor and now he is not available because he chose you.

Me: it can't be Vuyo because she didn't start getting bitter when we started dating the Bhengu brothers, it just gets worse. (all of a sudden we hear the women ululating. Oh God it's all done. Where is he? I can't wait to see him. We leave the room go straight to the kitchen. Everyone starts

hugging me and congratulating as we finish preparing lunch. As we start dishing out my mom tells me that I have serve Vuyo and my in laws. I just nod. The other ladies start serving and serve my in laws

Bathandwa , Mark and my husband are just smiling ear to ear. I eventually I bring my husband his food, I kneel in front of him as the submissive that I am but it's different because I have a tray in my hands with his food. I look down and hand him his plate.)

Me: I am forever yours. (I whisper loud enough for him to hear.)

Vuyo: Looks at (I slowly look up at him and I notice Mark and Bathandwa are all smiles and I know they heard me.) I am forever yours. I love you Mrs Bhengu. (He kisses my forehead and I get and leave.)

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

It's after lunch and we are just relaxing outside enjoying drinks. My brother walks up to me and calls me on the side. He is the always drunk uncle of the family, the one that never gets invited to these kinds of things but just shows up and always ready for anything.

Themba: Bafo, why did you charge them so little for your daughter? Uyanda is beautiful, successful and educated. What you charged is not enough. You spend a lot of money to make sure she is who she is today.

Me: But then why should they pay me for educating my daughter, for taking care of her and raising her to be the woman she is today. This is why most marriages don't last. You put money first. I did

everything that I did for Uyanda because she is my daughter, my responsibility and I love her. No one has to pay me back for that. The negotiations were not about the money, they were about the relationship we are building with this family and if they will take care of her and if the man she chose is a suitable suitor for her which he is. I know my son in law would have anything I asked for, even if it was his last cent, he would have paid but this is not about money. It is about their happiness. Some couples out there when they fight, the man will always throw the fact that he paid a lot of money for her so what he says goes making her feel like she was bought. This is how tradition loses its essence, you start putting money first and forget the reason why certain traditions are done. This was not a business transaction Themba. I was not selling my daughter. Vuyo know Uyanda's worth and he doesn't treat any less that how she deserves to be treated. My daughter is finally happy and you want me to ruin that for money. I don't need the money, I have my own. If it wasn't for the fact that I believe in tradition, there wouldn't have been lobola. Don't

come here and tell me I charged too little for her. Those people are not ATM's, they are now part of our family and we are part of theirs. Now if you'll excuse I have guests to attend to. (I walk away before I say anything I would regret at the end. This man just pissed me off. My wife walks towards me, as soon as she gets to me, she hugs. She can see I am angry. Zinzi is a wonderful woman, I am blessed to have her.)

Zinzi: You need to calm down. Don't let him get to you. We still have guests. You can deal with him when our guests leave.

Me: I hear you. Where is Uyanda?

Zinzi: She disappeared with her husband. I saw them driving off earlier about thirty minutes ago.

Me: Those two can't keep their hands off each other.

Mandla: it's no wonder she is pregnant.

Zinzi: leave your sister alone. Stop treating her like a child.

Me: Your mom is right. You are too overprotective with these girls. You and your brother need to tone it down a notch otherwise you will lose them. They will get tired of your nonsense. These are grown women, treat them as such.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Her legs are wrapped around my waist tightly and I am fucking her hard. Her body tenses up, she holds onto my arms tight, I continue to fuck her hard and increase my pace.

Uyanda: OH SHIT!!! Harder baby (I swear the people in the next room heard that. she didn't have

to tell me twice though. I went in harder as instructed, she whispers my name as she cums looking me straight in the eyes with a smile on her face. Beautiful I tell you. I don't stop moving in her I slow down still going deep and hard. She pulls my face to hers and kisses me. I completely lie on top of her wrapping my arms around her body. Her skin so soft, her scent mixed with sweat. She wraps her legs tightly around my thighs right below my ass and she moves with me making me go deeper in her, where her hands grabbing onto my ass tight, pushing me to go deeper.

Uyanda: Shit I'm cumming!

Me: Yes Kitten, cum with Daddy . (I give her a few slow deep strokes and we both become undone. I shift my body to the side with her facing me and still inside her.) I love you Mrs Bhengu

Uyanda: and I love you Shongololo. This baby of yours is turning me into a sex addict.

Me: Please! You've always been a sex addict don't blame my daughter for that.

Uyanda: well if I can't blame your daughter or son then I blame you. (I brush her stomach)

Me: it's girl,I can feel it. and why do you blame me?

Uyanda: I blame you because of the good sex you are giving me.

Me: Oh Mrs Bhengu you haven't seen anything yet. (I say that kissing her, squeezing her ass and slowly moving in her as my dick grows inside her.) I told you I would fuck you hard for that little you pulled with the video call.

Uyanda: Go ahead my love, fuck me hard, make me scream your name loud, make me cum over and over again.

Me: Where have you been all my life? I am forever yours. (I say as i pump her harder and faster.)

[03/03, 08:49] : CHAPTER 82

SUNDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

My brother wanted to talk to me and Tasha and it sounded serious. Who am I kidding, those two always sound serious when it comes to me and Tasha. They are so over protective and I don't mind it but they can be too much. They forget that we are grown women and we can make our own decisions. As we walk into the lounge they were already sitted.

Lizwi: Guys we called you here because we wanted to apologise.

Tasha: for what, what did you do?

Mandla: We did a lot towards you. We realise that the way we've been treating you is wrong. We are actually not allowing you to grow and be your own persons especially when it comes to dating. We realise that you also want to get married and have

kids and we can't keep you from that. In as much we would love for you not go through the heartbreak and all, we have to accept that it's part of life.

Lizwi: We apologise for treating you like kids and doubting your choices in life and being too over protective.

Me: We don't mind you being protective of us, that's what brothers are for but seriously wanting us to die virgins is a bit too much. Bathandwa and Vuyo are not perfect but they are good guys, they treat us well. We are not saying that when we come crying to you; you can't kick their asses, you can do that because it's your job as brothers just as much as it is our job to kick your wife's asses when they hurt you. (Vuyolwethu walks in with Danny in his arms and they are having a conversation only God knows about what.)

Vuyo: Oh sorry didn't realise you guys had a meeting.

Mandla: it's alright man.

Vuyo: ok. We came to say goodbye. We are going to be on our way.

ME: You know Danny you are such a traitor. I thought you were going to ride with me. Your bags are in my car already.

Danny: I want to ride with Daddy. Daddy what's a traitor?

Vuyo: Uyanda leave my son alone. Please give me your car keys I want to get his car seat. I didn't bring the second one. (I get up to get my car keys. I didn't fail to notice that he ignored Danny's question. I hand him the keys and he holds my hand.) Nathan mommy will explain what a traitor is when she gets home and I'll remind you to ask her. (I look at this man in front of me with his son. I can't believe he just threw me under the bus like that. I try to say something but I stay quiet and he just smiles at me and walks out.)

Mandla: Your husband just threw you under the bus.

Tasha: I feel for you.

Me: I can't believe this

Lizwi: Believe it. You have a lot of explaining to do when you get home.

Danny: Mommy (he runs to me followed by Vuyolwethu.) Bye mama. I'll see you when you get home.

Me: You are really riding with him

Danny: Yes mama. I love you. He wiggles his way out of my arms and goes around hugging everyone.

Vuyo: We already said our goodbyes to the rest of the family. We will be on our way. (He walks up to me and pulls me to him holding my waist and kisses me.) Do you remember the rule about calling our kids unprofound names and you just called my son a traitor and that is punishable. (He whispers in my ear)

Me: SHIT!!!

Vuyo: Language Kitten, language. See you at home. (he kisses my forehead and lets go of me.) bye everyone. Come Nathan, let's go Champ.

Mandla: and then Uya, what's with the smile?

Tasha: You don't want to know.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

My dad had called and apologised for everything, well the man I thought was my father. He was my father though, he never treated me any other way. I never felt like I was not his child. He told me that I can never go back to Namibia since he is divorcing my mom, it's not safe for me there. He didn't sound ok. The way he spoke, it sounded like he was saying goodbye, maybe I am imagining things. He did say he would keep in touch. I can't believe my

mom can be so cruel. I want to have kids one day, how the hell do I undo what she did to me. I want to settle down and have my own family, why would she do this to me? how can she be so cruel. How did Vuyo know all about this? After everything that I did to him, he still saves my life, why. How did he know, this is all so confusing. Theo walks in interrupting my thoughts. He comes and sits next to me on the couch and he moves his thumb on my cheek like he is wiping something.

Theo: Why are you crying? (I didn't even realise that I was crying)

Me: I didn't realise that I was crying.

Theo: what's on your mind?

Me: I just thinking about everything that happened Friday, everything that my mom told me and I fail to understand why she would be so cruel.

Theo: Sometimes people do things without thinking about the consequences and your mother didn't think of the consequences and the after effects.

Me: it hurts what she did. I want to have kids some

day; I want to have a family of my own. I want to have mini me's and mini him running around the house creating havoc. (he looks at me and smiles. He moves closer and kisses me again. He's been doing a lot of it lately and it feels good. I feel connected to him in so many levels. The kiss is warm and it's loving. He pulls back and just looks into my eyes.)

Theo: You really have beautiful eyes. I get lost in them.

Me: Thank you. (I'm sure my cheeks are red now. it's still the weekend and we are still alone in this big house.)

Theo: Come let's go.

Me: Wait I need to change. (he looks at me as I get off the couch. I'm wearing shorts and a vest.)

Theo: You are fine. Remember your contract, you are allowed to dress like that in private and when we are alone in the house which is every weekend.

Me: I forgot about that.

Theo: Now come. I want you to get your mind off your mom and we will get help for you to undo what she did. I want to show you something. (We walk down straight to the end of the passage and we go down the stairs. There's a short passages at the end of it is a door with out a handle but there's something that looks like a keep pad. I'm guessing this is the basement.

Me: what are we doing in a basement?

Theo: Patience. (he moves the key pad, well it's not a key pad. He just puts his finger on it and the door slides open. He takes my hand and gently pulls me in. (this is a bedroom, it looks beautiful red being the main colour with a touch of silver and black.

The bed is so big. He takes the remote that 's by the door and presses it and one of the walls slides open and stops in the middle revealing what I didn't expect to see. He presses the remote again and the wall slides open from the other end and stops in the middle. The whole wall is a closet for sex toys.

From belts, whips, canes, vibrators and other things I am not familiar with. Is this what I signed for? I've

never tried anything like this before, will I get use it.

Theo: You'll get used to it, you'll love it. This is my playroom but I call it the Basement. This is the Basement I refer to in your contract. Tomorrow my IT person will come scan your fingerprints so that you can have access to the room and you will beg me to fuck you in this room. (he said the last line in a whisper too close to my ear sending vibrations through my body right down to my pussy. I couldn't help but cross my legs and squeeze my thighs.) Your revised contract on the bed but you can go through it later but one of the changes I made is that now you have safe words.

Me: I thought I was not supposed to have safe words, what changed?

Theo: a lot has changed. You now have safe words which you are going to need for the next two hours. (What does he mean by that? is he going to) yes, I am going to give you a taste of what you have been craving. Now take your clothes off little miss, lie on the bed with your legs closed and keep them straight. (he walks to the open wall and takes out

leather cuffs and what I think is an ankle bar. Ok I need to learn more about sex toys. He also takes out this big white fluffy feather. I'm still standing there frozen and feeling very horny.)

Theo: Come now Baby Girl, clothes off. Remember you can't keep your Master waiting. (He smiles that naughty smile he gave me the first day he came into my room.)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

I was supposed to leave Shawn's place yesterday but Menzi got held up so he is coming to fetch me today. Shawn said something that got me thinking.

It's not just women that suffer from Gender Based Violence, men too and the difference is that the law favours women and children since they are the ones who suffer it the most, but we don't know that because there no proper statics on men who suffer from abuse because they never report it and when they do report it is never recorded, they just get laughed at. There are very few cases that actually get to court. Bathandwa is living proof of that no one cares about what men go through because they are the biggest instigators of this violence towards women, but who knows what would have happened had Bathandwa had he allowed himself to go rouge. He could have chosen to hate women, he could have chosen to make any woman he dates to suffer what he suffered and that would be because of me. I would have driven him to that. I did horrible things to him but he still chose to be a good man. He chose to make me suffer for what I did to him. How many men out there who do not receive the kind of help he got, how many men choose to be animals because of what a woman did to them. How many men out there have gone from good to bad because

of what a woman did? Honestly it is something to think about. Yes women suffer the most but I also believe men suffer just as much. Shawn walks in.

Shawn: Hey

Me: Hey yourself

Shawn: Menzi will be here in two hours, you must be ready. He doesn't like to be kept waiting.

Me: I am ready. I thought he would have been here already.

Shawn: Remember what I said to you about him. The first two weeks or even a month will be very tough on you. Like I said all the things you did to Bathandwa that I didn't do to you, he will do them over and over again. Menzi loves those boys, they are very close to his heart just as they are close to mine and other guys. You hurt the wrong Lisa. We look for each other just as we look out for the women in our lives. He will look out for you that I can guarantee but my dear, you are going to feel the pain.

Me: I understand and you know what I believe I

deserve the punishment. I did Bathandwa bad, I did the worst to him and I can't change that but accept his punishment. He could have chosen to sell me to a sex club and turn me into a prostitute. But he chose this knowing that at the end of it I will still live comfortably and for that I will forever be grateful to him.

Shawn: I want you to always remember that men have feeling, they do suffer, they do feel, they cry, get emotional and all that. Whatever man did you wrong and made you decide to be this person, we are not all like that. We have the lifestyle that we have but that doesn't make us animals. Never ever misuse the power you are given by another person over their life. This life is about fun, caring for each, loving each other, learning new things and most importantly it's about learning to communicate. Communication is a key factor. Trust is the foundation.

[03/03, 08:49] : CHAPTER 83

STILL SUNDAY

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I laid myself on the bed as instructed. He disappeared into another door, came back and he was in his underwear. He walked over to me and he had a blindfold in his hands. He smiled at me and blindfolded me. Obviously I couldn't see anything but my other senses were heightened. I felt his warm breath on my neck.

Theo: do you trust me? (I just nod yes.) I need to hear you say it.

Me: yes I do

Theo: Do you want me to continue?

Me: Yes

Theo: to warn me that it's getting uncomfortable use "Orange" and when you want me to stop use "Red". Got it? Those are your safe words. I kept them simple so that you don't forget them.

Me: Yes

Theo: Yes Sir (he says correcting me)

ME: Yes Sir. (and I just smile. I can't believe I am letting this happen. He takes my hands and puts them above my head and he put on the leather cuffs. He gently touched my body from my face going to my neck, to my boobs, generally every inch of my body and I am pretty sure he is studying how body reacts to his touch and I swear that this man is going to give me an orgasm just by touching me. He got my legs and separated them a little and he put the ankle bar on and opened it which in turn spread my legs wide open. He came back to my face and started kissing me. Not being able to see is making me feel everything he does, every touch, the kiss is very sensual. He stopped kissing me

and I felt a feather like touch moving from face to my neck and I figured it is the big fluffly feather. He moved it to my boobs and my nipples quickly harden, I felt his warm tongue on my hard nipple, he is gently sucking on them, not touching them. He stopped and I felt the feather moving over them, that just made them even harder. How can a person feel so much from just a feather? He moved it further down to my stomach and I couldn't help the reaction of my body. I found myself arching my body as he moved it to my coochie. Oh God, what is this man doing to me. Right then I just exploded. He stopped and when my body stopped shaking, he brought my hands over my head and place them on my stomach. I felt him hold the bar. He took my hands and placed the on the bar making me hold it. My coochie is all out for him)

Theo: Your pussy looks beautiful, wet and creamy (I couldn't help but blush.) Slighty pull back on the bar, hold on tight and not matter what don't let go. (I do as instructed and I felt the feather again on my thighs, moving up and down switching sides. He

moves it around on my coochie and keep it there for a while and I could feel my orgasm again and I could control it, I just let go and all of a sudden I felt his warm lips on my coochie aggressively sucking on my clit and it felt so good, my orgasm just became more intense. He stops and I feel him get on the bed.) Remember do not let go of the bar.

Me: Yes sir. (I haven't even recovered from the orgasm yet, his shaft quickly filled me up. He went in once and held it there while moaning. I love the sound of his moan. He starts moving slowly at first the strokes are shallow and he changed going deep in me, he is taking his time digging in deeper and I feel like cumming again. What is this man doing to me? I have never experienced anything like this. I lose control and I cum.

Theo: Let go. (I let of the bar, he quickly pulls out.) Don't tense up ok otherwise you'll get hurt. (before I could say anything. He flipped me using the bar and had me on all fours and him inside me in not time. He gently moves slow and deeper. He starts groaning and moving faster and my body reacts

accordingly with another orgasm and we both cum at the same time. He gently pulls out and removes the bar and the cuffs and the blindfold. That was intense)

Theo: Breathe Cupcake, there's more. We are not done yet. He brought a towel and cleaned me up and gave me some water to drink. He moves to the toy closet again and takes a different set of cuffs. These are the single cuffs that you hook on to something else. He takes out four of them. He walks to another wall in the room and pulls down a bar from the top, I guess that's for the cuffs. He walks to the bed, he gives me his hand, I take it and he lifts me and stands me against this wall with the bar right above my head. He takes the cuffs and puts them on and hooks them on the bar spreading my arms. He cuffs my ankles and hooks them on the bar that's on the floor which I didn't really notice. This time he doesn't blindfold me. he lowers the top bar and brings me into a slight squatting position. He kneels in front me and starts eating me out. Who ever taught him how to eat pussy

deserves an award. As I am about to cum he stops, leaving me breathless. He uncuffs my legs, lifts me and gently pushes me against the wall. Instead of wrapping my legs around his waist, he has them hanging over his arms; I'm open to him for the taking. He kisses me and gently inserts his shaft in at the same time. My walls are stretched to full capacity as he enters, he slowly enters so that I can take all of him in. Once he is all in he moves back and forth shallow strokes that rub against my clit making the pleasure I feel more intense without warning he goes deep and hard, still moving slow but this time it's hard and deep. He is taking me to another world of pleasure, a completely different world. I've had sex before but it's nothing compared to what this man is doing. He takes my legs and wraps them around his waist and tells me to keep them tight around him. His hands are on my ass squeezing it gently as he fucks me hard. He increases his pace and his moans growing louder and mine too. I clench my coochie walls against his shaft as he hits all the right corners of my coochie. His moans grow louder as I squeeze

tighter and I cum. He carries on fucking me through my orgasm, and he gives a few more deep strokes causing me to come all over again and he cums with me. I drop my head on his shoulder, I'm still having my orgasm he is still deep in me just holding it in there not moving. After a few minutes my body starts to calm to down, he unhooks me. I'm all spent, I can't even keep my eyes open. he walks with me. As he walks I feel his dick twitching again inside me.)

Theo: it's not over yet Cupcake. (with that said the ankle bar is on my ankles and I'm on all fours on the floor. He is going to kill me)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

Shawn walked in to my room, looking at me with eyes full of pity. I knew that my Master was here. he takes my luggage.

Shawn: Come let's go, he is here. (I don't say anything. I just get up and follow him. As we walked into the lounge I saw a God, a very handsome one at it. He had jeans on, sneakers a tight fitting t-shirt with a denim jacket. His dominance fills the room combined with Shawn. He is slightly taller than Shawn. These men are all tall, dark but Joe is light it's as if they selected themselves according to height saying they don't want short people in their group. He has a good aura. He has beautiful eyes brown eyes. He is looking into my eyes as well but I quickly look down.)

Menzi: Please don't stop. Look at me. (He slowly walks over to me and touches the side of my face. I really can't keep the gaze, I look down. His dominance commands respect even with Shawn) You really fucked her into submission. She can't even hold my gaze.

Shawn: stop talking like that.

Menzi: but why did she have to be so beautiful?
(he walks away leaving me standing there) Shawn
do you know how much damage I can do to her, she
looks fragile, then again she survived you.

Shawn: I was lenient; I had to leave something for
you to do.

Menzi: Is Bathandwa sure he wants this to be done.

Shawn: He is sure. You should speak to him.

Menzi: I did. He is on his way back. Vuyo was
paying lobola yesterday for his Queen.

Shawn: I know, that's a big step I'm proud of him. I
also need to settle down now and start a family.

Menzi: We all do. I have to go man before it's late.
Thanks for this. I'll let you know how it goes.

Shawn: Sure man. Don't forget the braai Saturday,
Theodore's place.

Menzi: I won't. (he takes my bags) Come Nana
lets go. You are going to love your new home.

Shawn: he is right, you are going to love it and he likes you. (we walk out, he opens the door for me of this beautiful luxurious car. I step in and make myself comfortable and put my seatbelt on as he puts my luggage in the boot. He steps in on the driver's side and straps in.)

Menzi: Are you ok?

Me: yes I am fine. (I answer without looking at him)

Menzi: You should learn to look at me when you speak to me. (I just nod in response) And you will always use your words with me. Do you understand Lisa?

Me: yes I understand.

Menzi: Good girl. Now tell me, why such a beautiful woman would do such cruel things? (he asks as he drives off.) You were a Dominatrix right?

Me: Yes I was

Menzi: Why did you become one?

Me: I was tired of being a door mat to men. So I met a lesbian Dom and she trained me.

Menzi: I'm sure she didn't train you to misuse the power you would have over your subs

Me: You are right she didn't teach me that.

Menzi: So what happened, why did you change your ways?

Me: Before I became a Dom, I had a normal Vanilla relationship with this guy. It started out good but after a few months of dating things changed. He started beating me, the sex was rough, he would beat me during sex. One day things got so bad that I ended up in hospital for a month. When I got out, I vowed never to go back. Six months after I got out of the hospital I met Zomzi. I never knew I was attracted to women and I was attracted to her, so we started dating. Zomzi is a Dom. She introduced me to the BDSM lifestyle and I loved it. She is not only a Dom, she is a switch. That's how I got to be a Dominatrix because she would want me to dominate her, so she taught me everything I know. Our relation ended when I had to leave for a year and go work in Egypt. I don't know what happened but the break up changed me, I didn't why she

couldn't wait for me, I didn't understand when she told me that she doesn't long distance relationships. I became bitter, the memories of my abusive relationship evaded my mind and that's when everything went south for me. I just wanted everyone to suffer just like I did and I threw everything Zomzi taught me out the window.

Menzi: do you see where that has landed you. Your actions are the reason why some people consider this type of lifestyle a form abuse, a way for people to escape being called abusers. Yes there are some who hide behind it to feed their abusive nature and that is not right. I am not going to lie to you and say I feel sorry for you after what you did to Bathandwa and the other two guys. I am going to punish you. I am going to do the things that you did to you over and over again for two weeks after the two weeks life will be good for you. I like you, I am going to make you mine and lot comes with being mine. After the two weeks of punishment you would be free to go, but I am not letting you, I want you and I am serious about that. I am a big believer in giving

people a second chance, we all are hence you here.

[03/03, 08:49] : CHAPTER 84

A WEEK LATER

SATURDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

I have been Mrs Bhengu traditionally now for a week and I must say everything is just going great. I am 5 months pregnant my tummy bigger than usual, my body is slowly disappearing but I haven't had any problems ever since we knew. It's been a smooth pregnancy so far. Vuyo is a very happy father to be. Him, Bathandwa and Tasha spoil me rotten. They've been buying baby clothes, at least

it's neutral colours in case the baby is a boy every one seems to believe I am carrying a girl. Mam' Nobuhle knows the true gender of the baby but she is not saying anything. I was aslo surprised to learn that she is pregnant to. I guess it's true that with God any time is the right time. I had given up on having my own child but look at me, pregnant and married. My husband is showing me flames when it comes to sex. The sex is more intense now, more experimental, he's doing a lot that he has never done with me before and when I ask why, he says he was waiting for when I become his wife and boy did I get punished on Sunday when I got home for calling Nathan a traitor. I swear I am never calling that child anything bad. I love how he makes me feel, like I'm the only one he has ever been with. Time freezes when I am with him, he gets me on a high and he is the drug. With all the man I have been with, none of them know my body the way Vuyo does. His touch is like that one puff of a joint and immediately you are in a different world. A world where everything is mellow and there's nothing but pleasure. I'm getting wet thinking about

him. “Uyanda stop” I think to myself. I finish getting dressed and walk downstairs, my son and his father are already in the kitchen having ice cream. Apparently we are going for a braai later with his associates and friends

Me: where’s my bowl?

Mam’ Rose: Here nana, I knew you want one too. (Mam’ Rose is such a wonderful woman. She was happy to find out that I was pregnant and she is sticking around for this baby. She says they are her babies.) Uyanda are you sure you are pregnant with one baby, you are bigger than usual at this stage of your pregnancy. It’s like your stomach just grew in an instant.

Vuyo: We’ve been to two appointments and the doctor is confident that it’s one baby.

Me: Is there a history of twins in your family babe?

Vuyo: My mom has two sisters. They are triplets. Mom died before she could know if she would have them. But yes there is a history. Apparently her grand father was a twin. You will meet them during

our traditional wedding. It's family of people that look alike. Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes I am. We can go. Danny please behave don't give mam' Rose any trouble.

Danny: I'm a good boy mama.

Me: Good. See you guys later. I love you.

Mam' Rose: we love you too.

Vuyo: See you later guys. (we walk out and leave.)
I like that outfit on you Mrs Bhengu, it suits you.

Me: I can't take the credit for it. It's thanks to a certain Mr. he put it together for me and I love it.

Vuyo: Seems like this guy knows what you like and what suits you.

Me: Well, he knows more than just that. He even knows his way around my body. He knows where to touch to get a certain reaction from me.

Vuyo: Should I be jealous of this guy Mrs Bhengu

Me: Oh most definitely Mr Bhengu, he doesn't compare to anyone I've been with. (all of a sudden

the car stops and we are at the robots. He pulls my face to his, kissing me in a way that makes me want to rip his clothes off. We were brought back to reality by cars honking their horns behind ours. He quickly drives off and I can see his erection. I catch him looking at me when I look at him and he has a naughty smile on his. I know he is going to pull over at some quiet spot. He chose this dress on purpose.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

The week has been great. I'm getting comfortable, getting used to the life. I'm trying to find my way around life. Theodore does everything for me as stipulated in the contract. Sunday was the

beginning of my new life. What's funny is that I can't get enough of him. I can't fight the feeling I get whenever he is near me. He doesn't put pressure on me. He is very patient with me. He is teaching me everything I need to know about the BDSM lifestyle and I must say it has been a wonderful journey so far. My dad used to say that I should not say I don't like something without trying it. I judged this lifestyle without understanding it and now that I do, I think I want it. Ever since Sunday, it's been sex everyday anytime of the day. This week I am going to be getting a taste of the whips. So far he has just been spanking me when I do something wrong and it's not just the light spanking, it's the spanking that leaves a mark on my ass. I have broken one or two rules just to know what it's like to be punished and he said he was being lenient but then again I didn't break the major rules. Today for the first time since I got here, he took me with him to the shops. He is hosting guests today, he is having a braai and apparently I am going to be introduced to them. It's a weekend it's just the two of us in the house. we've been

preparing everything together.

Theo: we need to shower and get ready for our guests.

Me: I'm almost done with the salad Babe. (He looks at me and smiles.) What, did I say something?

Theo: Never mind. (I finish up and clean up the kitchen and we go shower and get dressed. He has chosen a beautiful short yellow summer dress for me with white sneakers with a touch of yellow. I really don't know where he buys my clothes but I love them. He really knows what would suit me.) Are you done Cupcake?

Me: Yes babe I am. (When I walk out of the closet he is all smiles.)

Theo: You look beautiful. Come, please help me set up outside.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: Tasha come on we've been through this.

Tasha: Well then I am going to tell everyone you are the reason we are late because of what you did to me an hour ago. (she gives me that mischivious smile of hers)

Me: You wouldn't dare

Tasha: try me Daddy, try me.

Me: Princess come on, you would do that just over a stupid argument over a car an argument that you are not going to win.

Tasha: I am winning this one Daddy

Me: You do know that if you do that Daddy will punish you right (she looks down and twiddle her thumbs. I love it when it she does. She really

becomes a little girl.) Do you want Daddy to punish his little girl and if I remember correctly my Princess doesn't like sitting in the naughty corner for an hour, or being deprived of her favourite snack or taking away your toys and this time Daddy is taking away your toys for two weeks.

Tasha: Oh come on, if you take my toys away it will make life more difficult for you especially when you have to drive me everywhere.

Me: It's final Princess. This is punishment is not for arguing with me but for making us late. Hand over your phone to Daddy Princess. (she hesitates but gives it to me.) Come let's go we are late. (this is going to be a long day with her sulking. I hope she'll be better when we get to Theodore's place. I grab my car keys we leave with her following behind looking down. God she is so cute.)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

It's been a week since I have been in this sex dungeon. I am hanging from the ceiling with ropes all over my body my legs spread out in split. All the pain Bathadwa felt the week I had him in my playroom, I felt it over and over again. Menzi is not conducting the punishment himself. He hired someone and this man is a Sadist. He doesn't care, he really gets off from inflicting pain and humiliating me. He would have a girl brought in for him to fuck and he would do that in front of me. Apparently he is not allowed to fuck me so he uses vibrators on me and the two different sex machines. Apparently this room is only for extreme punishments. This man walks over to me holding a small electrical wand that I am all too familiar with. I used it on Bathadwa too. He places the wand on my pussy and presses a button on it electrifying me.

It hurts so much I couldn't help but scream out loud. He does it again and again and this time Menzi walks in.

Menzi: That's enough, untie her.

Him: the week ends tomorrow Menzi.

Menzi: I know but it all ends today. Now untie her.

Him: what's so special about her?

Menzi: that's none of your business. BRING HER DOWN. (he raors at this man and he quickly unties me and gently lets me down. I can see a bit of fear in his eyes. This guy is scared of Menzi, I wonder why. Menzi takes a throw and covers me. He carries me out, I don't know where he is taking me.)

Me: I thought it was supposed to be two weeks (I say while out of breath and trying to gather my strength.)

Menzi: the two weeks was just to scare you. The plan was to torture you for you a week and let you go. The same week you had him for.

Me: I see.

Menzi: You are going to be fine. I'll have a doctor check on you and Layla is going to take care of you while I'm out. (I just nod and close my eyes.)

[03/03, 08:49] : CHAPTER 85

STILL SATURDAY

*

*

*

THEODORE

*

*

*

My life has been bliss since Alicia came here. Her aura has a way of calming me, it's nothing that I ever felt before. I haven't had a sub in a while haven't been able to find the right woman. I aslo don't like fucking different women everyday so I had a girl that I would call. I never brought her to my house. I would always go to her place or book a

hotel room for us. Just before Alicia was brought here i had a fight with this girl, complaining about how I don't spend enough time with her, how I just call her for sex and that's it. Telling me how she doesn't deserve this. I mean this was our original deal. She gives me sex, I pay her and that's that, now out of the blue she wanted more I had to let her go, I had to end things between us. She is not the type of girl I would want to spend the rest of my life with and that's what I have been looking hence I haven't had a sub for a long time before Alicia. I think that I have found my girl in her. Initially I wanted her to be my slave but decided otherwise. I just made her my submissive and I want her to willingly give herself. I know she signed the contract but I want it to come from the heart. I want her to say the words. In time I know she will. To think that when she came here she was going to be my Assistant. The door bell rings.

Me: You are here. How are you man?

Vuyo: I'm good. Listen before we get carried away my Lady needs the bathroom.

Me: Just go straight down the passage behind the staircase, it's the first door on your left.

Uyanda: Thanks (she runs off)

Vuyo: NO RUNNING! (he shouts after her. she stops immediately and starts walking.)

Me: it seems like she is a handful.

Vuyo: You have no idea. But I love it. How have you been? How's Alicia?

ME: I've been good. She is also good. She thought you brought her here to be punished and I still can't believe you told her I was a Sadist.

Vuyo: Back then she didn't have to know I was protecting her. The girl has been through a lot, adding on that would have been cruel.

Me: I get you. (Uyanda walks back in)

Uyanda: Thank you.

Vuyo: Uyanda this is Theodore. You already know who she is. Tonight I am introducing to my family in this lifestyle, the people that taught us everything we know. How we got here is a story for another

day. (Alicia walked in looking all cute in her dress, I would love to get between her thighs right now.)

Alicia: oh hi, I didn't know you had people with you. I'll come back.

Me: You don't have to leave, they are some of the guests for tonight. You know Vuyo already, I doubt you've met his wife Uyanda.

Alicia: I've only seen her in photos. (she walks over to her and shakes Uyanda's hand longer than necessary.) I'm sorry for the trouble that I caused you and the pain I caused you. I am truly sorry.

Uyanda: It's water under the bridge. (she smiles at her and gives her a hug.)

Vuyo: Are you settling in well?

Alicia: (she looks at me with a smile) Yes I am. Theo has been good to me. Babe I need your help with something in the kitchen.

Me: I'll be there just now. (she walks away)

Vuyo: did she just call you Babe. You let her call you babe. You wouldn't allow that unless.... (I am

just smiling at him as he speaks)

Uyanda; Unless what? (the door bell rings again. I walk towards the kitchen)

Me: Get the door Bhengu

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

I received a very disturbing call from Zethu's family. Apparently she passed on two days ago and it looks like she had a heart attack in her sleep. After the last time I saw her, I think she is better off dead.

Nobuhle: Are you ok?

Me: Zethu is dead and her family wants me to go to the funeral.

Nobuhle: I thought it was going to happen soon after she left here. Do you want to go to the funeral?

Me: No thank you very much. I don't need to go there.

Nobuhle: it might be the final closure you need.

Me: My love I had my final closure when I divorced. She is no longer my wife, I have no connection with her, so I am good.

Nobuhle: alright then. I still can't figure out who I need to help. I know I need to help someone but I just can't figure out who it is.

Me: Don't over think it dear. It will come to you. You will be guided to where you need to go. Come here (she walks over to me I hold her on her waist with one hand and the other I place at the back of her neck and kiss her. God knows I love this woman. She makes me feel things I last felt with my first wife. She melts my heart. Her hands find their way under my shirt. Her touch so soft and gentle she slowly unbuttons my shirt removes it from my shoulder and leaves it hanging on my arms

as her tiny hands roam around my bare chest. This woman right here is my weakness. I help her out of her t-shirt but not before I let my shirt drop to the floor. I help her out of her shorts and underwear. I stand back and just admire her naked body. After a minute she moves closer unbuckling my belt, helping me out of jeans after which I take her hand pull her to the lounge and gently lay her on her back on the floor between the couch and the coffee table. I don't want foreplay right now. I just want to be buried inside her. I take one leg and place it on the coffee table and the other on the couch and gently insert myself in her. The feeling of warmth I feel when I am inside her is indescribable. This is home for me. I move in gently and slow. She closes her eyes as she takes all of me in her. The walls of her pussy so tender around my shaft. I go in deeper.

Nobuhle: I love you

Me: and I love you (I push in deeper slightly hitting it on the sides and then straight. She moves her hip side to side making me groan. I take her legs and place them on my shoulder. She slightly brings her

knees to chest pulling me with her and slightly opens her legs while they hang on my shoulders. I don't know how she does that but I always love it when she does it. i guess she is flexible like that.

Nobuhle: faster baby (she doesn't have to repeat herself I go in faster and deeper in her. I drop one leg from my shoulder and place it between my legs shifting my upper torso to the side a little and pump her hard and fast.) Nathi I'm cumming

Me: Mhhhhh yes baby, cum with me (I also feel myself about to explode. Just as she does I do too.) I look at this beautiful creature under me and think of how blessed I am and she is giving me another child. I could never ask for more.

Nobuhle: let's go to the bedroom. You know your sons might budge in here when we least expect or someone might knock needing help. (I'm listening to her speak and the sound of her voice is waking up my shaft again. She smiles as she feels it twitch inside her.) Bedroom now and this time I want it rough and fast.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

The day is going great. I'm happy Vuyo's wife has forgiven me. All the guests we were expecting are here some came with their girlfriends and wives. Some just joined this lifestyle some have been living it for years. I was just standing at the doorway leading outside admiring everyone and I see Vuyo walk up to me.

Vuyo: are you ok?

Alicia: I am fine, just admiring the view. Why did you not punish me for what I did?

Vuyo: Alicia you are looking at us right now,

admiring the people here. What you see here is a family that stands by each other. We are not heartless people Alicia. We help where we can. You needed help even though you didn't know, so I helped you. I couldn't kick you knowing you'll be down and out soon. Instead of punishing you we chose to forgive you. In actual fact you came here to work so that when you eventually find out about everything, you will at least have a stable job and be able to take care of yourself. You staying here was suppose to be a temporary situation until you find your own place. I guess when Theo saw you, he was taken and I can tell he is falling for you hard just like you have fallen for him. I wouldn't have gained anything from punishing you Alicia. I'm just glad you are ok.

Alicia: Thank you. (his wife walks up to us)

Uyanda: hey guys, can I borrow him for a second.

Vuyo: Are you ok?

Uyanda: I have an itch that I need you to scratch.
(she says as they walk away the direction of my old

room. Vuyo lifts her and she wraps her legs around his waist laughing.)

Sbu: They make a beautiful couple just like you and Theo.

Me: You think?

Sbu: Everyone can see it. (someone budes in without knocking , it's a woman screaming Shawn's name.)

Her: Shawn where are you!!! (God this woman, what's wrong with her? the guys show up and I can see that everyone is just stunned to see her.)

Shawn: Linda what the fuck are you doing here? How the hell did you even know I was here?

Linda: WHO IS SHE SHAWN, WHO THE FUCK IS SHE?

Shawn: First of all, you will not and I mean NOT speak to me like that.

Linda: I DON'T CARE, I WANT TO KNOW WHO SHE IS.

Shawn: What did I just say to you Linda. (Shawn's

voice very calm but commanding and very powerful, this Linda woman quickly looks down.)

Linda: Shawn please I can't live without you

Shawn: I released you from your contract three months ago Linda and I gave you the reasons why, I don't understand this behaviour of yours today, embarrassing me in front of my friends. If you were still mine I would whip the shit out of you for this behaviour. (she pulls out a gun from the pocket of her hoodie top, it's one of those small guns.)

Linda: If I can't have you Shawn, neither can she, whoever she is. (before Shawn or anyone else could say anything the gun went off twice.)

[03/03, 08:50] : CHAPTER 86

STILL SATURDAY

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

Menzi: What the fuck did you just do? (he was kneeling next to Shawn holding his wound. He takes off his t-shirt and puts it on Shawn's wound. The gun was fired twice but Shawn has one gunshot wound. She must have missed.)

Bathandwa: Tasha where are you?

Tasha: Right here. (she was on the floor bleeding as well.)

Bathandwa: Baby NO! NO! NO!

Tasha: I love you so much. (he sits on the floor placing her head on his thighs rocking her. I quickly grab towels from the bathroom and when I come back Linda was still there frozen. The ambulance is on its way. Menzi was a paramedic once upon a time his life. We are helping him to stop the bleeding for both these people.)

Vuyo: what the fuck is going on, we had gun shots.

(he says running towards us, Uyanda right next to him.)

Uyanda: NO! NO! NO! Tasha! (She screams running towards her. she kneels next to Bathandwa.) Tasha please baby open your eyes. (At this time Menzi was busy with her.)

Vuyo: Uyanda come, let Menzi work on her. Please baby.

Menzi: Take her outside Vuyo and calm her down. She is pregnant she needs to calm down. (Just then paramedics walked in.

Paramedic: what happened?

Menzi: they were both shot. Both victims have single gunshot wounds. The male got one to the stomach but it doesn't look like there's any organ damage, I'm not sure if there is it have gone through his liver. The female got one through the right side of her rib cage. The bullet might still be stuck in the lung, there are no signs showing that it went through. You need to call Dr Wilson and Dr Dube to be on standby

Paramedic: you should come back. We miss you. (he says as they were busy attending to Shawn and Tasha.) Have you called the police?

Me: Yes (they take them to the ambulance and leave. Some of the guys followed in their own cars including the Bhengu's. They are crushed right now. I'm afraid of what those Bhengu boys are going to do to Linda. What happened to Lisa was nothing. This woman just dug a dark hole for herself. I am pissed off right now. Alicia stayed behind with me while I wait for the cops.)

Me: Alicia baby come here. (I take her into my arms and lift her as she wraps her legs around me.) Are you ok?

Alicia: I'm ok, just a little bit shaken.

Me: I need you to go to your room and stay there, I'll come fetch you. Whatever you hear please don't come down those stairs. Can you do that for me Cupcake?

Alicia: Yes Sir.

Me: Good. Give me some sugar. (she puts her

hands at the back of my head and kisses me. I gently put her down and smack her ass as she walks away giggling. What the hell is this woman doing to me.) Alicia! (she stops and turns) Remember do not come down; wait for me to fetch you ok. (she nods and walks away.)

Sbu: What are you going to do?

Me: I thought you left with the others.

Sbu: I stayed to keep you company. So what are you going to do?

Me: I'm going to make her sing while we wait for the cops. (I say walking towards this bitch who is now kneeling where she was standing. I pull her up by her hair as she screams. I take her hand and drag her to the pool area and throw her against the couch.) Now before the cops get here I want to know why you did what you did. You just shot two innocent people and I need to hear valid reasons or by the time the cops get here you will be a corpse.

Sbu: I'd start singing like a canary if I were you.

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

Honestly life can be such a thwart. I swear if Tasha dies, who ever shot her will be following her.

Nobuhle: baby slow down. You don't want us to die on the way to the hospital.

Me: I'm sorry. I'm just angry that my kids can't get a break.

Nobuhle: Pull over, let me drive because you are going to kill us.

Me: You hate driving

Nobuhle: Right now at this very moment I don't. Please pull over so that I can drive and you can

calm down. Thank you very much. (I pull over and we swap. She is right though. I'm in no condition to drive. My phone rings and it's an unsaved number.)

*****Me: Hello

Her: Nathi its Nomsa

Me: what can I do for you Nomsa?

Her: I wanted to confirm if you will be coming to the funeral.

ME: No I won't be there.

Her: but Nathi she is your wife, you have to be here.

Me: You seem to misunderstand something that I am going to clarify for you. She is not my wife. She was my wife. When she died she was no longer wife, I had divorced her, meaning that I am not obliged to do anything as to where she is concerned. I hope that I have made this clear.

Her: But still....

Me: But still nothing Nomsa. Now if you continue

nagging me about coming to the stupid funeral I am going to put my hand through this phone and strangle you. I am not coming and that is final.

Nxa***** (I just hang up before she says anything. I catch Nobuhle laughing while focused on the driving.)

Nobuhle: What are you saying love? You are going to put your hand through the phone. (she stops the car and I realise we are at the hospital, she just puts her head on the steering wheel and just laughs at me.

Me: I'm glad you find it funny.

Nobuhle: it is funny my love. These people really rub you up the wrong way.

Me: Can we go in please and stop laughing. (I step out of the car while she composes herself. I go around and open the door for her. Before she can step out I give her a kiss.) Thank you for being my rock and please stop laughing. Let's go

Nobuhle: it's nothing and I can't stop laughing I keep picturing the hand through the phone.

Me: I'll never say anything stupid in front of you

ever again.

Nobuhle: Oh come on, if it was me you would find it funny. Don't be a baby about this. (we spot Bathandwa as we walk in.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Why did she shoot Tasha if she was angry with Shawn. Why shoot Shawn anyway. Shawn was good to her in many ways. Why doesn't she appreciate what Shawn did for her? He released her from the contract because he didn't feel the same way she did. Had he kept he would have ended up cheating on her. I am so going to kill her, over and

over again. Stupid bitch.

Dad: Hey son, how are they doing?

Me: the doctors are still busy with them. We are still waiting.

Dad: Where's your brother?

Me: He's with Uyanda. They had to sedate Uyanda because she couldn't calm down, we couldn't risk her losing the baby.

Ma: Where are they?

Me: Come with me. The other guys are chilling with them in her room.

Dad: We can all just wait there while the doctors are busy. She is going to be fine Bathandwa. She is going to be fine.

Me: I hope so dad, I really hope so otherwise the bitch that shot her is going to die.

Ma: Bathandwa!!!

Me: Sorry ma. The woman that shot her will die too.

Dad: Let's stay positive ok. (we walk into Uyanda's

room and she is still out and these idiots are busy making noise. Did they forget that this is a hospital)

Me: did you guys forget that this is a hospital?

Dad: Look who's here. You guys don't even visit anymore hey.

Mark: We've been busy Mr Bhengu. Let me speak for myself. I've been busy but I do promise I'll visit. (the doctor walked in.)

Doctor: Tasha Bhengu (everyone turns and looks at me with questioning eyes

Me: What? It's not like it's not going to happen. (I turn to the doctor ignoring the stares.) How is she?

Doctor: I'm Dr Dube and she is going to be fine. We managed to remove the bullet from her lung and it didn't do much damage. She is unconscious; I can't tell when she'll wake up. It's not a coma, she is just unconscious. As for Shawn the bullet hit his liver tearing it a bit, he slipped into a coma while we were operating. He is going to need another operation to repair his liver. We successfully removed the bullet. I need someone to sign consenting to the second

operation.

Menzi: We are all the family he has doc. I'll sign for it.

Dr Dube: Ok then. Please come with me. Oh and the rest of you can go see them but only for a few minutes, just a few..... (I didn't wait for him to finish I was out the door. When I get to her room, there she was, just laying there, looking so peaceful as she always does when she is sleeping. I walk up to her bed and sit on the chair next to it while holding her hand.)

Me: You need to wake up you know that. I need to know for sure that you are ok and the only way is for you to wake up. the doctor says you are going to be fine so you need to prove it to me. I love you so much my Princess. I miss you already. You will still be on punishment when you wake up, I hope you know that.

Vuyo: is that why she was sulking so much? You punished her, what did you do?

Me: She was in her Little space, I took away her

toys.

Vuyo: All of them?

Me: yes all of them.

Menzi: No wonder she was sulking so much. What toys though?

Me: all her gadgets and both her cars

Menzi: that's just wrong. (he laughs at his own statements knowing that he would have done the same thing.

Me: She is going to survive.

[03/03, 08:50] : CHAPTER 87

SUNDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: Did you manage to find out anything from Linda?

Theo: No the cops arrived before I could get her to talk. (We were sitting in the waiting room having coffee. I just got back from my house. I had to shower and change since I slept here last night.)

Me: I don't know why she had to shoot her or Shawn for that matter and now he is in there fighting for his life.

Theo: who signed the consent form for the operation?

Me: Menzi did.

Theo: Ok. I think Linda thought Tasha was the woman in Shawn's life. Remember when Linda came in screaming, they went out together with her on his arm, since he was comforting her because you punished her. Your woman can really sulk. She was like a child.

Me: She was in her Little moment, being Daddy's

little spoilt Princess.

Theo: Are you guys dabbling in a bit of DDLG.

Me: yes we are and it's one of the best parts of our relationship. She doesn't act, it automatically happens especially when we argue and when I have to punish her or when she wants something. I think I have spoilt her too much.

Theo: You can never spoil her too much and you know it. You should marry that girl. Look at you, I have never seen you so happy and smile the way you do when you are with her even Vuyo with Uyanda. You guys have really come a long way. Have you told them the story of how you ended up living the BDSM lifestyle.

Me: No we haven't, we keep postponing.

Theo: Don't postpone it for too long.

Nurse: She is awake and she is asking for you (she says as she walks in.)

Me: Thank you. Are you coming?

Theo: I'll be there in a few minutes, I just need to

check on Alicia first. (I leave him there making his phone call.)

Me: Princess

Tasha: Hey

Me: How are you feeling? (before she could answer me I kissed her) How's my little Princess doing?

Tasha: I'm ok, just a bit of pain. The nurse said she would bring me something for the pain. Why does she keep calling me Mrs Bhengu?

Vuyo: because he married you off to him while you were unconscious. (he smiles at her with Uyanda running to hug her) Uyanda please no running baby girl please.

Uyanda: Sorry. (she mumbles it while hugging Tasha, squeezing her to death.)

Me: She survived the gunshot. She won't survive your hug if you keep squeezing her like that.

Uyanda: Oh sorry. Did I hurt you? I was so scared, I thought I lost you. are you ok?

Me: Uyanda please slow down.

Tasha: I'm fine babe. I really am. Bathandwa is still going ahead with the punishment even though I have been shot.

Me: that's emotional blackmail Princess and it won't work.

Uyanda: sorry darling I can't help you. Take it like a man dear, you'll be ok. Two weeks will be over soon. I'm just happy you are awake.

Tasha: what is this about me being married off without my consent?

Vuyo: You instantly became Mrs Bhengu when we got you to the hospital yesterday.

Tasha: is that so. Tasha Bhengu. I like the sound of it.

Me: Would you like to keep it like that

Tasha: What do you mean?

Me: I mean exactly that. Would you like to keep it like that?

Menzi: You are slow Tasha but I understand you have just been shot. He is proposing (she quickly put her hands on her mouth looking at me with tears in her eyes)

*

*

*

ETUNA

*

*

*

Me: You could have just left me in South Africa and let me die in piece.

Harry: I couldn't, you have unfinished business here. You haven't lost your gift yet, you need to undo what you and that stupid wife of mine did to me.

Me: how did you know that?

Harry: Etuna you should know by now that I know everything I need to know about you and my wife. What I don't know then I don't need to know. You wanted to know why I married her still after the betrayal. I married her to save Alicia life. She sacrificed Alicia to the wrong people and never kept her end of the deal. She got what she wanted but didn't give what she promised. I married so that Alicia would be safe. I knew they wouldn't do anything to her while she was still married to me but now I am divorcing her and they are going to come after Alicia and Katherine.

Etuna: what you are saying is that without you in their lives they are good as dead.

Harry: Yes that is what I am saying but I have managed to secure Alicia's safety. She is safe where she is. If she reminds herself of the lessons I have taught her, then she will live a happy life and I can't say the same about Katherine.

Etuna: Katherine needs to be here for me to be able to undo what I did. I used her blood and I need her blood to undo it.

Harry: I know Etuna, I know. She will be here

Etuna: Why are you so calm about this?

Harry: Would you rather have me scream, shout and beat you up? You don't realise that you are already being punished, you are slowly losing your gift and in a couple of months you will lose it completely and that will kill you. As for Katherine if the people she double crossed don't kill her, then she will kill herself. So you see Etuna, I don't have to do anything.

*

*

*

LUMKO

*

*

*

Me: Angie baby come on we are going to be late.

Angie: Just a minute, I am coming and not that kind of coming. (I just smile at that)

Me: You know Angie when you reserve a table for a certain time, then you have to be there on time.

Angie: I know. I'm ready, we can go.

Me: You look absolutely gorgeous.

Angie: thank you. We can go. (I take her hand and we leave. I remember when I first met her, I really didn't think we would be here today. Atleast with her I know she is the real deal. She took so long getting ready you would swear she was putting on make up. She doesn't wear make-up at all. She is just a naturally beautiful light skinned woman. We get to the restaurant and we are shown to our table.)

Me: Would you like some red wine?

Angie: Yes please.

Me: Can you bring us a bottle of R & R please and I will have a t-bone steak, medium rare, with vegies.

Angie

Angie: I'll have a Rump steak with a salad thanks.

Waiter: Ok. I'll bring your wine first

Me: Thank you. Angie are you ok baby?

Angie: I'm ok. A thought of Lisa just crossed my mind.

Me: You really cared for her?

Angie: I did, I tried to get her on the right path but then again, you can take the horse to the water but you can't make it drink.

Me: That's true. (a waitress walks up to us. What happened to the guy that was helping us? But that's ...)

Waitress: Lumko!!

Me: Kuhle, you work here now?

Kuhle: yes I do. I will be your waitress from now John had emergency to attend to. Your wine. Would you like me to open it for you?

Me: You can open it and just leave it, I'll pour it myself. Thank you

Kuhle: (she looks at Angie and smiles) He

definatley loves you, I can tell by how he looks at you. Take care of him. If I wasn't so stupid back then, I would be sitting where you are sitting. You two look good together. (she turns and looks at me) You look happy.

Me: I am. Thank you

Angie: who is she?

Me: Remember the Kuhle I proposed to, that's her.

[03/03, 08:50] : CHAPTER 88

MONDAY

*

*

*

DET. NXELE

*

*

*

Me: So tell me Linda why did you feel the need to

shoot Mr Saunders and Ms Roberts?

Linda: I want my lawyer

Me: You do know that a lawyer cannot help you in this case. There's a bunch of witnesses that will testify against in court including the victims, so in short you are going to jail no matter what. Your lawyer is on her way. (she looks at me shocked)

Linda: What do you mean the victims are going to testify?

ME: Oh I'm sorry, how selfish of me. They survived. They are recovering.

Linda: that's impossible.

Me: Oh it is possible, it just shows you don't know how to use a gun. If it was me, I would have gone straight for the heart or the head and it will be done.

Linda: I should have gone for their heads.

Me: remember Linda, anything you say will be used against you in the court of law. (the door opens and her lawyer walks in. I really don't like this woman, she is so full of herself. She thinks the world

revolves around her.) Miss Jones

Miss Jones: I hope you didn't say anything Linda.

Me: She didn't say much, but she said enough to prove that she went there with intent to kill.

Miss Jones: Dammit Linda, why don't you listen when I tell you to do something? I told you not to go there, look where you are now. I have a good mind to give your case to dad to handle.

Linda: No you can't Andrea please, you can't let dad handle this. Andrea you are my sister and right now I need you not dad. (Oh so these two are sibling, I was wondering why they look so much alike. Let me just leave them here for a bit. It looks like it's not the first little miss here has been in this kind of trouble and daddy might have covered up for her. The background check that we did is just basic and this means I need to keep my cards close to my chest otherwise I might end up losing this case. Time to call my favourite people to work with, I take my phone and walk outside to my car as soon as I get in I dial his number.)

Me: Are you still sleeping at this time

Him: No I am not. I am just tired. I need a vacation.

Me: I can imagine, you've been busy and on top of that you have toddler running around the house.

Him: You have no idea. What can I do for you Nxele?

Me: Eddie I need an extensive back ground check on someone I arrested over the weekend.

Him: You have a system to do that, why call me?

Me: it's one of those cases where I have to keep my cards close to my chest.

Eddie: I understand, so what happened?

Me: this woman gatecrashed a party and shot two people. She went there with intent to kill. Her name is Linda Jones.

Eddie: any relation to Derrick Jones the high profile lawyer?

Me: He is the father.

Eddie: I see. Send me what you have and I'll get

Sipho on it as soon as possible.

Me: Cool. Thanks a lot. (I walk back into the building straight into the interrogation room where I left the Jones sisters.)

Me: Ladies

Andrea: I am going to speak to the prosecutor and we are going to be pleading temporary insanity and the judge will probably give her two years in a mental institution.

Me: that would be a slap on the wrist. I wouldn't get too excited. Did she tell you what she said before you walked in? (she turns and looks at her sister.)

Andrea: Linda what the hell did you say?

Me: When I her told the victims were recovering, she said "I should have gone for their heads." Your sister wanted to kill them and it's on record

Andrea: DAMMIT MELINDA JONES!!!

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

After Menzi took me out of the sex dungeon, he didn't take me back. He had a doctor come check on me if I was ok. I am still wondering why Menzi did that. Why he took me out of there before time. I've been cooped up in this room recovering and gathering my strength. He is not keeping me prisoner, I am allowed to leave my room but I just haven't had the strength. My pussy is still in pain but not as much as before. The door opens and Menzi walks in and he comes and sits next to me on the bed. I shift a little making space for him. This man is very intimidating. I can't maintain eye contact.

Menzi: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm ok I guess.

Menzi: I spoke to the doctor. He said there's no permanent damage done.

Me: I know. He told me. He even told that my womb is still intact, I can have kids if I wanted to. (I smile at the thought of me being pregnant. I have always wanted to have kids. But I have been so messed up, I could never bring a child into this world considering how I was living my life. I lost my first child because my then boyfriend beat me up so much, I almost died sometimes I wish I had died when my baby died.)

Menzi: You want kids?

Me: Yes I do

Menzi: How many?

Me: Four hopefully it can two boys and two girls. (I look up and I see a smile on his as he looks at the window. He stands and walks to the window and stands there.

Menzi: I've always wanted a family. I almost had it

at some point in my life.

Me: what happened? (I wince in pain as I try to sit up. He rushes to me and helps me sit. He really has beautiful lips.

Menzi: That's a story for another day. I'll have someone bring you something to eat. (with that said he walked out. He really looked uncomfortable talking about almost having a family. I wonder what really happened. A lady walks with a tray of food. This is just too much i won't be able to eat all this.)

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

I've known Shawn all my life in fact, it has always been me, Shawn, Menzi and Joe. We grew up together as orphans and life wasn't easy back then. We got into a lot of trouble but we stuck together supported each other, helped each other out, worked hard to be where we are today. We never gave up, we never allowed our circumstances to dictate who we become. We put ourselves through school. We made sure to get straight A's in high school so that we could qualify for bursaries and we did. I remember the day we met the man that changed our lives for the better during our first year of varsity. He was the best that ever happened to us. He took us in. He didn't have to pay for our fees hence we had bursaries but he provided us with a roof over our heads and food. That man really played his role making us the people we are today. We learned a lot from him.

In as much as we got ourselves into a lot of trouble back then because we were trying to survive, we kept to ourselves. We were the only friends we had. We

were not fuckboys. The girls actually found us intimidating. Imagine at 16 years and you are already intimidating, it got worse as we got older. In a way being introduced to this life all those years ago helped us and we've been helping others. The Bhengu boys and their friends Sbu, Luzuko and Mark are much younger than us. When they joined this life the old man had passed on so we took them in and mentored them. We look out for each other it has always been like that and it will always be like that. Now that bitch thinks she can get away with almost killing one of us. I want her to rot in jail. The door bell interrupts my thoughts. When I open the door I am met by an unfamiliar, yet familiar face of a woman probably in her later forties. She looks beautiful and looks like she is a healer according to how she is dressed.

Me: Hello

Her: Hi, may I come in?

ME: Yes please do come in. Please follow me.
(when we get to the lounge she looks around admiring the place.)

Her: You have a very beautiful home

Me: thank you. Please have a sit. (I've see this woman before, just not sure where)

Her: I am looking for a woman, I was guided to this house and she needs my help.

Me: Do you perhaps know the name of this woman you are suppose to help? (before she could answer Alicia walked in. This woman Stood up and went to her. She gently took her hand and held it.)

Her: it's you. You are the one I am supposed to help. Can you sit with me please? I have been sent to help you. You have a dark cloud hanging over you and it's all because of your mother. She made to be the way you are. You can't have kids because of her. I can help you. The question is do you want my help? (Alicia turns to look at me and I just nod.)

Alicia: yes I want your help. (this woman turns to look at me)

Her: No need to wreck brain we met at the hospital. Do not worry about your friend. He is going to be fine. Take this. Bring her to this address tomorrow,

pack an overnight bag for her. You can fetch her Wednesday morning. (she turns and looks to Alicia) can you please bring me a glass of water sweetheart.

Theo: Is it necessary for her to sleep over?

Her: yes it is. You don't have to worry, she is here to stay. (I look at this woman feeling a lost. Her statement is ambiguous is a way. (I can be slow when it comes to these things.)

Her: You are slow but you'll figure it out.

[03/03, 08:50] : This insert is dedicated to Nicole Madlala.

CHAPTER 89

TUESDAY

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I am so tired of being in this hospital, I just want to go home and be with my people. Bathandwa sleeps here every night even when I tell him to go home. He would wake up in the middle of the night to check on Shawn and come back and sleep. He has been great. He just left, going home to shower and change. I can't believe I said YES. I am getting married; I am going to be Mrs Bhengu. I can't wait. Finally my life is falling into place and I am happy. Uyanda walks in, she gives me a hug and a kiss on the forehead and then she starts pacing up and down.)

Me: What did you Uyanda?

Uyanda: I fucked up big time Tasha

Me: what do you mean you fucked up?

Uyanda: I broke the main rule of our relationship, the key of our relationship

Me: Whose relationship Uyanda?

Uyanda: Mine and Vuyo

Me: Dammit Uyanda, what the hell did you do?

Uyanda: Remember the orphanage that Theo was telling us about on Saturday before the whole shebang ?

Me: Yes

Uyanda: Well I went and donated R100K to the orphanage

Me: but that's a good thing

Uyanda: Tasha wake up man. I did that without telling my husband. I went and did it on my own. I didn't discuss it with him, I didn't communicate with him Tasha and you know how big they are on communication. Our relationships survive because we have open communication lines and trust. I broke those lines Tasha. I'm scared. I know he knows and he hasn't said a word about it to me Tasha.

Me: But why Uyanda.

Uyanda: I acted on impulse Tasha. Yes we have money set aside for donations and all other charity things we are think of doing and I don't know if I took the money from the right account but that's not my worry he can easily correct that.

Me: He is the accountant. Uyanda you should have spoken to him.

Uyanda: I know Tasha. I'm scared of going home.

ME: You have to go home and face the music baby. I know Bathandwa would kill me if I did what you did.

Uyanda: Now do you understand how I feel?

Me: Look he might not punish you since the money was for a good cause.

Uyanda: Tasha it's not about the money, it's about the fact that I didn't communicate with him especially with something this big.

Me: I know baby, I know. I'm just saying maybe he will be lenient on you.

Uyanda: I doubt very much. Look I need to go

home. I'll see you later ok. I love you (she kisses my cheeks and leaves.)

*

*

*

NARRATED (VUYO AND UYANDA)

*

*

*

“I really don't know why she would do this without talking to me first. I really don't. She knows that I wouldn't have had a problem with it. I don't have a problem with it. My problem is that she didn't talk, she didn't communicate and she knows that it's punishable to do things on impulse. What happened this time because she always communicates when she needs to do something that involves huge amounts of money. I mean she asked for a car, why didn't she ask for this?”

Vuyolwethu thinks to himself. He is so frustrated; he is angry and doesn't understand. Uyanda walks in just as he was about to get himself something to drink. He looks at her as she walks towards him fear written all over her face. She knows what she did was wrong and she is afraid of what will happen. She is afraid of the punishment she will receive.

“Don't say anything, sit your ass down.” He tells her as he walks over to his mini bar and pours himself a whiskey and goes back and sits opposite her. She is looking down, with her hands on her thighs. Her stomach is showing beautifully from the dress she is wearing. He looks and her admiring her and he knows that he can't be too hard on her because of the precious cargo she carrying.

“Why Uyanda, why didn't you talk to me? Do you have any idea what I had to do to find out where that money went thinking that somehow it was stolen?”

“I don't know, I got excited about the orphanage

when Theo told us about it and I got carried away and acted on impulse. I'm sorry." She responds without looking at her husband. She knows better than to look at him in the eye right now.

"I am very disappointed in you Uyanda and I hate that you have to put me in this position. This is going to be harshest punishment you will receive and I and pray I never have to punish you like this." He says taking a sip of his whiskey and he known the punishment will harsh but not that much.

As scared as she is, she has always wanted to know what this kind of punishment would be like. What she didn't realise is that her husband noticed her lips curving into a smile. He smiles shaking his head thinking that his wife is just crazy and she has no idea what's in store for her.

"Playroom now, I'll be there in 15 minutes." He tells her. She quickly gets up and runs upstairs, leaving her husband shaking his head. He doesn't

understand where she gets the energy to still be running while pregnant and he's not letting this one slide. She just added onto her punishment.

Fifteen minutes later Uyanda had assumed the position in the playroom waiting for her husband. She feels fear but mixed curiosity and excitement. Her husband walks in only wearing shorts barefoot. He closes the door behind him and locks it. he walks over to the cabinet and takes out everything he is going to need and places everything on the table in the room. He takes a flogger which seems to be his favourite, he loves using it on her. He walks over to her and traces her body with it . He stands next to her and whips her back once not too though causing her to gasp. He takes her hand and gets her to stand. He takes her to the bed and lays her on her back spreading her legs, knees up. he pulls her to the edge of the bed, kneels and without notice he burries his head between her thighs and starts eating her out. He goes on eating her like his life depended on it. When he senses that she is

reaching her climax point he stops. At this moment Uyanda feels like crying, she needs to release.

“that is for running up the stairs.” He says pulling her up, getting her off the bed. He walks her to one of the walls which is also his favourite. He pulls down the bar hanging from the ceiling. He turns her around to face the wall so that her back is on him. He takes the leather cuffs and cuffs her wrists spreading out her arms. He spreads her legs and cuffs them to bar on the floor. He traces her body with his fingers while he plants soft wet kisses on her back. He walks to the table, grabs a blind fold and a rubber paddle which he puts in one of the pockets of his shorts. He grabs a soft leather whip lash and walks over to his wife who is breathing heavily in anticipation of what’s going to happen. It makes things worse that she can’t see what her husband is doing. He stands behind her and puts on the blindfold on her. He goes back to the table and grabs on the oil. He pours oil on her back and starts rubbing it on her back all the way to ass and thighs. He takes a towel and wipes his hands and

removes the rubber paddle from his pocket and brushes her ass with it causing her to gasp.

“Remember your safe words Kitten?” he asks as he continues to brush the paddle on her ass

“Yes Sir.” She responds her voice sounding very nervous.

“Yellow and Red, make sure you use them Kitten. Do you understand?”

“Yes Sir.”

“Good girl. Now I need you to count with me.” He spanked her hard with the paddle causing her to scream in pain and in pleasure. “One” he counts, “two”, she screams again.

“Count with me Kitten.”

“two” she counts with him and he spanks her hard. Uyanda knows he is not going to be gentle with her at all. He continues with the torture and stops when he gets to ten. He drops the paddle on the floor and moves over to the table again grabbing a vibrator.

He rubs the vibrator on her pussy from her pussy and that is just driving her crazy, he inserts in her and fucks her with it until she was about to cum and stops, he takes it and moves it up and down between her butt cheeks, he knows how much it turns her on and right now she needs release and she knows she is not allowed.

“You can only cum when I tell you to.”

“I can’t hold it.”

“You cannot cum Kitten. Tell me do you think it’s nice to do things without telling me Kitten?” He asks her while still keeping the vibrator between her butt cheeks and it doesn’t help that he is so close to her .

“No Sir it’s not.” She responds after catching her breath

“Then why did you do it?”

“I don’t know Sir.” He puts the vibrator down and grabs the whip lash from the floor and starts

whipping her back and this time he doesn't ask her to count with him. He gave her ten whips again. He throws it back on the floor again and stands where Uyanda can see him.

He looks at her and he know she is going to hold for as long as she can. He lifts the blindfold from her eyes and stands back.

“Do you want it?” he asks pointing at his dick. He is torturing her, he knows at this point she wants nothing except to be under him feeling him inside her. Uyanda smiles her naughty smile and tells him yes.

“Oh Kitten you are going to get it, get it very hard. Today I am going to tear up, you are going to wish you had sad no.” He blindfolds her again as he picks up the whip lash again and starts whipping her thighs ten times again. He takes off his shorts and directly stands behind her slightly arching her body bringing her ass out to him. He places his dick at the entrance of her pussy and teases her.

“Why do you always break the rules Kitten?” She

stays quiet for a while and he holds her waist tight and goes in her really hard causing her to moan loudly, “answer me Kitten”

“Because I can.” She answers and that earns her another deep hard stroke, and another one, her husband holding on tight to her waist. He is not having any mercy on her. He is fucking her really hard so much that she uses a safe word.

“Yellow” she screams letting him know that it’s getting uncomfortable. He quickly stops but doesn’t pull out. He knows he had to tread carefully especially now that she is pregnant.

“are you ok, do you want to stop?” He knows she doesn’t want to stop, if she wanted to stop she would have used “RED”

“No don’t stop.” She answers and he gently moves back and forth in her going faster and hard again. He stops again when she tells him she is cumming. This is very painful for her, to be denied an orgasm like this. Vuyo is being lenient on her right now because of the pregnancy, but he is still going to

fuck her brains out. He pulls out and uncuffs her. He carries her to the bed and ties her to the bed as she lies on her with her knees up. her ankles tied with the ropes from the corners of the bed . He grabs a flogger and stand at the edge of the bed her pussy on display right in front him. He holds her knees and opens her up even further. He whips her thighs five times on each side. He gets on top of her and inserts himself fucking her roughly with no care in the world; he has no mercy on her.

“this is what happens Kitten when you don’t listen, I fuck you hard like a whore. Are you a whore Kitten?”

“Yes I am one.” She responds between her loud moans.

“Whose whore are you?”

“I’m your whore.” With that said he stops again avoiding another orgasm. He unties her and flips her and has her on all fours. He inserts again, grabs a handful of her hair and fucks her from behind. He lets go of her hair and has both his

hands on her nipples pinching them hard. This is becoming very intense for Uyanda, she needs to release. He holds her waist tight and pumps hard.

“Cum for me Kitten.” She didn’t need to be told twice and she let it all go. He spanks her ass a few times as he continues fucking her through her orgasm. He spanks her again harder this time making her climax more intense. He quickly pulls out and flips her to be on her back and enter her again before she could recover from her orgasm. He takes her legs and place them on his shoulder instructing her to lock her feet around his neck. He goes in hard again and Uyanda can feel the pain but she doesn’t want him to stop. She also knows that he needs this. This is no longer just a punishment for her, he is also relieving the tension of having Shawn in hospital, of almost losing a sister in law. They both need this.

“fuck Kitten, you feel so good.” He whispers as he continues fucking her harder causing her to climax all over gain and soon he follows after her. Deep down she knows her husband was holding back

because of the pregnancy. He is scared of harming the baby. He gently pulls out and carries her to their bedroom. He lays her on the bed while he runs a bath of for her. He helps her into the bath tub and helps her bath. After he was done helping her with everything he placed her under the cover and he took a quick shower and joined his wife who was already sleeping. He just pulled her to him, laid her on his chest and slept.

[03/03, 08:51] : CHAPTER 90

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I felt her tiny hand on my face; she was shifting as

well, her naked body rubbing against mine. Her skin is soft and smooth, she smells like lavender. She loves lavender. When I open my eyes, her eyes are still closed, still sleeping. She was getting comfortable. Looking back at my life, I never really thought that I would be here now. If anything ever happens to her, I would definitely die. I die where she dies. She has been very clingy as well since Tasha got shot. Come to think of it I wonder why Melinda shot Tasha. I mean she doesn't know her, is it possible that she thought Tasha was dating Shawn but still. Something doesn't add up, after three months Melinda comes back and shoots him understanding why he had to let her go. My phone rings and it's my brother. I move Uyanda's hand from the side of my face and place it on my chest so that I can answer my phone

****Me: So early in the morning

Bathandwa: I'm at the hospital

Me: I know that, what's new?

Bathandwa: Shawn is awake

Me: That's fantastic news. (Uyanda opens her eyes and looks at me pouting. I know this call woke her up. she gets off the bed and slowly walks to the bathroom.)

Bathandwa: You should come through as soon as you can. The other guys will be here too. (Uyanda screams from the bathroom and I quickly run to her.)
What's going on man?

*****Me: I'll call you back. (I put my phone on next to the sink and kneel in front of her she has tears in her eyes.) What's wrong babe?

Uyanda: it hurts when I pee (she lets her tears fall and closes her eyes and I think she is taking in the pain. I can't help but smile. I quickly stop smiling before she sees me otherwise I'm dead. She opens her eyes and looks at me.) This is all your fault.

Me: I know baby, I know. I'll make it better. Look I'll run you a bath after the bath we'll put some ice on it to ease the burning, and I'll make you breakfast.

Uyanda: I want ice cream too. (she says sulking)

Me: ok. After breakfast you can go back to bed and

get some rest. Shawn is awake so I am going to go to the hospital. (I lift her and place her in the bath tub and she screams again as the water gets in contact with he pussy.

Uyanda: it hurts Vuyo.

Me: What's wrong, is it the baby?

Uyanda: NO!!!! Ahhhhhh it's burning. I think you hurt me.

Me: Lets bath quickly and we'll go see a doctor ok. (I kiss her forehead as I jump in the shower and let her relax a bit in the bathtub.

*

*

*

NOBUHLE

*

*

*

Me: You are going to be fine, don't worry.

Alicia: Thank you so much. I don't know why my mother did the things she did.

Me: A lot of things that have gone wrong in your life is because of her. The things she taught you counter acted what your father taught you. You listened to her more than you did your father. You chased after men because she indirectly taught you that. Listen to what your father taught you and you will go far. He has prepared you for this life.

Alicia: I'm scared. Starting over is not easy especially without my parents.

Me: You are here because your father knows you are going to be safe. You can never go back Alicia, if you go back your life will be in danger thanks to your mother.

Alicia: I don't understand why she had to be so cruel.

Me: You don't have to understand. Now that you know, forgive her and move on with your life. Don't be scared, he will be there for you, he will help you

pick up the pieces of your life and you will be happy with him. You are happy now with him. Don't doubt it. Don't shut him out, open up your heart to him and see where it takes you.

Alicia: I'm really scared of the life he lives

Me: don't be. He is a good man and has nothing but good intentions for you. Let him in and see where it takes you. if it works out, it works out if it doesn't then it doesn't but you will still be ok. He is here.

Alicia: Thank you so much. I am truly sorry for the trouble I caused your son and his wife; it was really childish and stupid of me.

Me: if they forgave you then who am I to hold a grudge against you. (Nathi walks in followed by Theodore, he winks at me and leaves.)

Theo: Morning ladies

Me: How are you today?

Theo: I'm doing fine. (he walks over to Alicia and kisses her forehead while holding her tight.) How

are you feeling Cupcake?

Alicia: I am fine. I'm done with everything; we were just waiting for you.

Theo: We can go then.

Theo: Thank you so much ma for your help. She looks more relaxed now.

Me: she is a bit tired, she didn't sleep much so you must let her rest.

Theo: I will definatley do that. (He took out an envelope and placed on my money basket, that's where all my clients have to place the money they give me but this was not for money. I wasn't looking to get paid for this one.)

Me: That is not necessary.

Theo: I know. it's a gift to say thank you for what you did for her. (he doesn't wait for me to respond, he gently grabs her hand and they bid me farewell. They make a beautiful couple.)

*

*

*

DET. NXELE

*

*

*

Me: when did he wake up?

Dr. Dube: Last night.

Me: do you think he is up for a conversation with me?

Dr. Dube: I think so, his family is in there with him.

Me: Is Miss Roberts still here?

Dr. Dube: who is that now Nxele?

Me: The one who was shot too.

Dr. Dube: Oh you mean Mrs Tasha Behengu. Yes she is still here. I am discharging her today. I don't think she likes me.

Me: No one likes you Dube. (he laughs at me and

leaves after showing me Tasha's room. I didn't realise she was married.) Morning

Them: Morning

Me: Mrs Bhengu, I'm Detective Nxele, do you mind if I have a word with you?

Him: I'm Bathandwa Bhengu, we met when my sister in law was kidnapped.

Me: Oh yes now I remember. You are the husband to her?

Bathandwa: Yes I am. (he smiles looking at her. They are cute, reminds me of me and my wife.) Please have a sit. I'll go check on Shawn in the mean time.

Me: No don't go. You can stay. Tell me Mrs Bhengu, do you know Melinda Jones, the woman that shot you

Tasha: No I don't, I've never seen her before. That day was my first time seeing her.

Me: that means you have no idea why she would shoot you.

Tasha: Honestly Detective, I don't.

Me: She went there with intent to kill the both of you. She hasn't told us why she shot you but we are aware of her affiliation with Mr Saunders. I won't take up anymore of your time. Thank you.

As I walk to Shawn's room I keep asking myself of how Linda knows Tasha, it's obvious she knows her from somewhere. I don't think she shot her because she thought she was sleeping with her ex. I walk into his room and it's so full, so much noise. Wow Menzi is here too. haven't seen in a while. I don't see much of him ever since he stopped working as a paramedic.

Menzi: Detective Nxele, how are you? it's good to see you man.

Me: it's good to see you. I haven't seen you in ages.

Menzi: Keeping myself busy. I guess you are here to talk to Shawn.

Me: Yes I am, do you guys mind.

Menzi: Not at all (I like them, they are very cooperative. Even when I had to get their statements about the events of Saturday, they didn't give me any trouble, everything went smoothly.)

Me: Mr Saunders, how are you feeling?

Shawn: I feel better, just want to get out of here.

Me: I know how you feel. Dube can unnecessarily keep a patient in hospital. How do you know Miss Melinda?

Shawn: she was my sub (I'm sure he can see the confusion on my face.) Let's just say she is my ex.

Me: Why did you break up with her?

Shawn: I didn't feel the same way she did. She was in love and I was not. I didn't love her, I couldn't love her the way she wanted, I cared for yes but I didn't love her so I decided to let her loose.

Me: did you tell her all this?

Shawn: I did. I told her why I was breaking up with her and that was three months ago.

Me: did you see her at all after the break up?

Shawn: No I didn't, Saturday was the first time seeing after the break up.

Me: Thank you for your time. I'll let you rest.

Shawn: thankyou.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

We are at the hospital waiting to see the doctor and my wife has been sulking since we left home.

Me: Uyanda look at me, I want you to understand that what you did was wrong and don't want it to happen again. Ok Kitten.

Uyanda: I promise it won't happen again.

Me: good girl (just then the nurse called us)

Dr Thompson: My favourite couple, what can I do for you today.

Me: we need you to examine my wife. We went a little over board with the sex last night, I think she has tear.

Dr Thompson: why do you think that?

Uyanda: it burns really bad when I pee and it really hurt when I was having my bath this morning.

Dr Thompson: ok. Please get on the bed lie on you back and open your legs for me. if you are wearing underwear please take it off.

Me: She is not wearing any. (the doctor and wife give me the eye.) what? She is my wife so I know and was there when she got dressed. (she put on her gloves and takes a tube looking thing and it has a light. She looks at my wife examining her.)

Dr Thompson: You can close your legs now. (she takes a clean sheet and covers her from below her stomach.) Lift up your dress for me, I'll do a scan to

check on the baby. And yes she has a small cut. Was she ever dry at some point during the sex?

Me: No she wasn't. she never gets dry.

Dr Thompson: then you must be gifted. (I couldn't help but smile and I caught Uyanda smiling too.) I will give you something you can use so that it can heal quickly. Also don't wear panties until you have healed and try keeping your legs apart when you lie down. (the baby's heart fills the room) The heartbeat is very strong today. Everything looks fine. Ok guys you need to be careful when it comes to sex. You can't have rough sex everyday otherwise you will hurt the baby.

Uyanda: we understand doc.

Me: thank you doc. We'll see you next month for our appointment.

Dr Thompson: take care guys.

[03/03, 08:51] : CHAPTER 91

A WEEK LATER

FRIDAY

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

It's been a week since I was in the sex dungeon and never been back. I feel better now. Menzi has been good to me. He comes into my room every day sometimes we talk, sometimes he comes in when I'm sleeping and he would just get into bed and hold me close to him sometimes I know he just watches me sleep. It feels good knowing that he is here. Sometimes I wish i had met him before all this shit that happened in my happened, maybe just maybe I would be happy right now. Putting together the broken pieces of my life is just not easy. Talking to Menzi has been helping a lot. He should have been a therapist he would have made a great one. I don't

know why I feel so comfortable telling him everything about me. He just has that aura that says “You can talk to me.” I even went back to exercising now which really helps to relax me. I guess I can safely say I’m coming together just fine and I can only hope and pray that the glue putting me together holds for a very time.

Menzi: what are you reading? (I didn’t even hear him walk in. I’m not even reading I’m just lost in my thoughts)

Me: Twilight. I thought you would be at work, what are you doing here?

Menzi: not today. Come we are going out.

Me: ok but I need to change. (he looks me over as I get off the couch and smiles. I’m wearing blue sweatpants and a white vest.)

Menzi: Just put on your white sneakers, you look beautiful. (I’m sure my cheeks are red right about now. I do as told and we leave. He parks the car, there’s nothing here, it’s just an empty field that has a single big tree in the middle of it. He gently takes

my hand, pulling me to walk with him. we were walking towards the big tree. When we get to it, I get a surprise. It's a picnic set up under the tree.)

Me: Wow this is beautiful. (looking everywhere except him. I still can't look into his eyes, I can't hold his gaze. I get lost in his gaze whenever I look at him; I feel like I could do anything he tells me to. His gaze is hypnotic to me. it draws me to him, I just want to be in his arms. He stands in front of me while admiring the set up, he puts his finger under my chin making me look at him.)

Menzi: You should really learn to look at me when you talk to me.

Me: I'll try I promise.

Menzi: good girl. Please sit, lets eat I am hungry. (we both sit and start eating) Where are your parents Lisa, do you have siblings?

Me: I am an only child. My parents died when I was sixteen. My aunt and her husband took me in. They had two kids a boy and a girl. (I close my eyes thinking about the time I spent in that house and

suddenly feel a sharp pain below my left breast. I just take a few deep breaths and it subsides.)

Menzi: Are you ok?

Me: I'm fine. Please pass me a bottle of water.

Menzi: Would you like to go back to work, you know find a job and start working again? (thank God he changed the subject, I really don't have the energy to talk about how I grew up)

Me: I would love to. It will keep me busy even if I work from home as long as I have something to do during the day when you are not around.

Menzi: we should look into that then first thing Monday. (I just smile at him and continue eating.)

Me: You once said you almost had a family of your own, what happened? (he looks at me and sighs. He takes one of the cushions and leans against the tree. He calls me to sit next him and put my head on his chest. I can hear his heartbeat. It's music to my ears.)

Menzi: There's no point in putting it off I might as

well tell you. I was once a broken man because of a woman. That was years ago. I was still working as a paramedic back then and starting up my own ambulance company. She was beautiful light skinned and I managed to make her my sub. Everything was good between us. After a year of being together, things started getting more serious. I asked her to move in with me and she agreed. We lived together for six months when I started noticing some changes from her. She started working late which I didn't mind but what I didn't get is why she would come home smelling like another man. Even though she was my sub, I allowed her to work; I wanted her to have her freedom. She was new to this life so I didn't want to suffocate her. I wanted it to be her decision to not work. Even though she was working, I took care of her, did everything for her. One day I questioned her about working late almost everyday and she told me that work was hectic they have new clients. I understood and put everything at the back of my head. (he takes a deep breath, I try to get up and look at him but he gently holds me tight.) She received a call one night

while we were just sitting watching a movie. She answered the call and left the room. I was amazed because she never used to do that, still I ignored and didn't give it too much attention. I continued working hard building my company while I still had my job. One day I bought her lunch and went to her office. That's something I did for her twice a week but I didn't have set days. Whenever I had a chance on that particular I would just rock up with lunch. On this particular day I rocked up at her work place. The receptionist was not at her desk so I just went straight to her office. When I stood by the door to knock I heard her moaning, I gently opened the door and got the shock of my life. I just stood there watching them, I cleared my throat when she told him she was cumming. The shock on her face when she saw me and the guy was my business partner and colleague. I put the lunch on her desk and walked out without saying anything. She kept calling out for me. I just needed to get out of there. She came home early that day. I loved her and in as much as she hurt me I forgave her. We tried working on our relationship. Two years into the

relationship she got pregnant and I asked her to marry me and she said yes. I was so excited. I was getting married and having a baby. The business was coming along fine and I was doing it on my own no business partner. I cut him loose but still worked with him. I wasn't about to quit my job because of him. One night there was huge accident so I couldn't go home early, I ended up helping out at the hospital because they were short staffed that weekend. Eventually when everything died down I went home and she had a man in our bed, the same man. I lost it this time. I pulled him off her and started beating the crap out of him. I stopped when she said I shouldn't kill him he is the father of her baby. That right there crushed me and dropped to my knees trying breath. I didn't want to believe what she was saying. I needed proof that baby was not mine.

“I'm sorry Menzi, it's his baby. I'm truly sorry.”
That's what she kept saying. I got up took my car keys and phone and drove to Shawn's house. I needed to calm down because I was ready to kill

her. She was prepared to let raise another man's child while they play happy family behind my back. Out of all the guys Shawn is the only one that can keep me calm. In the morning I went home and she was there sitting at the dining table.

“pack your things and leave, leave the ring on the table.” I said to her and walked to the bathroom. After the shower I decided to go the kitchen and make myself some coffee. This woman was still sitting at the table. She stood up and gave a paper. It was DNA test results that confirmed the baby wasn't mine. She kept on apologizing she was irritating me. I didn't want her apology I just wanted her to leave. Eventually she left. That day was my day off. That's the day I resigned from work giving them two weeks notice. It was a long two weeks having to see Luthando everyday. She broke me because I loved her. I opened up my heart to her and she crushed it but I didn't go around hating women because of her. I focused on building my company and today I have over 50 ambulances operating around the country and own two BDSM

clubs. I never fell inlove after her. I froze my heart; I didn't allow it to feel anything until.... (he stops talking and sits me up)

Me: Until what?

Menzi: That's enough talking for one day. It's getting late we should head back. (I looked at him, I felt his hand on the side of my face. He pulled me to get on top of him he moved his hand from my face to the back of my head and the other was on my waist. He pulled me to his face and slowly kissed me. I held his face in my hands as I responded to his kiss that was taking me into a different world. He stops the kiss and looks at me.) We should get going. (I quickly get off and started packing everything after which we started walking towards the car and no one was talking. When we got to the car he drove us straight home.

*

*

*

TASHA AND BATHANDWA

*

*

*

“Ahhhhhh yes baby.” She says as Bathandwa thrusts deep in her from behind. He continued thrusting in her gently and deep as he held on to her waist. After a few strokes she let it all go. He pulled out and turned her over so that she is on her back. He got between her legs , he held hands above her head as she wrapped her legs around his waist as he went in and out of her slowly. He is making sweet love her. He is pouring out all his emotions, he is telling how much he loves her through this act. He kisses her passionately while digging in her deep. She is welcoming him, she is accepting his love. Their bodies are doing the talking, they are communicating on another level. The emotional connection is on another level.

“Let go baby, put your legs between mine.” She did as told. He laid his body flat on top of her and thrust in her. Her legs were closed in between

his, his dick was trapped in her moving gently in and out. She was a moaning mess and she was about to climax. She squeezed her pussy walls tight against his dick as she was cumming.

“yes baby girl cum for me.” he says that pushing in deeper in her. He quickly opened her legs and went in deeper moving faster and harder.

“Shit baby, you are so wet, I love it.” He went in faster and faster and they both climaxed at the same time. He collapsed on top of her as they both catch their breath. He turned over on his back pulling her with him so that she is on top without pulling out and made her lie on top of his chest.

“I love you so much. When I met you I somehow knew that you would be the one. I wanted to propose to you a long time ago, way before my brother thought of proposing to Uyanda but I was always scared that you would reject me. Thank you for accepting me as I am.” He tells her as he squeezes her ass gently. She sits up on top of him his dick still inside her. She places her soft small hands on his chest, looks at him and smiles. She

starts moving slowly in circles.

“I love you too Shongololo.” She felt his dick growing in her. She continued moving in circles until she felt him completely hard. She switched positions, to a reverse cow girl. She squatted on him with her hand on his thighs and started slowly twirking on his dick in a squatting position.

“Yes baby, go harder baby.” He didn’t need to repeat himself; she complied giving her man what he wants. She went hard causing his dick to go deeper in her. He is moaning so loud enjoying his woman fucking him hard. She brought her knees to the bed brought her body forward on to his legs and continued twerking on him. Her bouncing ass right in front of his face and she would receive a spank here and there. She stopped bouncing and moved back and forth causing her to climax. He turned her around to face him. He laid her on his chest and held on to her ass helping her to move on top of him. She was enjoying herself knowing that she is in control. She loved every minute of it. She was bouncing on top of him like there’s no tomorrow.

“Harder baby.” He tells her as she moves. She felt him tense up and started moving harder and faster making them to climax at the same time. She collapsed on top him catching her breath.

“I love you.” she tells him as she closes her eyes. There were no ropes, no cuffs, no whips, no paddles or any toys involved in this session. This was all about their bodies communicating with each other. Telling each other how they feel about each other, this was them making love to each other. Tasha is home to Bathandwa and He is home to Her.

[03/03, 08:51] : CHAPTER 92

SATURDAY

*

*

*

ALCIA

*

*

*

Ever since I went to see Miss Nobuhle I feel like a weight has been lifted over my shoulders. The woman is an amazing woman and truly gifted. She did not just do what she needed to do to reverse what my mother did but she also brought comfort and listened when I spoke to her. At least now I have direction in my life. She said that only time will tell if what she did worked. I guess it will be a while because when I got here I had tests done and I was put on contraceptives, which is a good thing. Right now I need to get myself on the right track and be with the right man before I can bring a baby in to this world. I think I am slowly falling for Theo. Initially when I first saw him it was lust, yes the lust is still there but the way he treats me is making me fall for him, the undeniable chemistry between us is making me fall for him, the way he looks at me is making me fall for him. There are times I would fall asleep in my room and I would wake up the next day in his bed in his arms.

Theo: Morning Cupcake

Me: Morning (I greet back as I walk into the kitchen. He has already started with breakfast. We always make breakfast together but today he started without me.) You started without me.

Theo: You were still sleeping when I woke up, so I decided to let you sleep and surprise you with breakfast in bed but you ruined the surprise. (he walks over to me, lifts me and places me on the counter and kisses my forehead.) just sit your pretty little self here, I am almost done.

Me: Ok then. How did I get to your room?

Theo: I carried you to my room.

Me: I thought I was allowed to have two days in a week where I can sleep alone. (I ask not looking at him. I don't want him to see my smile. I love waking up in his arms and I wouldn't mind if it happened everyday. I feel his presence in front of me. He lifts my face so that I can look up at him)

Theo: I didn't feel like sleeping alone.

Me: Oh! (that's all I can manage to say before he kisses the living day lights out of me, making me

soaking wet and wanting him to fuck me right here, right now.)

Theo: hold your tits Cupcake, I will fuck you later or make love to you the whole day and that will depend on the conversation we are about to have. I want to talk to you about the contract. He says placing my food next to me. He grabs a chair and sits between my legs. He gently pushes me further onto the counter, takes his plate from the other side and places it between my thighs.)

Me: What about the contract? (He stands and goes to the end of the counter coming back with a document in his hand. He sits back where he was sitting and hands me the document.

“TERMINATION OF CONTRACT”, that’s the first thing I see on this document. He is terminating my contract, what does that mean?) I don’t understand.

Theo: I know, finish your food and I’ll explain. (I did as told. We both ate finished, did the dishes and he took me back to the bedroom. I sat on the bed and he laid himself on the bed with his head on my thighs.)

Theo: I am terminating the contract because I don't want you to be just my SUB. I want more. It's not just about the sex anymore and having control over you. Yes you will still be my Sub, you will always be my Sub that will not change but I want us to do it without a contract, the rules still apply, you still have your safe words but I want us to be a proper couple. I have feelings for you that I can not deny anymore, that I cannot run away from. I want to have you in my arms everynight, look at your beautiful face every morning when I wake up. I've had a few women in my life as my Subs or Slaves but none made me feel the things I feel when I'm with you, none made me to want more from a relationship. None made me feel like I want to settle down with them but you do. (this I never expected. I thought I was the only one and I was just too scared to open up. Miss Nobuhle did say my happiness lies with him, that I should open up my heart to him and give it chance and see.)

Me: so everything in the contract would still apply

Theo: No everything for now the main thing is the

rules. You still have to follow the rules, I still maintain my role as your Dom and you my Sub. I will still do everything for you. Even if you want to work, I will still take care of you. You don't do anything without telling me or asking me.

Me: I want the more you want. I have feelings for you in fact I am falling for you. (he got up and gently pushed me to lie down, got between my legs and started kissing me.)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

I woke up with his arms wrapped around me this morning. Normally he leaves my room before I

wake up. Today is different. We haven't spoken about what happened yesterday. I can't stop thinking about the kiss. It was amazing, I felt connected to him unlike the others not even with Bathandwa and I think it's because of the obsession I had for control. I wanted to be in control, I didn't want to feel but to be just in control. Yesterday that kiss made me feel. I haven't felt anything since I was beaten almost to death years ago. I stopped feeling then, when I lost my child, I stopped feeling and took out my anger onto the wrong people, onto innocent people. Why did I allow myself to become this cruel person?

Menzi: Hey (I jumped, startled by his sudden presence. I didn't hear him walk in, I guess I was lost in my thoughts. He walked closer to me and held me in his arms.) I'm sorry I didn't mean to startle you. Why are you crying? (he made me look at him and wiped my tears. I didn't realise I was crying.)

What's wrong Lisa; did I do something to hurt you?

Me: No you didn't I was just thinking about how I

became this cruel being, how I allowed my anger to control me, how I allowed anger to be what I felt all these years. How I allowed my warm heart to turn into ice. (He held me close to him so tight without saying anything.)

Menzi: I need you to calm down, collect yourself, we will talk about this later I promise. Right now there is someone here to see you.

Me: who is it?

Menzi: Bathandwa. I don't know why but he wants to talk to you. (I guess he saw the shock on my face. Why does he want to see me? He gently took my hand and walked me to the lounge where Bathandwa was.)

Bathandwa: Hi

Me: Hi

Bathandwa: thanks man I won't take long.

Menzi: that's fine, take your time. I'll be in the study when you are done. (With that said he walked away.)

Bathandwa: Please let's sit. I know that you are

shocked that I wanted to see you.

Me: yes I am.

Bathandwa: How have you been doing?

Me: I have been ok. Menzi has been good to me.

Bathandwa: I knew he would be. You too look good together. The reason I came here is that I wanted to let you know that I have forgiven you. Yes you did me bad and I wanted you to feel what you made me feel. I'm not a heartless man Lisakhanya. I told Shawn to give you to him because I knew he would be good for you, that he would help you heal from this anger that you are harbouring. Yes I probably went about it the wrong way by having you being sexed up so much. I knew they wouldn't hurt you, I knew they wouldn't do anything beyond what they did to you and I am sorry that I had to put you through all that.

Me: Please don't apologise. I deserved all of it and more. I really don't deserve the kindness that you are showing me. I never genuinely apologised to you for the things I did to you, for what I put you

through and I am truly sorry Bathandwa. I allowed anger emotions to control me.

Bathandwa: Yes you did. After what he did to you; you could have chosen to be a better person and deal with what he did to you differently. You could have gotten help but you didn't and what happened happened and there is nothing we can do about that. This is your second chance to do better and be happy. Yes you deserve to be in jail right now for the other two guys but you are not because they had no families that care about them and at the same time we all deserve second chances in life. This one is yours grab it with both hands and do good with it. I forgive you I really do and I wouldn't have a problem if you and Menzi had something going on. You both deserve to be happy. He has been through a lot in his life, he has been our rock and he deserves to be happy. I see how he looks at you and how you look at him. Be happy Lisa, heal, move on with your life don't dwell too much on the past. (I couldn't control the tears, I just let them flow as he was talking. Not believing the things he was

saying to me. He came and set next to me gave me hug. He pulled out and took his phone, typed something and put it back in his pocket and hugged me.)

Menzi: Hey, is she ok.

Bathandwa: She needs you. (he let go of me, I looked at Menzi and he looked so worried as he was kneeling in front of me.)

Menzi: what's wrong? (he asked wiping my tears. I just threw myself at him mumbling "I'm sorry" over and over.) Bathandwa what happened?

Bathandwa: She will tell you. She needs you, you are good for her. You are not as broken as you think you are man. She is your second chance at love and you are hers. I'll see guys next weekend at my place for a braai. (He gave Menzi a pat on the shoulder, gave me a smile and left.)

Menzi: Look at me Lisakhanya, talk to me, what's going on?

Me: I'll tell you everything but for now I just want to be in your arms. (He got up, sat on the couch with

me, pulled me to him and just held me tight.

[03/03, 08:51] : CHAPTER 93

A MONTH LATER

TUESDAY

*

*

*

DET. NXELE

*

*

*

Thanks to Eddie I managed to get all the information I needed on Melinda Jones. The woman is a nut case according to what I am looking at right now. What I need right now is for her to tell me why she shot Tasha but she is refusing to talk and the trial starts in two days. I need to find a way to get her to talk.

Me: How are you doing today Miss J ones?

Linda: I'm fine thanks

Me: Your trial begins in two days, are you aware of that?

Linda: Yes I am.

Me: Shawn and Tasha will be testifying against you, you are aware of that as well?

Linda: I was told they wouldn't

Me: You were misinformed Miss J ones. Everyone who was present during the shooting will be testifying against you. At the end of the day, you will go to jail. Now tell me, how do you know Miss Roberts?

Linda: We went to varsity together but we were not friends. She was doing a different course so we didn't have the same classes. I used to see her around campus. I'm sure she doesn't recognise me, I don't blame her. I've changed a lot since then.

Me: so what is the fuss about? Why would you want her dead because it sounds to me like she

didn't do anything to you?

Linda: the only reason I noticed her back then is that after three months after my boyfriend broke up with me, they started dating.

Me: Why did he break up with you?

Linda: He said I was too clingy and too demanding and that he was not ready for a serious relationship.

Me: and you were ready for one.

Linda: Yes I was ready for one. He hurt me by breaking up with me. I started stalking them.

Me: You wanted him back didn't you?

Linda: yes I did but the idiot was too busy with that woman.

Me: is that why you shot her?

Linda: no, that's not the reason why I shot her. I got over that and moved on with my life. I shot her because..... I want my lawyer. (Dammit, what the hell is she hiding?)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Uyanda: Baby be honest with me, do I look like a Panda bear? (I couldn't help myself I just smiled at her. I can never tell her that she looks like a Panda, she will kill me. These are the moments that I have to lie creatively to her.

Me: Kitten; you are the sexiest woman I know and that is all I see. You are beautiful my Angel. (she smiles and comes to me and sits on my lap, she puts her arms around my neck.)

Uyanda: Really babe, you really mean that?

Me: Every word my love. If anyone tells you otherwise I'll kill them. (I have to do everything I

can to keep her happy even if I have to lie to her. She is beautiful though, glowing but she is getting huge. She doesn't even eat that much but she is really big and she is only seven months pregnant.) My Angel; I have a business meeting in JHB next week and I would like you to come with me and there's also a Gala that I have to attend and I can't really go to the Gala and not have my wife with me. I already have the perfect dress for you. You are going to look like the Queen that you are.

Uyanda: I would love to go. We should actually plan a vacation. (My phone rings before I could respond to her.)

***Me: Hello

Det. Nxele: Good day Mr Bhengu, I have been trying to get a hold of your brother the whole day.

Me: he is very busy today with back to back meetings. He will only be available after six. Is there anything I can do for you?

Nxele: yes, it's about his fiancé and Melinda Jones. Melinda knows her from her varsity days. I need to

see both of them urgently. She shot her for a reason but she won't say, she almost told me the reason today when I was conversing with her but when she realised she had said too much she lawyered up.

Me: I wonder if Tasha knows this woman.

Nxele: According to Miss Jones, she doesn't know her. She might have seen her around campus as just another student during their varsity days.

Me: But then if Tasha doesn't know her then why would she want to shoot her.

Nxele: that's what I am trying to find out. Can you please tell your brother to give me a call. I also left him a voice message on his cellphone.

Me: I'll let him know you are looking for him. Thank you Detective.

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

It's been a month since Bathandwa told me that he forgave me and it has been a blissful month. I had promised to tell him everything about my past but I haven't been ready. I'm too scared to tell him and today is simply not a good day for me. Today is the day I miscarried my child because of the beating I got. The memories are still fresh in my mind. I can hear his voice shout how much of a slut I am. I can still taste the blood in my mouth. I can still feel the warmth of the blood between my legs. That day I thought I was going to die. I guess it was not my time. I've been curled up in my bed all day today. I haven't even eaten. The door opens and I know it's him; the smell of his cologne engulfs the entire room.

Menzi: I am told you haven't left this room. (he sits next to me on the bed)

Me: That's true. (he moves the covers off me, he makes me sit up, he stands pulling me to edge of the bed and he lifts me automatically I wrap my arms around his neck and wrap my legs around his waist. He walks out carrying me like this. The house is quiet.) Where is everyone?

Menzi: they went home.

Me: so early?

Menzi: yes. I told them to because I wanted to be alone with you. (He placed me on top of the kitchen counter and started making sandwiches. Since the day he had that surprise picnic for me, we haven't kissed again. He still comes to my room every night. We talk a lot and go out a lot. I can safely say that we just spent the whole month getting to know each more. He has been open about his past. He talks more now after he told me about his ex. I haven't been able to open to him. Even though I find it easy to talk to him but when it comes to talking about my past I just cringe and overthink things. I would have a lot of questions in my head. The one question that always lingers is "what if he

doesn't want to be with after he learns more about my past. There's so much buried in me, so much pain, so much anger and I don't know how to let it all out. I'm scared, it feels like once I let go of the anger and the pain, then I won't know who I am, I feel like I won't be able to recognise myself, I feel like I won't be myself.)

Menzi: Here, eat. I know you didn't eat. No arguments.

Me: today is the day I was bitten almost to death and I lost my child. I was five month pregnant when it happened, when he didn't care, he concluded that I was sleeping around and that the child was not his child. (I just blurt it all out while taking my sandwich and eating it.)

Menzi: So you want to talk about it? (I just shrug because I am not sure if I want to talk. I don't even know how I even managed to blurt out this much. He looks at me for a while and takes his sandwich, sits next to me on the counter and we enjoy our sandwiches in silence.

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

It's been a month since I've been shot. I just got back from my doctor's appointment and everything is ok. I can't believe Bathandwa managed to come with me. He is so busy today. Life with him has been great. He asked me to move in with him two weeks ago. So we've been living together for two weeks now and it's going great so far.

Uyanda: You seem worlds away and that smile on your face?

Me: I was thinking about Bathandwa.

Uyanda: Mhhhhh, I see.

Me: You are big, are you sure this is one baby?

Uyanda: the doctor says he can only see one baby and the heartbeat is of one baby.

Me: She is a big baby then.

Uyanda: Why do you guys think that this is girl? You are going to be so disappointed when I pop a boy.

Me: it's a girl. We just know.

Nobuhle: girls, sorry I'm late. You know how your father in law gets.

Me: We also just got here ma so don't worry.

Uyanda: Where is he?

Nobuhle: He just dropped me off.

Me: I was also dropped of so Uyanda will take us home.

Uyanda: Your men should come fetch you again.
(she just laughs it off as the waiter takes our orders.)

Nobuhle: How have you been?

Uyanda: as you can I look like a panda, and look at you, you are not even showing. Why can't I look like you?

Nobuhle: I'm only three and half months pregnant sweetie. Vuyolwethu must be excited.

Tasha: Too excited if you ask me. (All of a sudden these two ladies stop at our table.)

Lady 1: Oh look, it's the ladies dating younger men.

Lady 2: Really couldn't you go for your age mates and leave the fresh meat to us. Look she is even pregnant.

Lady 1: That's if it's his child (Uyanda gets up and goes straight for this woman but I quickly grab her hand as she was about to slap her.)

Nobuhle: Uyanda that's not the way. Sit down baby. (Uyanda is livid. I know she is tired of this shit, I am too. Everytime we go out this is what we have to deal with. It's not as bad as it was when we started dating the Bhengu brothers. Right now her emotions are taking over especially since she is pregnant she is more emotional. I quickly dial

Vuyo's number. She needs him right now. Ma turns to look at these ladies who having been talking non-stop since they got here)

Nobuhle: Are you done now (she asks them. They look at her like she is something dirty.) as for you (pointing at the first lady) You are sleeping with a man old enough to be your grandfather just so you don't go to bed hungry. You are jobless, varsity drop out because you thought being a "slay queen" would bring you the life of luxury. Your ancestors are punishing you for the way you treat your mother, a woman that has done nothing but love and care for you all your life. You look down on her because she is not rich. As for you (looking at the second lady) You have a minister of finance, transport and housing. How you manage all these men is a mystery. You even have to sleep with all of them on the same day, should they all call wanting to see you on that particular day. One of them is married and be warned darling, you are going suffer. The tears she is crying because of you will haunt you.

Vuyo: Baby what's wrong? (When did he get here?)

He was kneeling in front of her, with his hands cupping her face.)

Nobuhle: When did you get here? Don't worry, all has been handled. She is going to be fine.

Vuyo: So I need to take her home?

Uyanda: No my King you don't have to. I'm not letting these bitches ruin my day out.

Vuyo: not this again. Don't you people get tired of sticking your nose into our business?

Nobuhle: don't worry about it Vuyo. Ladies please excuse us this is our family time.

Vuyo: I should sue them Ma.

Me: Don't worry about it besides they are not worth it. You should have seen your mother deal with them. It was awesome.

Uyanda: it was.

Vuyo: is that so ma? (she shrugs and smiles at him.)

[03/03, 08:52] : CHAPTER 94

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

MENZI

*

*

*

Me: How are you doing man?

Shawn: I'm good. Thanks to you, I've recovered well.

Me: she will be going to jail for this man.

Shawn: why did she shoot Tasha?

Me: She doesn't want to talk. The detective said that she lawyers up everytime.

Shawn: I need to talk to her.

Me: You can give it a go, maybe she will tell you. I don't even want to see her because I will end up

killing her and the last thing I need right now is to go to jail.

Shawn: it's a good thing I let go of her when I did. The obsession she has over me is the most annoying thing I have had to deal with. I don't even know how I put up with her for as long as I did.

Me: Theo is looking into her past as well. I know you did a background check on her and with the way things are going I think you missed something, maybe there's information that you were not able to access about her.

Shawn: Maybe. I didn't go deep into her background, maybe I should have. How are things with Lisa?

Menzi: they are good man but she is struggling with her past and it's eating at her and she is not ready to open up yet.

Shawn: And you have you opened up to her?

ME: I did man. I do open up to her. I even told her about how we grew up in an orphanage. She has been kind to me, she listens and doesn't judge but

her scars are deeper than mine. I don't want to dig into her past, I want her to tell me, I want her to be able to open up to me and talk to me about everything. I want her to be able to trust me man.

Shawn: You are falling for this woman?

Me: Slowly but surely.

Shawn: Finally someone is able to melt that ice in your heart

Me: She is, everyday. I can't even sleep in my room anymore. I always find myself in her room cuddling with her or watching her sleep.

Shawn: let me guess, you always go when she is asleep and leaves before she wakes up.

Me: yes.

Shawn: You should tell her how you feel, she probably feels the same way but like you said she is battling the demons of her past. You should organise therapy sessions for her, even better, you guys can go together. She might be slowly breaking down the walls you built around you when

it comes to women, one or two sessions of therapy might do you some good.

Me: I'll think about it. You know I'm not good with therapists.

Shawn: I know but try if not for you, try for her.

Me: I'll try. I don't want to lose this one. She might be carrying the whole world on her shoulders right now, I'm ready to help her lighten the load.

Shawn: That's all she needs man. Deep down she is a good person. Detective Nxele is coming to talk to me about this case. Apparently he has some information to share with me regarding Linda and he's hoping I can help figure out why she shot Natasha.

Me: That's great. Let me know what happens. Let me go back home. I'm cooking dinner for her tonight.

Shawn: We'll talk later then.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: How much time do you need to plan a wedding?

Uyanda: What do you mean; I have to plan our wedding alone?

Me: I don't know if I am any good at it. On second thought, we should get a wedding planner I don't want you stressing.

Uyanda: A wedding planner would be perfect, you can afford it.

Me: No I can't, that will cut into the honeymoon trip. (I say with a serious face and right now she is pouting not believing what I am saying. I love it when she pouts. I'll keep this up for as long as I can.)

Uyanda: You mean there'll be no honeymoon.

ME: Oh no we will have one Kitten it just won't be the trip I planned. I was planning a trip to Zambia for our honeymoon but I guess we'll just have to go somewhere around South Africa find a place we haven't been to and go there.

Uyanda: That's not fair and I know you won't allow me to use the money I make from the restaurant to pay for the wedding planner, I guess I have no choice but to accept what's on the table.

Me: You know me too well my love. Look, I love you and where we spend our honeymoon doesn't matter to me as long as we are together.

Uyanda: yes, as long as we are together. (I could sense the disappointment in her voice. She was hoping for something big. At least now the trip will be able to be a surprise.)

Me: How much time do you need to plan a wedding? do you want a white wedding or traditional or do you want both?

Uyanda: I want a traditional wedding. I've never been interested in a white wedding. I just want

everything to be traditional and you?

Me: Traditional baby, traditional. Do you want to get married before the baby comes or after?

Uyanda: Can we do it before the baby comes. I want to be able to focus on the baby when he comes.

Me: It's a girl baby. It's a girl.

Uyanda: You and everyone are going to be so disappointed when I pop a boy. Anyway with a wedding planner I need a month to plan everything.

Me: before I forget, Shawn called and he wants to see the guys later today. Around three I'll be going to his place.

Uyanda: Does he know why that ex of his shot Tasha?

Me: No he doesn't but hopefully we'll find out soon because this whole thing frustrates my brother.

Uyanda: I can imagine what they are going through. If it was me, I would have killed someone already to get the answers I need if you were the one shot.

Me: and I believe you. And that statement is making me very horny right now.

Uyanda: have you looked at Danny's trust fund this month?

Me: Don't change the subject Kitten, Come here, kneel. She walks to where I am sitting and kneels with her hands on her my knees) You know I love you , I am not going anywhere. (I say unbuckling my belt and unzipping my pants letting my dick out and she looks at it and smiles.) Right now I need you Kitten, this is all your doing.(She smiles trying to hide her smile. I couldn't have asked for a better woman. This woman right here is my weakness, my strength, my everything.)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

When Menzi got home I was an absolute mess.
Today has been a bad day again. I

Menzi: Lisa talk to me

Me: I don't know where to start.

Mezi: Start from the beginning.

Me: After my parents died when I was sixteen I had to stay with my Aunt and uncle and they had two kids, a boy and a girl. They were older than me. The boy was 21 and the girl was 18. She was always nice to me. My Aunt and my uncle were also good to me. I remember this particular day, in fact this day was the beginning of my horror movie which was my life in that house. My cousin Anele never really liked me being there at the same time he did. He always thought that their parents would love me more than they love them because I was an orphan and that was not the case. They loved their kids very much and they also showed me the same love they showed me when my parents were still alive. Their love didn't change for me until the day I

had to tell them truth that they didn't want to hear. Anele, their son was a psycho, he was a pevert. Anele would come into my room at night when everyone else was asleep and start touching me. I was old enough to know that what he was doing was wrong but he threatened to beat me to death if I told anyone about what he was doing to me.

For about three months he came into my room every night and he would finger me. My silent cries seemed to motivate him instead of making him stop. After the three month he changed, now he mad me suck his dick. He would finger me for a while then take his pants off and bring his dick to my mouth and make me suck it. At times he would make me kneel and he would stand infront of me and force it into my mouth and he would also cum in my mouth and make me swallow. Sometimes he would just jerk off infront me, he always made me watch.

One night he came home drunk, he came to my room, woke me up and made me go to his room. When we got to his room, he had me sit on the

couch and made me watch while he had sex with some girl. I tried walking out but he held a gun to my head and told me to watch. He said that the ways he is fucking that girl is how he is going to fuck me someday and also said that he is not in a hurry for it, he is going to take his time with me. He kept on doing these things. One night for the first time ever he ate my pussy and I felt nothing but disgust. I was a crying mess. I was scared to tell anyone. One day I plugged the courage to tell his parents and they never believed me. Instead they turn against me. They said that I was nothing but a bitch trying to destroy their son's life.

One night he came to my room and he was drunk his parents were also home that night. He got into my, into my bed and he did the usual but it didn't end there. He took of all my clothes after he came from having his dick in my mouth. He started off by kissing my neck and went down to my boobs. I kept begging him to stop, I tried pushing him off but he held my hands over head. I was completely naked

already and he was between my legs already. He roughly inserted himself in me and I screamed in pain. My screams fell on deaf ears, I kept begging for him to stop but he didn't. He continued what he was doing, telling how good I feel on him. I cried loudly and all of a sudden someone opened the door as he was about to release. It was his father. I was crying begging, his father pulled him off me, threw him on the floor. He quickly rushed to me , picked up and took me his car, he did all this without saying a word. I had so much blood coming out of me. He took me to the hospital and told them what happened. The doctors attended to me, before I passed out I heard him call the police telling them about what happened. I could hear the pain in his voice as it faded from me)

[03/03, 08:52] : INSERT 95

STILL WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

MENZI

*

*

*

Me: What happened to this Anele guy?

Lisa: Last I heard he was in jail. His father had him arrested.

Me: were you not part of the court proceedings?

Lisa: No I was not. I didn't want to face him and at the time I was still a minor and traumatized. I was scared to be in the same room as him. His father told me to record my story, tell my side of the story by making a video and he helped me to do that and it was submitted in court as part of the evidence.

His father did everything he could to make sure that his son goes to jail for what he did. He also apologised to me for not believing me. He was blaming himself for what happened. On the other hand his mom was a different story. She blamed me for everything and her divorce. Apparently she

divorced my uncle for putting their child in jail saying that he should have protected their son. She was on the tip that I seduced her son and now when I got what I wanted I cried rape. My uncle organised for me to go to a boarding school for girls only and I spent my school holidays with his parents. When I was in varsity, there was no need to go back because I would be working during school holidays to keep myself busy. My uncle still checks up on me still today. He is old now but still checks up on. His wife still blames me for their son being in jail. I don't know if he is still in jail, I never ask when my uncle calls. I tried getting my life in order, I dated and lived my life until I met the man that almost killed. He changed everything. Everything he did to me changed me to be the person I am to day. What he did always brings back memories of what Anele did to me. I did go for therapy after what happened with Anele but being with Sanele hatched all the pain, it brought back everything.

Me: It's time for you to let go of the past, it's time

for you to let go of the anger and pain that these man made you feel.

Lisa: I'm scared I won't know who I am if I let go.

Me: You will be the person that you are supposed to be, not this angry and vindictive woman. You need accept that what happened and it cannot be undone. You can't live the rest of your life angry at people who don't even waist their energy thinking about you, about what they did to you.

Lisa: I'm scared Menzi, I'm really scared.

Me: Hey you don't have to be. I'm with you, I am going to hold your hand every step of the way besides I need you to hold mine. I want you to take this journey with me. I have made an appointment for us with therapist for tomorrow morning, how about we take that first step together.

Lisa: I would love that.

Me: Good, now let's go to the kitchen, I bought some nice junk food for us and rented a few movies.

Lisa: I never figured you to be the type that eats

junk food.

Me: that's true, I don't eat junk food but intend to enjoy it with my woman and watch chick flicks all day and night.

Lisa: You just called me your woman

Me: Yes I did and I mean it.

Lisa: After everything I told you, you still want to be with me?

Me: why wouldn't I? Underneath all that anger and pain there is a wonderful woman that I would like to spend time with and get to know her more and that's if she'll have me.

Lisa: She will have you.

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Nxele: Miss Roberts are you aware that Miss Jones knows you?

Tasha: I heard but I do not know her. How does she know me?

Nxele: She says you went to varsity together but you didn't have the same classes as her, she knows because at some point you dated her ex Andrew.

Tasha: Oh so she is the annoying ex. I broke up with Andrew because of her. I never met her but she kept harassing Andrew in fact she was stalking him and I advised Andrew to get a restraining order against her before she does something stupid. She was obsessed with Andrew. She would send nude pictures of her, pictures of her pussy, she would send messages telling him how she loves him and how she doesn't understand why he broke things off between them. The woman was crazy. She also sent threatening messages to his phone and they were all about killing the woman he was dating.

After Andrew served her with the restraining order, she went quiet, as if she never existed. She never bothered Andrew again and me.

Me: This is hectic. It's possible that she could have shot you for that.

Nxele: now that you mention it it might be true.

Me: it is very possible.

Nxele: Excuse me but I have to go. I need to find a way to make this woman talk. I'll talk to you guys later. (As he was walking out of my office, a woman walks in with a child in her hand. The child is probably 10 years old and she looks familiar, I've seen her before. The child is spitting image of her)

Her: Hi, can we talk?

Me: Yes we can. Please have a sit. (Tasha was sitting on the couch busy with her phone not paying any attention to us)

Her: We met two years ago. We were having drinks at some club, and you took me to your place, where we slept together. (I saw Tasha looking from

her phone to look at us at the corner of my eye)

Me: ok I hear you, so what is this announced visit about?

Her: That night produced this beautiful seed.

Me: I'm sorry what?

Her: I got pregnant with your child.

Me: that's not my child and you know it. If it's money that you want then I suggest you come up with another lie. I know for a fact that is not my child. Why did you wait for two years?

Her: I didn't know how to find you since we never exchanged number.

Me: that is a lie and you it. You probably slept with me on purpose that night hope to trap me in a meaningless relationship until you got pregnant. You probably had every intention to get pregnant just so you can secure a way of getting money. if you say that this is my child then having a DNA test done won't be a problem for you.

Her: there's no need for a DNA test, it's obvious she

is yours, she looks like you.

Tasha: No she doesn't, if anything she looks more like (she is standing next to me, leaning against my shoulder.)

Her: and you are?

Tasha: His wife and I suggest that you agree to the DNA test if you don't want trouble and you are?

Her: I'm Lindiwe

Me: Look Lindiwe, if there is one thing that I am sure of is that I would have used protection. No matter how drunk I am I always use protection with one exception and that's my wife. Be at the mediclinic tomorrow at 10:00am for the tests. This is not open negotiation.

[03/03, 08:52] : INSERT 96

THURSDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

ME: I just got back from the doctor. You are looking for me.

Vuyo: Yes man, I was looking for you. What is wrong with you? What were you doing at the doctor's office?

Me: I didn't get a chance to tell you. This girl that I slept with came to my office with a two years old baby girl claiming that she is my daughter. There's no doubt that the child is hers because she is a splitting image of her. There's nothing that resembles me in that child. So I requested a DNA test and besides I know I always used protection.

Vuyo: And you never get drunk to the point that you don't remember what you did. Maybe a mistake happened, you never know.

Me: You know me, I don't make those kind of

mistakes because I never wanted to have a child with someone I didn't love, someone I wasn't sure about.

Vuyo: I know man. Let's wait for the results. Does Tasha know?

Me: Yes she knows

Vuyo: You are still alive so she must be handling the situation well.

Me: You should have seen her yesterday in my office. She was there when this woman arrived. She handled it like a pro.

Vuyo: You are lucky, if it was me, I would be in hospital right now.

Me: No wouldn't be, your woman knows how to handle this shit. Look at the shit that she's been through with you and she is still here and you are still here. I won't lie to you we are very lucky bastards to have these women in our lives and the fact that we met them at this stage of our lives counts. Imagine if they had met us earlier in our lives. Right now we would be begging to have them

in our lives or would be looking and regretting things.

Vuyo: Whoever says you can't find love in this lifestyle is a twart. Listen Uyanda got wedding planner, we are getting married in a month, hope it will be before she pops. She needs us to meet with the designer tomorrow.

Me: What time?

Vuyo: she is going to confirm the time later today, so I'll let you know.

Me: Let me go home. Tasha is going to be waiting for me. We recently turned one the bedrooms into a playroom.

Vuyo: Let me guess, you are going to be trying out.

Me: yes. See you later. Say hi to Uyanda for me. Tell her I'll take her out for ice cream tomorrow.

Vuyo: You spoil Uyanda too much now that she is pregnant. She always looks forward to your ice cream dates. You need to tell her about this drama of your baby mama.

Me: She is not my baby mama man. (I get up leaving him there. I can hear him laughing his lungs out as I walk away.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

Life with Theo has been amazing. We are really doing this relationship thing and it's working out nicely. He treat me like a queen and in the bedroom it's a different story. When we are in the "Basement" I am anything he wants me to be. The sex is great; I am really enjoying this lifestyle. Theo really makes it fun for me. He is teaching me a lot and I've also done my own research and this is all fascinating. It is just a shame that people judge it

before they get to know it and understand it.

My dad calls once a week to check up on me. Him and mom are now officially divorced and things are not easy for my mom, atleast that's what my dad says. I haven't spoken to my mom since they told me what she did to me. I am not interested in speaking to her. She has tried to contact me through Theo apparently she doesn't have my number. Theo understands why I don't want to speak to her so he never pushes the topic of her. I don't know how to forgive her and forget what she did to me. I really don't understand how a mother would be so cruel. Apparently Etuna died, he killed himself for some reason but dad didn't want to get into it. He didn't want to give me the reason why Etuna killed himself. I've been wondering if I have the gift because I have been having strange dreams. Infact I've always had the dreams ever since I was young and when I told my mom about them she would just brush them off. I wonder...

I have a job now keeping me busy so that I don't spend too much thinking about these things. Theo has me working for his company as the CFO because the guy that had the position resigned. Thanks to my dad for taking me under his wing and teaching me everything I know about business. The experience I gained working for him is the reason Theo hired me. Otherwise I would be a receptionist or PA at another company that was interested in hiring me. What can I say life is good but I am still stressing if I'll be able to have kids or not and I won't be able to find out anytime soon since I am on contraceptives right now and I am not hurry to have a child. The broken pieces of my life are slowly coming together and I will forever be grateful to Vuyo for bringing me here. Who knows where I would be right now

*

*

*

DET. NXELE

*

*

*

We are in court for Miss Jones' trial who is still refusing to tell why she shot Tasha. Shawn is here too. He wanted a chance to speak to her but she refused to see him. I really don't get this woman. I feel like she is up to something.

Prosecutor: Miss Jones can you tell us why you shot Mr Saunders and Miss Roberts

Linda: I shot him because I am still angry and hurt for breaking up with me. It hurts because I still want him to be a part of my life. I really didn't mean to shoot him, I don't know what got over me and I ended up shooting him.

Prosecutor: You have not told us why you shot Miss Roberts, would you care to tell us.

Linda: I shot her because of her sister.

Prosecutor: So you knew her sister

Linda: yes I did know her.

Prosecutor: Would you care to elaborate

Linda: I don't want to. I want her to be here so that she can hear what I have to say.

Prosecutor: So you are saying that if she can be in this courtroom you can tell us you shot her?

Linda: Yes, that's what I am saying.

Prosecutor: I have no further questions but I would like to request for Miss Robert's appearance in this courtroom on Monday. That's all from me.

Andrea Jones: I have not questions for Miss Jones at this moment. (One can tell that Andrea is pissed by the stunt her sister pulled. She pleaded temporary insanity for her sister so that the sentence is not harsh. Now it looks like the sister is the plea out the window. I walk to Andrea as we leave the courtroom.)

Me: it looks like your sister is throwing the plea out the window.

Andrea: Please detective, this woman is giving a

headache. I don't know why dad didn't take this case because the way things are going I won't be able to save her.

Me: Maybe your dad is tired of bailing her out all the time, maybe this is his way of teaching a lesson. Have you ever considered that? Look Andrea your sister is obviously hiding something and you know about otherwise you wouldn't try so hard to have her get a less harsh sentence.

[03/03, 08:53] : CHAPTER 97

FRIDAY

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

It's the early hours of the morning and Tasha is not

next to me. She is frustrated after our session
afternoon session yesterday she got a call from the
Nxele begging her to be in court on Monday. This
whole thing has been taking a toll on her and she
thinks I don't see. I look at my phone and there is a
text from her saying she is in the play room. I just
get out of bed naked as I am and walk to the
Playroom but not before using the bathroom. As I
open the door she turns around sees me, she
smiles walking to the small couch in the room and
she kneels right in front of the couch, facing it. I
guess that's my cue. There space between her and
the couch and right now I am assuming that I am to
sit on the couch. Her body is be amazing, she looks
beautiful with her tied in a ponytail. I like she has
curly hair and he she never straightens her hair, it's
always been curly eversince I've met her. I notice
that she selected some toys to play with. He gets
seated and she opens his legs gets between them,
his dick is already betraying him. She moves close
to him with her hand brushing his thighs and she
moves them to his crotch and start playing with his
balls. She hasn't said a word to him since he

walked in. They are talking with the bodies. His dick hardens even more at her touch. She strokes his his dick with her hands giving a slow hand job. He has his eyes closed enjoying the moment, whispering her name. Suddenly she put all of him in his mouth, she pushed him deep in her all the way to her throat causing him to groan loud. He tightly grabs her hair and move her head about and downs on him faster than she was doing her hands still gently massaging his balls. She felt that he was about to cum and she stopped and he quickly let go of her hair.

He looked at her as she stood up getting on top of him with her back on him. She slowly inserted him, the both moaned softly as lowered herself on his dick, after he was fully inserted she sat still not moving enjoying the feeling of having him inside her. She started riding him slowly her hands massaging his balls as she continues to ride him moving in circles, twirking on him and all driving him crazy.

“Baby I’m cumming.” She tells him as she increases her pace riding him hard.

“Let it go Baby Girl, cum for me.” She let go moaning loud. He gently removed her and took her to the bed. From the toys she selected he took the ankle bar and the flogger. He turned her over and had her on all fours, placed the ankle bar on her and stretched to spread her legs. He took the flogger and whipped her five times on her ass after which he took her from her behind, gently moving back and forth in her.

“Harder please. I want it rough and hard like when you punish me.” She says to me. He stops moving thinking about what she is saying.

“Are sure Baby Girl that’s what you want?”

“Yes sir I’m sure”

“Remember your safe words ok.”

“Yes Sir.” He didn’t wait any time and started fucking her hard. She is moaning loud as he is pounding in her roughly and hard. She gets another orgasm but he continues for a while and stops. He

pulls out and turns her over placing her on her. He takes the cuffs and cuffs her hands. He walk away from her and goes to one of the drawers he takes out a double sided hook and walks back to her. He place the hook on the cuffs, lifts her legs using the ankle bar which he hooks onto the cuffs, leaving her wide open. Her pink pussy is in view, he can see her wetness and she is still throbbing from her orgasm. Without notice he enters her, holding her legs behind her thighs pushing them down. He slams into her hard. She is taking the pain enjoining the pleasure that comes with it. He stops again and removes the ankle bar while still inside her. He takes her legs and wraps them around his waist and fucks her again, harder than before. She screams in pain and pleasure. He groans feeling his orgasm coming and her too.

“Cum with me Baby Girl.” He commands her, he goes in even deeper, giving her a few rough strokes and they climax. He lays on top of her not pulling out. He understands why she requested in to be rough. In the year that they have been together he

has learned to understand her needs and this what she needed with everything going on with the case. She needed to release the tension. They laid like that for a while catching their breaths before going for the second round.

*

*

*

MENZI

*

*

*

Me: Come here.

Lisa: No, I don't want to.

Me: Don't make me chase you.

Lisa: I don't want to. (she gives me a naughty smile and walks backwards away from me towards the door. When she is at the door she opens it and gives me a naughty smile and I am only a few steps

away from her.

Me: Lisa I said come here.

Lisa: Nope (she turns around and runs off with behind her, she doesn't run far and I catch her holding her from behind. I turn her around and lift her while she is laughing at me.)

Me: You are very naughty Sweets and one of these days I am going to punish you for this. What did I say to you about eating so much junk food?

Lisa: That I should cut down. (she looks at in the eyes moving her hands from behind my neck to cup my face. She kisses me as I walk to the kitchen with her in my arms, her legs wrapped around my waist. I place her on the kitchen counter and continue with the kiss, my hands find their way under her top, squeezing her tits gently and pulling on her nipples and she moans softly when I slightly pinch on her nipples. My shaft is twitching, I want to be inside her but she is not ready yet. I stop the kiss, look at her and just smile.)

Me: You are not ready for this.

Lisa: Says who (she smiles kissing my face.)

Me: Emotionally you are not. Let's do a few more therapy sessions and see what happens. I want you, I want to taste you, I want to feel your tongue on my dick, I want to feel your pussy walls squeezing on my dick, I want you riding my face like there's no tomorrow. I want you screaming my name under me as I pound you hard. I want you to be to give me all of you. I don't want half of you Lisa. I want all of you, physically and I emotionally. I'm ready to give you me, all of me. I want you to be mine and I want to be yours. I'm not just looking a sub Lisa. I'm looking for a sub that is going to be a life partner, a wife, a mother to my kids, a best friend. I want to settle down Lisa. I want to all of this with you. And for all of this you need to be emotionally ready.

Lisa: Are you serious right now, are you serious about everything you are saying right?

Me: I'm dead serious Sweets. Beneath all this anger and pain lies a wonderful woman with a beautiful and you need to let her out, embrace her and love her.

Lisa: thank you. You make it easy for me. You make me want to be better. Thank for accepting me as I am.

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

Me: I would like to see Detective Nxele please.

Officer: I'll show you his office. (he walks with me to Det. Nxele's office.) Someone here to see you Detective.

Nxele: thank you. Miss Roberts please have a sit. What can I do for you today?

Me: I would like to see Melinda J ones

Nxele: That is going to be difficult Miss Roberts

ME: Please call me Tasha. Detective I really don't want to be in court for the proceedings. The only time I am prepared to go to court is when I have to testify, So please let me see the woman that almost killed me. You are welcome to record our conversation.

Nxele: Follow me (I follow him to what looks like an interrogation room, he leaves there and walks out. I don't understand why this woman is making things difficult. I don't understand why she won't just tell them why she shot me and what does this have anything to do with my sister. The detective walks back in with this woman. I don't even recognise her. She looks at me gives me that evil smile. What is it about her? Detective pulls a sit for her and he sits next to me.)

Me: Why?

Melinda: Your sister

Me: What about her

Melinda: You know Tasha I know everything there

is to know about you and your sister. How she died and how you lost your parents. it's shame though that you are now all alone in this world.

Me: For someone who knows everything there is to know about me what makes you think I am alone?

Melinda: Oh sweetie you are alone. This little life you have going is not going to last very long.

Me: I don't have time for this shit. Tell me why I am here.

Melinda: I shot you because of your sister. You and your sister have a habit of dating the men I want. She took him from me and went and had his child. I shot you because I am tired of your shadow following me around. Yes you don't know me but somehow your shadow is always following me around. Do you really think her boyfriend's death was an accident? Ask your uncle what happened to him. I know you don't talk to your family but maybe you should. There's a lot you need know my dear. As for me shooting you, I was making you pay for what your sister did to me.

[03/03, 08:53] : CHAPTER 98

A WEEK LATER

*

*

*

NARRATED

*

*

*

Melinda Jones was sentenced to 25 years in prison for attempted murder. As it turns out that Tasha's sister boyfriend's death was really not an accident. Tasha's uncle was paid to cause the accident. Danny lost a father because of a woman that couldn't handle being dumped. Melinda was also obsessed with him and because of the obsession he broke up with her just like Andrew did in varsity. At times some women turn to obsess over man when they treat them right causing them to walk

away. Melinda is in jail right now because she couldn't accept Shawn breaking up with her, she couldn't accept any men breaking up with her. She felt some kind of entitlement over the men she dated which is wrong. It is good to accept the things you can't change and move on with your life. Tasha has been estranged to her family because of how they treated her when her father died. It was always her and her sister. Her family is Uyanda's family. She wants nothing to do with them after what happened with Danny's biological father. This revelation made things worse on her side because she knows that they knew what her uncle did but still kept quiet. She feels happy where she is. She has been a part of Uyanda's life for a very long time and became part of the family. They consider her Uyanda's sister and Uyanda's brothers love her like a sister. She is content with what she has, she couldn't ask for more.

Wedding preparations are going well. The couple is getting married in two weeks. Things are going

good for them, no one knows what lies ahead for them but for now things are good. Uyanda is due soon and she is really big which the doctor find strange also but he can only see one baby and has suggested birth by scissorian for Uyanda but she is adamant to give birth the natural way. Her husband is just happy he is going to be a father. He has always been content with his life, with himself but at no point in his life has he ever been so content and happy, his brother as well. They have always been close, not that they don't fight, they are siblings after all. They would have normal sibling fights just like any other siblings but they never allowed that to ruin their relationship. Their father has always taught them never to let anything get between their relationship. Nathi is also a very happy man looking forward to be a father and a grandfather at the same time. He also never thought he would have another child, well the powers be decided otherwise and this is Nobuhle's first child and probably the last child considering her age.

*

*

*

ANGIE

*

*

*

This restaurant is amazing. I remember when Lumko first brought me here, I fell inlove with it. it has become my favourite spot. J ust as I look up I see a familiar face, oh i forgot that she works here. I've been here a few times I haven't seen her since the first I met her when I was here with Lumko.

Kuhle: Hi, can I take your order

Me: Yes please, I'll have a rump steak and veggies and a glass of red wine.

Kuhle: coming right up. (she says that walking away. she has a bit of an attitude today. My phone

rings and it's Lumko but before I could answer it I see someone I haven't seen in a long time. I decide to ignore the call. I'll get back to him later.)

Me: Lisa!!

Lisa: Angie, Oh my God. How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Lisa: I am good. I am so sorry that I haven't been in touch with you. I just had a lot to deal with. It hasn't been easy.

Me: Here, have a sit

Lisa: Only for a few minutes, I am not alone.

Me: You look good.

Lisa: Angie I wish I had listened to you when you told me to stop but then again not listening was kind of a blessing in disguise.

Menzi: Hey Sweets, we have to go otherwise we'll be late for our therapy session.

Lisa: Menzi this is Angie, the one I have been telling you about.

Menzi: This is the good friend you didn't listen to.
Hi Angie, I'm Menzi, it's nice to finally meet you.
She doesn't stop talking about you.

Me: Really now, I would have thought she would hate me.

Lisa: To be honest Angie, you were, I mean you are the only true friend I have. You've always been there helping me and guiding me. It's just a shame that I chose to listen to people who quickly ran when things got tough for me. Thank you for being a good friend to me and honestly I miss you.

Menzi: Why don't you join us for dinner sometime, you guys catch up. She can use a good friend like you Angie.

Me: Who are you exactly, you seem to care a great deal about her.

Menzi: I'm her heart and she is mine.

Me: Wow that's nice. Lisa you really have a lot to tell me. I'll definitely come over for dinner. Here, take my phone and save your number.

Lisa: I don't have a phone yet, I'll give you Menzi's number. I'll get a phone at some point right now I'm just focusing on putting my life together.

Me: That's no problem darling. I'll give you a call tomorrow and let you know when I can come over. I need to speak to Lumko as well.

Lisa: Who is that?

Me: My man.

Lisa: finally. I am happy for you. Listen we have to go, otherwise we are going to be late for our appointment.

Me: I'm glad you finally agreed to attend therapy.

Lisa: It's one of my mythe things I wish I had done when you told me to but then I probably wouldn't have met Menzi.

Menzi: Let's go Sweets, you guys can catch up later.

Me: It's good to see you happy and smiling like that Lisa. I'll call later ok. (she gives me a hug and they leave.)

Kuhle: Your wine sisi.

Me: thank you

Kuhle: Your food will be here soon. How is Lumko?

Me: He is fine

Kuhle: You are not his type, you know that right?

Me: and you are?

Kuhle: Yes I am.

Me: don't you think if you were his type you would be the one in his arms everyday. (She tries to say something but she doesn't .) I thought so. Cancel my order just incase you poison the food, you can take the wine back as well. (I get up walking away before she could say anything.)

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Me: I've been getting strange calls at work even here at home.

Theo: What do you mean by strange?

Me: Whenever I answer the call, the person on the other side doesn't say anything. They just breathe on the phone. Here at home, the calls always come through when you are not here and they always call the house phone or the office land line. I am assuming that the person doesn't have my cellphone number. Only a few people have my cell number since I got the new phone.

Theo: I need you tell me the times that you receive these calls.

Me: I can't really tell because they are very random and they are making me uneasy.

Theo: I'll look into it. I'll get the phone records and see if we can trace the number. Come here (I walk over to him and he makes me sit on his lap.) Look you don't have to worry about this. Nothing is going to happen to you. I'm going to take care of this.

(Shawn walks in without knocking)

Theo: You are really making a habit of not knocking when you come here. What if I was banging her right now?

Shawn: I would stand and watch. (He just laughs)
Hey Alicia (he greets kissing my chick)

Me: Hi Shawn, how are you?

Shawn: I'm good darling. I can see that you are good as well. Listen we haven't seen each other in a while how about we get together for a braai. We haven't all gathered together since Tasha and I got shot.

Theo: Sure man no problem. We are going to your place this time. Hopefully no one will get shot.

Shawn: Very funny Theo. There's something else we need to talk about but we can talk later about it.

Theo: That's alright. Let's meet up later, Menzi and Joe also wanted to meet up later tonight.

Shawn: Sure no problem. See you later then, take care Alicia. You really are good for him.

Theo: Get out Shawn. (I couldn't help but laugh them goofing around. These guys really care about each other, there so much love between them.

[03/03, 08:53] : CHAPTER 99

SUNDAY

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

Buhle hasn't been sleeping well lately. She's been having dreams that have been troubling her. I think I understand her when she says that her gift can be a curse at times. She's been toring and turning right now and I don't want wake her. It's 2:00am in the morning and she's been like this for about two hours now. Having her in my life has been a

blessing to me and my kids. I wonder what happened to her family and it's a topic that she doesn't want to talk about and I can tell that it's very sensitive.

Buhle: why are you not sleeping? (she brings me out of my thoughts, I didn't realise she was awake.)

Me: You were restless again. Is it the dreams?

Buhle: Yes it is. I can't figure out what they mean but it's not something good.

Me: Maybe you should consult the ancestors throw your bones. You've been praying about them and nothing is clear so maybe you should throw the bones this time.

Buhle: I think you are right because I haven't used bones in a while. I'll do that in the morning. Can we go back to sleep now. Ahhhhhhhh!!! (Suddenly she screams holding her stomach)

Me: Baby what's wrong?

Buhle: I don't know. It hurts Nathi, it hurts so much. Ahhhhhh!!1

Me: Come we are going to the hospital. (I quickly get out of bed and put on my slippers I don't have time to change, I just grab a t-shirt and put on. As soon as I pick her up from the bed I notice blood on the bed. No!! this can't be happening she can't lose this baby. I carry her to the car and quickly drive off.)

Buhle: Please make it stop it hurts Nathi.

Me: Hold on mamakhe we are almost there ok. We are going to see the doctor soon.

Buhle: I can't lose this baby Nathi, I really can't.

Me: You won't, the doctors will make sure of that. Please Sweetheart try to relax and breathe. She screams again and this time it projects more pain. In no time I am parked outside the hospital. I quickly carry her inside shouting for help. Two nurses come running to with a stretcher.)

She is three months pregnant and she is bleeding (I tell them as I lay her on the bed. They take her with them and another nurse comes with forms for me to fill in. I sit there filling in these forms and the

only thing going through my mind is that I can't lose this baby, we can't lose this baby. Why would this happen, is it the stress of the dreams she's been having, are the ancestors angry at us for something. Why are her dreams not clear, why can't they clearly show what she needs to do. When I finish with the forms I decide to call my sons. They are probably sleeping but I need them right now. One of the nurses that took her in comes out rushing.)

Me: Are they ok? (she stops and looks at me before she answers me)

Nurse: The doctor is still busy with her. We'll update you as soon as he is done. (she rushes off to where she was going. What the hell is going on? This is so frustrating. I can't even sit still. The boys walk in, goodness they are in their pyjamas, couldn't they change first, they had time to do so.)

Vuyo: Dad; what happened?

Me: She is bleeding and in pain. Couldn't you guys wear proper clothes?

Bathandwa: Look who's talking.

Me: it's different, I didn't have time to change, you did.

Vuyo: Not really because when your father calls and says he is in hospital and is not clear as to why, you panic and rush to the hospital. Dad don't worry they are going to be fine. (I just sit on the chair with face buried in my hands. Why would God let this happen.)

*

*

*

SHAWN

*

*

*

Me: Guys we have a problem

Theo: This better be good for us to be here so early in the morning. It's Sunday, Cupcake should be snuggled up in my arms right now but I am here.

Joe: He needs to get himself a woman so that he can stop with these early morning meetings.

Menzi: He needs to. Lisa won't be talking to me the whole day today because of you.

Me: How are things going between the two of you?

Menzi: Things are going great we are both attending therapy sessions and I must say she is doing better than she did.

Me: Are you happy, are you comfortable with her, considering....

Menzi: it's ok man. It's not like she did it on purpose, it's something that had to happen and my heart chose her. This time it wasn't my mind that chose her, it was my heart. It did so knowing exactly what happened and I'm ok with that.

Joe: We will never talk about it and you know we respect you man.

Menzi: Things had to happen the way they did. In as much as the heart has a mind of it's own, the universe too has a mind of it's own. All that matters

is that I am happy and complete, the only thing missing are little mini me's running around the house and hopefully that will be soon.

Theo: have you guys taken that step?

Menzi: No we haven't, she is not emotionally ready and I need her to be emotionally ready and stable.

Me: I hear you. As for me I am not in a rush, the right one will come along at the right time.

Theo: out of the four of us you are the youngest, that's why you are relaxed. Don't relax too much, the clock is ticking.

Me: it will happen when it happens. I don't want another Linda in my hands.

Joe: You've always been like this even back in high school. I remember the time this girl....

Me: Don't even mention it. Don't say it. That was just a flop. (I cut him off before he could say anything.

Theo: You said we have a problem

Me: Yes we do. Linda lied about why she really

shot Tasha

Menzi: What do you mean?

Me: The detective called yesterday , he had new info that he got from his private investigator buddy, sealed records about Melinda Jones. Her father had he records sealed.

Menzi: What could be so big that he would need to seal her records?

Me: Linda is not the biological daughter of Mr Jones. When he met his wife she already had a daughter and that is Linda. Her father is Tasha's uncle, the one that had Danny's father killed. He is the brother to Tasha's father. That makes Tasha and Linda cousins. Thomas didn't know he had a daughter, Linda's mom never wanted him to know because he is psycho, so she says. Tasha's father was always the well off brother, he worked hard to take care of his family. He was not rich but he lived a comfortable life with his family. He afforded to give them the best. His kids went to good schools and all, they had a beautiful house, two cars life was

good for them. The only problem was Thomas's jealousy towards his brother. When he found out that he had a daughter, he tried to kill Linda's mom for not telling him. When he found out Linda was 22. Mr Jones didn't want Linda to have a relationship with Thomas considering that they are both crazy, hence Danny's father is dead now. Even though Linda grew up in a good home, with a rich family, she was jealous of Tasha and her sister because they had the love of both parents. their father never missed their activities at school, whereas Linda on the other hand doesn't know what it's like to have a father even her sister Andrea. Mr Jones is all about work, never has time for his family always travelling for business and he cheats a lot on his wife which Linda knows about. Tasha doesn't know that she is related to the woman that almost killed her.

Menzi: So what you are saying is that Linda has been spending time with her biological father without anyone knowing and they killed Danny's father. In Linda's mind she was making Tasha's

sister suffer not knowing that she was sick with cancer and she could die any day. So this whole thing is basically about jealousy. Thomas hated his brother for working hard for what he had and Linda hates Tasha because she had the life that she always wanted. This is just sad and pathetic.

Me: the sad thing is that we can't prove that Thomas had anything to do with Danny's father's accident. Tasha's father was poisoned and there's no proof as to who poisoned him but the suspicions are leaning towards Thomas. Thomas is not in jail and Tasha is not safe. Who knows what Linda's could be plotting with her father and I think that's the reason why Mr Jones didn't help her this time. He is keeping her away from Thomas and Thomas is not allowed to visit her in prison but how long is that going to last?

Joe: We need to tell Bathandwa about this. They need to know what's going on.

Me: I'll speak to them later. They've been so busy preparing for the wedding. The detective is also trying to build a case against this Thomas guy. I

don't know how he is going to do it but he is getting help from some friends of his. He didn't tell me who they are.

Joe: At least he is doing something. Honestly this is just crazy. What is this world coming to, people getting killed over jealousy. It's not like Tasha made her parents to do the things they did for her. It was their duty to do so and some idiot who fails to take care of his own gets jealous. I don't even understand why this woman is jealous. She was provided with everything she needed. I'm sure amongst those sealed records there is some record of her spending some time loony bin.

Me: The detective only told me what I needed to know which is the info that entails Tasha and why she was shot.

Menzi: We hear you man. As for me, I have to go my woman is mad as hell.

Theo: Me too. Speaking of her, I need to have incoming calls to my house phone traced. Alicia has been getting unsettling calls whenever I am not

home and she gets them at the office as well.

Joe: I'll look into it.

Theo: thanks man.

Me: Don't forget, we are meeting up this weekend

Joe: As long as it's your house I'm good to go.

Me: You guys have issues.

Menzi: You haven't hosed us in a long time man; it's only fair. See you later. (He leaves followed by Theo. Joe remains and I make breakfast for us.)

Joe: How are you really doing man?

Me: I was shaken by the whole shooting thing but I am ok. I knew she is crazy when I let her go, I just never really thought she would go as far as wanting to kill me.

Joe: It's a good thing you let her go when you did.

Me: this house is too empty and too big for one person. I'm thinking of moving into my apartment since I never sold it.

Joe: You still have that apartment; I thought you

sold a long time ago.

Me: I kept it man. That's where I spent most of the time with Melinda. I hardly ever brought her here. I need this house to be a home but only will tell.

Joe: True that, only time will tell and in time you will meet the right one, just like the rest of us. Finally we are all settling down and it will happen for you too.

[03/03, 08:54] : CHAPTER 100

STILL SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

We've been sitting here for hours and no one has

said anything to us. Dad is going out of his mind. Uyanda and Tasha are on their way here. How did this happen, she seemed fine , she wasn't stressing about anything. This is going to shake Uyanda, I really hope that everything is going to be ok.

Doctor: Nobuhle ngozi

Dad: yes, how is she?

Doctor: She is fine Sir. She is sleeping at the moment. They are both fine. She almost lost the baby.

Dad: Can we see her?

Doctor: yes you can but she needs to relax and not stress, this stage of the pregnancy is very critical. Whatever is bothering her she needs to stop stressing, there's nothing physically wrong with her that would cause a miscarriage.

Dad: I hear you doc. Thank you. (we walk to Ma's room and when we get there she was indeed sleeping. She looked so peaceful. Dad quickly grabbed a chair and set next to the bed, holding her hand.)

Bathandwa: She is going to be fine dad. They both will be.

Me: What has been stressing her?

Dad: She's been having dreams that have been bothering her lately. She's been having difficulties figuring out what exactly they mean. (Uyanda and Tasha walk in. My wife really looks like a Panda. She looks cute and very beautiful though. I'm sure she is carrying a girl.)

Uyanda: What's wrong with her?

Me: She almost lost the baby but she is fine now.

Tasha: What happened? She seemed fine when we saw her yesterday.

Dad: Don't worry about it girls as long as she is ok. Thank you for coming.

Uyanda: there's no where else we would rather be.

Me: Dad we are going to leave for now. We need to bath and change or are you going to come with us and come back later?

Dad: no you guys can go. I want to be here when

she wakes up. I'll see you later.

Bathandwa: ok cool. We'll see you later then.

My phone rings as we leave the hospital and it's
Shawn

***me: morning man

Shawn: Where are you?

Me: just leaving the hospital, my mom was
admitted early hours of this morning.

Shawn: What's wrong, is she ok?

Me: She is fine now. She almost lost the baby but
she is fine now.

Shawn: I'm glad to hear that she is fine. Listen;
have you guys spoken to Detective Nxele? I've been
also trying to call Bathandwa but his phone just
rings.

Me; He must have left his phone at home when we
came here. No we haven't spoken to the detective.
Why what's wrong?

Shawn: there is more information that he got

regarding Tasha. I must say this detective is good, whatever connections he has, they are really working well for him. Maybe the detective will call you guys and meet up with you. If he does not call today just let me know then I'll have to give you guys an update or you just call him and ask what's happening.

Me: Thanks man, I'll definatley do that. Let me go, we'll talk later. *****

*

*

*

HENRY SHIKONGO

*

*

*

Me: What do you think you are doing?

Katherine: Henry please, she is my daughter, I need to speak to her.

Me: You lost the right of being a mother to her the day you started putting her in danger. You don't care about her, you just cared about the benefits you were getting because of her.

Katherine: That's not true and you know it. Henry please, I'm the only parent she has left.

Me: that's where you are wrong. I'm the only parent she has. You and Etuna; you were just using this child. Look what happened to him because of your own cruelty. You are a greedy woman Katherine. There's nothing that I didn't do for you and yet you still wanted more and look where that has landed you. Alicia is my daughter and she will always be my daughter. I will do anything to protect her. As for you I am warning you woman, leave that child alone and you are not to go anywhere near her. Trust me Katherine if you attempt to leave the country I will know. I cut her off financially because I don't want you and your goons running after her. You've hurt her quite enough now. Alicia is happy where she is. She is finally happy as she should have been a long time ago and I am not

about to let you take that away from her.

Katherine: Henry please don't do this to me. I need my daughter, I need to see her and talk to her.

Me: You should have thought of this day when you started with your shenanigans with Etuna and other people you were involved with. Please leave and never come back here.

Katherine: Henry please they are going to kill me

Me: Do I look like I care Katherine? Just leave.

Katherine: Henry please...

Me: I said leave and never come back here or else I'll have you shot right on the spot. (She looks at me and walks out. I can't believe that I loved this woman all these years. The cruel things she has done to Alicia and me. How does one even forgive such things. She is crazy if she thinks I am going to help her after every thing that she has done to me and Alicia. She must just deal with her demons and leave me alone.)

*

*

*

LISA

*

*

*

I have gotten used to being in Menzi's arms and cuddling with him in the morning especially when he doesn't have to go to work. He is really an amazing man and therapy is really helping. He walks in as I prepare myself some breakfast, holds me from behind and kisses my neck, slightly biting it and I am sure he is going to leave me with hickeys. He loves doing that. He trails wet kisses down my neck to my shoulder. He reaches out his hand and turns off the stove. He turns me around to face him, gently kisses me and lifts me wrapping my legs around his waist with his hands squeezing my ass. He walks with me and I'm not sure where we are

going. He breaks the kiss and looks into my eyes.)

Menzi: I'm sorry about this morning, it was an emergency meeting with the guys. I promise I'll make it up to you. (He says as we walk into his bedroom. He gently lays me on the bed on my back and as I was about to respond to respond to what he was saying, he kisses me with his hand gently squeezing my tits and the one hand moving to my thighs, he moves my leg over his waist and gently grinds on me. We haven't had sex yet and I mean any kind of sex. We just kiss and it would just end there. But right now, I want him, I want all of him, I want to feel him inside me. I am wet and very horny at this very moment. I want to feel him. He helps me out of everything I was wearing, he stands looks at looks at my body. He grabs my legs and spreads them exposing my pussy to him. he pulls me to the edge of the bed, kneels and before I could grasp what's going on his head is between my thighs, his tongue dancing on my clit and on my opening. I moan loudly when he sucks on my clit. He moves his tongue in me, pushing it in with his teeth slightly

grazing me, my hands on his head pushing him to go deeper. God this man is driving me crazy. He inserts a finger and sucks on my clit while his finger fucks my hole and it doesn't take long for me to feel my orgasm.)

Me: Ahhh!!! Menzi I'm cumming. (he doesn't stop instead he sucks harder and his finger moves faster as he adds a second finger and I am done for it, I let it all out, he pulls out his fingers and sucks my hole as my body trembles non-stop. He stops and moves up the bed, he takes off his clothes while I recover from what just happened, my eyes closed enjoying the feeling I have right now. I know I want him all day, everyday. I know I am ready to be intimate with him. I want to give myself to him this way. He already has me. I want him to have all of me in everyway possible.

He gets between my legs and bends over to kiss me. He moves his dick to my opening and place the tip at the entrance and he doesn't go in. he continues to kiss me. I arch my back, inviting him to go inside.

Me: I'm ready Menzi, I am all yours.

Menzi: Are you sure, I don't want you to have regrets.

Me: I'm all yours. I want you to have me in every possible way. (He smiles at me and kisses me again but he pulls out of the kiss.)

Menzi: I want you to feel my dick with your hand and put it in. It's going to hurt but you'll get used to it. (I move my hand to his dick and the man is very gifted. I do as told and put it in. he kisses me again as he pushes in me, he struggles a little but eventually he goes in half way as I flinch in pain.)

Me: Please don't stop

Menzi: Are you sure

Me: yes. I want you and I want you now. (he pushes in again with him moaning in my ear and that makes me really horny. He spreads my legs even more and I take all of him in. He moves gently and slowly going deeper. He feels so good, he is making sure I am enjoying it. he continues with the slow pace going deeper in me and in no time I

climax without warning. He pulls his body, looks at me and smiles which makes me blush and my body still trembling and my pussy walls squeezing on his dick as my orgasm intensifies with his moves. He takes my legs and holds them behind my knees pushing them to me and he moves back and forth increasing his pace. He balances his hands on bed on either side of my hips letting my legs fall on his arms and he moves in circles.) Shit Menzi!!! It comes out as a whisper, my eyes closed taking in everything he is doing to me. he places one leg over his shoulder and while he lets the other hang on his arm. He increases his pace moving side ways and I can't hold my orgasm. I tell him I'm about to cum again.)

Menzi: Not yet baby, you have to wait for me. (this man clearly has no fucken idea of what he is doing to me. I have never been a church person but right now he is going to have me speaking in tongues. He moves faster and it hurts a little but the pain is nothing compared to the pleasure I am feeling. He is making love to me in a way no man has ever

done. He is taking his own time. He is making sure I feel every inch of him. he wraps my legs around his waist and moves even faster. I move my body meeting every deep thrust he gives me.

Me: I can't hold it any..... (He thrusts deeper and hard causing me not to finish what I was saying, instead I find myself screaming.) Go deeper please (he does as told, he groans loudly, with a few deep strokes we both cum at the same time. He he gently pulls out and lies on his back catching his breath and me too. He pulls me to him putting my head lie on his chest, kissing my forehead as I look up to him.

Menzi: catch your breath Sweets, we are not done yet. (I just give him my naughty and get on top of him. His dick is not rock hard as yet. I insert him slowly in me and when he is all in I feel him grow inside me stretching my inner walls. I lie on his chest with him inside me, not moving, just enjoying the feeling of him slowly growing inside me.)

[03/03, 08:54] : My Boovs

Sorry my Boovs but this insert has a lot errors.
Please forgive me. Too tired to proof read.

CHAPTER 101

MONDAY

*

*

*

DETECTIVE NXELE

*

*

*

Me: Miss Roberts... (she doesn't allow me to
continue)

Tasha: Please call me Tasha Detective.

Me: Alright then Tasha. How much do you know
about your uncle Thomas?

Tasha: Not much, I know that him and my dad were not close. I don't know the reason.

Me: Does he have any children?

Tasha: He had one, a son but he died very young from Lukemia.

Me: I have something to tell you and will come as a shock. The woman that shot you Melinda Jones is your cousin. She is his daughter. Her mother kept her away from him because of his ways. Your uncle does seem to be mentally unstable. No one knows for sure. (she is just sitting there listening to everything I was saying. I went ahead and told her everything about her uncle.)

Tasha: What you are saying is that it is possible that my uncle could have killed my father.

Me: It is possible. You are not safe, now that the only child he has is in prison he is going to be coming after you.

Tasha: I am sure. it might not be today or tomorrow but he will, I don't want you to let your guard down. (as we were talking two women walk

past our table and one turns and looks at Tasha.)

Woman: Doesn't your race have enough men. You just have to come here and take our men. I see you decided to date your age mates.

Me: excuse me but you are interrupting a private conversation.

Woman: I don't understand why black men decide to date white women and here we are available.

Woman 2: come on friend let's go. You are making a scene.

Me: You really should listen to your friend before I have you arrested for deformation of character.

Woman 1: so you see nothing wrong with you are doing or what she is doing. First she dated a younger man and not just any man a black man and now you. Why is she running away from her kind? (Tasha stands up without saying anything and walks up to this woman and slaps her hard which leaves me in awe and the other lady just stood there not saying anything.)

Tasha: I am so sick and tired of people like you, treating me like I don't deserve to be happy. Yes we are different in colour but we are both human and yes he is younger than but he makes me happy. I make him happy more than you ever could. He is dating me because he wants to. He is not dating you because you are a desperate and gold digging bitch. (After that she sits down. I must say I am amazed.)

Woman 1: I am going to lay assault charges on you

Woman 2: You will do no such. You deserve what she did. I've been telling you about this behaviour and you don't listen

Me: Don't bother opening the case because it won't make it to court and I'll make sure of that and you seem to forget that you verbally assaulted her first, if anything she was to herself.

Tasha: Detective, I have to go. I don't have time to deal with this woman. She can go fuck herself if she wishes to. (I just nod at her and she leaves.)

Me: You know people like you really drive me crazy.

This is the reason why you will never have that will love you. You only be wi have a man that will tolerate your bullshit but a real man would never tolerate this shit. If I was cable of it, I would beat the black of you right now. Leave now before I arrest you. (she looks at and walks away with her friend scolding her) Some people will never change, at this day in age there's still people having issues with interracial relationships. Nc nc nc nc.)

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I got home and man was home. I walk up to him. I get on top of him as he was sitting on the couch in the lounge, I don't say anything I just kiss him. I'm hurting over everything the detective told me. I'm

hurting over what the things that woman said about me. I just want him to make me forget even if it's for a moment. I just don't want to think about anything else except him and me. I just want to be in our little bubble. I continue kissing him his hands find their way under my dress and he is tightly squeezing my ass. He pulls out of the kiss and looks at me.)

Bathandwa: are you ok?

Me: I just want to forget, even if it's for a moment. Please just make forget. (I say kissing him and kisses me back squeezing my tits hard. I'm not wearing bra he manage to pinch my nipples hard and suddenly my dress is on the floor. He pinches my nipples again hard and immediately sucks on them, the pleasure that comes with that is enough to make me call out his name. He does that again and it sends over the edge. He lays me on the floor of our lounge and pulls my panties off and he takes off his pants and briefs and help him out of his shirt. He looks at me and says nothing. He kisses me again bringing my left leg to my chest and spreads

my right leg. I don't want foreplay. I just want him to fuck me hard. He enters me hard, it hurt a little but I can live. He pulls out and goes in hard again and pulls out. He goes again and this time he holds his position moaning in my ear, whispering "I love you." He starts moving again hard fucking me with no mercy. It hurts a little at the same time it feels good. It feels really good. God I love this man. He really knows how to give it to me. He pushes hard again and moves in circles going deeper in me. My walls keep expanding to accommodate. He keeps pushing in deep and that pushes me over the edge and cum hold on tight onto him. If I had long nails he would be bleeding right now. He pulls out and turns over and has flat on my stomach.)

Bathandwa: Hold on to your ankles Baby Girl. (I do as instructed and he enters again hard.) Don't let go, ok.

Me: Ok Sir. (He enters again hard. My pussy is on fire and yet I don't want him to stop. I want him to continue fucking me and I feel another orgasm coming. He goes faster and deeper and we both

cum at the same time. He collapses on my back breathing heavily. He removes my hands from my ankles, holds them above my head while kissing my neck. I feel him moving again, and my orgasm starts all over again.)

Me: Please don't stop. I cumming again. fuck me harder please. (he complies and goes harder again intensifying my orgasm.

Bathandwa: You are such a slut right now little one.

Me: I'm your slut Sir(with that he just went crazy. He had me on all fours and just fucked me like crazy.)

Bathandwa: dammit Baby Girl, fuck, I love your pussy. (he spread my legs even wider and went in and out like crazy, really hard and we both came at the same time again. He collapsed on top of me again shifting his weight so that I don't carry all of. I'm holding onto his back not letting him get off.)

Me: The detective told me everything.

Bathandwa: I know my love. Are you ok?

Me: I'm ok now.

Bathandwa: Besides what the detective told you, what else is bothering you?

Me: How do you know there's something else?
(Moves to lie on his back and pulls me to his chest as we lay on the floor in the lounge.)

Bathandwa: I know you Princess.

Me: I'll tell you about it later. Right now I just want to lay here and have your arms around me and just feel loved.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Mark: Man you are getting married in a week. Are you excited?

Me: Very much man. I'm just praying that the baby doesn't come until I officially make her wife .

Sbu: You are so lucky. Marriage is a big step.

Me: With her I know we'll make it work.

Luzuko: Yes the two of are a perfect fit. Who chose these outfits?

Me: She did and I approved them. I love them.

Luzuko: She taste and wonderful sense of style.

Mark: what about the honeymoon? You need to tap that officially away from here.

ME: did you have to say that. Mark you really have no filter.

Mark: "Filter for who man?" You know, I don't do sugar coating.

Sbu: sometimes you just need to be quiet.

Me: We'll go on our honey after she gives births. She is too far along now so she can't travel. The

doctor said that travelling is not good at this stage of the pregnancy. She is not nine months pregnant yet but anything is possible.

ME: Mark is the security sorted, did you speak to Eddie to send us more guards.

Mark: I did. Everything is sorted.

ME: good. I don't want anything going wrong. We need to keep an eye on Tasha's uncle.

Luzuko: Don't worry man. Everything is going to go well. We got this for you.

Me: Thanks man. (Uyanda walks in as we finish trying on our outfits.)

Uyanda: Is everything ok guys?

Mark: Everything is fine Mrs Bhengu. (she looks at me and smiles and I know what that smile means. She loves being called Mrs Bhengu. She walks her Panda self over to where I was standing. She pulls my face to hers, kisses me and whispers in my ear.)

Uyanda: I'm horny. Follow me to the bathroom (with that said she walks away, leaving me with a

hard on. Yhooo this woman.)

[03/03, 08:54] : Not edit. Sorry for the errors
Boovs.

CHAPTER 102

A WEEK LATER

*

*

*

NARRATED

*

*

*

Uyanda has been busy with the wedding planner planning her wedding everything is all set for the big day. She is heavily pregnant, she may give birth anytime. She is hoping that baby will hold on until after the wedding. fullest She wants to enjoy her

wedding to the. Nobuhle is also showing as well. Her baby is healthy and strong after almost losing the baby.

The Bhengu men have been up in arms handling security for the wedding. A day that everyone is looking forward to. Uyanda's brothers Lizwi and Mandla have accepted that their sister has grown and they are letting her be but they are still very protective of her and Tasha. They even had words with Vuyolwethu telling him to be good to her if he knows what's good for him.

SATURDAY

THE WEDDING DAY

Uyanda is a nervous wreck. This is a day she never though would actually happen. She has all these mixed emotions.

“Don't be so nervous baby. This is your dream.” Her mom tells her. “You look absolutely beautiful, your

husband is going to be blown away.” she continues just trying to keep her daughter calm.

“I’m scared mama and happy at the same time. I never thought this would happened for me.”

Uyanda tells her mom.

“Your prayers have been answered sweetie. Enjoy today and enjoy your life with your new family.

Always remember your happiness is as important as his. You guys must not change how you do things because it is working for you. Never go to bed mad at each other.” Her mom says and Uyanda is probably thinking that if her mom only knew how they handle things so that they don’t sleep mad at each other. She smiles to herself thinking of how her husband punishes her when she hasn’t been a good girl.

“Ouch.” Uyanda cries out holding her stomach as Nobuhle walks in.

“Is everything ok?” Nobuhle asks looking at Uyanda with so much concern.

“It’s just a kick ma but it’s strong.” She responds.

“I hope that the baby doesn’t come today.”
Nobuhle says.

They continue helping Uyanda get dressed and Tasha walks in with a gift box in her hands. She smiles looking at Uyanda.

“Here, this is for you. it’s from Me, Danny, Bathandwa and Your husband.”

“What did you guys do.” She asks taking the box from Tasha. She opens it to find a beaded bracelet with charms in the form of their initials and one of a baby which represents the baby that’s coming. she couldn’t help but let her tears fall. It was beautiful and matched her traditional wedding dress.

“Ma Nobuhle helped us make it. It will also replace the one she originally gave you, which means you can’t take it off until the baby is born but you must wear it everyday. We also have our own too and Danny well.” Tasha tells her.

“Thank you so much guys, it is beautiful. I love it.”

After that heart warming moment, they had to go out to the garden. Uyanda opted for a garden wedding at Vuyolwethu’s home. The mothers left her in the room as her father walked in.

“You look beautiful daughter”

“thank you dad.”

“you must never let your man go hungry baby and I am not talking about food. Whenever he wants to be fed, feed him. He must never have a reason to go looking for anything outside your marriage. Be a good wife, love him like he has never been loved before and don’t be stingy so that if he ever gets tempted to cheat, he can’t. The only that will go through his mind is what he is doing with this other woman when he has all that he need with you. Never be the reason he cheats on you, Although I doubt my son in law is capable of cheating. He loves you too much and very loyal to you.” Her

father tells her with a big smile on his face. “Come let’s go baby, your husband is waiting.”

Uyanda takes her father’s hand thinking about everything that her father just said. She couldn’t stop smiling about it. Her father has always been straight forward with her and she has always been Daddy’s little girl.

“I love you Daddy.”

“I love you too. Remember you can always come home ok.”

“ok Dad.” He kisses the forehead and walks with her down the isle to where her husband was standing waiting for her. Vuyolwethu just can’t get over her beauty. The dress looks amazing on her. Even though she is really big she still looks amazing. Her father hands her over to Vuyo and takes his seat next to his wife. The priest starts with the proceedings and the couple wrote their own vows.

“The day I first saw you I wanted you. At first I

wasn't sure if it was lust or it something more concrete. As time went I realised that I am in love you and I wanted to spend the rest of my life with you. You are my dream come true, you are the oxygen I need to breathe. The time we spent apart made me realise that I could never spend my life without you. I wanted a life with you in it. I love you Sthandwa sam. You are my heart, and I promise to always be loyal, trustworthy, respectful and promise to never let you go hungry." Her father looked at her and smiled at that statement. "I die where you die. I am forever yours." Uyanda all smiles as she confessed her love for her husband.

"I remember what I did to you the first day we met. Looking into your eyes back then I knew that you were mine. I knew that you were the one I want to spend my life with. Right there I knew you would be my wife and I husband, a father to our kids. I stand here in front you right promising you that you will never want for anything, you will never have a need to run home to your parents because I hurt you. I

promise to love you as the Queen that you are. I will bow before you everyday and give you all of me. I am yours and no one else's. You are my heart and I am forever yours." Vuyolwethu said shedding a bit of tears.

The Priest continued with everything and pronouncing the official husband and wife. The reception area was also set up outside and that's where everyone went. Everything was going well. Everyone was enjoying themselves so much that they didn't notice there was someone who was not supposed to be there. Tasha got up from her telling her fiancé that she is going to the bathroom. He let her go alone and told her if she is not back in ten minutes, he's coming to look for her. She shakes her head smiling thinking of how crazy her man is. She walks away leaving him smiling. At the same time Uyanda has been feeling the hard kicks from baby but she hasn't said anything to anyone, she doesn't ruin everyone's fun. She just tells herself that baby is way too active and probably also

excited about the wedding. Danny is sitting on Vuyolwethu's lap talking about everything under the sun. The child is also excited about the wedding. He is happy that vuyolwethu is officially his father. Vuyolwethu also legally adopted Danny. Danny's adoption paper were changed to add Vuyolwethu as his father.

Tasha stood there shocked, not knowing what to do as the man held her wrist refusing to let her go. She didn't know what to do. She wanted to scream but her voice failed her. She manages to ask him a question.

"How did you get in here, what are you doing here?" She asked the man and noticed that he was the same uniform as the caterers.

"I have my ways." the man smiled at her tightening his grip on her wrist.

"Let's go baby girl." He says to her.

"I am not going anywhere with you. Leave me alone." She cries out.

“I would as she says if I were you.” Bathandwa says as he walks towards them. Tasha has never been so happy to see Bathandwa. All of a sudden they hear someone scream from the other side of the venue.

[03/03, 08:54] : INSERT 103

STILL SATURDAY (WEDDING DAY)

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

Me: Buhle what's wrong? (she just screamed and she was staring into space not saying anything.)

Vuyo: dad what's going on? What's wrong with her?

Me: I don't know son. (she stayed like that for

while and I help her get up and move her to one of the bedrooms here. I made her sit on the bed and placed a grass mat on the floor for her. I lit some candles as well. As i was busy she came and set on the grass mat and started praying.)

Buhle: Find Tasha and Bathandwa, they are not safe.

Me: What do you mean Buhle?

Buhle: They are not safe. The man who is not supposed to be here is here disguised as one of the caterers. Please go find them, they are still here. Go find them before it's too late. You know Bathandwa would do anything to protect Tasha, he would die for her.

Vuyo: I saw Bathandwa heading towards the outside bathroom earlier. (He says as he walks in with Uyanda and gets his phone out calling someone.)

Me: I don't understand what is going on. Out of all the days, this happens today. Couldn't they wait until the day was over?

Buhle: today is a busy day, crowded and it is the perfect opportunity to do something without being noticed. He knew about the security, he knew he wouldn't make his way in if he came as himself. He's been watching us. He's been watching our every move since the planning of the wedding began. (she says all this with her eyes closed, which, means she is seeing all this.)

Vuyo: Who is he ma?

Buhle: I don't know. I can't see his face. Go please. (we just got up and left.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: If you don't want trouble you will let her go just as she said.

Him: and if I don't want to?

Me: Then you will lose your hand faster than you laid it on her. (he looks at Tasha smiling reassuring her that everything is going to be fine.)

Mark: I would do as he says. (he turns to look at me) Vuyo called and asked us to find you. (the guy pulls out a gun and holds to Tasha's head. I can tell she is scared but she is acting strong.)

Him: You see if your friends don't leave, I am going to shoot her. In fact if you don't let me get out of here with her, I am going to shoot her.

Me: Ok that is not nice. There's kids around here put that thing away besides we both know that you will be dead before you can pull the trigger. What did you think was going to happen, that you were going to walk out of here with her in your arms without being noticed. You must be really stupid.

Mark: You didn't think of your exit plan did you? You managed to get in but you didn't plan the exit,

you just thought you would wing it.

Him: what you are say doesn't matter, the fact of the matter is that I am getting out of here and you are helping me.

Me: This man has a loose screw in his brain. He really believes that we are going to help him. Do me a favour, move the gun away from my Princess and let's talk a little. In fact I just have one question for you. What do you want with her?

Him: She is my niece, a reminder of a life that should have been mine. I loved her mother dearly but my brother took her from me. I watched her love him, marry him and having his children like I wasn't there. I watched her give my brother the life she was suppose to give me. She knew how much I loved her, how much I wanted her but she kept telling me that she didn't feel the same which was a lie. I know she loved me and she wanted me, I think my brother did something to her.

Me: You know what I understand your pain really I do but my woman has nothing to do with your shit, I

really do not appreciate you coming in here and threatening the life of the woman I love, my wife, the mother of my kids. In as much as I understand your pain, I need you to let go of her. You are her uncle, you are suppose to love her like her father did and take care of her instead you got caught up in jealousy for someone who died a long time ago. Her mother was not meant for you. You became so focused on destroying your brother that you missed out on opportunities to be happy (I am going to take a risk now by asking this question. I can see Det. Nxele and my brother just walked up to us which is a good distraction so that this man doesn't notice the Detective.) Is that why you killed your brother because he had the life you wanted. Is that why you deprived my Princess the opportunity to have her father walk her down the isle when she marries me?

Him: He didn't deserve them, I did, so I killed him so that I could claim them for me. (he places the gun against Tasha's head again just as he does the detective places his on his head telling to lower his

gun.

Luzuko: Vuyo, your wife needs you man. Hurry.

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Kitten what's wrong?

Uyanda: I think the baby is coming.

Me: No baby it must be just the kicks. It's too early.
(I'm panicking pacing up and down, my dad walks
up to us.)

Dad: What's going on?

Me: the baby is coming.

Uyanda: AAAAAAAHHHHHHHHH!!!! (I quickly kneel in front of her and hold her hand. I let it go again and start pacing again. I'm panicking, I can't breathe

Dad: why are you pacing? Go get the car and get your shit together. On second thought Bathandwa get the car.

Buhle: Vuyo look at me. You need to calm down and breathe ok. Your wife needs you right now. Relax. Breathe. (She does the breathing exercises with me.)

Uyanda: Vuyo can you please get it together. (why is she calm?) AAAAHHHHHHH!!!! (Bathandwa walks in and helps walk her to the car while ma is helping me to breathe as we walk to the car. I'm starting to calm down. Bathandwa drives to the hospital)

Uyanda: Vuyo it hurts. It hurts so much. (she has tears in her eyes and I can't help her with the pain, all I can do is rub her back and hold her hand which she squeezes with every contraction and she is so

calm.) You know what I want a divorce, I hate you right now. This shit hurts. I am never having a baby again. Never.)

Me: You can't say that baby. Remember we still need a soccer team.

Uyanda: You can go ahead and carry that soccer team yourself. Bathandwa how far are we? You are driving slow.

Bathandwa: Hey don't be mad at me. I didn't make you pregnant. (if looks could kill my brother would be dead right now. He steals a glimpse of her from the rearview mirror and just smiles at her.) We are here.

*

*

*

NARRATED

*

*

*

They all get out of the car, Bathandwa runs in to get a nurse. As they walk in Bathandwa walks up to them with the nurse and a wheel chair. Vuyo helps his wife to sit and she lets out another scream.

What amazes Vuyo is how calm his wife is throughout this process and the pain. He expected to be all crazy, screaming and shouting at him for making her pregnant. The nurses take her to the delivery room with Vuyo following them.

“where is my husband?” Uyanda asks, looking around for her husband.

“I’m right here Kitten. I’m right here.”

“Please don’t leave me, I’m scared.”

“I’m right here my Angel. I’m not going anywhere.”
He says kissing her forehead.

“I still hate you for this.” She says feeling another contraction coming.

“I know my love. I know. I promise I won’t make

you pregnant again. You look so beautiful.”

She smiles at him. the contractions get closer together and it's time for her to push. The doctor tells her to push which she does a couple of times and the baby pops out and it's a Boy. As they were busy with the baby, Uyanda screams in pain again and everyone is shocked. The doctor checks her and realises that another baby is coming. He tells Uyanda to Push again and she does a few times and a baby girl comes out. Vuyo quickly stands to see the baby. He takes her in his hands looking at his wife. He brings her close to her and places her on her chest but she screams again. The nurse quickly takes the baby.

“It's another one.” The doctors says telling Uyanda to push again. But she is so drain she doesn't have it in her.

“What do you mean it's another one?” Vuyo asks

looking confused , feeling light headed as well. The doctor tells Uyanda to push and her husband faints right there as another baby comes out.

The doctor is wondering how he missed all the other two babies as the nurses clean up Uyanda and prepare to move her to her ward. Vuyo has been moved as well.

[03/03, 08:54] : “Not edited. Please forgive the mistakes. Too tired to proof read and correct the mistakes)

CHAPTER 104

SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I open my eyes and the first person I see is Ma. She smiles at me holding my hand.

Me: What happened?

Buhle: Morning to you too.

Me: Sorry ma. Morning.

Buhle: You fainted yesterday, while Uyanda was giving birth.

Me: Where's dad and my brother?

Buhle: I kicked them out because they kept on laughing at you.

Me: Why would they do that? How is wife?

Buhle: She hasn't woken up yet. She passed out after giving birth to the third baby.

Me: So it was not a dream. We really have triplets?

Buhle: Yes baby you do.

Me: but how did the doctor miss seeing the two babies?

Buhle: He was not suppose to, just like I couldn't see it. it was to protect them. Vuyo I need you to listen to me very carefully.

Me: Yes Ma.

Buhle: You have a lot of enemies out there. People who are not happy for you for being where you are now, you are still going to face some difficult times ahead and you need to be strong and stand by each other because some people don't like seeing other people happy. There are times where I won't be able to see the danger coming until it's too late. You guys need to be vigilant and always stand by each other. Continue loving each other the way you are and supporting each other. Yes you will fight and have disagreement but don't let those moments last longer than they should. You are protected but you guys must also play your part. Do not be ignorant about things. Life is a roller coaster ride enjoy it.

Me: thank you ma. Thank you for being here and being a mother to us.

Buhle: I am blessed to have you guys in my life and I am grateful you gave me a chance to be a mother to you and I pray that the baby inside me is girl. I can't deal with another male in this family. You guys are a hand full.

Me: we are not that bad.

Buhle: No you are not.

Me: Do you realise that you are now a grandmother and you are going to me mother?

Buhle: Now that you mention, this is going to be hectic. (she laughs at the thought. She is an amazing person. I wish had met her earlier but then again maybe things wouldn't be the same.)

Are you ready to meet your babies? Let's go.

Me: Yes I am. (I say getting out of bed with her holding my hand. We go straight to Uyanda's room and the babies were sleeping next to her bed, she was also still sleeping. They look so small. I can't believe she carried three little humans in her. We are seriously blessed.) they look so small.

Buhle: They are supposed to. One boy and two girls, I guess you are getting what you wanted. Two girls.

Me: Two girls and two boys. Nathan is going to great big brother. He is going to have his hand full. I'm happy the age gap between them is not that big.

*

*

*

MENZI

*

*

*

Things have been good. Lisa is healing and getting each day. Yesterday we attendend Vuyo's wedding and I must everything was beautiful. Uyanda looked amazing in that dress. I still can't believe she gave birth to triplets and Vuyo fainted but I understand him, it was unexpected.

Lisa: We should get to the hospital. (she says walking out of th bathroom, wrapped in a towel. This woman is really tempting me. I walk up to her and she walks backwards into the bathroom again.)
No Menzi, we have to get to the hospital.

Me: We will after you sort me out. You can't leave me like this. Look at me. (I say looking down at my dick that is ready to spring out and play.) Look at him Lisa, he needs to have a meeting with your pussy.

Lisa: No Menzi, my pussy is still burning from last night.

Me: I know and I'll make it better, I promise. (at this point I have her pinned against the glass shower.)
You seem to forget that you are mine and mine alone darling.

Lisa: I haven't forgotten Menzi, I just want.... (I shut her up with a kiss and she respond. I knew she would after a while she starts moaning in my mouth. I take that as an indication that she wants this as I do. I lift her and carry her to the bedroom but I don't

get to the bed. I don't want her on the bed. I place her against wall by the bathroom door, he legs wrapped around my waist and I removed the towel with my hand and squeeze her one boob. I use my body to press her against the wall using both my hands to squeeze her boobs and suck on them like there's no tomorrow. She moaning and calling out my name, making my dick even harder. In an instant I manage to drop my boxers and slowly insert myself in her and she moans softly in my ear. God this woman's moans are driving me crazy. Once I am completely in, I start moving back and forth slowly, gradually increasing my pace. After a few minutes I pull out and have her bend over and holding her ankles. She feels so good, she feels like home, in fact I am home.)

Me: I love you Lisa. You feel so good.(I continue pumping into her while she screams telling me not to stop and go faster and I do as commanded by the Queen. I pump her hard, giving her a few deep strokes as I can feel she is about to Cum and I am about to cum too. I move in deeper and faster.

Few deep strokes and I am undone, her too. I lift her, taking her to the bathroom and make her sit on the toilet sit while I run a bath for us. When I am done we both get and was ourselves, as soon as we are done, we get dressed in comfortable clother and head down stairs and have our breakfast, wwell, almost lunch after which we drive to the hospital to see the triplets and the new parents.

*

*

*

DET. NXELE

**

*

*

Finally I am able to get Thomas behind bars but the commissioner is giving me a hard time about. He wants me to drop the case and I don't understand why. This tells me that Thomas has something against the police commissioner but what could

that be. I've worked with this guy for a very long time and he has never been against my case except for this one. What is it about Thomas that has the Commissioner spooked? What is he hiding? To be honest something has been off about the commissioner for a while now. I wonder.

Me: We have a recorded confession, so you might as well sign the written confession and you know that no matter how hard you try I can make the charges stick. Especially since they are true and I can prove my allegations and if anything happens to Tasha or the Bhengu boys I will know it was you and no one else.

Thomas: You seem to have all figured out, so I am just going to let you be, since I have more important things to worry about.

Me: You should worry more about me re-opening a case that has been cold for years, Boys going missing as young and ten years old. Funny how they were never less than ten years old. I always thought that it was someone from out of town that killed these boys but with the new evidence that I

have been collecting, it tells me that it was someone local, someone who knows their way around KZN. Hopefully this new evidence will be enough for me to re-open the case. (I say as I stand leaving him and it looks like I hit a nerve there and might know something about this case. After so many years another boy was found dead, killed the same way as the previous ones. I was also just taking a chance by mentioning this to him but it looks like my instincts are right.)

Thomas: Detective! (he calls out just as I reach the door, I stop and turn to look at him) I would be careful if I were you. Not all you see is what you see.

Me: You are right about that Thomas.

Thomas: You seem like a smart man, why don't walk away from this and just leave things be. (I go back to the table and sit down again)

Me: so basically you want me to just let whoever is killing these to continue with their sinister ways, you want to continue watching parents bury their

children, you want to let this killer go free. You know in all my life I have cases but I have never worked on a case like this. This is a hard case and emotionally draining. This person has been at it for years now and no one has been able to bring the killer to justice but I am not going to rest until I do. (I can see worry dress his face. Now my question is why would he worry, what is it that he know about this, could my suspicion be right. I need to dig more into this case.)

*

*

*

KATHERINE

*

*

*

Him: Your daughter is very beautiful and she seems happy.

ME: Please, just let her be. If anything happens to her I am dead.

Him: Funny, because you will be dead anyway.

Me: Please, don't do this, I beg you. I'll do anything.

Him: anything to save her life?

Me: Yes, please just don't hurt her.

Him: You seem to have developed feelings for her over the years. I remember when you were prepared to sell her soul to me just so you could get what you want but then Harry came to her rescue. You really are something else woman. I know I can't get to her because your beloved husband has her protected in more ways than one. I know I can't touch but then again why should I worry, here you are begging for her life and willing to do anything for her. You really have changed but I am left wondering though if you really have changed or is it the fact that you are afraid of what Harry might do to you. (I look away from him) I'm right, am I not. You are still the old selfish bitch who only cares about herself. You just trying to save yourself.

Me: I never wanted to have children but she happened and it was the biggest mistake of my life. Why do you think I never kids after her. that's why I did what I did but Harry happened and here we are.

Him: You really are cold hearted. Anyway since I am not getting what I was promised all those years ago and it is obvioius that I am not going to get it, and you are willing to do anything to save your skin. How about you take her place and be what she intended her to be.

ME: and what would that be? (He walks to me and sits next me on the bed.)

Him: that would be you being my sex slave starting now. (I look at not believing what I am hearing) Oh don't look so surpris ed. I had not intentions of killing her, she was going to be my sex machine and now that is going to be your job starting now. Get naked dear. (I look at him hesitating, trying to see if he is serious and he is because he is taking his clothes off. He stand infront of me completely naked with his dick semi-erect.) I said get naked. (I quickly get off the bed and strip because the look

he just gave, I'm sure I would dead if looks could kill.) On Your knees dear, right here in front of me and take it in your mouth and just to warn to warn you, I am not one to be gentle.

[03/03, 08:55] : CHAPTER 105

STILL SUNDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Me: Dear God

Thank you for the wonderful gifts that you have given me, my wife and 4 beautiful children. At times I feel like I am undeserving of it all. Please help me protect my family, give me strength to always be there for them. Guide me to be a good

husband and a good father to my children. This is all new to me to be honest I don't know what I'm doing but with your guidance I know that I will do right by them. Keep them under your protective wing and always let them know that no matter what, I will always love them and always be with them. Thank you God. Amen

Buhle: That was beautiful and he will definitely be there for you always.

Me: Thank you ma.

Uyanda: I didn't know you can pray. (she says slowly opening her eyes. She has been asleep since she gave birth. I've been waiting for her to wake up so that we name the babies. We've been playing around with names and I hope she is going to like the names I chose.)

Me: I can pray. I pray everyday, you just never heard me before. How are you feeling my love?

Uyanda: I'm ok. Still feeling tired though. (she says trying to sit up. I help her sit up and the doctor walks in.)

Doctor: finally you are awake. How are you feeling?

Uyanda: I'm ok Doc, still feeling tired and hungry.

Buhle: Your father and brother in law have gone to buy some food. (The door opens again and Mark, Sbu, Luzuko and Lumko walk in. I haven't seen Lumko in a while.)

Me: this is a hospital and my babies are sleeping you idiots. Keep it down. Lumko, it's been a while man.

Lumko: I know man. I had to come and see for myself. Uyanda you are strong woman, three babies at one go.

Uyanda: Blame him. I'm never opening my legs again for me.

Mark: You are just saying that now. In no time you will be begging for his.....

Me: Watch it man, this is my wife and my mother is here.

Mark: But mama knows what I'm talking about.
Right Ma?

Buhle: That's correct Mark. Let's hope next time he won't faint.

Luzuko: Oh!! There's that. So you missed the third baby. What happened man? (they are all laughing even my wife.)

Mark: I guess it was too much and unexpected.

Me: Guy I was expecting one baby, next thing there's a second one and when he said it's a third one, I was shocked, really shocked.

Sbu: You definitely know how to score man. I take my hat off for you.

Uyanda: I still can't believe you fainted babe.

Menzi: Who fainted? (he asks walking in with Lisa, Theo, Shawn, Alicia and Joe)

Uyanda: Hey guys, how are you?

Buhle: Her husband fainted in the delivery room. You guys look great. (they walk over to her hugging her and hugging Uyanda.)

Shawn: why faint, didn't you know you were getting triplets

ME: We didn't know man. The doctor kept saying it was one baby.

Doctor: That's all I could see. I'll come back later to check on you Mrs Bhengu.

Me: thanks doc. (Every one is carrying the babies and I don't know how they are still sleeping through all this exchanging of hands.)

Uyanda: can I please hold my babies. (Ma takes the babies and she puts one on each arm and I take one in my hands and it's the boy. I sit next to my wife so that she can see him. These idiots are busy taking pictures.)

Alicia: Have you named them?

Uyanda: Not yet, I think we can name them now, right babe

Me: Yes we can. The boy will be Thandolwethu and the girls are Liyana and Alakhe.

Uyanda: Thandolwethu Olumiyo Bhengu, Liyana Milani Bhengu and Alakhe Liyema Bhengu.

Lisa: Those are beautiful names Uyanda. Well

suites.

Me: Thank you. (Her parents and brother walk in.)

Lizwi: hey congratulations man. (He walks up to me hugging me and Uyanda, kisses the babies.)

Uyanda: Where are the wives?

Mandla: They'll come later. They are busy helping out at the house clearing up things and getting necessary ready. The designer was there so they didn't want to leave her alone.

Me: Oh great.

Uyanda's mom: You look beautiful with them in your arms. We were here last night but you were sleeping.

Uyanda's dad: congratulations baby.

Uyanda: Thanks dad. (we all just chilled talking about everything and everyone want to hold the babies. The guys left and we were left with the parents, who stayed a little while longer. The doctor also came back to check on her and I can take them home tomorrow. I can't wait, I'm tired of being in

this hospital. We are going to stay at my parent's house for the few days that they are busy with the triplets room.)

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

Me: I don't understand why we have to be the ones doing all the work here while the Mrs is busy relaxing. She should come back and sort out her own house.

Lizwi's Wife: Ntombi no one asked you to be here, you chose to be here. I don't know what your problem is with Uyanda. Even during the lobola negotiations you had this attitude. If you are so

unhappy about her being happy why did you even come here? You and uncle Themba are just the same.

Me: what do you mean I am just like my dad Noxolo?

Noxolo: He had issues with amount of lobola charged and here you are with a stinking attitude. Just leave Uyanda alone. Just because you can't get your life together, that doesn't mean you should take your frustrations out on Uyanda. Uyanda has worked hard for everything she has. When she met her husband, she was already successful and making it.

Me: Oh please, she probably slept her way up the ladder of success.

Noxolo: Just because you choose to open your legs to get what you from whoever that doesn't mean all women do that. Some of us, we work hard for what we have. Even if our husbands would leave us, we won't be left with nothing. We won't have to start from scratch. Like I said before, Leave Uyanda alone, you are her cousin. You should be

supporting her and loving her but then again what do you know about love and support. You were never taught that.

Me: it doesn't matter. I still hate the fact that she thinks she is better than the rest of us.

Noxolo: Oh darling but she is. We all are better than you. You know what's sad is that we try to help you and support you but what do you do? You spit in our faces hence we all decided that we are going to let you be. We are going let you do things your way and see how far you get. If you were smart and stopped listening to the people that poison your mind against us you would accept our help. Now if you have nothing important to say or something positive to say, shut that hole in your face because you are starting to irritate me now.

Me: You are speaking for her meaning that you are condoning the fact that she is with someone 12 years younger than her. Shouldn't she have found someone her age. I mean that husband of hers is way too young for her and as for him what did he see in her, an old woman like her and to make it

worse he went and made her pregnant. Who gets pregnant at that age? Where were his age mates? Did he really have to go for cougar? (Noxolo moves closer to me and slaps me so hard I nearly fell. My cheek is burning.)

Noxolo: I told you to shut that hole in your face.

Nxa (she walks out leaving me holding my cheek)

*

*

*

TASHA

*

*

*

I really didn't think I would get to see this day. After yesterday I thought that was it for me. Thank God for the new family he gave me. thank God for the people that would do anything to make sure I am

safe. Thank God for my fiancé. I love Bathandwa very much and I'll always be forever grateful that he managed to find me in time yesterday. If he hadn't found me when he did, who know what have happened. I'm just grateful that I am still alive. I can't believe that my uncle wanted to make me pay for the feued he had with my father and that he killed my father becasuse of jealousy.

I haven't been to the hospital. I know that everyone is there and the room probably full and noisy. I just wanted recover from yesterday's even. I am going to since them tonight. She made me an aunt again and now she is making me want to have my own. I should talk to Bathandwa about stoping the use of contraceptives.

I am so happy for Uyanda. she deserves all this

Bathandwa: Hey you, how are you feeling?

Me: I'm ok babe. I'm ok.

Bathandwa: Are you ready to go the hospital tonight?

Me: Yes I am, I can't wait to see them.

Bathandwa: I told Uyanda and she understands. She is expecting you tonight.

Me: I know she is. She called earlier.

Bathandwa: Tasha look at me. (he pulls me to him, making me straddle him so that I can look into his eyes.) Princess I love you and I will always be there to protect you, if I am not there my brother will be there, if he is not there, my father will be there. We love you and you have family with us. You will never be alone. People will talk about us out there as they already are, they will try to destroy what we have by attacking the age gap between us. Pay no attention to them. I chose you not them. I chose you because you are all the woman I need. If I wanted someone my age or younger I would have gone for them but I chose you. My heart chose you and my heart and soul are at peace because I have you. I would die for you Princess. You are mine and

mine alone and not even death can separate us. (I had tears falling. He was making me emotional)

Me: I love you more.

[03/03, 08:55] : “NOT EDITED”

CHAPTER 106

A MONTH LATER

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

It's been since I have been married to Uyanda and a month since she gave birth to our triplets. Nathan is such a protective big brother, he loves them so much. He is always around them, always wanting

to hold them, helping when during bath time. He is just a wonderful kid. I am blessed. My relationship with has not changed it is still the same. We are as close as we were if not closer now. Mam' Zinzi (Uyanda's mom) seems to think that the birth of the triplets has made us grow closer. Her parents have been with since the wedding and the birth of the triplets. We stayed at my father's house for a few days, then moved to our house after the babies' room was done. I'm just glad that they are not too much trouble. They sleep a lot. Amazing right? You would think their parents would have bags under their eyes from lack of sleep but that's not the case. They don't even cry that much. I just hope and pray stay behaving like this.

Bathandwa: You seem miles away man, are you ok?
(I smile looking at him)

Me: I'm ok, just thinking about my family and our lives have changed. Thinking about what would have happened to us or where would we be if Menzi had not taken us under his wing. Yes dad was

doing his best but we rebellious man and I keeping wondering if everything that happened had anything to do with our former step mother.

Bathandwa: Now that you mention it, you might be on to something but then again here we are and dad raised us well. Even through the difficult times, the shit we put him through, he showed love and is still loving us and for the cherry on top, he now has a wonderful to love and love him.

Me: and after a long time, he is truly happy. You can tell just looking at him. He is very happy especial with the baby coming. I really hope it's a girl. Imagine having a little sister.

Bathandwa: it's going to be awesome. I want to Tasha about stopping use of contraceptives. We are getting married next month and I want us to start our family soon. I just I don't knock her up with triplets, I don't think I can handle it.

Me: Is she ready for kids? Even if you get triplets, you can handle them, look how you are with mine.

Bathandwa: I don't know. I'll find out when I speak

to her when I get home. Do you need another drink? You do realise that it's been a while since we've been here to chill. I'm sure they are almost done with the cars now.

ME: I know. I've always the Kasie vibe of this place. I drove past my house and I must say the tenant is really taking care of it. (the waiter comes to check on us and we place another order for a round of drinks and he doesn't take long bring. As soon as he leaves our friends join us and Lumko is here too. I really like this guy he is so calm and hope he stick with us. I know he was friends with Mzoxolo and another guy but the other apparently died in a car accident and Mzoxolo relocated to Namibia with his little family.)

Me: You guys are an hour late.

Mark: Blame Lumko and Luzuko. They got held up in meetings.

Bathandwa: Did you come in one car?

Mark: No we didn't

Me: Then why didn't you guys just drive here

without them?

Mark: We wanted to make an epic entrance with the cars. (this idiot grins like he just won the lotto.)

Me: I think your mom dropped you when you were baby.

Sbu: I think so too. (all of a sudden a guy speaks from behind us)

Him: If it ain't the squad. You guys are still alive. (We turn and look only to see the most arrogant idiots we went to varsity with some girls maybe prostitutes.)

Me: Oh look if it ain't the arrogant bastards.

Mark: Idiots. Walk away real fast.

Andile: Oh come on, why don't we join you, catch up for old times sake.

Bathandwa: We are not friends, never were and never will be.

Guy 2 (Xolani): Oh look the Bhengu brothers. The guys that date their grandmothers

Mark: And you date what exactly?

Xolani: (He turns and looks at the girl clinging on his arm. The girl has too much make up, the dress reveals too much of her cleavage, the boobs are almost hanging out. Her thighs all out.) This is my woman, young beautiful and sexy. (She might be beautiful but the amount of make up she has makes her ugly.)

Mark: (He looks at this girl, then looks at Xolani) I'd rather date a grandmother.)

Andile: I hear you married her and knocked her and you Bathandwa are engaged. Guys really, did you have to go for the older ones.

Sbu: Guys please excuse us, you really are disturbing our peace and we will not tolerate you disrespecting our wives likes.

Me: I think you should listen to Sbu, because if anything comes out of your mouth about my wife or my brother's wife, I won't be responsible for what I do. (I say standing up and the guys do the same)

Bathandwa: You better leave because my fist is

itching to have a conversation with your face.

Xolani: Sorry dude. We didn't mean any disrespect

Luzuko: Yeah right. Now fuck off.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Ever since I came to leave with Theo everything has been great. Yes we've had disagreements like a normal couple but I have realised that we love each other more than we realised. I have been feeling sick lately, even Theo has been feeling sick and we are both too stubborn to go to the doctor. He has been good at taking care of me but refuses for me to take care of him. I must say this has been the

greatest relationship I have been in. Apparently she has been my mystery caller and now the calls have stopped. To be honest I'm not bothered by it. My life is good, I am at my happiest.

Theo: Baby please help me, which tie should I wear? (I wonder what he did when he wasn't here. He is wearing a navy suit with a light blue shirt and he is 0

holding out two ties, red and navy and he has a big smile on his face. I know he loves the navy tie.)

Me: Navy

Theo; Thank you my Cupcake. (he disappears into the closet and comes back struggling to make the tie. He hardly ever wears a suit, this meeting must be really important and why is it in the afternoon?)

Me: Here let me help you. (I get out of bed and help him. His phone rings from his side of the bed and he tells me to answer it while he finishes getting dressed.)

***** Me: Theo's Phone hello

Her: Alicia, hi how are you baby. (that voice I would know it in my sleep. What does she want)

Me: Katherine, hi, what can I do for you?

Her: Alicia! I am still your mother mind how you speak to me. (Theo walks out and looks at me)

Theo: Are you ok Cupcake? (I just nod at him)

Me: What do you want mother? I am busy here.

Katherine: I want to apologise for everything that I did to you. I thought I was doing right by you. to be honest when I found that I was pregnant with you I was not ready to have a child, I never was and I never gave myself to be a proper mother to you. All I cared about was myself. Right now I wish I had done better maybe things wouldn't be the way they are now. Alicia I'm sorry for everything. I know that you still keep in touch with your father please tell him I said I am sorry for everything and I hope that you are happy where you are. (Theo walks back into the room and sits next to me on the bed, wiping my tears.)

Me: You know mother, if I had not forgiven you then

I would be miserable right now, taking frustration out on Theodore and that wouldn't be fair to him. I didn't think that I would be able to forgive but here I am forgiving you because I value my life and I value what I have with Theo. I am happy mother without you in my life. I realised a while back that had I fought to go back to Namibia I would still be the unhappy person I was. (All of a sudden I felt like vomiting. I just hung up without saying goodbye and ran to the bathroom.)

Theo: Baby are you ok?

Me: I'm fine. (I answer as I flush the toilet and wash my face. (He walks in and looks at me.)

Theo: You don't look so good. I can cancel all this and stay with you.

Me: Nonsense, you go. I'll be fine.

Theo: Are you sure about that?

Me; yes.

Theo: Ok then. I have to go. I'll see you later. (he takes his things and leaves but he leaves his laptop

behind. When I get down stairs to give it to him he is already gone. Jennifer walks up to me with a big smile on her face.)

Jen: You are needed in your old room

Me: is everything ok?

Jen: Yes dear, everything is fine. (I walk towards my old room with Jen following me and on the bed there's a beautiful navy evening gown with a note that says "WEAR ME." I look at Jen and she shrugs. I am completely confused right now but I go ahead and wear the dress with everything that was laid out next to it. When I am done I walk out and I find Andrew waiting for me by the door. He tells me that he has to take me somewhere. I swear all this has Theo written all over it but I am confused as to what is going on. Andrew parks the car in front of my favourite restaurant and tells me I have to go in. As I walk in he drives off. I walk in and the place is a bit busy probably because it is a Friday. A waiter walks over to me, telling me he'll show me my table. When we get to the table, the he is standing next to the table looking all handsome in his suit. I should

have known there was no meeting. It is a Friday and he never goes to work on a Friday unless he really has to. He takes my hand into his and kisses my forehead. He gets down on his knee.

Him: We met under the most awkward circumstance, I didn't think I would fall in love but I did. You know I am not a man of many words. I love you Alicia and I don't see a life without you. Would you kindly do me the honor of being my wife?

(to say I am shocked is an understatement. This I never expected. I love this man with all me and there's ways about it. I want spend my life with him and have his babies. he is an amazing man. They might be shouting #MENARETRASH out there but this man in front of me is none of that. this man before me is the most wonderful man I have ever met.)

Me: Yes, I'll be your wife.

[03/03, 08:55] : CHAPTER 107

A WEEK LATER

MONDAY

*

*

*

Things between me and Tasha have been going good. She is at least recovering from what happened with her uncle. Therapy is helping, she didn't want to go for therapy at first but eventually she agreed to it. She spends a lot of time with the triplets ever since they've been born and she is really good with them. She is going to make a great mother some day. I feel her hands on my bare back as I am busy making breakfast for us. Her touch is soft and gentle. She is slowly moving her hands up and down my back squeezing my waist from time to time. After a few minutes I turn off the stove and turn around to face her.

My jaw drops at the site in front of me. She looks amazing in the white sexy little number she is wearing. Immediately I felt my dick twitching. She

brought herself closer, she stands on her toes putting her arms around my neck bringing my face to her and kisses the living day lights out of me. She pulls out of the kiss and gets down on her knees in front of me. She then drops my pyjama pants to my ankles and my dick excitedly showed itself. She takes it in her hands and starts playing with it in her hands. In fact she is massaging it and she is very gentle. She has my dick in both her hands and she is rubbing her hands together except that my dick is in her hands and that is feeling absolutely amazing making me moan her name. She slowly sucks on the tip with her tongue swirling on the little hole that's on the tip that is very sensitive and feels so good. She moves one of her hands to massage my balls as she continues to suck on the tip. Without warning she deep throats me, making sure my dick goes in deep in her mouth which makes me gasp and the massage is a little intense now. She moves her head back and forth pushing my dick really deep in her mouth. I grab on to her head and start moving in and out of her mouth at my pace and she lets me. God this feels

good.

ME: You are going to make me cum woman (she intensifies the massage on my balls and starts moving faster and I follow her rhythm with my hand still holding to her head. She gives me a few deep strokes and I explode in her mouth and watch her as she swallows. Funny how she always knew how much that turned me on without me telling her. She just knew. She likes being in control when giving me a blow job because she wants to make sure I cum.

She stands and walks to the small dining table that's in the kitchen. I can see that she is not wearing any panties under the little lacy night dress. It's very short, just covers her ass and I think she has put on a little weight too and I like that. She stands by the table and positions two chairs in place, she kneels on both chairs, which she spread apart so that she can be spread apart as well. God this woman is going to drive me crazy. She kneels on the chairs and bends over on the table. Her whole

upper body is on the table, her pink pussy all out for me to devour. It's glistening and dripping wet. She holds on to the edges of the table. I walk close to her, caress her ass while spanking it hard.

ME: How do you want it. (I ask as I continue spanking her as she moans everytime my hand lands on her ass.)

Tasha: It's yours you can have it how ever you want it.

Me: You know what that means right Princess?

Tasha: Yes Sir (I can sense the smile in her response. I slam into her hard without warning making her curse. I gently pull out and slam into her again even harder, she curses calling my name. I pull out again and slam into her again and this time I hold it in deep in her and just push in deeper without pulling out, she moans even louder, holds on tight onto the table. After a while I start moving back and forth hard with no mercy.

Tasha: OH SHHHHHITTTT!!!! I'm cumming Sir.

Me: Yessss Princess cum for me let it all go. (I

didn't have to tell her twice, she exploded with her juice all over my dick. My dick is all white with her juices. I pull out and lay her on her back on the table without giving her much time to recover from the orgasm she just had. I take her right leg, place it over my shoulder, letting her left leg dangle and push in hard again and fast this time. I push her left leg further apart as it dangles, firmly holding her right leg over my shoulder and I can feel that I am about to Cum and she it too. I give her very fast and very deep strokes and we both cum at the same time.) You are going to be the death of me. (I pull out and quickly grab a paper towel on top of the count and wipe us clean. I carry her to the bedroom and we just cuddle on the bed.

Tasha: I'm ready

Me: Ready for what Princess (I ask a little confused.)

Tasha: I've been through a lot and you have showed me love through it all. I am ready to be your wife and the mother of your kids, exactly in order

Me: You want to have babies, is that what you are saying?

Tasha: Yes love I do, I really do.

Me: I'm glad because I have been thinking of talking to you about stopping the use of contraceptive.

Tasha: I stopped about a month ago

Me: You sneaky devil. (I say kissing her)

*

*

*

ANGIE

*

*

*

Life has been good and enjoyable. This week I decided to go home to visit my parents I took some

time off work. Lumko wants to send his uncles as soon as possible. He says he doesn't see a point of waiting for a long time when he knows he has what he wants. I do see his point and I feel the same way he does. My phone rings and it's an unknown number.

**** Me: Angie Hello

Him: Hello Angel, your voice still as sweet as ever. How are you?

Me: what do you want, how did you get my number?

Him: I have my ways sweetheart. I miss you Angie.

ME: what do you want?

Him: Come on my little Angel, don't you miss your Sugar Daddy. I'm sure the boy you are dating is not taking care of you like I did.

Me: actually he is good to me, more than you were to me and he loves me and I love him.

Him: Angie you know that no one else is suppose to touch you like that, you are mine and mine alone.

Me: J ust leave me alone or I'll call the cops on you.

Him: Oh please Angel face, you tried that before remember and it didn't work.

Me: J ust leave me alone and don't ever call me again. (I hang up)*****

Oh God! No! How did he get my number, how did he even know where I was? This is not good, not good at all and I need Lumko. How do I even begin to tell him? This is one relationship I would always regret. I thought dating an older man would great but then again I must have gotten mixed up with the wrong one. He is going to ruin things for me. Why now, why wait so long. What does he want from me? Oh God please help me.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

The triplets are now almost two months old and it has been a smooth ride. I am happy. My husband is wonderful. He has been helping a lot with the babies even though they are not too much trouble but he is making sure that he is home all the time. He only works half a day and he would come back and work from home just so that he is here for me and our babies. Danny is loving being a big brother. When he comes home from school, he spends his day in their room watching them, playing with them when they are awake and not crying sometimes he helps with bathing and feeding them. He says that he is always going to watch over them. NO one will ever hurt them, he so protective of them. They are a month old now and soon we are going to have IMBELEKO done for them.

I need to speak to Ma Nobuhle. I have been strange dreams lately infact it's the same dream, it always

feels like de' javu every time I get it and it's not pleasant. He is home, his scent will always make me weep. I smell his scent before I feel his arms on my waist, holding me from behind. He kisses my neck and whispers a "hello" in my ear and I feel little hands holding my legs. My boys are back, my every day men crush.

Danny: Hi mommy

Me: Hi sweetie, how was your day? (his father still has his arms around my waist as I pick up Danny, they have their faces buried on my neck. At first I found this weird but I got used to it and when they don't do it, it feels weird for me.)

Danny: Where are my siblings?

Me: They are with Mam' Rose. You must go change first, have lunch and you go play with them. (I say as I put him down and he walks out.) Don't forget to wash your hands Danny.

Danny: Ok mommy. (My husband turns me around to face him and kisses the life out of me.)

Vuyo: I missed you (he says as he pulls out of the

kiss and takes off his jacket and shirt. He comes back to me and pulls me closer to him making me feel his boner.)

Me: I missed you too (placing my arms around his caressing the back of his head, pulling him closer for a kiss.

Vuyo: I need to have you in the play room tonight. We haven't used since the babies were born.

Me: that sounds great. I miss being in there.

Vuyo: perfect but for now we need to take care of Bhengu here, he needs to have a meeting with his sweet, wet, juicy and delicious Mrs Bhengu. (he says placing hand on my pussy massaging it over my dress.) You not wearing any underwear my love. (he whispers in my ear and I just nod yes)

Vuyo: God Uyanda, you are killing me. (he pulls me even closer and kisses me, he walks me to the bed as I unbuckle his pants. He gently lays me on the bed and takes of his pants off while I watch him. He smiles at me as he comes and hovers over me looking into my eyes and lowers his face on mine

for a kiss.) We have to be quick before our son runs in here looking for us. (I pull his face and kiss him and I can feel his dick on the entrance of pussy. He gently pushes in the tip and pulls it out.)

Vuyo: I've always loved how wet you get for me, from the first we met. (he smiles and and inserts again this time going all the way in, When he is all in, he starts moving slowly and pushing himself deeper hitting all the right corners. The way he is going my orgasm is going to come quick. He pulls out and stands on the edge of the bed and pulls me to him. He inserts himself again and holds it there. He takes my legs and crosses them making a scissor and places them over his shoulder and starts moving. I squeeze my pussy on his dick making it even tighter around him as I feel my orgasm. We can't take long, the little man might knock on the door anytime. I am moaning softly and he is cursing moving faster. I stop squeezing and he goes faster I can tell he is about to cum and me too.)

Vuyo: Fuck Kitten, you feel so good. Fuck Uyanda

(He moves even faster and harder and we cum. He opens my legs wrapping them around his waist lifting from the bed. I quickly wrap my arms around his neck and kiss him. I feel him grow inside as he walks us to the bathroom and getting into shower. I knew it was never going to be just one quick round, it never happens like that. We always have to have more of each other. He pushes me against the tiles and takes off dress. He tightly squeezes my breasts pinching on my nipples hard making me gasp from the pain. He pinches them and sucks them soothing the pain turning it into a pleasurable feeling. His dick is fully erect inside and he starts moving slowly and pushing in deeper and he hasn't stopped playing my breasts which is driving me crazy. The way he plays with them is making me more wet for him. He stops, pulls out putting me down and opens up the taps that means I am about to scream my lungs and sound of the water will muffle my screams. He turns me around, holds my hands above my head, my chest flat on the wall of the shower and pulls my ass to him with his free hand. Spreads my legs wide enough and inserts

himself hard and deep. He fucks me really hard making me scream his clan names which makes him even wilder. He stops and turns me to face him; he lifts my right leg and lets it hang over his arm placing his hand on the wall for balance. I'm standing on one leg while the other is dangling over his arms and goes in hard again and faster this time. His other hand holding me closer to him making sure I don't lose my balance.

ME: Shit baby, I'm cumming

Vuyo: cum with me kitten. (we both release at the same time and just stand there catching our breath before we continue with the shower.)

Me: Forever Yours

Vuyo: Forever Yours

[03/03, 08:55] : CHAPTER 108

TUESDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

My phone rings and it is my dad.

***Me: Dad, how are you?

Dad: I'm good baby and you?

Me: I'm good.

Dad: I just wanted to let you that we will be visiting this coming weekend, are you guys available?

Me: yes we are dad.

Dad: Good. We'll see you Thursday and we'll be leaving on Sunday.

Me: That's fine dad. See you then. I love you.

Dad: I love you too.*****

Mam' Rose walks in just as I hang up the phone with one of the girls. It is very difficult to tell them apart at times but as they grow, we can tell the difference between the two girls and we have decided to have name tags for them until we can really be able to tell them apart, that also helps with other people to be able to know which baby it is.

Mam' Rose: This one loves to eat. (And I know she is talking about Alakhe.) She just woke up. Please feed her for me. The others are still sleeping. (I take the baby and gently place her in my arms and breast feed her. Mam' Rose is standing looking at me.) Are you ok baby? You look tired and I know it's not the triplets.

Me: I've been having a weird dream lately and I want to speak to Mam' Nobuhle about it. She is on her way.

Mam'Rose: That's better then. What is the dream about?

Me: I always dream about Vuyo being swallowed by a huge snake. It scares me and I always wake

up screaming from it and can never go back to sleep.

Mam' Rose: that is not good child. A snake always represents an enemy.

Nobuhle: Rose is right dear. (when did she get here. I always forget that they have the keys. I gave them the keys to use when we are not here and they need to come check on thing. One day they'll walk in on us having sex in the lounge)

Me: Hello Ma

Nobuhle: How are you, you look tired?

Me: I'm ok ma and I am tired.

Rose: Her dream keeps her awake. Are you finished with her? Let me take her and I'll leave you two to talk.

Me: Thanks mam' Rose

Nobuhle: The dream you are having means there is danger coming. You and your husband need to be careful. You and your husband have done a lot of good for a lot people and there are people who are

not happy about that and there are people that are not happy about your relationship. Remember when I spoke to you and told you that you will be happy but life will throw challenges at you and this is one of those challenges baby and you will need to be strong for your husband as much as he needs to be strong for you, trust him and stand by his side and he'll stand by your side.

Me: I hear you ma. Sometimes I wish things could just be simple and we can just have a smooth life.

Nobuhle: That's not how it works baby. You are going to be fine I promise. Always stand by each other and never turn on each other. People will try to hurt you, people will continue being jealous of what you have and will try to take it from you but you have to fight for it. Certain family member will to destroy what you have worked hard for and come between you and your husband just because they want to be you. He might be younger than you, he is yours baby and you are his. There is no two ways about it. I've been shown a lot about you guys and I can't tell you some of the things that I have been

shown but I can tell you that You and Vuyo, Bathandwa and Tasha, you are all meant for each other. You are all meant to be together but you need to be strong and stand for your love. This enemy is not only coming for your husband but is coming for you too. Be strong baby.

ME: Thank you ma.

Nobuhle: I'm here for you always. I will do my best to protect you guys.

Me: I know ma. When are you giving birth?

Nobuhle: I wish it was now. I am tired of looking like an elephant now. I want my body back and Nathi is so clingy. This pregnancy is making him very clingy. One more month to go and I pop. I can't wait.

Me: I know what you mean. Vuyo was the same too and me too.

Nobuhle: When I came this side, I never thought I would end up staying. Yes I was shown that I would meet the one meant for me but I never imagined it would be like this. Come let's go to the

kitchen, I am hungry. (as we stand , she loses balance and almost falls but she quickly sits back down and she in not looking good.)

Me: ma, are you ok?

Nobuhle: I just feel faint that's all (after saying that, she collapses on my bed. I quickly check her pulse and I think she just fainted. I take my phone and call my father in law, who tells me he is on his way here.)

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

Me: You look very sexy my dear. (She looks at me smiles still breathing heavily. I have her spread out on the bed, her arms stretched and tied to the bed

post. Her legs wide open with her knees up. We've been at it for an hour now. she has so much energy and I love that about her. I never really thought she would be able to keep up with me but she does. I love this woman right here and I would do anything to protect, making sure she is safe. She is my life. I bury my head between her thighs and feast on her pussy. I have given her multiple orgasms already, while holding back mine. I suck on her clit as I insert a finger and twirl it inside her. I stop sucking and flick my tongue on her clit while holding her legs wide open. I take out my finger and fuck her with my tongue letting it go in and out of her. she is about to cum, I switch and suck on her clit hard making her moan loud as she lets her juices flow. I immediately insert myself and fuck her hard through her orgasm. God she is so wet. I wrap her legs around my waist and continue going in hard. Her orgasm hasn't stopped and I want it to make it more intense as I reach that one spot in her and she cries out loud.

Alicia: Ohhhh!!!! Fuck

Me: Language Cupcake (I say pushing in hard in her. She is pulling on the ropes hard. I know she wants to hold on to me and that alone just drives me crazy. The way she just archs her back, slightly lifting her ass making me go deeper in her while she moves slowly side to side and I can feel that I am about to cum and she is about to cum all over again. I push in hard a few times and we both climax. I just flop on top of her carefull not to put all my weight on her. We both catch our breaths while I untie her wrists. God she pulled too hard on them, she is bruised. I lie on my back and pull her to my chest.

Me: You pulled too hard on the ropes Cupcake.

Alicia: I know Sir. It's your faulf. (I can feel the smile on her)

Me: is that so Cupcake (I get on top of her kissing her.)

Alicia: Yes it is. I love you

Me: I love you too. Come let's shower and leave before we are late for our doctor's appointment. We've been putting it off for too long now. (I pull

her up and get her out of bed and we bath, get dressed and leave. As we are drive to the doctor I notice that we are being followed and this car has been on my tail since we left the house. I drive into the surgery and this car drives past the surgery. I won't say anything to Alicia at the moment; I don't want her to panic. I can't help wonder who could be following. The receptionist shows to the doctor's office after I announce that we have an appointment.

Doctor: Theo, what can I do for you today?

Me: we have been feeling sick lately especially mw. Vomiting, feeling lite headed at times and easily irritated.

Doctor: Alicia when was the last time you had your periods? (Alicia looks shocked by the question.)

Alicia: Come to think of it, it's been two month. (oh no, is it possible. It can't be possible, she is on the pill.)

Me: it can't what I am thinking doc. She is on the pill.

Doctor: Let's see and rule it out, then I can run some tests on both of you. Alicia I'm not going to ask you to pee in a cup. Please lie on the bed and lift you and undo your button on your pants. (she does as told, she smears a gel looking liquid on her stomach and starts moving the scanner and he pauses when we hear a sound that sounds like a heart beat.) There we are. I can safely say you are pregnant and you are nine weeks pregnant.

Alicia: Are you sure. but how, I have been taking my pills regularly

Doctor: I don't know but it happens. I am going to have nurse come and draw blood from you so that I can run the necessary tests just to make sure that everything is ok. (she looks at me and nervously smiles. I squeeze her and kiss her just to let her know that I am happy.)

Me: I am going to be a father, Thank you Cupcake. It's no wonder you have been eating so much lately.

Alicia: I'm scared Theo, what if I become a bad mother just like my mother was to me?

Me: Hey, you are going to be a great a mother. I am here always. And you my dalrling are nothing like your mother. don't worry cupcake, your will not be alone I promise. (the nurse walks, does what she needs to do and we leave. The same car is following us again. I wonder who is having me followed.)

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

I can't stop thinking about the things Noxolo said to me. she is just making me angry. They think they are better than us. I hate them. I really do.

Lihle: are you still thinking about your cousin?

ME: yes I am. I hate her. How can she be so successful and here I am with nothing.

Lihle: Sometimes I don't get. How many times have they offered to help you and you don't accept their help. This is all on you Ntombi and if you are to listen to Nomusa , you are going to be in trouble and lose your family. I wish I had people that cared about me just like your cousins do. I don't know what you are so bitter about. Do not get involved in what your parents are involved in. I know hate Uyanda because of her success, I know they hate her parents. They hate them even more now that she married into the Bhengu family. It's no secret that your parents wanted you to be with one of the Bhengu or marry into the Mthimkhulu family.

Me: There's nothing wrong with that Lihle. I've always been interested in the Bhengu brothers.

Lihle: Don't do anything stupid because of your parents. You will live to regret it. Let's go, I need to come back early from the mall. I'm working tonight. You need to find yourself a job dear. (why am I friends with girl, she never takes my side on

anything. She is always Miss two goody shoes.)

[03/03, 08:56] : “Please forgive any errors. I don’t have to edit this morning.”

CHAPTER 109

WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

Me: Yesterday when I went out with Alicia, we were followed and we were followed from the house.

Joe: Do you know who it is?

Me: No I don’t. I didn’t recognise the car but I managed to get the registration number of the

vehicle. I need someone to run it for me and check who owns the vehicle.

Shawn: Call Eddie, he can help with that.

Me: I actually didn't think of him. Let me send him a text, I know he will call after he gets it.

Menzi: do you have a hint of who it might be?

Me: No, not yet and it's frustrating me.

Menzi: Don't worry man, we'll figure it out.

Joe: I just hope you haven't been doing anything illegal otherwise we will let you hang.

Me: No man, it's nothing like that. We don't do illegal shit, that's the rule. Come to think of it, yesterday was not the first that car followed us and that time I was with Alicia and yesterday I was with her.

Shawn: What are you saying? Could it be that they are after her and not you?

Me: it's possible. She drives herself to work everyday so I'm not sure if she hasn't been followed. She is very observant she would have said

something if she had noticed that something was off. Yesterday I didn't say anything to her I just left it like that. I don't want her to panic. I'll follow her tomorrow just to see if she is being followed.

Whoever followed us yesterday got sloppy; hence I managed to notice them.

Joe: either that or they wanted you to see them and if that is the case, they are provoking you to take action.

Shawn: That is also possible. Let's see what Eddie comes up with and we can take it from there. I want to go see the triplets. Can we go later to see them? I'll call Vuyo to let him know. (He says that getting up to make the call. Who could be watching us and what do they want from us? Could it be possible that they are after Alicia and who could it be? We really have to get to the bottom of this.)

Shawn: We can go this evening for the visit.

Joe: great, I'm free tonight.

Menzi: I can't wait to see them.

Me: Apparently they are Angels, they sleep a lot

and eat a lot.

Shawn: they are definately going to be trouble some toddlers.

My phone rings and it's Eddie.

***** ME: Eddie my man, how are you?

Eddie: I got your text. I'm good man. The car is a hired vehicle. I asked Nxele to speak to someone from that company to find out who hired the car. I'll have that info for you in thirty minutes.

Me: thanks man. I'm still going to need you after we know who is driving the vehicle.

Eddie: no problem man.

Me: you can just send me the invoice when we are done .

Eddie: I'll definitely do that. We'll talk later. (he hangs up)*****

I don't like this, I don't like it at all. This whole thing

is just making me uneasy.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Ma Nobuhle collapsed yesterday and only woke up early this morning. It's amazing how my father in law stayed so calm, then again he is used to it. Apparently this has been happening a lot lately but the good thing is that it is not putting her baby in danger.

Nathi: She is fine, you don't have to worry about her. It's been happening because there is danger coming and you kids need to be careful.

Me: I know baba. It's like I'm being warned about it. I keep having the same dream over and over again

and it scares. I don't want to lose my husband.

Nathi: You truly my son, I can see it in your eyes, the way look at him and it's beautiful.

Me: I die where he dies. (he smiles at me like he knows what I mean.)

Nathi: I know. That's how I feel about Nobuhle. Our relationship is perfect. The way I feel about her is different, I didn't even like this about my first wife. Yes I loved her very much, she was everything, she was my world. She gave me two beautiful children, which I will forever be grateful for. When she died Uyanda a part of me died with her. (he looked at me as I handed him his coffee as were sitting in the kitchen. This is the first time we have sat together and had this type of conversation. It's the first time he is talking to me about the mother of his kids. He truly loved her, one can tell just by the way he talks about her.) That part of me that died was resurrected when I met Nobuhle. Having Nobuhle in my life has brought me back to life and she is giving another chance to be a father and hopefully it is a girl. Hold to the love you have for my son and

you guys will get through anything. He loves you just much. You know Uyanda love is a beautiful thing, just when you think you can never love, it hits right in the face and shows you flames. (I couldn't help but laugh at that. And it's true.)

Me: That is definitely true.

Nobuhle: it is always like that. Just when you least expect it, it hits you hard. (she says as she walks in, walking to her man and kissing him. These two are just amazing)

ME: How are you feeling ma?

Nobuhle; I'm ok sweetheart. Just overwhelmed that's all. I hope I didn't scare you.

Me: You did a little but your man and my husband put me at ease.

Nobuhle: don't worry too much my child. All will be well. You should expect a visitor, I don't know who it is but they will be here soon.

ME: I know ma. My parents are coming on Thursday.

Nobuhle: Not them baby, I can't see who it is.

Me: Ok ma.

Nathi: Just be careful and remember that we are always here for you. You not just my son's wife, you my daughter, our daughter and we love you. I know that you've heard stories of horrible in laws and we are not like that and we will never be like that towards you and Tasha. We want our kids to be happy, we want this family to stay united as it is and to do that we need to love and trust each other.

ME: thank you baba. I really do appreciate the love you have both shown me. (he gets up and hugs and goes back to sit next to ma. My husband walks in looking handsome, dressed in sweat pants and a t-shirt. Is he not going to work today? He walks over to me and kisses my cheek.)

Vuyo: I'm not going to work today. Morning everyone.

Nobuhle: Morning baby. (my husband smiles like a retard, walks over to ma and kisses her cheek sitting next to her and leaning his head on her

shoulder with her brushing the side of his face. I swear this woman is just too soft towards Vuyo and Bathandwa. They always act like little boys around her. These men act all tough, very intimidating but around her, they become all mooshy and soft, they become kids.)

Me: You can be such a child at times.

Nobuhle: Leave my son alone Uyanda. (she smiles at him and kiss his forehead.)

Vuyo: Look who's talking. (Just then Bathandwa and Tasha walk in. I swear no one knows the meaning of knocking in this house. I should take away their keys.)

Me: You know what, I am going to take away all your keys, you never knock and one day you will walk in on me and husband in a compromising position. You are supposed to use the keys when we are not here. (they all just laugh at what I just said. We all make breakfast, you can say brunch. I look at people in kitchen, everyone is talking and laughing, enjoying the food. I hope and pray it stays

like this.)

Vuyo: Babe, Menzi, Shawn, Theo and Joe are coming by later to see the triplets.

Me: Ok. did they say what time?

Vuyo: No they didn't but it will be late afternoon.

ME: Ok then.

Bathandwa: Mike also called inviting us for a braai this weekend at his house, he something about having an announcement to make.

Nathi: That coloured boy is crazy. How did you even become friends with him? I can safely say that I will forever be grateful to Menzi and his friends for taking you kids under their wing. I felt I was losing you two at that time. They are much older than you and I am glad that you are still in touch with each other and they are still there for you.

NObuhle: You were never going to lose them, just that life got the better of them but they would have eventually come around. (I won't even ask about that. I know it's something they don't want to talk

about and I understand fully. We all have done things we are not proud of and we prefer to keep them buried. Just then we had a knock, I look at Bathandwa. they must have left the gate open. He mounths an “I’m Sorry.” I get to go open door and when I do my jaw drops to the floor at the sight that’s infront of me.

[03/03, 08:56] : CHAPTER 110

STILL WEDNESDAY

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

My phone rings and it’s Eddie.

***ME: Hello

Eddie: Man where are you?

Me: At the office in town. I had meetings this side. Why what's wrong?

Eddie: I put a guy on Alicia and he has confirmed that she is being followed. The car was hired under a company name. The company is an Engineering company and it's based in Namibia. Siphos will give more details later of who owns the company.

Me: Thanks for the info. Your guy must make sure that my girl is safe please. I don't want to spook her, I'll tell her when she gets about what's going on.

Eddie: sure man. I'll call you later.*****

Alicia is from Namibia and I know it's not her father. Her father owns an accounting firm. Her father keeps in touch and he is supposed to come for a visit sometime soon. Could it be the people he was keeping her away from? Shit this is messed up. I need to get home so that I am home when she gets

there. This is going to scare her and she is going to panic. Just as I was thinking someone walks into my office.

Him: May I sit? (I look at this man, he has a foreign accent, he might be French or something. I just nod)

Me: Who are you and how can I help you?

Him: You are a very smart man. I've looked into you and your record is very clean, too clean if I might add. How can a man acquire so much without having any illegal activities under his sleeve? I was just wondering.

Me: Look, I don't know you, you don't know me. I don't have time for this bullshit. Get to the point or get the fuck out of my office.

Him: How long do you think you can keep her safe before I get to her? (I cringe at the thought, this man is testing me. I press the panic button under my desk.) You see, you have something I want, something that belongs to me and I came to collect.

Me: Honestly I have no idea what you are talking about. (at this moment it has become clear that he is talking about Alicia. My phone rings and it's Alicia's father, I just let it ring.)

Him: You should answer that, it might be important. (My phone beeps indicating an incoming message, I take my phone and check the message and it's Harry. "THEY FOUND HER MAKE SURE SHE IS SAFE")

Me: Now this is important and I have to attend to it.

Him: don't let me keep you then. (He stands getting ready to leave.)

Me: You never answered my question, who are you?

Him: I'm John Okuya. I'll be in touch, get my package ready for me.

Me: Like I said before, I have no idea what the fuck you are talking about. Close the door behind you. (he leaves without saying anything and immediately Shawn and Menzi walk in)

Menzi: You pressed the panic button.

Me: I did. The people following us are after Alicia. Her father just sent me this text. (I show them the text. They know what's up with Alicia and her mother. I told them about her mother and why her father left her here.)

Shawn: Shit this is getting heavy.

Me: Eddie called earlier, the car was hired under a company name, an Engineering company based in Namibia. This guy didn't say where he was from. He is John Okuya and right now I am betting whatever info Eddie is going to send me will tell us that this man owns the company. (My phone rings again and it Alicia's dad.

**** Me: Mr Shokongo what's going on?

Him: I don't know yet but I know that they found her and they know that she is with you. I don't know how it happened because I made sure to cover all tracks that lead to her. The only way they could know is if someone told them and right now I can only think of one person that can do that and I'll be

dealing with them myself.

Me: A John Okuya just left my office saying I have something that belongs to him and he wants it.

Him: That's him Theo. Do not let him anywhere near her otherwise we will lose her forever. I'm flying in tomorrow. I am going to try and help while I am here. If you have friends you can call for security do so. Where is she now?

Me: At work but I'm sending someone to fetch her and I told them to be discreet.

Him: Ok. make sure your security at home is tight. I'll see you guys tomorrow. Remember that man will do anything to get to her.

Me: I got it. See you tomorrow.*****

Me: I need one of you to fetch her from work and take her home.

Joe: I'll do it. I need a different car.

Me: take my assistant's car. I'll speak to her. You can give her yours in the mean time. (I walk out of

my office and arrange everything with my assistant and she agrees. I also call Eddie for added security. Joe has left already to fetch Alicia. This is going to be hectic. This man means serious business and there's no way he is getting to Alicia, no way.

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Good God what are these people doing here. Do my parents know that they are here? I'm watching my father in law talking to these people and I really don't understand what they are doing and I don't even know what they are doing. Why didn't they call to say that they are coming? Don't they know that you never show up at someone's house without

announcing your arrival? I have four men coming to see the babies later today, what am I going to do with these three? Vuyo and Bathandwa will have to go the shops for more meat for the braai. We were just going to have a mini braai.

Me: Daddy (I walk up to him and hold him from behind as he closes the fridge.)

Vuyo: I love it when you call Daddy. What's wrong Kitten? (he turns me around and holds me tight.)

Me: I don't know why they are here truly. I hear that they say they came to see the triplets but I have this feeling that I can't shake and on top of that, they are ruining the plans we had with our friends. I know they are family but why couldn't they be decent enough and call before coming here. What if we were out of town or better yet out of the country?

Vuyo: Well they would have had to go back home. Look don't worry about tonight. Let's continue with our little braai because Menzi and the guys are coming. I'll go to the shops with Bathandwa and buy whatever you need. They are on their way back

so Tasha will be helping you. Mam' Rose will also help you.

Me: Thank you Daddy. I love you.

Vuyo: Always (Someone clears their throat)

Her: I'm sorry I didn't realise there was anyone here. I just wanted to get some water.

Me: it's fine Ntombi. (I say as we move from the fridge since we were standing in front of it. I look at her and I can't help wonder what they are doing here. I don't believe they are here to see the babies. Her mom might be but Ntombi and her dad, that's a different story.)

Ntombi: Will you need help later preparing dinner?

Vuyo: don't worry Ntombi, just go and relax. You must be tired from the trip. My WIFE will manage.

Ntombi: Ok then. (she says that with a smile and walks away.)

Vuyo: I don't want her preparing anything I am going to eat. Only You should prepare my food. I don't trust her.

Nobuhle: and you shouldn't, her intentions are not pure. Do as your husband tells you Uyanda. Her mother has good intentions and she might be of help when you need her. Vuyo take these and put them on the babies' wrists. The yellow ones are for the girls and the blue one is for the boy. (my husband takes the tiny bracelets and leaves the kitchen.)

Me: I am uneasy ma about this whole visit.

Nobuhle: relax sisi, everything is going to be fine and besides your parents will be here tomorrow. Relax Nana.

We won't stay over tonight. We'll leave straight after dinner. I need some quality time with my man. I can't wait to give birth. I am so tired.

Me: You will soon. Thank you for everything ma.

Nobuhle: you don't have to thank me. I am doing what any loving mother would have done.

Me: You are being modest now. (She smiles and hugs me.)

*

*

*

J OHN OKUYA

*

*

*

These guys really don't know who they are dealing with. I will get what I want. I can't believe that Katherine is not willing to protect her child just to save her skin. How selfish can a person be? Well that's none of my business, I just want what I was promised.

My guy lost Alicia and I might have under estimated them when I told him to let them see him. Now he went and lost her. We are going to get to her no matter. I need to up my game before they figure out

everything because if they do, it will make things difficult for me. I wonder if Harry is going to come to her rescue. She might not be his blood but he loves her like she his. I know she will do anything for her. If he finds out that I have found his daughter then I am screwed. I wouldn't have found her but thanks to her mother I did. Now lets see how we are going get through this.

[03/03, 08:56] : "Not Edited."

CHAPTER 111

THURSDAY

*

*

*

UYANDA

*

*

*

Me: Mom, Dad how are you, how was your trip?

Dad: We are good baby just a bit tired. (they both give hugs and they go to the lounge where everyone was sitting. I could see the shock in my dad's eyes.)
Themba I didn't know you were here.

Themba: it was an impromptu decision brother.
We wanted to see the babies.

Mom: wow and you didn't even tell us.

Themba's Wife: Sorry sisi. Themba just rushed us here and I didn't even get a chance to call. When we got here yesterday Uyanda told us you were also coming.

Mom: it's ok. How are you?

Themba's wife: We are good sisi and you?

Mom: We are good.

Me: Would you guys like something to drink?

Dad: Not now baby but you can bring me a glass of water and show me where I can rest a bit, maybe take a nap.

Me: Ok dad. Please come with me.

Dad: Where is your husband?

Me: He is on his way home. He was at work.

Dad: ok baby. (when we get to their bedroom he sits on the bed and takes the bottle of water I have for him and mom joins us too.)

Mom: come sit Princess and tell me what those two are doing here.

Me: It's not just them mom. Ntombi is here too. She is just in her room right now.

Dad: What do they want? They never visit anyone unless they want something.

Me: I was just as shocked dad when they rocked up here.

Mom: I don't trust Ntombi and her father. Ntombi hates you and now out of the blue she is visiting you, why? I'm sorry baby but I don't buy their innocent act.

Me: I know. I also don't trust them.

Mom: let me take a bath and then I'll spend some time with the babies.

ME: I can bring them here if you like.

Dad: Please do, after we are done bathing.

Me: ok. Let me leave you to it. Thank you for coming I missed you so much. It's a pity Lizwi and Mandla are only coming next weekend with their wives.

Dad: I know they told us but we are going to make sure we have fun this weekend and maybe if possible we can stay until next weekend. Speak to you husband about it.

Me: Ok dad. Let me go. I'll see you in a few minutes with the babies. (I walk leaving them to do their thing.)

Vuyo: Honey I'm home. (he calls out. I think he forgot that we have guests.)

Danny: Honey we are home? (it's funny how he just imitates his father all the time. His hair is getting long. I should take him for a hair cut. I

know he is going to refuse because he likes his curly hair.)

Me: I'm in the kitchen. (they walk in all smiles. My husband has loosened his tie, his sleeves rolled and looking very sexy. He picks up Danny and I get my daily dose of afternoon kisses, before they I make lunch for them. Everyone else has eaten. Mom and dad will eat later.)

Vuyo: are the parents here yet?

Me: yes they are. They are upstairs in their room relaxing. I'll be taking the babies up to them in a minute.

Vuyo: I'll do it, don't worry. I'll go with Nathan.

Me; Ok dear. Thank you. I'll make you guys lunch so long.

Vuyo: Thanks Kitten (They walk out going upstairs. Just then Ntombi walks in. She has been up in her room all day. She uses the room downstairs.)

Ntombi: I thought I had your husband's voice.

Me: Yes he is home.

Ntombi: Oh ok. Do you need help with that?

Me: No don't worry, I'm almost done. (Mam' Rose walks in with the baby bottles, she over to the sink to wash them and sterilize them.)

Mam' Rose: I thought you were out Ntombi, haven't seen all day.

Ntombi: I'm here ma. I was just in my room.

Mam' Rose: tomorrow you should help with the chores around and not sleep the whole day.

Ntombi: I try to but Uyanda doesn't let me.

Mam' Rose: No you don't. All you want to do is cook for Uyanda's husband and that is not your job, it hers and besides her husband only eats food prepared by her. You just let that go.

Me: Let me take this food upstairs. I know when my husband is with my parents, he'll never leave that room.

Mam' Rose: Ok baby. He took the babies with him.

Me: thanks ma.

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

I thought that I was safe. Infact I was safe. I'm sitting listening to everything my dad is telling and I can't believe that I actually believe my mother when she apologised for her wrong doings. How do I forgive for this? Theo told me everything that has been happening when I got home yesterday. I was shocked when Joe came to fetch me and I asked, he just said that Theo would explain. Dad also flew in last night but he has a flight booked for today. Apparently he is trying to confuse the enemy. I need to lie low apparently until they have dealt with this guy that's after me.

Dad: Baby, I am going to make sure you are safe ok. I have dealt with your mother and please don't ask me any questions regarding that.

Me: I really don't want to know dad so I won't ask.

Theo: This guy is really good and hiding. We can't find him and I don't like that. It's making me uneasy.

Dad: Me too. This guy is really good at what he does. We need to be smarter than him. He is going to use the people close to you to get to you baby, especially Vuyo since he is the one that helped you. He is going to find a way to get to him and make him tell him where you are but I trust Vuyo. He will protect you no matter what because he knows how much you mean to me. You might not be my blood Alicia but you are my daughter, I love you and I will always make sure you are safe.

Me: I love you too daddy.

Theo: We need to speak to Vuyo and update him. I know he upgraded his security system for his house a while back. That house is safe just as we are here. It will be difficult to get through the

system, both systems.

Dad: I'm glad to here that. I would hate to put his family at risk.

ME: When are you going to speak to him?

Dad: Today baby.

Theo: Alicia please don't panic. Everything is going to be fine. He won't get to you and we will make sure of that. Now that we have your father on our side, we'll get to him first.

*

*

*

J OHN OKUYA

*

*

*

Me: Where is he?

Him: he hasn't left his house today and I haven't seen the woman either, so I can't tell if she is around or not. The security system here will take sometime to hack into it.

Me: how long exactly?

Him: I need a couple of days to figure it out. It is a very complicated system.

Me: We don't have a couple of days man. Shikongo might make his way to the country and I need to get her and leave the country before he gets here.

Him: it's a good thing his flight was delayed due to bad weather. The heavy rains will last for a couple of days so there is no way that he will be flying here anytime soon.

Me: I hope you right man. I can't afford screw this up or else I am going to lose a lot of money. I need that girl and I need her alive.

Him: I understand and we will get her.

[03/03, 08:56] : CHAPTER 112

STILL THURSDAY

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

I couldn't sleep. The atmosphere feels heavy tonight. The triplets are trouble some tonight. They are not sleeping the way they used. Uyanda has finally fallen asleep but I can't seem to get my goodnight sleep. Maybe this warm cup of milk will help. I think I just have a lot going through my mind, especially after what Theo told me. I have to do everything I can to make sure that I protect my family. I don't know this man and according to Mr Shikongo he is dangerous. Just then Ntombi walks into the kitchen where I am sitting minding my own business. She is wearing a very short silk night

dress. I really don't understand this girl. She is visiting my house and she dresses like this. She could have put a gown on before she left her room. Right she is about to say that she didn't realise there was someone in here which I don't believe.)

Ntombi: I didn't realise there would be anyone down here at this hour. (she walks to the fridge and gets a bottle of water and stands next to the fridge with the water.) You look stressed, are you ok?

Me: I'm fine Ntombi. If you don't mind please leave me alone. I have a lot on my mind.

Ntombi: Talking helps you know and I am a good listener.

Me: why would I want to talk to you when I can talk to my wife?

Ntombi: Your wife is not exactly young. She won't give you as much attention as you need her to especially now that she has kids. Her main focus will be the kids and not you. Why her, why someone older, why not someone younger? She'll get old and lose interest in a lot of things. (I know I should be

stopping her from talking but right now I want to hear exactly where she is going with this. She decides to sit down which causes her night dress to show her thighs almost revealing her butt. I don't get what this girl is trying to do. I mean she is Uyanda's family and this is how she does her.)

I mean everything might be ok, all jolly but what's going to happen when she gets to her fifties and she hits menopause and basically not interested in anything.

Me: Tell me something Ntombi (I decide to entertain this stupid woman.) Don't you think these things you are talking about would have happened even she was younger. She would still reach that stage. Is it not nature taking its course when all these things happen, I mean according to me the age difference doesn't matter. Besides how do you know she will lose interest when she hits her fifties? Did she say anything to you?

Ntombi: No she doesn't have to sa.....

Me: Stop right there. I am going to tell you this

once and once only. Stop trying to seduce me, it will not work. I see what you are trying to do and it will not happen. Look at me, I'm sitting next to you wearing that, but my dick is not hard. You see Ntombi, I am a loyal man. I am one of those men that don't cheat; I don't get turned very easily. There are certain things that turn me on, attract me to a woman and my wife has all that and you don't. I will never and I mean never sleep with you, even if you use muthi it won't work on me because Uyanda has already fed me hers and now I am forever hers and there's nothing anyone can do about that. You would never survive me Ntombi.

You see the reason I'm with her is this (I say waving my hand up and down in front of her indicating that people like her are the problem.) Younger women are too self absorbed, all you care about is sex and money. Even the sex is not that important you just do it to get benefits that come with it. What you don't seem to understand is that when a man marries, he marries a woman that he can have a family with, raise kids with, build a home with him.

A woman that will take the R500 he gives her and make it a thousand or do something that will benefit the family. Please stop, you and your father, you really need to stop because you are embarrassing yourselves, embarrassing your family and your mother who seems to be here genuinely to see the triplets.

Thuli(Ntombi's Mom): Ntombi what is Vuyo talking about? What are you up to? I was here to get a glass of water. (I stand getting ready to leave.)

Me: I will let her answer for herself. (I walk out going back to my room and my wife is still out like a light. I join her and pull her close to me.)

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

I can't believe mom heard all that. She didn't know about this.

Thuli: Ntombi what's goin on?

Me: Nothing mama, nothing.

Thuli: Don't give me that nonsense Ntombi. What did he mean when he said you are embarrassing me? Are you hitting on him Ntombi? How many times must I tell you to leave this man alone?

Me: Mom please, let's just go to bed we'll talk in the morning. (I just walk out before she says anything. I can't believe that Vuyo said everything that he said. It actually pisses me off. Who the hell does he think he is? Men are all the same, he will get tired of her and I will be there waiting.)

*

*

*

J OHN OKUYA

*

*

*

I know how I am going to get this girl.

Me: How are we getting in?

Him: we have to jump over the wall. They don't have an electric fence. I can't heck the system and it will take time to find someone who can.

Me: fine let's do it but we need to deactivate the alarm system when we get into the house.

Him: I can sort that out. The alarm is a silent alarm, it sends the signal to the company and it takes ten minutes for them to call to make sure all is ok. I'll crack the code before the ten minutes is up.

Me: good let's get going then. (I've never done anything like this before, this is very risky. We

manage to get into the house and Luvo cracks the code just in time.) go wake them up and bring them here.

Luvo: Sure boss. (He goes off after a few minutes he comes down with the man of the house and his wife .)

Him: How the hell did you get into my house?

Me: have a sit and I'll answer all your questions but first, I need to make a call. (I take out my phone and dial the number.)

**** Him: Hello

Me: You know, you really shouldn't be sleeping not sure if the people you care about are safe or not.

Him: who the hell are you? Someone had better be dying for you to call me at this hour.

Me: Someone is about to if you don't exactly as I say.

Him: What the fuck do you want?

Me: I am going to send you an address i need you to come to the address and bring the girl with you.

(I'll send you a picture for motivation. I hang up before he says anything.)****

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

Alicia: Babe what's wrong?

Me: He is holding Vuyo and his family hostage.

Alicia: WHAT???? Let's go

Me: No wait, I need to think of something.

Alicia: there is no time for that. I'm going to wake dad up so that we can go. (she gets out of bed getting dressed while I try to think of something. SHIT! SHIT! SHIT!) Dad is not here, I tried calling

him and he is not answering.

Me: Where the hell did he go? God this is getting too hectic. Let's go. I'll figure something out on the way while I call the guys.

*

*

*

SHIKONGO

*

*

*

This one is really desperate, jumping over walls like this. If only he knew that today he is dying. I don't kill people but I know that his death will bring peace to a lot of people. I ring the bell at the gate and it opens. I just drive in and park my car in front of the garage. I make my way to the door and it opens

before I knock and this idiot looks very shocked. It's his side kick or right hand man. I guess they were not expecting me. I shake my head at him, placing my index finger on my mouth indicating that he should stay quiet and not say anything stupid. As I walk in I see J ohn sitting on the couch.

Me: You really seem to be comfortable in another man's house. (he turns around and you can't miss the shock on his face.

J ohn: What are you doing here?

Me: I know you are expecting someone else, don't worry he is coming and he is bringing the calvary. J ust so you know; this is not going to end well, mostly for you.

Vuyo: Harry what's going on here?

Me: He wants Alicia and he is using you to blackmail Theo.

Vuyo: that's stupid

J ohn: Desperate times call for desperate measures

Uyanda: You really are stupid. You have no idea

what you just walked into.

Me: His problem is that he thinks he is smart. That has always been his problem. (the babies cry, their mom looks at me with begging eyes.) Go ahead, I'll come with you. I want to see my little grandbabies. John don't do anything stupid. (she smiles and walks towards the stairs. When we get there was only one baby crying and it's girl. They look so cute. They remind of when Ally was a baby.) They are beautiful more than they are on the picture that Vuyo sent me.

Uyanda: Seems you and my husband are close.

Me: We are. He is like the son I never had and soon I'm gaining a son in law. You know Uyanda, I may not have a son to carry on my name but I know that the legacy I have built will live on. I know that my daughter will make sure that my legacy never dies. (She feeds the baby and puts her back to sleep and the bell rings as we walk down the stairs and Theo and Alicia walk in.)

Theo: You know, when you called I didn't know

what to do but I was sure of one thing and that is your death.

John: We'll see about that. You look beautiful Miss just like your mom. You look like her. I wonder why she was never able to love you.

[03/03, 08:57] : CHAPTER 113

FRIDAY (EARLY HOURS OF THE MORNING)

*

*

*

JOHN OKUYA

*

*

*

Harry: why don't you tell everyone why you are here? (I know Harry is not going to make this easy for me and I might as well dance to his tune while I figure out how I get out of this.)

Me: You see Alicia; your mom was a desperate woman for money for wealth. Harry and I used to be friends, good friends till I slept with his wife. Yes your mom was hoe. She slept with whoever could give her what she wanted at the time. Your mom was not satisfied about how Harry took care of her. Harry gave her everything but she still wanted more. Her marriage to Harry was a form

of protection from her shenanigans but she kept digging grave after grave for herself. She got pregnant with you but what she didn't know is that Harry couldn't have children of his own. She came to me selling you to me because she found that Harry couldn't have kids. She wanted to get rid of you but Harry would not let her. He wanted you, he wanted to raise you as his own, and that's why I could never have you when you were a baby. Harry caught her trying to sneak out of the house with you and from then on, he was more than just your father, he was and is your guardian angel.

Vuyo: I sense a "but" coming here.

Me: I paid a lot of money for her and I told myself

that I would be patient that I will have you no matter how long it takes. When Harry decided to hide you here, I couldn't find you. No one knew where you were except your parents. I took your mother and I made sure that she pays for betraying me. She couldn't give me my money back so I made her my slave in every way but she gave away your location just to save her ass and I am here.

Theo: As you can see, she is not going anywhere with you. You will die before you touch a single hair on her head.

Vuyo: The things you do, the things you are involved, do you really think we are going to let you walk out of here alive. Even if you do, what makes you think you will walk out of here with her?

Me: I don't know, maybe I'll die trying.

Uyanda: this man is really stupid. Can this be wrapped up quickly before our guests wake up. I am going to check on my babies.

Me: Sit down you are not going anywhere. They are not crying, which means they are fine.

Uyanda: How would you know that? (I pull out my gun and point it at her and telling her to sit down.)

Harry: Go Uyanda, he's not going to do anything.

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

I hear voices. What could be going on so early in the morning, why is everyone awake so early in the morning. I take my gown wear it and walk out of my room, when I get to the lounge, Vuyo's face is the only face I recognise and there's a guy with a gun.

Me: What's going on?

Vuyo: Go back to your room now.

Me: Why, why does he have a gun and where is Uyanda?

Vuyo: Must you question everything? What did I just say? Didn't I just say go to your room? This has nothing to do with you and don't even think of calling the police.

Me: Why shouldn't I call the police, there's a man with a gun in your lounge.

Him: who the hell is this bitch?

Me: Hey watch who you are calling a bitch. (he turns and points the gun at me.)

Him: Do as you are told woman, before I shoot your irritating ass. (I tremble at the sound of his voice and believing that he would actually shoot me. I scurry off to my room, I soon here the door bell ringing. I wonder what is going on with these people.

*

*

*

HARRY

*

*

*

Me: J ohn I'm tired of this bullshit. As you know that I will do anything for my daughter, you will not be getting her, not today and not ever. You are also not getting your money back. If you want your money back you deal with Katherine. Now you know you can do whatever you with here, I don't care. She is no longer my wife and no longer the mother of my child. Now put that gun away before you hurt yourself. I won't press any charges against you if you leave quietly.

J ohn: I can't walk out of her empty handed. (I don't know how but he quickly moved to Vuyo and had his arm around his chest with the gun pointed to his head.)

Me: You do know that; that man is like a son to me, so really think hard about what you are thinking of doing (I say pulling out my gun and his little goon pulls out his pointing it at me.)

John: Look what we have here, it's a stand-off.

Me: Drop the guns. You know I can take you both out before you can even fire.

John: Not happening. Give me the girl and I give you your precious son.

Theo: you must be crazy (he pulls out his gun) She is not going any where with you. (just then this guy walks in wearing a security uniform. I know the company. This company is mostly used by the elite how the hell did they get these guys?)

Him: You will drop dead before you can pull the trigger so I suggest you let him go. (vuyo's brother also walks in.)

Bathandwa: Vuyo I was told you got yourself in a tough situation.

Vuyo: Yeah man, look at me I have a gun pointed at

me for being a good Samaritan.

Bathadwa: Eddie please shoot this idiot.

Eddie: I'm giving him a chance to drop his without me having to make a mess. (John moves his arm and point the gun to Alicia, moving backwards towards the kitchen since Eddie is blocking the front door but someone comes down the stairs distracting him but his gun goes off and another gun went off and mine too. His arm loosens around Vuyo and eventually drops to his knees, his arm was bleeding, Uyanda shows up and screams at the top of the stairs. Vuyo runs to her, holding her. He lets go of her as Menzi runs up the stairs.

Vuyo: Call an ambulance. (Menzi starts working on the guy, trying to stop the bleeding.)

Uyanda: Daddy please, stay awake, please don't close your eyes please dad. (she is hysterically crying while a woman I assume is her mother is trying to comfort her. She is also just being strong for her daughter, I mean her husband just got shot. I look at John, he has a smile on his face.

Alicia: Dad (her voice is faint, she sound like she is in pain. Oh God she standing there and has her hand on the side of a stomach and shes is bleeding. How did that happen? No wonder this idiot had a smile on his face. I run to her as she drops and I manage to catch her just in time.)

ME: No baby, please you can't leave me. You are all I have. Please hang in there sweetheart. I can't bury you baby. Remember our deal, you have to bury me.

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

When I turn around Harry is holding a bleeding

Alicia in his arms. Eddie is putting these guys in handcuffs. I quickly run to Alicia and Harry.

Me: baby look at me (Menzi rushes to us and takes a look at her.) Hey look Menzi is here, that means you are going to be ok. Please baby you can't leave just yet. Remember you still to show up for your wedding day. I can't lose you. (Harry looks at me shocked)

Menzi: it's not fatal, she is going to be fine but she is going to go into shock. (the ambulance gets here and takes her and Uyanda's dad to the hospital as we follow in our cars We left Eddie dealing with John and the police were called as well. They take them both into theatre when we get to the hospital. We sit in the waiting room waiting for the doctor to come back to us. Uyanda is in Vuyo's arms, Bathandwa is busy on the phone with Tasha telling her what happened. Harry is just sitting there with his face buried in his hands. Harry comes and sits next to me.)

Harry: What did you mean when you said she needs to show up for her wedding?

Me: I proposed and she said yes. We were planning on telling you when you arrived for your usual visit this side. We didn't want to tell you over the phone.

Harry: I understand. I'm just glad that my baby is finally happy.)

Me: We are pregnant as well and I'm just praying that the baby makes it.

Harry: Really she is pregnant. She was shot in the stomach.

Menzi: yes but I think the bullet missed hence I said she is going to be fine. (the doctor walks in and looks at us with pity.

Doctor: they are both going to be fine. The bullets have been removed safely.

Uyanda: Thank God!

Doctor: Miss Shikongo is pregnant and the baby will fine. From the angle she was shot from, the bullet just missed her baby but they are all going to be fine. For now they are unconscious, I don't know

for how long but they will wake up eventually.

Harry: Thank you doc.

CHAPTER 113

FRIDAY (EARLY HOURS OF THE MORNING)

*

*

*

J OHN OKUYA

*

*

*

Harry: why don't you tell everyone why you are here? (I know Harry is not going to make this easy for me and I might as well dance to his tune while I figure out how I get out of this.)

Me: You see Alicia; your mom was a desperate woman for money for wealth. Harry and I used to

be friends, good friends till I slept with his wife. Yes your mom was hoe. She slept with whoever could give her what she wanted at the time. Your mom was not satisfied about how Harry took care of her. Harry gave her everything but she still wanted more. Her marriage to Harry was a form

of protection from her shenanigans but she kept digging grave after grave for herself. She got pregnant with you but what she didn't know is that Harry couldn't have children of his own. She came to me selling you to me because she found that Harry couldn't have kids. She wanted to get rid of you but Harry would not let her. He wanted you, he wanted to raise you as his own, and that's why I could never have you when you were a baby. Harry caught her trying to sneak out of the house with you and from then on, he was more than just your father, he was and is your guardian angel.

Vuyo: I sense a "but" coming here.

Me: I paid a lot of money for her and I told myself that I would be patient that I will have you no matter how long it takes. When Harry decided to hide you

here, I couldn't find you. No one knew where you were except your parents. I took your mother and I made sure that she pays for betraying me. She couldn't give me my money back so I made her my slave in every way but she gave away your location just to save her ass and I am here.

Theo: As you can see, she is not going anywhere with you. You will die before you touch a single hair on her head.

Vuyo: The things you do, the things you are involved, do you really think we are going to let you walk out of here alive. Even if you do, what makes you think you will walk out of here with her?

Me: I don't know, maybe I'll die trying.

Uyanda: this man is really stupid. Can this be wrapped up quickly before our guests wake up. I am going to check on my babies.

Me: Sit down you are not going anywhere. They are not crying, which means they are fine.

Uyanda: How would you know that? (I pull out my gun and point it at her and telling her to sit down.)

Harry: Go Uyanda, he's not going to do anything.

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

I hear voices. What could be going on so early in the morning, why is everyone awake so early in the morning. I take my gown wear it and walk out of my room, when I get to the lounge, Vuyo's face is the only face I recognise and there's a guy with a gun.

Me: What's going on?

Vuyo: Go back to your room now.

Me: Why, why does he have a gun and where is

Uyanda?

Vuyo: Must you question everything? What did I just say? Didn't I just say go to your room? This has nothing to do with you and don't even think of calling the police.

Me: Why shouldn't I call the police, there's a man with a gun in your lounge.

Him: who the hell is this bitch?

Me: Hey watch who you are calling a bitch. (he turns and points the gun at me.)

Him: Do as you are told woman, before I shoot your irritating ass. (I tremble at the sound of his voice and believing that he would actually shoot me. I scurry off to my room, I soon here the door bell ringing. I wonder what is going on with these people.

*

*

*

HARRY

*

*

*

Me: J ohn I'm tired of this bullshit. As you know that I will do anything for my daughter, you will not be getting her, not today and not ever. You are also not getting your money back. If you want your money back you deal with Katherine. Now you know you can do whatever you with here, I don't care. She is no longer my wife and no longer the mother of my child. Now put that gun away before you hurt yourself. I won't press any charges against you if you leave quietly.

J ohn: I can't walk out of her empty handed. (I don't know how but he quickly moved to Vuyo and had his arm around his chest with the gun pointed to his head.)

Me: You do know that; that man is like a son to me, so really think hard about what you are thinking of doing (I say pulling out my gun and his little goon

pulls out his pointing it at me.)

John: Look what we have here, it's a stand-off.

Me: Drop the guns. You know I can take you both out before you can even fire.

John: Not happening. Give me the girl and I give you your precious son.

Theo: you must be crazy (he pulls out his gun) She is not going any where with you. (just then this guy walks in wearing a security uniform. I know the company. This company is mostly used by the elite how the hell did they get these guys?)

Him: You will drop dead before you can pull the trigger so I suggest you let him go. (vuyo's brother also walks in.)

Bathandwa: Vuyo I was told you got yourself in a tough situation.

Vuyo: Yeah man, look at me I have a gun pointed at me for being a good Samaritan.

Bathadwa: Eddie please shoot this idiot.

Eddie: I'm giving him a chance to drop his without

me having to make a mess. (John moves his arm and point the gun to Alicia, moving backwards towards the kitchen since Eddie is blocking the front door but someone comes down the stairs distracting him but his gun goes off and another gun went off and mine too. His arm loosens around Vuyo and eventually drops to his knees, his arm was bleeding, Uyanda shows up and screams at the top of the stairs. Vuyo runs to her, holding her. He lets go of her as Menzi runs up the stairs.

Vuyo: Call an ambulance. (Menzi starts working on the guy, trying to stop the bleeding.)

Uyanda: Daddy please, stay awake, please don't close your eyes please dad. (she is hysterically crying while a woman I assume is her mother is trying to comfort her. She is also just being strong for her daughter, I mean her husband just got shot. I look at John, he has a smile on his face.

Alicia: Dad (her voice is faint, she sound like she is in pain. Oh God she standing there and has her hand on the side of a stomach and shes is bleeding. How did that happen? No wonder this idiot had a

smile on his face. I run to her as she drops and I manage to catch her just in time.)

ME: No baby, please you can't leave me. You are all I have. Please hang in there sweetheart. I can't bury you baby. Remember our deal, you have to bury me.

*

*

*

THEO

*

*

*

When I turn around Harry is holding a bleeding Alicia in his arms. Eddie is putting these guys in handcuffs. I quickly run to Alicia and Harry.

Me: baby look at me (Menzi rushes to us and takes a look at her.) Hey look Menzi is here, that means

you are going to be ok. Please baby you can't leave just yet. Remember you still to show up for your wedding day. I can't lose you. (Harry looks at me shocked)

Menzi: it's not fatal, she is going to be fine but she is going to go into shock. (the ambulance gets here and takes her and Uyanda's dad to the hospital as we follow in our cars We left Eddie dealing with John and the police were called as well. They take them both into theatre when we get to the hospital. We sit in the waiting room waiting for the doctor to come back to us. Uyanda is in Vuyo's arms, Bathandwa is busy on the phone with Tasha telling her what happened. Harry is just sitting there with his face buried in his hands. Harry comes and sits next to me.)

Harry: What did you mean when you said she needs to show up for her wedding?

Me: I proposed and she said yes. We were planning on telling you when you arrived for your usual visit this side. We didn't want to tell you over the phone.

Harry: I understand. I'm just glad that my baby is finally happy.)

Me: We are pregnant as well and I'm just praying that the baby makes it.

Harry: Really she is pregnant. She was shot in the stomach.

Menzi: yes but I think the bullet missed hence I said she is going to be fine. (the doctor walks in and looks at us with pity.

Doctor: they are both going to be fine. The bullets have been removed safely.

Uyanda: Thank God!

Doctor: Miss Shikongo is pregnant and the baby will fine. From the angle she was shot from, the bullet just missed her baby but they are all going to be fine. For now they are unconscious, I don't know for how long but they will wake up eventually.

Harry: Thank you doc.

[03/03, 08:57] : CHAPTER 114

SATURDAY

*

*

*

NTOMBI

*

*

*

I have no idea of what happened hear last yesterday. The gun shots terrified me, when my parents asked, Vuyo told them it was an attempted kidnapping. At least it is all over now but Uyanda's dad is in hospital but he is going to be ok. I have never seen Uyanda so disdraught, shame man.

Dad: Why are you here? You should be helping Vuyo with the babies, his wife is busy in hospital.

Me: they have a nanny dad that takes care of them and plus mom is helping.

Dad: that's not the point Ntombi. If you want to win

him you have to show him that you care, that you will always be there at his time of need and this is his time of need. His wife is busy with her father and not attending to her husband. Step in girly.

Mom: what is that suppose to mean? (she asks walking in.)

Dad: How long have you been there?

Mom: Long enough.

Dad: I can explain my love

Mom: Explain what exactly? You and your daughter conspiring to get her into Vuyo's pants, who is someone's husband already and not just anyone; your niece. Is that what you are going to explain? Is this the reason you wanted to come here in such a hurry without letting them know? You brought me here so that you embarrass me like this? You are her father, you should be encouraging her to stay away from him not encouraging her to chase a married man. What exactly is the intention because he will never divorce Uyanda, he loves her too much. He will never leave her for your daughter who

doesn't know how to carry herself as a grown woman.

Dad: Sweetheart please, the boy is well off, he will be able take care of her besides he doesn't have to divorce Uyanda, he can take her as his second wife.

Mom: all this time you are pushing your daughter to him. I know this started during the lobola negotiations. Ntombi had an attitude towards Uyanda, I brushed it off and you my dear husband are condoning this behaviour and Uyanda has done nothing to the both of you instead she tried helping your daughter to build herself but your daughter is too jealous to see that. What makes you think Uyanda would want to share her husband? What makes you think Vuyo wants to share himself with two women.

ME: Mom please... (she cuts me off)

Mom: "Mom please" nothing Ntombi. How can the two of you do this to me, do this to the family? Why? Are you that greedy for money, that you would be willing to destroy their happiness, destroy your

family in the name of money.

Dad: Please don't say that. It is not like that. It is just....

Mom: Just what Themba? You know what I am not even going to continue with this conversation. We are leaving now, we are going back home.

ME: Mom no, please, you can't do that.

Mom: I said we are leaving. Ntombi you are going to apologise to Vuyo for coming onto him and trying to ruin his family and you as well Themba and you are going to do that now, after which we leave.

NXA!!! (We try to say something but she doesn't want to hear it.) If you don't want to end up on the streets with nothing you will do as I say. I won't think twice about kicking you out of my house. You are old Ntombi, you should be leaving in your own house now, instead you are busy chasing married dicks with your FATHER is your cheerleader. He should be helping you build yourself and become independent, instead he is too busy pimping you to married man for his own benefit. (Dad tries to say

something again but she doesn't let him. She is so calm and it's scary. She is very scary when she is this calm) Don't even think about. Vuyo is in the lounge, you can go apologise so that we can leave. (she walks out and she means every word she is saying. This is going to be so embarrassing especially for dad but then again if we don't do this, mom will have a thing.)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

*

*

*

Yesterday was hectic but at least everyone is going to be ok. I called Eddie earlier this morning asking

him about John and the man just said I shouldn't worry. It's better I don't know anything, should anything come back to him, even Harry said the same thing. I know when to not push for answers and this is one of those times. I just left it like that. I decided not to go to hospital this morning and just stay with the babies. Ntombi's mother was helping me but she went downstairs to get something but she is taking too long. I'm done with the babies and have put them to sleep. I walk into Tasha and Bathandwa in the kitchen.

Me: You guys have a room here, you know that.

Bathandwa: We know

Me: then use it. (they are also getting married in a few weeks, my brother is so excited, I think he is more excited than Tasha is.)

Tasha: relax Vuyo, it's not like we were going to do the deed right here.

Me: that's not what it looked like to me. (she turns red immediately.)

Bathandwa: Stop making my wife blush.

Themba: Vuyo may I have a word wit you in private (he asks as he walks iin.)

Me: Sure no problem.

Themba: I wanted to ...infact we wanted to apologise to you for our behaviour. (he says as we settle in the private lounge and Ntombi walks in.)

Ntombi: I wanted to apologise for me coming on to you while I know that you married to my cousin.

Me: What I don't understand is why you are encouraging this as a father. Why are you pimping her? is it not the father's duty to protect his daughter from all these sexually frustrated, sexually hungry man out there? (he keeps quiet and doesn't say anything)

Ntombi: This is not just my dad's fault. It is my fault too bcause I wanted this, I wanted you and I still do. I've always wanted you even before you met Uyanda but you never noticed me.

Me: that should tell you something and what would make you think I would want to notice you now that I am married. If I never noticed you in that way,

then I never will. I told you that I'm not one those man who get married and still continue looking at other skirts like your father here. (what does he mean by that? is my father cheating on mom?) I married her because she has everything I need in a woman, so I don't have to go looking for anything else. She has not given me any reason to cheat even if she would give one, I wouldn't because our relationship is based on open communication and trust but then again you two wouldn't understand that.

Dad: You don't have to insult us. we just wanted to apologise.

Me: Don't get cocky with me. You might be an elder but you are the one that came and disrespected me and my wife in our home. Thank you for the apology. I really hope you will stop with this nonsense and actually encourage her to take the help that Uyanda has been offering her. Your family is trying to help you not destroy you, they are not jealous of you, they want you to do better for yourself and besides you have nothing for them to

be jealous about. Stop believing everything your father says. He might be your parent but it doesn't mean he is a good parent that knows what you need which he has proven. Your mom, your wife is a good woman and the two of you just embarrassed her in the worst way possible. I accept your apology. If you will excuse me, I need to check on the babies.

*

*

*

HARRY

*

*

*

Me: Did Vuyo call you today?

Eddie: He did and I told him not worry about anything.

Me: How did he get associated with you? I mean your company works with the really high profile people. Yes he is high profile but he has never presented himself that way. He never used his money like that. He likes being seen as a simple and humble man.

Eddie: I know. His brother is an associate of my friend's son. I started working with them a while back on a kidnapping case, we've been working together ever since then. They call me when they need my help and he recently took up my services full time. I do his security at the house and company buildings now. I must say he is one of the best clients I have. He also referred quite a lot clients as well.

Me: that's good. So what are we doing with this one?

Eddie: if it was up to me I would kill him. The things he is involved in. Slavery, human trafficking, prostitution. This man only deals with selling humans and he is not working alone. There's something that I noticed though.

Me: what is that?

Eddie: there was a time that there was a number of boys that went missing, that was years ago.

Apparently the case went cold but now the number of boys that go missing is increasing again and at an alarming rate, I have been helping a detective friend of mine with the case and I think this one is involved somehow, hence the fact that he is still alive.

ME: Alright then. I'll leave him in your hands but as long as you understand that I need him to disappear, never to be seen or heard from again.

Eddie: Got it.

Me: thank you for your help. I have made the transfer.

Eddie: Thank you. it was nice doing business with you.

When I get to the hospital I find my daughter awake and the doctor busy with her. I can't believe I

almost lost her because of her stupid mother. I need to take care of her for good. She also needs to disappear and I will make sure that her life is a miserable life, miserable enough to drive her to kill herself.

Me: You are awake

Alicia: yes dad I am but it hurts.

Me; did they give you anything for the pain?

Alicia: Yes they did but it hasn't kicked in yet.

ME; I'm just glad you are awake and the baby survived. I don't know what I would have done if I had lost you. (Theo walks in as well)

Theo: Cup cake, how are you? (he walks towards her and kisses her forehead.)

Alicia: I'm good and you?

Theo: I'm good. I need you to be home that's all.
Mr Shikongo how are you?

Me: I'm good. As soon as she gets better, I'll be going back to Namibia. You must take care of my babies. I will be here when she gives birth.

Alicia: I would love for you to be here. Dad thank you so much for everything you have done for me I really appreciate. I don't know what life would have been like without you in it and I don't want to know. I love you.

Me: I love you too Princess. You are my daughter no matter what.

[03/03, 08:57] : CHAPTER 115

6 MONTHS LATER

MONDAY

*

*

*

ALICIA

*

*

*

Me: Baby I am going to be late.

Theo: No you are not, you have two hours to spare. You can dedicate one hour to me. Come here Cupcake.

Me: You really calculated the hours.

Theo: I can't wait for you to come back, I want you now. You know this baby is making me crave you even more. One of these I am going to fuck you into labour Mrs Bam.

Me: I love how it sounds when you call me Mrs Bam. (I walk over to him, he gently lays me on the bed on my back and hovers over me looking at me. He slowly brings his face to mine and kisses me gently, slow and very intimately making me extremely wet. This man really knows what to do to get me wet. He moves his lips down to my chest. He removed the towel that was wrapped around my big round body. I honestly look like a hippo but this man always says I am sexy. Maybe he is just avoiding to see me cry. I've been very sensitive during this pregnancy and I am expected to give birth anytime. He sucks on my very sensitive nipples, gently biting them and he blows air onto

them and sucks them again gently squeezing my breasts. He continues playing with them for a while and he moves down and in no time his head was between my thighs, blowing warm air into my hole. It feels so good. He inserts a finger and twirls around inside me making me moan loud.

He sucks on my clit hard, inserting the his finger even deeper and I can't control the orgasm, I just let it all out. He moves up to kiss me and inserts himself hard making me scream. I always love how he does me. He is always making sure that he hits the right spots. Even when we are not in the playroom, the sex is always intense. He pulls out and goes in again hard and he lowly moans. I remember when the doctor told us to stop using the playing room because some of the things we do in there can be a danger to the baby. He was not happy about that so we decided to choose what we do just to make sure the baby is safe. He increases his pace moving his waist side to side, going in even deeper. At this moment I am about to explod

again. He gives me a couple of deep strokes and I let it all out. He pulls out and lays me on my side. He spoons me inserting himself from behind with my leg hanging over his. He gives a few deep strokes and he has me close my legs, pulling my ass closer to him so that he can go deeper, I swear if he goes any deeper I am going to give birth right here. He goes in hard slightly pushing my knees to my chest and he moans loudly.

Theo: Good God cupcake you feel so fuckin' amazing. (he says squeezing my ever so sensitive boobs hard, biting on my neck and I know he is marking me. He pulls out a clit stimulator under the pillow, god knows when he put it there. He takes my leg and puts them over his body again and places the stimulator on my clit. The vibration on it's own makes me moan even louder. It becomes more intense as he increase the pace. He quickly flips me and has me on all fours and hands the vibrator to me as he inserts again hard with no mercy.)

Theo: use the vibrator on your clit and on my balls

Cupcake.

Me: OH FUCK!!! I'M CUMMING

Theo: Not yet, I'll tell you when. Fuck this is good.

Me: Oh yes, right there, harder please. (I didn't have to tell him twice, he went harder and faster. I can't hold the orgasm anymore.)

Theo: Now my Princess. (we both explode. He stays inside pushing it even deeper making my orgasm even more intense. He has hit his favourite spot. He never misses it. He pulls out after my orgasm has subsided. Thanks to whoever invented sound proofing. I swear if this room was not soundproofed my dad would heard the loud moans from his room.) That was amazing.

ME: it definitely was. (I try to get up from his chest, I desperately need to pee. As I get up I feel a very sharp pain on my lower back and wince at the pain.)

Theo: What's wrong cupcake?

Me: it's probably nothing just the sharp pain on my lower back. Please help me get up I need to pee.

(he helps me up and to the bathroom and runs the water in the shower for us. When I'm done we both get into the shower) AAAHHHHHHH!!!!!!

Theo: Baby what's wrong? Is it the baby?

Me: I don't know the pain is just stronger than the first one.

Theo: let's finish up and get you in bed so that you can relax.

ME: AAAAAHHHHHHHHH!!!!!! SHIT!!!! IT HURTS!!!! I think the baby is coming. Jesus Theo, did you really fuck me into labour. (this idiot smiles and quickly helps me out of the the shower and soon as he does my water broke and the pain became more intense. He sat me down the toilet sit and he quickly got dressed and dressed me in my night dress and gown and called my father. They both help me to the car and my dad drives to the hospital with my husband telling me sweet nothings trying to keep me calm and I don't think it's working because he is irritating the living day lights out of me right now.)

Me: just stop, stop talking. I don't want to hear it. this is all your fault. If you hadn't wanted to have sex with me I would be enjoying good food with Lisa, Angie, Tasha and Neli but NOOOOOOOO! My husband had to fuck his wife into labour.

Dad: that's too much information for your father to hear my Princess. At the end of the day he is your husband he was within his rights.

Me: Dad I Love you, I love you sky size but please stay out of this, this is between me and this man I call my husband. Why did I even marry you, I must have been d.....AAAHHHHHHH! Daddy it hurts.

Dad; We are almost there sweetheart.

Theo: just breathe Cupcake.

ME: I am scared Theo.

Theo: Look at me Cupcake. I am here, you are never going to do this alone. I'm here.

*

*

*

NATHI

*

*

*

I can't help but feel grateful I am a father to a beautiful baby girl. Strange I'm a father to a six month old baby and a grandfather to eight months old triplets and in another six months I am going to be a grandfather again to twins. These babies are so close in age but then again it's a good thing.

Nobuhle: Are you ok?

Me: I'm fine sweetheart, just feeling thankful that's all. We have been through a lot as a family especially the kids and their wives but here we are still standing.

Nobuhle: it's because you stand by each other and you should make sure that it stays like that. You are the head of this family, we follow your lead.

Had you led us differently, we wouldn't be here today. Remember that there will always be challenges in life, it is all about how we deal with them and being united as a family we will always come out victorious.

Me: I will always be grateful to have you in my life Mrs Bhengu.

Nobuhle: I think it's time we tell them that we are married. It's getting hard to keep it a secret.

Me: Let's call them for the weekend and we can tell them.

Nobuhle: I love you

Me; I love you too my sweet.

*

*

*

MENZI

*

*

*

I have found my happiness and found it in the most unlikely place and the most unlikely person. Lisa has been great. The healing was amazing. Doing things together and enjoying life together has been amazing. We were not rushing anything.

Everything just fell into place on its own. Our journey has taught me how important healing is, it made me realize that I hadn't healed from what happened in my previous relationship just as much as she hadn't healed from what happened to her. We had to heal, make ourselves happy before we could make each other happy and now we have the best relationship and we are able to communicate with each other openly. I look at her kissing her forehead, squeezing her ass as she lays her head on my chest. I move my hand between her thighs lightly brushing them.

Lisa: No Menzi, my pussy is burning

Me: I can kiss it better and even put some ice on it.

Lisa: No! No! No! we both know what happens

when you kiss it better

Me: Oh come on snuggles, I'll just put in the tip.
(she laughs at me, knowing that that's what I said
the last time.)

Lisa: You know you are an amazing man. I am glad
I met you. Even though I met you in the most
unauthodox way, I'm glad I did. I don't think I would
have been this person I am today had I not met you.
I guess it's all thanks to Bathandwa . I am a happy
woman because of you. Now I know what it feels
like to be loved and to love someone the right way.
Thank you for everything, thank you for loving me. I
love you my King.

Me: and I love you Snuggles. (I kiss her making her
lie on her on her as I get between her legs, she
smiles through the kiss and I know that she is
giving a go ahead.)

*

*

*

BATHANDWA

*

*

*

Me: come here Mrs Bhengu

Tasha: I love it when you call me Mrs Bhengu. It sounds like I am royalty.

Me: We are royalty by our own making.

Tasha: and expecting twins. You really had to give us twin. Couldn't you just shoot one baby at a time, what's next quads

Me: You want more babies after the twins?

Tasha: I want a soccer team

Me: No Tasha, a soccer team. That's just too much. I'm sorry my love but three to four not more than four. Do you have any idea how much trouble these little people are and you want a soccer team. No. Look at the babies that are around now. very close

in age, in fact same age just a few months in between and add the twins on top of that, Mark and Sbu are aslo expecting. Alicia is ready to give birth anytime, this is a lot of babies and lot of baby sitting. We might as just build our daycare center.

Tasha: My strong, all tough beautiful man is actually scared of babies. How cute.

Me: I'm not scared of babies, I just value my sanity. (she give a kiss with my face in her hands.)

*

*

*

VUYOLWETHU

**

*

*

Me: Slightly arch your back for me. (she does as told and gently stroke her deep as she moans through the strokes holding on tight to my back)
Yes that's it baby girl, now tell me who's pussy is this?

Uyanda: it's all yours, (she says as she is gasping at every stroke I give her.)

Me: Even when I am dead it is mine, no other is allowed in here, understand.

Uyanda: yes Sir. (I notice that she pulling on the handcuffs)

Me: don't pull on the cuffs, you will bruise. (I take her cuffed legs, close them, putting them both over my left shoulder and go in gently and I increase the pace. This is home. This is where I belong. A few fast strokes and we both explode. I pull out and uncuff her, clean her up and pull close to me.

Immediately she passes out. We've been at it for hours on end. I get up to go check on the babies and come back to join her. Sex always takes a lot out her. I look at her beautiful face, I can't help the

smile that's on my face. This woman right here is the mother of my kids, she is my wife, my everything, my ride or die. We have been through a lot since this relationship started. She has been called names because of dating a younger man and yet she stood by me and I stood by her. I must say me and my brother we are blessed to have these women in our lives. They had many chances that they could have used to walk away from us but they didn't. They stayed, they didn't care what the world had to say about them dating us, they didn't care about the jealous women that taunted them. I would die for this woman right here. She became my Addiction and I am hers. I became Addicted to her the first day I met her. she is not like any addiction, you can't just get over her. She is the Addiction I always need.

It is official I am ADDICTED and she is the only rehabilitation center I need.

Me:FOREVER YOURS KITTEN. (I whisper in her ear and she smiles.)

Uyanada: FOREVER YOURS BHENGU...

..... THE END